



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



E. I. 175

2nd Copy

2705 f 409  
2

= S E. S 9.4.4





Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS  
OF  
EARLY ENGLISH  
PART II  
*MORRIS AND SKEAT*

**London**  
**MACMILLAN AND CO.**



***PUBLISHERS TO THE UNIVERSITY OF***  
**Oxford**

Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS  
OF  
EARLY ENGLISH

*A NEW AND REVISED EDITION*

WITH

*Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index*

BY THE

REV. RICHARD MORRIS, LL. D.

AND THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.

PART II

*FROM ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER TO GOWER*

A. D. 1298—A. D. 1393

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

M DCCC LXXII

*[All rights reserved]*



## CONTENTS OF PART II.

	PAGE
Preface . . . . .	ix
Introduction . . . . .	xiii
I. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.	
(A) Reign of William the Conqueror . . . . .	1
(B) Life of St. Dunstan . . . . .	19
II. METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.	
Psalm viii . . . . .	23
Psalm xiv (xv) . . . . .	24
Psalm xvii (xviii) . . . . .	25
Psalm xxiii (xxiv) . . . . .	29
Psalm cii (ciii) . . . . .	29
Psalm ciii (civ) . . . . .	31
III. THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG . . . . .	35
IV. SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.	
(A) Alysoun . . . . .	43
(B) A Plea for Pity . . . . .	44
(C) Parable of the Labourers . . . . .	46
(D) Spring-time . . . . .	48
V. ROBERT MANNYNG, OF BRUNNE.	
<i>Handlyng Synne: The Tale of Pers the Usurer</i> . . . . .	50

VI. WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.	PAGE
De Baptismo . . . . .	63
VII. CURSOR MUNDI, OR CURSOR O WERLD.	
The Visit of the Magi, and the Flight into Egypt . . . . .	69
VIII. SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.	
(A) From the Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent . . . . .	83
(B) Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany . . . . .	89
IX. DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.	
Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43 . . . . .	98
Pater-noster, Ave Maria, and Credo . . . . .	105
X. RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.	
Extracts from 'The Pricke of Conscience' . . . . .	107
XI. LAURENCE MINOT.	
(A) Edward's Expedition to Brabant . . . . .	126
(B) The same, continued . . . . .	131
(C) The Landing of Edward at La Hogue . . . . .	134
XII. WILLIAM OF PALERNE, OR WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF . . . . .	138
XIII. ALLITERATIVE POEMS.	
The Deluge . . . . .	151
The Destruction of Sodom . . . . .	161
XIV. SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.	
(A) Prologue to the Voiage . . . . .	164
(B) The Begynnyng of Machomete . . . . .	168
(C) The Contrees beyonde Cathay . . . . .	170

<b>XV. WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Piers the Plowman (Earliest Version, or A-text):	
Prologus . . . . .	176
The same: Passus I . . . . .	180
The same: part of Passus II . . . . .	186
The same: part of Passus III . . . . .	188
The same: Passus V . . . . .	193
<b>XVI. JOHN BARBOUR.</b>	
The Bruce: Extracts from Book VII. . . . .	203
<b>XVII. JOHN WYCLIF, AND NICHOLAS HEREFORD.</b>	
(A) Wyclif's Translation of St. Mark's Gospel:	
cap. i-vi . . . . .	215
(B) Hereford's Translation of Psalms xiv, xxiii, and cii . . . . .	231
<b>XVIII. JOHN OF TREVISA.</b>	
(A) Description of Britain . . . . .	235
(B) The Norman Invasion . . . . .	243
<b>XIX. GEOFFREY CHAUCER.</b>	
From 'The Man of Lawes Tale' . . . . .	249
<b>XX. JOHN GOWER.</b>	
Confessio Amantis: The Tale of the Three Coffers. . . . .	270
Confessio Amantis: Aeson regains his Youth . . . . .	274
Notes . . . . .	283
Glossarial Index . . . . .	347



# PREFACE

## TO THE PRESENT EDITION.

AN intimate and thorough acquaintance with a language is only to be acquired by an attentive study of its literature. Grammars and histories of literature are, at best, but guides, and are not always wholly trustworthy; the statements and principles they contain need verification as well as illustration, and this necessitates a certain amount of familiarity with the literature itself.

In studying the latest periods of the English language there is no lack of materials, and the student has it in his power to correct, by his own reading and observation, any errors of fact that may occur in the text-books he uses.

With the literature of the earlier stages it is far otherwise; the printed editions of old authors are, in many cases, on account of their rarity or price, inaccessible to ordinary readers, who are thus placed completely at the mercy of their guides.

Within the last few years this defect has been in some measure remedied by the Early English Text Society, who have issued many new editions and reprints at a compara-

tively moderate cost; and it may be as well to state here, that the student may find amongst their publications the complete texts from which the extracts quoted in Sections IX, XII, XIII, XV, and XVI are taken; and amongst the publications of the Philological Society the complete text of Hampole's 'Pricke of Conscience' (Sect. X).

The necessarily scanty extracts which occur, even in the best manuals of English literature, are quite inadequate to convey any clear notion of the dialect, grammar, and vocabulary of the writers of the Early English period, and hence it is that most students find their information upon the subject limited to a list of names of persons, places, and dates, and some few uninteresting details, which, even in these days of competitive examinations, are accepted as a knowledge of English literature.

The aim of the present work is to supplement the ordinary text-books, and furnish students with abundant material for making themselves familiar with the older forms of English, and so enabling them to obtain a sounder knowledge of the language as spoken and written at the present day.

The 'Specimens,' which are chronologically arranged, may be considered as *types* of the English spoken during the fourteenth century. Not long previously, the language had undergone many changes, owing to the loss of grammatical inflexions and a simplification of syntactical structure, and was entering upon a new phase in its history, in which we may trace a gradual approximation to its modern representative, the English of the present day.

The extracts have been chosen so as, in most cases, to

present continuous narratives of considerable length, and they embrace a variety of topics, amongst which may be mentioned Biblical translations, religious teaching, proverbs, history, and romance.

No knowledge of the oldest English (Anglo-Saxon) is required before commencing the following pages, as the Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, contain all that is necessary to enable the student to read the most difficult specimens with pleasure and profit. If the language of the earlier Sections seem to be too unfamiliar to the beginner, the later Sections may be read *first*.

In preparing a new edition, several modifications and alterations have been made. Four sections at the beginning of the former edition, containing extracts from the English Version of Genesis and Exodus, the Owl and the Nightingale, the Lay of Havelok the Dane, and the Romance of King Alexander, have now been omitted, as belonging to a period earlier than the fourteenth century, and being more suitable for a volume which shall contain Specimens of the language of the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries. The Section containing an extract from 'Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knyght' has been replaced by a portion of Barbour's 'Bruce'; and the extracts from the 'Cursor Mundi' and Wyclif's Translation of St. Mark's Gospel have been shortened. The Chaucer section, in the former edition, contained 'The Pardoner's Tale' and 'The Prioress's Tale,' from the Harleian MS. In preparing the present edition, advantage has been taken of the recent publications of the Chaucer Society, to produce a new edition of the first part of 'The Man of Lawes

Tale,' in which the various readings have been considered, and the scansion of the lines carefully marked.

The Notes have been carefully revised. Several of the remarks on etymology have been transferred from the Notes to the Glossarial Index for the sake of greater facility of reference; and considerable additions have been made to the Notes themselves.

The Glossarial Index has been entirely rewritten, in order to insert the references to the passages in which the harder words occur. At the same time, the various parts of the verbs have been exactly described, cross-references have been added to account for variations of spelling, and some hints as to the derivations of the words (partly taken from the Notes to the former edition) have been given, in as concise a form as possible. Wherever a form has been quoted as Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Swedish, &c., the spelling of it has been made to agree with that given in the Dictionaries, a list of which is given at p. 347. For this purpose, the use of pocket-dictionaries has often been preferred, with the express object of avoiding the citation of other than sufficiently common words. The result of this labour will, we hope, prove useful, as supplying, within a small compass, a ready means of ascertaining the meanings and modes of use of all such words as are of most common occurrence in the literature of the Fourteenth Century.

# INTRODUCTION.

## PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

§ 1. *The Alphabet.* The letters employed are the same as those employed now, with two additions, and with some variations in significance. The additional letters are þ and ȝ; the capitals of which are printed Þ and Ȝ. Both of these are of frequent occurrence in early MSS. The former (þ) signifies *th*. In our modern pronunciation, we make a distinction between the initial sounds of *thine* and *thin*, a distinction which in the earliest times possibly did not exist, the *th* in both cases being sounded *soft*, as in *thine*; and it is remarkable that we still preserve this sound in all our oldest and commonest words, such as *thou, the, that, there, then*, and the like<sup>1</sup>. But we often find a distinction made in the fourteenth century. Some scribes used þ at the beginning of *þe, þat* (the, that), and the letters *th* at the beginning of *thin, thikke* (thin, thick). In the fifteenth century, this distinction was less regarded, and the symbol þ was gradually disused.

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix I to 'Gregory's Pastoral Care,' edited for the Early English Text Society by H. Sweet, Esq.

The character *ȝ* has various powers. At the *beginning* of a word it is to be sounded as *y*, so that *ȝard* is our modern *yard*; in the middle of a word it had a guttural sound, still represented in our *spelling* by *gh*, as in *liȝt* for *light*; at the end of a word it either had the same sound, or stood for *z*. In fact, the character for *z* was commonly made precisely like it, although sparingly employed; yet we find *marchauntȝ* for *marchauntz*, where the *z*, by the way, must necessarily have been sounded as *s*. This use of the character is French, and appears chiefly in French words. In early French MSS. it is very common, and denotes *z* only.

The characters *v* and *u* require particular attention. The latter is freely used to denote *both* the modern sounds, and the reader must be prepared at any moment to treat it as a consonant. Thus the words *haue*, *leue*, *diuerse* are to be read *have*, *leve*, *diverse*; where it will be observed that the symbol appears between two vowels. The former is used sparingly (except when written in place of *f* in Southern MSS.), but sometimes denotes the modern *u*, chiefly at the beginning of a word. The following are some of the commoner examples of it, and may as well be learnt at once; viz. *vce* or *vse* (use), *vter* (utter), *vþ* (up), *vpon* (upon), *vs* (us), *vr* or *vre* (our), *vche* (each), *vuel* (for *uvel*, evil), and the prefixes *vm-* (around), *vn-* (un-), *vnder-* (under-), and *vt-* (out-). It is common to find, even in well-edited editions of old authors, that the *v*'s and *u*'s are altered so as to suit the modern taste; but a very little attention will overcome the difficulty occasioned by the old usage.

The letter *J* is very rare. It is generally denoted by a capital *I*; as in *Iape*, *Ieoperdie*, *Iourney*, for *jape*, *jeopardy*,

*journey*. The combination *guh* is common in Scotch, and answers to the modern English *wh* and the Anglo-Saxon *hw*; as in *guh*y for *why*, A. S. *hwæt*.

§ 2. *Abbreviations*. The most usual marks of contraction employed in early books and MSS. are so few that they may soon be learnt. The commonest are these following, their expansions being denoted throughout this volume by the use of italic letters.

A stroke over a vowel signifies *m* or *n*; as in *sū*, *hī*, *hoūd*, meaning *sum*, *him*, *hound*.

An upward curl, above the line, signifies *er*; as in *man<sup>o</sup>*, *serue*, for *maner*, *serue* (*serve*). But if this symbol follows the letter *p*, it means *re*; as in *p<sup>o</sup>che* for *preche*. It arose from a roughly written *e*, the letter *r* being *understood*.

A small undotted *i* above the line means *ri*, the letter *r* being *understood*, as before; hence *p<sup>i</sup>nce*, *c<sup>i</sup>st*, for *prince*, *crist* (*Christ*).

A roughly written *a* (*ω*) in like manner stands for *ra*; as in *g<sup>ω</sup>ce*, *p<sup>ω</sup>y*, for *grace*, *pray*.

A curl, of a form which arose from a roughly written *v* (for *u*) signifies *ur*; as in *t<sup>u</sup>rne*, *o<sup>u</sup>r*, for *turne*, *our*.

The reason for the upward curl after *p* being used for *re*, arose from the fact that there was already a way of writing *per*, viz. by drawing a stroke through the tail of the *p*; as in *p<sup>̄</sup>il*, for *peril*. Sometimes this sign stood for *par*; as in *p<sup>̄</sup>ty* for *party*.

A similar stroke, but curling, enabled the scribe to abbreviate *pro*. Thus we have *p<sup>o</sup>fite*, *p<sup>o</sup>ue*, for *profite*, *proue*.

At the end of a word, the mark *ʒ* signifies *es* or *is*;

and the mark <sup>9</sup> signifies *us*; as in *word-9* for *wordes* or *wordis*, and þ<sup>9</sup> for þ*us* (thus).

A not very common mark of contraction is ȝ for *com* or *con*; as in ȝ*fort*, ȝ*seil*, *comfort*, *conseil*.

Other examples of contraction are *q* or *qd* for *quod* or *quod*, i. e. *quoth*; þ<sup>t</sup> for þ*at*; þ<sup>u</sup> for þ*ou*; and *iȝc*, *iȝm*, for *iesus*, *iesum* (*Jesus*, *Jesum*), where the *h* came from the Greek H (long *e*), and the *c* from the Greek C (Σ, *s*).

§ 3. *Pronunciation*. On this subject the student may consult 'Early English Pronunciation,' by A. J. Ellis. There is reason to believe that very considerable changes have taken place since the fourteenth century, and that the vowels were at that time pronounced much more like those which are heard in continental languages, as, e. g. in German, than is the case at present.

§ 4. *Punctuation*. As no marks of punctuation occur in the early MSS., the editors are responsible for the various stops introduced into the text; and the reader may, if he pleases, disregard or alter them.

§ 5. *Metre*. The favourite metre in the fourteenth century was that which was made up of riming couplets, each line containing *four* accents. When perfectly regular, it consisted of eight syllables, as,

Of mouȝth | of chȝl | der ánd | soukánd ||  
(Sect. II. Ps. viii. 5);

but the first syllable was often omitted, as in the line immediately following, viz.

Máde | þou lóf | in fl | ka lánd ||

Less regular lines admitted additional unaccented syllables. In this metre are written the poems illustrated in Sections II, V, VII, VIII, X, XVI, and XX. The occasional introduction of shorter lines having only *three* accents, especially in the third and sixth lines of a stanza, produced a metre which was well suited for lines of a lyrical cast. See Sections III, IV, and XI for examples of this. Not very dissimilar is the metre in Section VI. The long lines in Robert of Gloucester may be compared with the Common Metre in Hymn-books, as explained in the note at p. 283. The scansion of Section XIX has been carefully marked, and some of the less regular lines are pointed out in the Notes. In Sections XII, XIII, and XV we have examples of Alliterative Metre, which prevailed in the Western part of England during a long period, and was indeed the only metre used in England previously to the eleventh century. Here no rimes are employed at all, but each line is divisible into two sections, as indicated by the inverted full-stop. In lines of the most regular type, three emphatic syllables occur, two in the former, and one in the latter section, which commence with the same letter; as in

& briddes ful brémely · on þe bówes sínge. (XII. 23.)

Here the three first emphatic or *loud* syllables commence with the letter *b*, whilst the last loud syllable begins with another letter, viz. *s*.

Sometimes the number of loud syllables is increased, as in

þe sáuor of þe swéte sésoun · & sóng of þe briddes  
(*Id.* 29),

in which *three* loud syllables commencing with *s* occur in the first section.

This metre is regulated chiefly by accent and emphasis, the number of syllables being not much regarded<sup>1</sup>.

## § 6. EARLY ENGLISH DIALECTS.

From historical testimony, and an examination of the literary records of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, we learn that the English speech was represented by three principal dialects<sup>2</sup>.

1. The Northern dialect, spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire. Roughly speaking, the Humber and Ouse formed the southern boundary of this area, while the Penine Chain determined its limits to the west.

2. The Midland dialect, spoken in the counties to the west of the Penine Chain, in the East-Anglian counties, and in the whole of the Midland district. The Thames formed the southern boundary of this region.

3. The Southern dialect, spoken in all the counties south of the Thames; in Somersetshire, Gloucestershire, and portions of Herefordshire and Worcestershire.

There is no doubt that the Midland dialect exercised an influence upon the Southern dialect wherever it happened to be geographically connected with it, just as the Northumbrian acted upon the adjacent Midland dialects; and this enables

<sup>1</sup> Various peculiarities of this metre are discussed, and a complete list given of all extant English poems composed in it since the beginning of the thirteenth century, in an *Essay on Alliterative Poetry*, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, prefixed to vol. iii. of 'The Percy Folio MS.' ed. Hales and Furnivall.

<sup>2</sup> See *Higden's account* of these dialects, pp. 240 and 338.

us to understand that admixture of grammatical forms which is to be found in some of our Early English MSS.

§ 7. These dialects<sup>1</sup> are distinguished from each other by the *uniform* employment of certain grammatical inflexions.

A convenient test is to be found in the inflexion of the *plural* number, *present* tense, *indicative* mood.

The Northern dialect employs *-es*, the Midland *-en*, and the Southern *-eth*, as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative<sup>2</sup>.

	NORTHERN.	MIDLAND.	SOUTHERN.	
1st pers.	hop- <i>es</i> <sup>3</sup> ,	hop- <i>en</i> <sup>4</sup> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> ,	we hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> ,	ye hope.
3rd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> ,	they hope.

The inflexions of the singular number, though no absolute test of dialect, are of value in enabling us to separate the West-Midland from the East-Midland.

The West-Midland conjugated its verb, in the singular number and present tense, almost like the Northern dialect.

	WEST-MIDLAND.	NORTHERN.
1st pers.	hope,	hopes <sup>3</sup> .
2nd „	hopes,	hopes.
3rd „	hopes,	hopes.

The West-Midland of Shropshire seems to have employed the Southern inflexion *-est* and *-eth*, as well as *-es*, in the 2nd and 3rd persons singular indicative.

<sup>1</sup> The Northern, Midland, and Southern dialects are sometimes designated as Northumbrian, Mercian, and West-Saxon.

<sup>2</sup> The Northern dialect often drops the *s* in the 1st person.

<sup>3</sup> This *-es* occurs also in the 2nd pl. imperative instead of *-eth*.

<sup>4</sup> The *-n* is frequently dropped in all persons.

The East-Midland dialect, like the Southern, conjugated its verb in the sing. pres. indic. as follows:—

- 1st pers. hope,  
2nd „ hopest,  
3rd „ hopeth.

Some of the East-Midland dialects geographically connected with the Northern seem to have occasionally employed the inflexion *-es* in the 2nd and 3rd pers. as well as *-est* and *-eth*. It is mostly found in poetical writers, who used it for the sake of obtaining an extra syllable riming with nouns plur. and adverbs in *-es*.

The West-Midland is further distinguished from the East-Midland dialect in employing the inflexion *-es* for *-est* in the 2nd pers. sing. preterite of regular verbs.

§ 8. The following differences between the *Northern* and *Southern* dialects are worth noticing.

#### I. GRAMMATICAL DIFFERENCES.

##### NORTHERN.

##### SOUTHERN.

1. *-es* in all persons of the pl. pres. indic. and *-eth* in the same.
2. *-es* in all persons of the sing. pres. indic. *-e*, *-est*, *-eth* (*-ih*) in the same.
3. No inflexion of *person* in the sing. or pl. of the preterite indic. of regular verbs in *-ed*; as 1st *loved*, 2nd *loved*, 3rd *loved* (sing. and plural). Retention of the inflexions *-ede*, *-edest*, *-ede*, sing.; as 1st *lovede*, 2nd *lovedest*, 3rd *lovede*; *-en* (pl.), as 1st, 2nd, 3rd *loveden*.

## NORTHERN.

## SOUTHERN.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>4. Dropping of final <i>e</i> in strong or irregular verbs, as <i>spak</i>, spakest; <i>segh</i>, sawest.</p> <p>5. Infinitives drop the final <i>-en</i> (<i>-e</i>), as <i>sing</i>, to sing.</p> <p>6. <i>At</i> for <i>to</i>, as sign of the infinitive; e.g. <i>at fight</i>, to fight.</p> <p>7. <i>Sal</i>, <i>suld</i>, shall, should.</p> <p>8. Present or imperfect participles end in <i>-and</i> (or <i>-ande</i>).</p> <p>9. Omission of the prefix <i>y-</i> or <i>i-</i> in past participles, e.g. <i>broken</i>.</p> <p>10. The final <i>-en</i> in past participles is never dropped.</p> <p>11. No infinitives in <i>-i</i>, <i>-ie</i>, or <i>-y</i>.</p> <p>12. No plurals in <i>-en</i>, except <i>eghen</i>, <i>hosen</i>, <i>oxen</i>, <i>schoon</i>.</p> <p>13. The plurals <i>childer</i>, <i>brether</i>, <i>kuy</i> (<i>ky</i>), <i>hend</i>.</p> <p>14. The genitive of nouns feminine in <i>-es</i>.</p> <p>15. No genitive plural in <i>-ene</i>.</p> | <p>2nd person of strong verbs ends in <i>-e</i>, as <i>spek-e</i>, spakest; <i>se3-e</i>, sawest.</p> <p>Infinitives retain the final <i>-en</i> or <i>-e</i>, as <i>sing-en</i>, <i>sing-e</i>, to sing.</p> <p><i>At</i> as a sign of the infinitive is wholly unknown in this dialect.</p> <p><i>Schal</i>, <i>scholde</i> (<i>schulde</i>).</p> <p>Present or imperfect participles end in <i>-inde</i> (<i>-ing</i>).</p> <p>Retention of <i>y-</i> or <i>i-</i> in past participles, e.g. <i>y-broke</i>, <i>y-broken</i> (<i>i-broke</i>, <i>i-broken</i>).</p> <p>The final <i>-en</i> is often represented by <i>-e</i>, e.g. <i>y-broke</i> = <i>y-broken</i>; <i>i-fare</i> = <i>i-faren</i> (gone).</p> <p>Numerous infinitives in <i>-i</i>, <i>-ie</i>, or <i>-y</i>, as <i>hatie</i>, <i>lovie</i>, <i>ponky</i>, &amp;c.</p> <p>A large number of nouns form their plurals in <i>-en</i>. <i>Children</i>, <i>brethren</i> (<i>brothren</i>), <i>ken</i> (<i>kun</i>), <i>honden</i> (<i>honde</i>).</p> <p>The genitive of nouns feminine in <i>-e</i>.</p> <p>Genitive plural in <i>-ene</i> retained as late as A.D. 1387.</p> |
|---|---|

## NORTHERN.

## SOUTHERN.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>16. Adjectives drop all inflexions of number and case, except <i>aller</i>, <i>alther</i>, <i>alder</i>, of all; <i>bather</i>, of both.</p> <p>17. Definite article uninflected: <i>þat</i> a demonstrative adjective.</p> <p>18. <i>þer</i>, <i>þir</i> (these).</p> <p>19. <i>Ic</i>, <i>ik</i>, <i>I</i>.</p> <p>20. <i>Sco</i>, <i>sho</i> (she).</p> <p>21. <i>Thai</i>, <i>thair</i> (<i>thar</i>), <i>thaim</i> (<i>tham</i>) = they, their, them.</p> <p>22. <i>Urs</i>, <i>ʒoures</i> (<i>yhoures</i>), <i>hirs</i>, <i>thairs</i> = ours, yours, hers, theirs.</p> <p>23. Absence of the pronouns <i>ha</i>, or <i>a</i> = he; <i>hine</i> = him (acc.); <i>wan</i> = whom, which (acc.); <i>his</i> (<i>hise</i>, <i>is</i>) = them; <i>his</i> (<i>is</i>) = her.</p> <p>24. Use of <i>hethen</i> = hence; <i>thethen</i> = thence; <i>whethen</i> = whence.</p> <p>25. <i>Sum</i> = as.</p> <p>26. <i>At</i> = to; <i>fra</i> = from; <i>tīl</i> = to.</p> <p>27. Conj. <i>at</i> = that.</p> | <p>Adjectives retain many inflexions of number and case.</p> <p>Definite article inflected: <i>þat</i> (<i>þet</i>) the <i>neuter</i> of the definite article, and not a demonstrative adjective.</p> <p><i>þise</i>, <i>þes</i>.<br/><i>Ich</i> (<i>uch</i>).<br/><i>Heo</i> (<i>hi</i>, <i>hue</i>, <i>ho</i>).<br/><i>Hii</i> (<i>hi</i>, <i>heo</i>, <i>hue</i>), <i>here</i> (<i>hire</i>, <i>heore</i>), <i>hem</i> (<i>heom</i>, <i>huem</i>).<br/><i>Ure</i>, <i>eowere</i> (<i>ʒoure</i>), <i>hire</i>, <i>here</i> (<i>heore</i>).</p> <p>Use of the pronouns <i>ha</i> (<i>a</i>), <i>hine</i>, <i>wan</i>, <i>his</i> (<i>hise</i>, <i>is</i>), <i>his</i> (<i>is</i>).</p> <p>Unknown in Southern dialect.</p> <p>Unknown in Southern dialect.</p> <p>Unknown in Southern dialect.</p> |
|--|---|

## § 9. II. ORTHOGRAPHICAL DIFFERENCES.

## NORTHERN.

## SOUTHERN.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>ā</i> ; as in <i>ban</i> (bone), <i>laf</i> (loaf).  | <i>ō</i> ; as in <i>bon</i> , <i>lof</i> , <i>loof</i> .   |
| 2. <i>i</i> ; as in <i>kin</i> , <i>hil</i> (hill), <i>pit</i> .   | <i>u</i> ; as in <i>kun</i> <sup>1</sup> , <i>hul</i> , <i>put</i> .   |
| 3. <i>k</i> ; as in <i>bink</i> ; so<br><i>clōke</i> (clutch),<br><i>kirke</i> (church),<br><i>croke</i> (cross),<br><i>rike</i> (kingdom),<br><i>skrike</i> (screech, shriek),<br><i>sek</i> (sack).<br><i>sk</i> ; as in <i>aske</i> (to ask). | <i>ch</i> ; as in <i>bench</i> ; so<br><i>clouche</i> .<br><i>chirche</i> .<br><i>crouche</i> .<br><i>riche</i> .<br><i>schriche</i> ( <i>schirche</i> ).<br><i>zech</i> ( <i>sech</i> ).<br><i>ss</i> ; as in <i>esse</i> (to ask). |
| 4. Absence of compound vowels.   | Use of the compound vowels<br><i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> ( <i>ie</i> , <i>ue</i> ) <sup>2</sup> .   |
| 5. <i>qu</i> ( <i>qw</i> ); as in <i>quat</i> (what).  | <i>hw</i> ( <i>wh</i> ); as in <i>hwat</i> .   |
| 6. <i>f</i> ; as in <i>fel</i> (fell), <i>fa</i> (foe).  | <i>v</i> ; as in <i>vel</i> , <i>vo</i> <sup>3</sup> .   |

<sup>1</sup> The Kentish dialect substitutes *e* for *u*, as *ken* (kin), *bel* (hill), *pet* (pit).

<sup>2</sup> The Southern dialect of Kent seems to have pronounced *ea* as *yea*, as we find *east*, *eald* (old), written *yeast*, *yeald*.

<sup>3</sup> The Kentish dialect of the fourteenth century, like the modern provincial dialects of the South of England, has *z* for *s*, as *zinge*, to sing; *zay*, say; *zede*, said.

## OUTLINE OF GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

### § 10. SUBSTANTIVES.

#### I. Formation of Plural :—

1. The suffix *-es* (*-is*, *-ys*) is for the most part the ordinary plural, especially in the Northern dialects.

*-us* is a West-Midland variety of *-es*.

Romance words form their plurals in *s* (or *z*).

In the middle of the fourteenth century, words ending in a liquid—mostly words of more than one syllable—take *-s* as the plural inflexion.

2. In the Northumbrian dialect no plurals in *-en* (*-n*) are met with, except *eghen*, *oxen*, *hosen*, *shoon*, and *fan* (foes). In the Southern dialect *-en* is very common side by side with *-es*.

The suffix *-en* (*-n*) represents (1) the oldest English *-an* (*-n*), as *aschen*, *ben* (bees), *chirchen*, *eyen*, *sterren*, *ton* (toes), &c.; (2) *-u*, as *heveden* (heads), *tren*, *sustren*, *doztren*, *brethren*, &c.; (3) *-a*, as *honden*, *benen*, &c.; (4) *-y*, as *ken*, *kin* (= *cý*, pl. of *cú*, cow).

3. *-e* sometimes occurs (1) for *-en*, as *myle*, *moupe*, *bene*, *blosme*, &c.; (2) for *-u*, as *brethre*, *childre*, &c.

4. For *childre*, *brethre*, we find *childer* and *brether* in the Northern dialect: *dezler* = *dehtren* = *dohtru*, daughters.

5. Plurals formed by vowel change:—*men*, *fet*, *teþ*, *ges*, *ky* (*kie*); modern English, *men*, *feet*, *teeth*, *geese*, *cows*, &c.

6. Some few old neuters are flexionless in the plural, as *hors*, *schep*, *der*, *folk*, *swin*, *þing*, *3er* (years), *hous*, *pund*, &c.

**II. Case-endings.** The genitive case singular is commonly *-es* (*-is*, *-ys*, *-us*). *Father*, *brother*, *moder*, *daughter* are found without the genitive sign, as in the oldest English.

In the Southern dialect (as in Robert of Gloucester) we find many feminine substantives forming the genitive in *-e*, as '*quene fader*,' '*empresse sone*,' &c.

The genitive plural is *-es* (*-s*), but the old genitive suffix *-ene* (oldest English *-ena*) of the *n* declension is often met with in the Southern dialect, as *clerkene*, of clerks; *kyngene*, of kings; *childrene*, of children.

The dative suffix (singular and plural) is sometimes denoted by a final *-e*, but for the most part the nominative and dative have the same form.

## § II. ADJECTIVES.

There are two forms of the adjective, (1) Definite (or Weak), (2) Indefinite (or Strong).

The definite form is denoted by a final *e*, as '*the gode man*.' The plural is also denoted by a final *e*, as '*gode frendes*.' This *e* is often dropt towards the end of the fourteenth century. In Chaucer it disappears in words of more than one syllable, as '*mortal batailles*.'

The vocative case is denoted by the final *e*, as '*ȝe ȝonge men*,' '*O stronge God*.'

The Norman-French plural *-es* (*-s*) is not uncommon, mostly when the adjective follows the noun it qualifies, as '*wateres principales*,' '*cosins germains*,' &c.

A few instances of the genitive singular in *-es* occurs in *alles*, *nones*, when united to *kyn*; as *alleskynnes* = of every kind, *noskynnes* = of no kind.

In the Northern dialect the genitive-ending is dropped; hence the following forms, *nakin*, *alkin*, *sumkin*, *whatkin*, &c. This *-kyn* once belonged to the following noun as suffix, not to the adjective.

The genitive plural suffix *-re* (= *-ra*) occurs in (1) *alre*, *aller*, *alder*, *alther*, genitive plural of *al*, (2) *beire*, genitive plural of *bo* = both.

**Comparison.** The comparative is formed by adding *-ere*, *-er* to the positive. In some writers of the earlier part of the fourteenth century we find *-or*, *-ur* for *-er*.

The superlative ends in *-este*, *-est*; sometimes in *-ost*.

Adjectives and adverbs in *-lich* form their comparative and superlative in *-loker* (*-laker*, *-luker*), though *-lyer* is more common towards the end of the fourteenth century.

*Eldre*, *lengre*, *strengre* have vowel-change as well as the inflexions of comparison: *older*, *longer*, *stronger*, are also found (as in Chaucer).

*Bet*, *leng*, *streng*, are mostly used adverbially.

#### Irregular Comparisons:—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
god,	{ betre, betur, better, bet,	{ best.
bad,	badder (Chaucer).	
vuel, uvel, yvel,	{ wers, wors, werse, worse, werre, war,	{ werst, worst.
muchel, mochel,	{ mare, more, mor,	{ mest, most.
much,	{ mo, ma,	
lutel, lytel, litel,	{ lasse, lesse, les,	{ lest, leest.
lyte,		

Shortened forms of the comparative and superlative are—*fer* (*ferre*) = farther; *ner* (*nerre*) = nearer; *nest*, *next* = nearest; *herre*, higher; *hest*, *hexl* = highest.

*More* and *most* make their appearance in the formation of comparison, as *mest geniył* (Robert of Gloucester), *more hy* (Robert of Brunne).

## § 12. PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	Ic, ik, ich, uch,	we.
Gen.	min ( <i>rare</i> ),	ure, ur, our.
Dat.	} me,	us, ous.
Acc.		
Nom.	þu, þou,	ʒe, ye, yhe.
Gen.	þin,	ʒure, your, yhour, ower.
Dat.	} þe,	you, yhou, ʒow, ow, ou.
Acc.		

SINGULAR.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Nom.	he, ha, a,	hi, ho, hue ; scho, sco, sche, hit, it.
Gen.	his,	hire, hir, his, hit.
Dat.	him,	hire, hir, him, hit, it.
Acc.	hine, him,	hire, hir ; is, hise, his, hit, it.

## PLURAL.

*Masc. Fem. and Neut.*

Nom.	hi, hii, heo, hue ; þei, þai.
Gen.	here, hare, hire, heore, hor, her, hir.
Dat.	hem, ham, hom, heom, huem ; þaim, þam, þeim, þem.
Acc.	hi, hem, ham, hom, huem ; þam, þeim, þem ; hise, his, is.

*Uch, ich* (I), are Southern forms ; *ich*, Midland ; *ic, ik*, Northern. *I* is used in the Southern dialect before *n*, as *I nere = I ne were*, I were not.

*Ha* (he) ; *his, is* (her, them) are peculiar to the Southern dialect.

*Sco, scho, þai, þaim, þam* are Northern forms ; *sche, þei* are Midland varieties.

*Ho, hit* (gen.) are West-Midland forms.

*Hine* is only found in the Southern dialect.

The pronouns are often agglutinated to the verbs, as *Ichot* = *Ich wot*, I know; *Icholle* = *Ich wolle*, I will; *nuly* = *ne + wule + i*, I will not, &c.

#### REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

*Self* is added (1) to the personal pronouns in the nominative—*bou self*; (2) after the dative, as *Ich me self*, *bou þe self*, *he him self*. But the genitive form often replaces the dative, as *I mi self*, *bou þi self*, *we ure self*, &c.

Chaucer uses the lengthened form *seluen*, as *I myseluen*.

*His self* rarely occurs in Old English.

*Self* when used as a demonstrative = same, very.

#### ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

*Min, þin, his, hire (hir), our (ure), ȝure (yhour, your), her (hir, here, hare, hor), or þair, þeir.*

*Min* and *þin* are mostly shortened to *mi* and *þi*. The longer forms remain (1) before vowels and *h*, (2) when used after a noun, as *handes mine*, (3) in the plural and oblique cases.

*Hise* is often used as the plural of *his*.

In addition to the ordinary possessives we find forms (1) in *-s*, especially in the Northern dialect; as *urs, ȝoures, þairs*, &c.; (2) in *-n*, as *ouren, youren, haren*, &c.

#### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *þe* (Definite Article).—The definite article *þe* is used without inflexion in all cases, singular and plural.

In the Southern dialect we often find *þane, þen* (acc. sing.).

The plural *þa*, *þo* is also in use in the fourteenth century ; *þo* often signifies *those*.

The article is often agglutinated to substantives, as *þopynioun*, the opinion ; *þeir*, the air.

*The ton* and *the toþer*, = ' *thet* on ' and ' *thet* oper,' contain the old neuter (*that*) of the definite article.

2. **This.**—*This* is properly a neuter form : the masculine *þes*, feminine *þues* (*þeos*), are rarely met with.

The accusative *þesne*, *þisne* (*þerne*, Kentish) is sometimes found in the Southern dialect.

*This* has for its plural *thes*, *these*, *thuse*, *thise*, *this*.

3. **Compounds of -like** (O. E. *lic*).—(1) *ilk*, *ylk* = same ; (2) *thylke*, *thulke* = the-like, such ; (3) *swilk*, *swuch*, *swich* = so-like, such.

#### INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

##### *Masculine and Feminine.*

Nom. who, wo, wha, ho, hua, qua.

Gen. whos, wos, quas, huas.

Dat. } whom, wham, wom, quam, huam, wam.  
Acc. }

##### *Neuter.*

Nom. and Acc. what, wat, huet, quat.

Gen. and Dat. like the Masculine.

*Wheþer*, *queþer* = which of two.

*Whilk*, *wuch*, *wich*, *woch* = which.

#### RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

*That* is the ordinary relative. The genitive, dative, and accusative of *who* are used as relatives. *The who* and *the which* are common towards the end of the fourteenth century.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. *Sum, som* = some; plural *some, sume, summe, somme*.  
*Som . . . som* = one . . . other.

2. *Ouht, ȝt* = ought, aught; *nouȝt, noȝt, nouht, naut* = nought, naught. *Ouht* = *a wiht*; *a* is a particle denoting *any*; cf. O. E. *ð* = ever, *ȝe*; *wiht* = creature, thing.

3. *Man, men, me* = one (like Germ. *man*); as *me seiȝh* = one saith.

4. *Wha, who, who-so* = one, any one; *whaswa, who-so* = whosoever; *eiper, ayber, ouper, owper, oȝer* = either; *neiper, nouper, noȝer* = neither<sup>1</sup>.

5. *Ech, uch, ich, ilk* = each; *ever-ilk, everech, everich* = every.

## § 13. VERBS.

## I. REGULAR, OR WEAK VERBS.

Weak verbs form their preterite tense by adding *-ede* (*-de, -te*) to the verb. The passive particle ends in *-ed* (*-d, -t*). The final *e* sometimes drops off in the preterite, leaving the suffix *-ed* as the tense-sign.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

		PRESENT.
	Sing.	Plural.
1.	lovie, love,	lovieth, loveth; loven, love <sup>2</sup> .
2.	lovest, loves,	lovieth, loveth; loven, loves.
3.	loveth, loves,	lovieth, loveth; loven, love; loves.
		PRETERITE.
1.	lovede, loved,	loveden, lovedede; loved.
2.	lovedest, loved,	loveden, lovedede; loved.
3.	lovede, loved,	loveden, lovedede; loved.

<sup>1</sup> The conjunctions *or* and *nor* are contracted from *oȝer* and *noȝer*,

<sup>2</sup> See remarks on the Dialects, p. xix.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT.

Sing. lovie, love.

Plur. lovien, loven, love.

## PRETERITE.

Sing. lovede, loved.

Plur. loveden, lovede, loved.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. love.

Plur. { lovieth, loveth ; loves.  
 { love, lovie (followed by the pronoun).

## SIMPLE INFINITIVE.

lovien, lovie, loven, love.

## GERUNDIAL (OR DATIVE) INFINITIVE.

to loviene, lovie, lovene, loven, love.

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

lovinde, loving ; lovende ; lovande, lovand.

## PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.

iloved ; loved.

The simple infinitive occurs after auxiliary verbs without the preposition *to*. It may be used as the subject or object of a verb.

The gerundial infinitive is the dative of the simple infinitive, and always has *to* before it. It is equivalent to Latin supines and gerunds. The gerundial infinitive is used in English where *ut* with the subjunctive is employed in Latin.

*On the Formation of the Preterite of Weak Verbs.*

Properly speaking, the preterite is formed only by the suffix *-de*, *e* in *-ede* being the connecting vowel which joins the tense-suffix to the base.

1. In verbs with a long radical vowel this connecting vowel disappears, and *-de* only is added to the base, as in the following:—

INFINITIVE.	PRETERITE.	PAST PART.
dele,	del-de,	deled, deld.
deme,	dem-de,	dem-d.
lede,	led-de, lad-de,	led, lad, &c.

2. When the base ends in *ld*, *nd*, *rt*, *st*, *ht*, *tt*, &c., then *-de* or *-te* represents *d-de* or *t-te*, as in the following:—

INFINITIVE.	PRETERITE.	PLURAL.
bulden,	bulde,	ibuld.
sende,	sende,	isende.
resten,	reste,	irest, &c.

*t* often replaces *d* in the fourteenth century, as in—

sende,	sent(e),	sent.
wende,	went(e),	went.

(a) The suffix *-d* is changed to *-t* after a sharp mute (*p*, *f*, *ch*, *ss*, *t*, &c.).

(b) *ch* becomes *ȝ* (*gh*) before *t*.

(c) *nch* becomes *yn* or *in* (rarely *ng*) before *t*.

(d) The *g* of *ng* becomes *i* or *y* before *d* or *t*.

Examples:—

(a)	kepen,	kepte,	ikept.
	lefen,	lefte,	ileft, &c.
(b)	cacchen,	cauȝte,	icauȝt.
	techen,	tauȝte,	itauȝt, &c.
(c)	drenchen,	dreynte,	idreynt, &c.
(d)	mengen,	meynte,	imeynt, &c.

## II. IRREGULAR, OR STRONG VERBS.

1. Strong verbs differ from weak ones in not *adding* any tense-suffix, the preterite being formed by vowel-change. The passive participle of strong verbs ends in *-en* (and by loss of *n*, *-e*), as

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
holde,	heold, held,	iholden, iholde.

2. Many verbs have a distinct vowel-change for the preterite plural, identical with the vowel of the passive participle, as

PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PLUR.	PAST PART.
binde,	band (bond),	bunden,	ibunden.
write,	wrat (wrot),	writen,	iwriten.

The 2nd person singular of these verbs has also this vowel-change, as *thou bunde*, &c.

3. The 1st and 3rd person of strong verbs have no personal suffixes. That of the 2nd person was originally *-e*, but *-est* often replaces it in words of the fourteenth century.

Hence the conjugation of the preterite is as follows :—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. heold, held (I held),	heold-en, held-en (we held).
2. heolde, helde (thou heldest),	heold-en, held-en (ye held).
3. heold, held (he held),	heold-en, held-en (they held).

4. Both strong and weak verbs (when the stem ends in *-t*, *-d*, *-nd*, *-s*) have in the 3rd person singular present indicative *-t* for *-teþ* or *-deþ*, as *halt* = holdeþ, *rit* = rideþ, *sent* = sendeþ, *rist* = riseþ.

5. The 2nd and 3rd person-endings are often shortened, as *lixt* = lijest (*tellest lies*); *telþ* = telleþ.

6. The present or active participles of all verbs end in (1) *-inde*, *-ing* (Southern dialect); (2) *-ende*, *-end* (Midland dialect); (3) *-ande*, *-and* (Northern dialect, and Midland dialect with Northern tendencies).

7. Passive Participles in the Southern and Midland dialects take the prefix *i* or *y*, as *i-kept*, *y-ronnen*.

All preterites formed by vowel-change, and anomalous forms occurring in the text, will be found in the Glossary.

## § 14. ADVERBS.

### I. COMPARISON.

Adverbs are compared by the suffixes *-er* (positive) and *-est* (superlative). *Bet*, *leng*, *streng*, *ma* (*mo*) are shortened forms of the comparative *betre*, *lengre*, *strengre*, *mare* (*more*).

### II. ADVERBIAL PREFIXES.

*A* (before a consonant), *an* (before a vowel) = on, in; as in *anihte* (by night), *azet* (yearly), *an-ende* (lastly), *anon* (in one, at once), *anunder* (under), *on-rounde*, *in-idel* (in vain).

*Umbe* (about); as in *umbe-stunde* (at intervals), *umquile* (whilom, formerly).

*Bi*, *be* (by); as in *besides*, *bilife* (quickly).

*To*; as in *to-daie*, *to-gedere*, &c.

*For*; as in *forsoope* (forsooth).

*At*; as in *at erst* (at first), *ate* or *atte laste* (lastly), *atten ende* (lastly); where *atte* = *at þe*, *atten* = *at þen*.

Occasionally we find *a* equivalent to the oldest English *of*, as *of buwe*, above; *of newe*, newly; *adown* = *of dune*, downwards.

## III. TERMINATIONS.

1. Adverbs that now end in *-ly* formerly ended in *-liche*. (The adjectival affix singular is *-lich*.)

2. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding a final *-e*, as *soth*, *sooth*, true; *sothe*, *soothe*, truly<sup>1</sup>.

3. Many adverbs are cases of nouns, adjectives, &c., e. g. *-es* (genitive); *alles*, altogether, of necessity, needs; *azenes*, against; *amiddes*, amidst; *amonges*, amongst; *bisides*, besides; *deathes*, at death, dead; *dazes*, by day; *lives*, alive; *nedes*, of necessity; *newes*, anew; *niztes*, by night; *togederes*, together. *Enes*, *ones*, once; *neodes*, needs; *twies*, twice; *hennes*, hence; *thries*, thrice,—are later forms for *en-e*, *henn-e* (*hennen*, *heonan*), *neod-e*, *twie* (*twien*, A. S. *twīwā*), *thrie* (*thrien*, A. S. *þrýwa*). Also *-um* (dative), as *whilom*, *seldum*, &c.

4. Other endings are *-linge*, as *allinge*, altogether; *hedlinge*, headlong; *growlinge*, on the face, prone; *flatlinge*, flatly.

5. *-en* (*-e*), *abouten*, about; *befor-en*, *befor-n*, before; *buven*, *buve*, above; *binnen*, *binne*, within; *with-uten*, without.

*-der*, motion to; as in *hider*, *thider*, *whider*, hither, thither, whither.

*-en* (*-e*), motion from; *hennen*, *henne*, hence; *thennen*, *thenne*, thence; *whennen*, *whenne*, whence, which gave rise to the later forms with genitive affix *-es*, as *hennes*, *thennes*, *whennes*.

**Dialectical varieties:—**

1. The Scandinavian forms *hethen*, hence; *quethen* (*whethen*), whence; *thethen*, thence; *sum*, as—are not used in the Southern dialect.

<sup>1</sup> The loss of the final *-e* explains the modern use of *adjectives* for adverbs, as *right* = rightly; *long* = a long (time).

2. The Northern dialect prefers the prefix *on-* (*o-*) to *a-*, as *on-slepe*, asleep; *o-bak*, aback; *on-rounde*, around.

3. In the West-Midland dialect we find *in-* as an adverbial prefix, as *in-blande*, *in-lyche*, alike; *in-mydde*, amidst; *in-monge*, amongst. Chaucer uses *in-fere*, together.

4. The Southern affix *-linge* becomes *-linges* (Sc. *-lins*) in the Northern dialect, as *grovelinges*, on the face, prone; *handlinges*, hand to hand; *hedlinges*, headlong.

5. The Northern dialect employs *-gate* (*way*) as a suffix, as *al-gate*, always; *how-gate*, how-so; *thus-gate*, *thus-wise*; *swa-gate*, so-wise, in such a manner.

6. *In-with*, within; *ut-with*, without: *from-with* is peculiar to the Northern dialect.

#### § 15. PREP.

The Northern dialect employs *fram* (Sc. *vram*), Midland *fro*, from; *to*, the Southern *to*; *amel*, *emel*, to; *Mide*, *mid*, with, and *toppe* (O. E. *at-above*) above, are unknown.

#### § 16. CONJ.

1. *If* takes a negative form as *nif* = if not.

2. *No-but* occurs in the Midland dialect.

3. *Warn*, *warne* = unless; *tho*, *thow*, *thow*—are unknown to the Southern dialect.

4. *Ac*, but, is not found in the Northern dialect.



# ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

A.D. 1298.

**ROBERT** of Gloucester, a monk of the abbey of Gloucester, who lived in the reign of Edward I, wrote a rhymed Chronicle and from the Siege of Troy to the death of Henry III

A temporary MS. in the British Museum has furnished a specimen of the chronicler's language, which represents a northern dialect of Gloucester. Robert of Gloucester has also been the author of a metrical version of the Lives of the Saints. A few of these Lives (including the Life of St. Dunstan) have been printed in 'Early English Poems,' by the Philological Society by F. J. Furnivall, M.A.

Words printed in italics are denoted in the MS. only by a small 'er' in 'maisters' in l. 7 is denoted by an upward curl; see the Introduction. The raised dots where the metrical pauses occur in each line; are denoted in the MS. by ten like ordinary full-stops in the MS.

## A) *Raign of William the Conqueror.*

from Cotton MS. Caligula A. xi. leaves 107-114.

MVCHȝ aþ þe sorwe ibe · ofte in Engelonde,  
As ȝe mowe her & er · ihure & vnderstonde,  
Of moni bataille þat aþ ibe · & þat men þat lond nome.  
Verst, as ȝe abbeþ ihurd · þe emperours of Rome,

Suppe Saxons & Englisse · mid batayles stronge, 5  
 & suppe hii of Denemarch · þat hulde it al so longe ;  
 Atte laste hii of Normandie · þat maisters beþ ȝut here,  
 Wonne hit & holdeþ ȝut · icholle telle in wuch manere.  
 Þo Willam bastard hurde telle · of Haraldes suikelhede,  
 Hou he adde ymad him king · & mid such falshede, 10  
 Vor þat lond him was bitake · as he wel [hit] wuste,  
 To wite hit to him wel · & he wel to him truste.  
 As þe hende he dude verst · & messagers him sende,  
 Þat he vnderstode him bet · is dede vor to amende,  
 & þoȝte on þe grete oþ · þat he him adde er ydo, 15  
 To wite him wel Engeland · & to spousi is doȝter also ;  
 & hulde him *per*-of vorewarde · as he bihet ek þe kinge,  
 & bote he dude bi-time he wolde · sende him oþer tidinge,  
 & seche him out ar tuelf monþe · & is riȝtes winne,  
 Þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engeland · an herne to wite him  
 inne. 20  
 Harald him sende word · ‘ þat folie it was to truste  
 To such oþ, as was ido · mid strengþe, as he wel wuste ;  
 Vor ȝif a maide treuþe ipliȝt · to do an fole dede  
 Al one priueliche · wiþoute hire frendes rede,  
 Þulke vorewarde were uor noȝt · & watloker it aȝte her, 25  
 Þat ich suor an oþ, þat was · [þo]<sup>1</sup> al in þi poer,  
 Wiþ-owte conseil of al þe lond · of þing þat min noȝt nas.  
*Per*-uore nede oþ isuore · nede ibroke was.  
 & ȝif þou me wolt seche in Engeland · ne be þou noȝt so  
 sturne,  
 Siker þou be, þou ne ssalt me · finde in none hurne.’ 30  
 Þo Willam hurde þat he wolde · susteini is tricherie,  
 He let of-sende is kniȝtes · of al Normandie,  
 To conseilii him in þis cas · & to helpe him in such nede ;

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne's edition.

& he gan of hor porchas · largeliche hom bede,  
As hii founde suppe in Engeland · þo it iwonne was, 35  
þe betere was toward him · hor herte uor þis cas.  
þe duc Willam is wille · among hom alle sede,  
þat four þinges him made mest · bi-ginne þulke dede.  
þat Godwine, Haraldes fader · to depe let do  
So villiche Alfred, is cosin · & is felawes al-so, 40  
& uor Harald adde is oþ ibroke · þat he suor mid is riȝt  
hond,  
þat he wolde to is bioþe · witie Engeland,  
& uor Seint Edward him ȝef · Engeland al-so,  
& vor he was next of is blod · & best wurpe þer-to,  
& uor Harald nadde no riȝt · bote in falshede. 45  
þes þinges him made mest · biginne þulke dede.  
& uor he wolde þat alle men · iseye is trewehede,  
To þe pope Alisandre he sende · in such cas him to rede.  
Haraldes falshede · þo þe pope ysey þere,  
& parauntre me him tolde · more þan soþ were. 50  
þe pope asoilede & blessedde · Willam, & alle his  
þat into þis bataile · mid him ssolde iwis,  
& halwede is baner · þat me at-uore him bere.  
þo was he & alle his · gladdore þan hii er were.  
So þat þis duc adde · aȝen heruest al ȝare 55  
His barons & kniȝtes · mid him uorto fare.  
To þe hauene of Sein Walri · þe duc wende þo  
Mid þe men þat he adde · & abide mo.  
After heruest þo hor ssipes · & hii al preste were,  
& [wynd]<sup>1</sup> hom com after wille · hor seiles hii gonne arere,  
& hiderward in þe se · wel glad þen wei nome, 61  
So þat bi-side Hastinge · to Engeland hii come ;  
Hom þoȝte þo hii come alond · þat al was in hor hond.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne's edition.

As ~~some~~ as þe duc Willam · is fot sette alond,  
 On of is kniȝtes gradde · ‘hold vaste Willam nou 65  
 Engelond, uor þer nis · no king bote þou,  
 Vor siker þou be, Engelond · is nou þin, iwis.’  
 Þe duc Willam anon · uor-bed alle his,  
 Þat non nere so wod to robby · ne no maner harm do þere,  
 Vpe þe lond, þat is<sup>1</sup> was · bote hom þat aȝen him were. 70  
 Al an fourtene niȝt · hii bileuede þer aboute,  
 & conseilede of batayle · & ordeinede hor route.  
 King Harald sat glad ynou · at Euerwik atte mete,  
 So þat þer com a messenger · ar he adde iȝete,  
 & sede, þat duc Willam · to Hastings was icome, 75  
 & is baner adde arerd · & þe contreie al inome.  
 Harald anon, mid grete herte · corageus ynou,  
 As he of nomon ne tolde · þuderward uaste he drou.  
 He ne let noȝt clupie al is folc · so willesfol he was,  
 & al for in þe oþer bataile · him vel so vair cas. 80  
 Þo duc Willam wuste · þat he was icome so nei,  
 A monek he sende him in message · & dude as þe sley,  
 Þat lond, þat him was iȝiue · þat he ssolde him vp-zelde,  
 Oþer come, & dereyni þe riȝte · mid suerd in þe velde.  
 ȝif he sede, þat he nadde · none riȝte þer-to, 85  
 Þat vpe þe popes lokinge · of Rome he ssolde it do,  
 & he wolde þer-to stonde · al<sup>2</sup> wiþoute fiȝte,  
 Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf · & wer he adde þer-to riȝte.  
 Harald sende him word aȝen · þat he nolde him take no lond,  
 Ne no lokinge of Rome · bote suerd & riȝt hond. 90  
 Þo hit oþer ne miȝte be · eiþer in is side  
 Conseilede & ȝarked hom · bataile uor to abide.  
 Þe Englisse al þe niȝt bi-uore · uaste bigonne to singe,  
 & spende al þe niȝt in glotonie · & in drinkinge.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘it’; Hearne has ‘hys.’

<sup>2</sup> After ‘al’ Hearne inserts ‘clene.’

þe Normans ne dude noȝt so · ac criede on God uaste, 95  
 & ssriue hom, ech after oþer · þe wule þe niȝt ylaste,  
 & amorwe hom let hoseli · mid milde herte ynou.  
 & supþe þe duc wiþ is ost · toward þe bataile drou,  
 An stounde he gan abide · & is kniȝtes rede:—  
 ‘ȝe kniȝtes,’ he sede, ‘þat beþ · of so noble dede, 100  
 þat nere neuere ouercome · ne ȝoure elderne naþemo,  
 Vnder-stondeþ of þe kynge<sup>1</sup> of France · þat ȝoure elderne  
 dude so wo,  
 Hou mi fader in Paris · amidde is kinedom,  
 Mid prowessse of ȝoure faderes · mid strengþe him ouercom.  
 Vnderstondeþ hou ȝoure elderne · þe king nome also, 105  
 & held him uorte he adde amended · þat he adde misdo,  
 & Richard, þat was þo a child · ȝolde Normandie,  
 þat was duc herbiuore · & þat to such maistrie,  
 þat at eche parlement · þat he in France were,  
 þat he were igurd wiþ suerd · þe wule he were þere, 110  
 Ne þat þe king of France · ne his so hardi nere,  
 Ne non atte parlement · þat knif ne suerd bere.  
 Vnder-stondeþ ek þe dedes · þat þulke Richard dude al-so,  
 þat he ne ouercom noȝt kinges alone · ac wel more þer-to,  
 Ac he ouercom þe deuel · & adoun him caste, 115  
 To-gadere as hii wrastlede · & bond is honden vaste  
 Biinde at is rugge · of such prowessse ȝe þenche,  
 Ne ssame ȝe noȝt þat Harald · þat euere was of luþer  
 wrenche,  
 & bi-uore ȝou was uorsuore · þat he wolde mid is taile  
 Turne is wombe toward vs · & is face in bataile. 120  
 Vnderstondeþ þe suikedom · þat is fader & he wroȝte,  
 & hii þat mid him here beþ · þo hii to deþe broȝte  
 So villiche Alfred mi cosin · & my kunesmen al-so.

<sup>1</sup> So in *Hearne*; the MS. has ‘kunde.’

Hou miȝte in eny wise · more ssame be ido?  
 Monie, þat dude þulke dede · ȝe mowe her [to day]<sup>1</sup> ise. 125  
 Hou longe ssolle hor luþer heued · aboue hor ssoldren be?  
 Adraweþ ȝoure suerdes · & loke wo may do best,  
 þat me ise ȝoure prowessse · fram est to þe west,  
 Vor to awreke þat gentil blod · þat so villiche was inome  
 Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel · vr time is nou icome.  
 Þe duc nadde noȝt al ised · þat mid earnest gret 131  
 His folc quicliche<sup>2</sup> · to þe bataile sscet.  
 A suein, þat het Taylefer · smot uorþ bi-uore þer,  
 & slou anon an Engliss mon · þat a baner ber,  
 & ef-sone anoþer baneur · & þe þridde almost also, 135  
 Ac him-sulf<sup>3</sup> he was aslawe · ar þe dede were ydo.  
 Þe uerst ende of is ost biuore · Harald mid such ginne  
 So þikke<sup>4</sup> sette, þat nomon · ne miȝte come wipinne,  
 Wiþ stronge targes hom biuore · þat archers ne dude hom  
 noȝt,  
 So þat Normans were · nei to grounde ibroȝt. 140  
 Willam biȝoȝte an quointise · & bi-gan to fle uaste,  
 & is folc uorþ mid him · as hii were agaste,  
 & flowe ouer an longe dale · & so vp anhey.  
 Þe Engliss ost was prout ynou · þo he þis isey,  
 & bigonne him to sprede · & after þen wey nome. 145  
 Þe Normans were aboue þe hul · þe opere vpward come,  
 & bi-turnde hom aboue al eseliche · as it wolde be donward,  
 & þe opere bineþe ne miȝte noȝt · so quicliche vpward,  
 & hii were biuore al tosprad · þat me miȝte bitwene hom  
 wende.  
 Þe Normans were þo wel porueid · aboute in eche ende, 150  
 & stoness adonward slonge · vpe hom ynowe,  
 & mid spere & mid flon · vaste of hom slowe,

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne.<sup>2</sup> Hearne has 'Al ys folc wel atyled.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'hom sulf.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'þikke'; Hearne 'þycke.'

& mid suerd & mid ax · uor hii þat vpward nome  
 Ne miȝte no wille abbe of dunt · as hii þat donward come,  
 & hor vantwarde was to-broke · þat me miȝte wiþinne hom  
 wende, 155

So þat þe Normans uaste · slowe in ech ende  
 Of þe Englissee, al uor noȝt · þat þe valeie was nei  
 As heie ifuld mid dede men · as þe doune an-hei.  
 Þe ssetare donward al uor noȝt · vaste slowe to gronde,  
 So þat Harald þoru þen eie · issote was deþes wounde. 160  
 & a kniȝt þat isei · þat he was to deþe ibroȝt,  
 & smot him, as he lay bineþe · & slou him as uor noȝt.  
 Fram þat it was amorwe · þe bataile ilaste strong,  
 Vor-te it was hei midouernon · & þat was somdel long.  
 Moni was þe gode dunt · þat duc Willam ȝef aday; 165  
 Vor þre stedes he slou · vnder him, as me say,  
 Vorþriked, & uor-armd aboute · & uor-wounded also,  
 & debrused aȝen dedemen · ar þe bataile were ido.  
 & ȝut was Willames grace · þulke day so god,  
 þat he nadde no wounde war-þoru · he ssedde an drope  
 blod. 170

þus, lo! þe Englissee folc · vor noȝt to grounde com  
 Vor a fals king, þat nadde no riȝt · to þe kinedom,  
 & come to a nywe louerd · þat more in riȝte was.  
 Ac hor noþer, as me may ise · in pur riȝte nas.  
 & þus was in Normannes hond · þat lond ibroȝt iwis, 175  
 þat anaunter ȝif euermo · keueringe þer-of is.  
 Of þe Normans beþ heyemen · þat beþ of Engelonde,  
 & þe lowemen of Saxons · as ich vnderstonde,  
 So þat ȝe seþ in eiþer side · wat riȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto;  
 Ac ich vnderstonde, þat it was · þoru Godes wille ydo. 180  
 Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond · pur heþene were,  
 No lond, ne no folc · aȝen hom in armes nere;  
 Ac nou supþe þat þet folc · auenge cristendom,

& wel lute wule hulde · þe biheste þat he nom,  
 & turnde to sleuþe & to prute · & to lecherie, 185  
 To glotonie, & heye men · muche to robberie;  
 As þe gostes in auision · to Seint Edward sede,  
 Wu þer ssolde in Engeland · come such wrecchede;  
 Vor robberie of heiemen · vor clerken hordom,  
 Hou God wolde sorwe sende · in þis kinedom. 190  
 Bituene Misselmasse & Sein Luc · a Sein Calixtes day,  
 As vel in þulke 3ere · in a Saturday,  
 In þe 3er of grace · as it vel al-so,  
 A þousend & sixe & sixti · þis bataile was ido.  
 Duc Willam was þo old · nyne & þritti 3er, 195  
 & on & þritti 3er he was · of Normandie duc er.  
 Þo þis bataile was ydo · duc Willam let bringe  
 Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe · an erþe þoru alle þinge.  
 Alle þat wolde, leue he 3ef · þat is fon anerþe broȝte.  
 Haraldes moder uor hire sone · wel 3erne him bisoȝte 200  
 Bi messagers, & largeliche · him bed of ire þinge,  
 To granti hire hire sonas bodi · anerþe vor to bringe.  
 Willam hit sende hire vaire inou · wiþoute eny þing ware-  
 uore:  
 So þat it was þoru hire · wiþ gret honour ybore  
 To þe hous of Waltham · & ibroȝt anerþe þere, 205  
 In þe holi rode chirche · þat he let him-sulf rere,  
 An hous of religion · of canons ywis.  
 Hit was þer vaire an erþe ibroȝt · as it ȝut is.  
 Willam þis noble duc · þo he adde ido al þis,  
 Þen wey he nom to Londone · he & alle his, 210  
 As king & prince of londe · wiþ nobleye ynou.  
 Aȝen him wiþ uair procession · þat folc of toune drou,  
 & vnderueng him vaire inou · as king of þis lond.  
 þus com, lo! Engeland · in-to Normandies hond.  
 & þe Normans ne couþe speke þo · bote hor owe speche,

& speke French as hii dude atom · & hor children dude  
also teche. 216

So þat heiemen of þis lond · þat of hor blod come,  
Holdeþ alle þulke speche · þat hii of hom nome.  
Vor bote a man conne Frenss · me telþ of him lute;  
Ac lowe men holdeþ to Engliss · & to hor owe speche zute.  
Ich wene *þer* ne beþ in al þe world · contreyes none, 221

þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche · bote Engeland one.  
Ac wel me wot uor to conne · boþe wel it is,  
Vor þe more þat a mon can · þe more wurþe he is.  
þis noble duc Willam · him let crouny king 225

At Londone a midwinter day · nobliche þoru alle þing,  
Of þe erchebissop of Euerwik · Aldred was is name;  
*þer* nas prince in al þe world · of so noble fame.  
Of þe heyemen of þe lond · þat hii ne ssolde aȝen biturne,  
He esste ostage strong inou · & hii ne ssolde noȝt wurne,  
Ac toke him ostage god · at is owe wille, 231

So þat ȝif eny aȝen him was · huld him þo stille:  
ȝif toward Edgar Aþeling · eni is herte drou,  
þat was künde eir of þis lond · him huld þo stille ynou.  
So þat þo þis Edgar · wuste al hou it was, 235

þat him nas no þing so god · as to [fle þe]<sup>1</sup> cas,  
His moder & is sostren tuo · mid him sone he nom,  
To wende aȝen to þe lond · fram wan he er com.  
A wind *þer* com þo in þe se · & drof hom to Scotlonde,  
So þat after betere wind · hii moste þere at-stonde. 240

Macolom king of þe lond · to him sone hom drou,  
& vor þe künne fram wan hii come · honoured hom ynou.  
So þat þe gode Margarete · as is wille to [him] com,  
þe eldore soster of þe tuo · in spoushod he nom.  
Bi hire he adde an doȝter supþe · þe gode quene Mold, 245

<sup>1</sup> So in *Hearne*; MS. 'feky.'

þat quene was of Engeland · as me aþ er ytold,  
 þat goderhele al Engeland · was heo euere ybore.  
 Vor þoru hire com suppe Engeland · into kunde more.  
 In þe 3er of grace a þousend · & sixti þer-to  
 King Macolom spousede · Margarete so. 250  
 Ac<sup>1</sup> king Willam þer-biuore · aboute an tuo 3er  
 Wende a3en to Normandie · fram wan he com er,  
 As in þe verste 3ere · þat he ueng is kinedom.  
 Ac sone a3en to Engeland · a Sein Nicolas day he com,  
 & kni3tes of bi3onde se · & oþer men al-so, 255  
 He 3ef londes in Engeland · þat li3tliche come þerto,  
 þat 3ute hor eirs holdeþ · alonde monion;  
 & deseritede moni kundemen · þat he huld is fon.  
 So þat þe mestedel of heyemen · þat in Engeland beþ,  
 Beþ icome of þe Normans · as 3e nou iseþ. 260  
 & men of religion · of Normandie al-so  
 He feffede here mid londes · & mid rentes al-so.  
 So þat vewe contreies · beþ in Engelande,  
 þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandie · somwat in hor honde.  
 King Willam bi-þo3te him ek · of þe folc þat was uorlore, 265  
 & aslawe ek þoru him · in þe bataile biuore.  
 & þere as þe bataile was · an abbeye he let rere  
 Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen · þat þere aslawe were,  
 & þe monekes wel inou · feffede, wiþoute fayle,  
 þat is icluped in Engeland · abbey of þe batayle. 270  
 þe abbeye al-so of Cam · he rerde in Normandie  
 Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou · ich wene, a nonnerye.  
 He bro3te vp moni oþer hous · of religion also,  
 To bete þulke robberie · þat him þo3te he adde ydo.  
 & erles eke & barons · þat he made here also, 275  
 þo3te þat hii ne come no3t · mid gode ri3te þer-to,

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'At.'

Hii rerde abbeis & priories · vor hor sunnes þo,  
 As Teoskesburi & Oseneye · & aboute *oper* mo.  
 King Willam was to milde men · *debonere* ynou,  
 Ac to men, þat him wiþ-sede · to alle sturnhede he drou. 280  
 In chirche he was deuout inou · vor him ne ssolde no day  
 abide,

þat he ne hurde masse & matines · & euesong & ech tide.  
 So varþ monye of þis heyemen · in chirche me may yse  
 Knely to God, as hii wolde · al quic to him fle,  
 Ac be hii arise, & abbeþ iturnd · fram þe weued hor wombè,  
 Wolues dede hii nimeþ vorþ · þat er dude as lombe. 286  
 Hii todraweþ þe sely bondemen · as hii wolde hom hulde,  
 ywis ;

þey me wepe & crie on hom · no mercy *þer* nis.  
 Vnneþe was *þer* eni hous · in al Normandie  
 Of religion, as abbey · *oper* priorie, 290  
 þat king Willam ne feffede · here in Engelonde  
 Mid londes, *oper* mid rentes · þat hii abbeþ here an honde,  
 As me may wide aboute · in moni contreye ise,  
 Ware-þoru þis lond nede mot · þe pouerore be.  
 King Willam adde ispoused · as God 3ef þat cas, 295  
 þe erles doȝter of Flaundres · Mold hire name was.  
 Sones hii adde to-gadere · & doȝtren boþe tuo,  
 As Roberd þe Courtehesse, & Willam · þe rede king al-so,  
 Henry þe gode king · was ȝongost of echon.  
 Doȝtren he adde al-so · Cecile het þat on 300  
 þe eldoste, þat was at Cam · nonne & abbesse.  
 Constance þe *oper* was · of Brutayne contesse,  
 þe erles wif Alein · Adele ȝongost was,  
 To Steuene Bleis ispoused · as God 3ef þat cas,  
 & bi him adde ek an sone · Steuene was is name, 305  
 þat suppe was king of Engelond · & endede mid ssame.  
 Macolom king of Scotlond · & Edgar Apeling,

. Pat best kunde in Engeland · adde to be king,  
 Hulde hom euere in Scotland · & poer to hom nome,  
 To worri vpe king Willam · wanne god time come. 310  
 & gret compainie of heyemen · here in Engelande  
 Pat ne louede noȝt king Willam · were þo in Scotlonde,  
 Vor king Macolom [alle]<sup>1</sup> vnderueng · þat aȝen king Willam  
 were,

& drou hom to him in Scotland · & susteinede hom þere.  
 Vor Edgār-is wiues broþer · was kunde eir of þis londe, 315  
 So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes · gret poeir sone an honde.  
 Ar king Willam adde ibe king · volliche þre ȝer,  
 Pat folc of Denemarch · þat þis lond worrede er,  
 Greiþede hom mid gret poer · as hii dude er ilome,  
 & mid þre hondred sspuol men · to Engeland hii come. 320  
 Hii ariuede in þe norþcontreye · & Edgar Aþeling  
 & king Macolom were þo · glade þoru alle þing.  
 To hom hii come at Homber · mid poer of Scotland,  
 & were alle at o conseil · to worri Engeland.  
 Hii worrede al Norþhumberlond · & uorþ euere, as hii come,  
 So þat þe toun of Euerwik · & þe castel ek hii nome, 326  
 & monye heyemen al-so · of þe contreie aboute,  
 So þat þet folc binorþe · ne dorste nour at-route.  
 & þo hii adde al iwonne · þe contreie þer bi-side,  
 Hii ne come no uer soupward · ac þer hii gonne abide 330  
 Bi-tuene þe water of Trente · & of Ouse al-so.  
 Pere hii leuede<sup>2</sup> in hor poer · vorte winter were ido.  
 Þe king Willam abod is time · vorte winter was al oute,  
 & þo com he mid gret poer · & mid so gret route,  
 Pat hii nadde no poer · aȝen him uor to stonde, 335  
 Ac lete þe king þe maistrie · & flowe to Scotlonde,  
 & hom to hor owe lond · þe Deneis flowe aȝé.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne.

<sup>2</sup> *bi-leuede*? Hearne has 'byleuede.'

Þe king destruede þe contreie · al aboute þe se,  
 Of frut & of corne · þat þer ne bileuede noȝt  
 Sixti mile fram þe se · þat nas to grounde ibroȝt. 340  
 & al þat þe Deneis · no mete ne founde þere  
 Wanne hii come to worri · & so þe feblore were.  
 So þat zute to þis day · mucche lond þer is  
 As al wast & vntuled · so it was þo destrued ywis.  
 King Willam adauntede · þat folc of Walis, 345  
 & made hom bere him truage · & bihote him & his.  
 Þe seueþe ȝer of is kinedom · an alle soule day,  
 Þe queene Mold is wif deide · þat er longe sik lay,  
 In þe ȝer of grace a þousend · & seuenti & þre.  
 Anon in þulke sulue ȝere · as it wolde be, 350  
 Þe king Willam, uorto wite · þe wurþ of is londe,  
 Let enqueri streitliche · þoru al Engelonde,  
 Hou moni plou lond · & hou moni hiden al-so,  
 Were in euerich ssire · & wat hii were wurþ þer-to;  
 & þe rentes of ech touz · & of þe wateres echone 355  
 Þet worþ, & of wodes ek · þat þer ne bileuede none,  
 Þat he nuste wat hii were worþ · of al Engelonde,  
 & wite al clene þat worþ · þer-of, ich vnder-stonde,  
 & let it write clene ynou · & þat scrit dude iwis  
 In þe tresorie at Westminstre · þere [as]<sup>1</sup> it ȝut is; 360  
 So þat vre kinges suppe · wanne hii raunson toke,  
 Iredy wat folc miȝte ȝiue · hii founde þere in hor boke.  
 Þer was bi king Willames daye · worre & sorwe inou,  
 Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþsegge · he wroȝte mucche  
 w[īþ] wou.

To hom, þat wolde is wille do · debonere he was & milde,  
 & to hom þat him wiþ-sede<sup>2</sup> · strong tirant & wilde. 366  
 Wo-so come to esse him riȝt · of eni trespas,

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne.

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'wiþ him sede'; *him* being expuncted.

Bote he payde him þe bet · þe wors is ende was,  
 & þe more vnriȝt me ssolde him do · ac among oþere napeles  
 þoru-out al Engeland · he huld wel god pes; 370  
 Vor me miȝte bere bi is daye · & lede hardeliche  
 Tresour aboute & oþer god · oueral aperteliche,  
 In wodes & in oþer studes · so þat no time nas  
 þet pes bet isustained · þan bi his time was.  
 Game of houndes he louede inou · & of wilde best, 375  
 & is forest & is wodes · & mest þe niwe forest,  
 þat is in Souphamtessire · vor þulke he louede inou,  
 & astorede wel mid bestes · & lese, mid gret wou.  
 Vor he caste out of house & hom · of men a gret route,  
 & bi-nom hor lond, ȝe, þritti mile · & more þer-about, 380  
 & made it al forest & lese · þe bestes uor to fede.  
 Of pouere me[n] deserited · he nom lutel hede.  
 þer-uore þer-inne vel<sup>1</sup> · mony mis-cheuing,  
 & is sone was þer-inne issote · Willam, þe rede king;  
 & is o sone, þat het Richard · caȝte þer is deþ al-so. 385  
 & Richard, is o neuue · brec þere is nekke þer-to,  
 As he rod an hontep · & par-auntre is hors spurnde.  
 þe vnriȝt ido to poueremen · to such mesaunture turnde.  
 Wo-so bi king Willames daye · slou hert oþer hind,  
 Me ssolde pulte out boþe is eye · & makye him pur blind.  
 Heyemen ne dorste bi is day · wilde best nime noȝt, 391  
 Hare ne wilde swin · þat hii nere to ssame ybroȝt.  
 þer nas so heymon non · þat him enes wiþ-sede,  
 þat me ne ssolde him take anon · & to prison lede.  
 Monye heyemen of þe lond · in prison he huld strong, 395  
 So þat muchedel Engeland · þoȝte is lif to long.  
 Bissopes & abbodes were · to is wille echon,  
 & ȝif þat eni him wrappede · adoun he was anon.

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'wel.'

Pre siþe he ber croune aȝer · to Midewinter at Gloucestre,  
 To Witesonetid at Westmīnstre · to Ester at Wincestre. 400  
 Pulke festes he wolde · holde so nobliche,  
 Wiþ so gret prute & wast · & so richeliche,  
 Þat wonder it was wenene it com · ac, to susteini such  
 nobleȝe,

He destruede þat pouere folc · & nom of hom is preȝe,  
 So þat he was riche him-sulf · & þat lond pouere al out. 405  
 Sturme he was þoru-out al · & heiuol & prout.  
 Suiþe þikke<sup>1</sup> mon he was · & of grete strengþe,  
 Gret-wombede & ballede · & bote of euene lengþe.  
 So stif mon he was in armes · in ssoldren, & in lende,  
 Þat vnneþe eni mon · miȝte is bowe bende, 410  
 Þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot · ridinge wel vaste,  
 Liȝtliche, & ssete also · mid bowe & arblaste.  
 So hol he was of body ek · þat he ne lay neuere uaste  
 Sik in is bed vor non vuel · bote in is deþ-vuel atte laste.  
 As he wolde some-time · to Normandie wende, 415  
 Al þat aȝt was in Engelond · he let somony in ech ende  
 To Salesburi to-uore him · þat hii suore him alle þere  
 To be him triwe & holde · þe wule he of londe were.  
 Þer-to he nom gret peine of hom · & fram Salesburi to Wiȝt  
 He wende, & fram þanene · to Normandie riȝt. 420  
 & þe wule he was out of Engelond · Edgar Aþeling  
 (Þat riȝt eir was of Engelond · & kunde to be king)<sup>2</sup>  
 Made is ȝonge soster · as God ȝef þat cas,  
 Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye · Cristine hire name was.  
 Þat folc com þo of Denemarch · to Engelond sone, 425  
 & robbede & destruede · as hii were iwoned to done.  
 Þat word in-to Normandie · to king Willam com.  
 So gret poer of þulke lond · & of France he nom

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'þilke'; Hearne, 'þycke.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. *transposes the latter parts of lines 421 and 422.*

Mid him in-to Engeland · of kniȝtes & squiers,  
 Speremen auote & bowemen · & al-so arblastars, 430  
 Þat hom þoȝte in Engeland · so muche folc neuere nas,  
 Þat it was wonder ware-þoru · isousteined it was.  
 Hii of Denemarch flowe sone · vor hii nadde no poer,  
 Ac þet folc of biȝonde se · bileuede alle her,  
 Þat vnneþe al þat lond · sustenance hom vond. 435  
 & þe king hom sende her & þer · aboute in Engeland  
 To diuerse men, to finde hom mete · more þan hor poer  
 was,

So þat in ech manere · þat lond destrued was:  
 Frut & corn þer failede · tempestes þer come,  
 Þondringe & liȝtinge ek · þat slou men ilome. 440  
 Manne orf deide al agrounde · so gret qualm þer com þo.  
 Orf failede & eke corn · hou miȝte be more wo?  
 Seknesse com ek among men · þat aboute wide,  
 Wat vor hunger, wat uor wo · men deide in ech side,  
 So þat sorwes in Engeland · were wel mony-volde. 445  
 Þe king & oþer richemen · wel lute þer-of tolde,  
 Vor hii wolde euere abbe ynou · wanne þe pouere adde wo.  
 Sein Poules chirche of Londone · was ek vor-barnd þo.  
 King Willam to Normandie · þoȝte supþe atte laste,  
 He sette is tounes & is londes · to ferme wel vaste, 450  
 Wo-so mest bode þeruore · & þei a lond igranted were  
 To a man to bere þeruore · a certein rente bi ȝere;  
 & anoþer come & bode more · he were inne anon,  
 So þat hii þat bode mest · broȝte out monion.  
 Nere þe vorewarde no so strong · me boȝte is out wiþ wou,  
 So þat þe king in such manere · suluer wan ynou. 456  
 Þo he adde iset is londes so · mid such tricherye  
 So heye, & al is oþer þing · he wende to Normandie,  
 & þere he dude wowe ynou · mid slaȝt & robberye,  
 & *nameliche vpe þe king of France · & vpe is compainie,*

So þat in þe toun of Reins · king Willam atte laste, 461  
Vor eld & uor *trauail* · bigan to febli vaste.

Þe king Phelip of *France* · þe lasse þo of him tolde,  
& drof him to busemare · as me ofte deþ þan olde.  
'Þe king,' he sede, 'of Engeland · halt him to is bedde, 465  
& liþ mid is grete wombe · at Reins, a child-bedde.'

Þo king Willam hurde þis · he made him somdel wroþ,  
Vor edwit of is grete wombe · & suor anon þis oþ;  
'Bi þe vprisinge of Ihesu Crist · ȝif God me wole *grace*  
sende,

Vorto make mi chirchegong · & bringe me of þis bende, 470  
Suche wiues icholle mid me lede · & such liȝt atten ende,  
Þat an hondred þousend candlen · & mo icholle him tēde  
Amidde is lond of *France* · & is prute ssende,  
· Þat a sori chirgegong ic/holle him make · ar ic/h þanne  
we[nde].'

Vorewarde he huld him wel inou · vor to heruest anon, 475  
Þo he sey þat feldes were · vol of corne echon,  
Al þe contreie vol of frut · warne he miȝte mest harm do,  
He let gadery is kniȝtes · & is squiers al-so,  
& þat were is wiues · þat he wiþ him ladde.

He wende him in-to *France* · & þe contreie ouer-spradde,  
& robbede & destruede · him ne miȝte.noþing lette. 481

Þe grete cité of Medes · supþe afure he sette,  
Vor me ne miȝte no chirchegong · wiþoute liȝte do.

Þe cité he barnde al clene · & an chirche al-so  
Of vr leuedi, þat þer-inne was · & an auncere, Godes spouse,  
Þat nolde vor no þing · fle out of hire house. 486

& monimon & womman ek · þer vel in meschaunce,  
So þat a sori chirchegong · hit was to þe king of *France*.

King Willam wende aȝen · þo al þis was ido,  
& bigan sone to grony · & to febly al-so, 490

Vor *trauail* of þe voul asaut · & vor he was feble er,

& parauntre vor wreche al-so · vor he dude so vuele þer.  
 Þo he com to Reins aȝen · sik he lay sone,  
 His leches lokede is stat · as hor riȝt was to done,  
 & iseye & sede also · þat he ne miȝte ofscapie noȝt. 495  
 Þere was sone sorwe ynou · among is men ybroȝt,  
 & he him-sulf deol inou · & sorwe made al-so,  
 & nameliche uor þe muche wo · þat he adde anerþe ydo.  
 He wep on God vaste ynou · & criede him milce & ore,  
 & bihet, ȝif he moste libbe · þat he nolde misdo nammore.  
 Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo · vor it was þo late ynou. 501  
 Atte laste, þo he isei · þat toward is ende he drou,  
 His biquide in þis manere · he made biuore is dep.  
 Willam, þe rede, al Engelond · is sone he bi-queþ,  
 Þe ȝongore, al is porchas · ac, as lawe was & wone, 505  
 Normandie, is eritage · he ȝef is eldoste sone,  
 Roberd þe Courtehesse · & Henry þe ȝongoste þo  
 He biqueþ is tresour · vor he nadde sones nammo.  
 He het dele ek poueremen · muche of is tresorie,  
 Vor he adde so muche of hom · inome in robberye. 510  
 Chirchen he let rere al-so · & tresour he ȝef ynou,  
 To rere vp þe chirche of France · þat he barnde wiþ wou.  
 Þe prisons he let of Engelond · deliuary echone,  
 & of Normandie al-so · þat þer ne leuede none.  
 Þo deide he in þe ȝer of grace · a þousend, as it was, 515  
 & four score & seuene · as God ȝef þat cas.  
 He was king of Engelond · four & tuenti ȝer al-so,  
 & duc ek<sup>1</sup> of Normandie · vifty ȝer & tuo.  
 Of elde he was nyne & fifty ȝer · þo God him ȝef such cas.  
 Þe morwe after Sainte Mari day · þe later, ded he was. 520  
 In þe abbey of Cam · iburred was þis king;  
 & Henry is ȝonge sone · was at is buriȝg,

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'er.'

Ac noþer of is oþer sones · vor in France þo  
 Roberd Courtehesse was · in worre & in wo ;  
 & Willam anon so is fader · Engeland him bi-queþ, 525  
 He nolde noȝt abide · vorte is fader deþ,  
 Ac wende him out of Normandie · anon to Engelande,  
 Vorto nime hastiliche · seisine of is londe,  
 þat was him þo leuere · þan is fader were,  
 So þat þer nas of is sones · bote þe ȝonge Henry þere. 530

(B) *From the 'Life of St. Dunstan.'*

The following legend of St. Dunstan's adventure with the Devil is in the same dialect as the 'Reign of William the Conqueror'; see p. 1.

Harleian MS. 2277, leaf 51.

SEINT Dunstan was of Engeland · icome of gode more ;  
 Miracle oure Louerd dude for him · er he were ibore.  
 For þo he was in his moder wombe · a Candelmasse day,  
 þer folc was at churche ynouȝ · as to þe tyme lay,  
 As hi stode mid here list · as me doþ ȝut nou, 5  
 Here list aqueynte oueral · here non nuste hou ;  
 Her riȝt hit brende suyþe wel · & her riȝt hit was oute.  
 þat folc stod in gret wonder · & also in grette doute,  
 And hi speke ech to oþer · in whiche manere hit were,  
 Hou hit queynte so sodeynliche · þe list þat hi bere. 10  
 As hi stode & speke þerof · in gret wounder echon,  
 Seint Dunstanes moder taper · afure worþ anon,  
 þat heo huld on hire hond · heo nuste whannes hit com.  
 þat folc stod & bihuld · & gret wonder þerof nom ;  
 Ne non nuste wannes hit com · bote þurþ oure Louerdes grace.  
 þer-of hi tende here list · alle in þe place. 16

What was þat oure Louerd Crist · þe liȝt fram heuene sende,  
 & þat folc þat stod aboute · here taperes þerof tende,  
 Bote of þat holi child · þat was in hire wombe þere,  
 Al Engelande scholde þe bet beo iliȝt · þat hit ibore were? 20  
 Þis child was ibore neoȝe hondred ȝer · & fyue & tuenti ariȝt,  
 After þat oure suete Louerd · in his moder was aliȝt,  
 Þe furste ȝer of þe crouning · of þe king Adelston;  
 His moder het Kenedride · his fader Herston.  
 Þo þis child was an vrþe ibore · his freond nome þerto hede,  
 Hi lete hit do to Glastnebury · to norischi & to fede<sup>1</sup> · 26  
 To teche him eke his bileue · *pater-noster* & crede.  
 Þe child wax & wel iþeȝ · for hit moste nede.  
 Lute ȝeme he nom to þe wordle · to alle godnisse he drouȝ;  
 Ech man þat hurde of him speke · hadde of him ioye ynouȝ.  
 Þo he was of manes wit · to his vncl he gan go, 31  
 Þe archebischof of Canterbury · seint Aldelm þat was þo,  
 Þat makede wiþ him ioye ynouȝ · & euere þe lengere þe  
 more,  
 Þo he seȝ of his godnisse · & of his wyse lore.  
 For deytnté þat he hadde of him · he let him sone bringe 35  
 Bifore þe prince of Engeland · Adelstan þe kyng.  
 Þe kyng him makede ioye ynouȝ · & grantede al his bone,  
 Of what þinge so he wolde bidde · if hit were to done.  
 Þo bad he him an abbei · þat he was forþ on ibroȝt,  
 In þe toun of Glastnebury · þat he ne wornde him noȝt. 40  
 Þe king grantede his bone · & after him also,  
 Edmund his broþer, þat was king · in his poer ido.  
 To Glastnebury wende sone · þis gode man, seint Dunstan,  
 Þo beye þe kynges him ȝeue leue · Edmund & Adelstan.  
 Of þe hous of Glastnebury · a gret ordeynour he was, 45  
 & makede moche of gode reule · þat neuer er among hem  
 nas.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'fete

Ac þat hous þat furst bigonne · four hundred ȝer bifore,  
 & eke þreo & vyfti · er seint Dunstan were ibore.  
 For þer was ordre of monekes · er seint Patrik com,  
 & er seint Austyn to Engelonde · brouȝte Cristendom ;     50  
 & seint Patrik deide, tuo hondred · & tuo & vyfti ȝer,  
 After þat oure suete Leuedi · oure Louerd here ber.  
 Ac none monekes þer nere furst · bote as in hudinge echon,  
 & as men þat drowe to wyldernisse · for drede of Godes fon.  
 Seint Dunstan & seint Adelwold · as oure Louerd hit bisay,  
 I-ordeyned to preostes were · al in one day.     56  
 Þer-after sone to Glastnebury · seint Dunstan anon wende,  
 He was abbod þer ymaked · his lyf to amende.  
 & for he nolde bi his wille · no tyme idel beo,  
 A priuei smyþþe bi his celle · he gan him biseo.     60  
 For whan he moste of oreisouns · reste for werinisse,  
 To worke he wolde his honden do · to fleo idelnisse.  
 Serui he wolde poure men · þe wyle he miȝte deore,  
 Al þe dai for þe loue of God · he ne kipte of hem non hure.  
 & whan he sat at his worc þer · his honden at his dede,     65  
 & his hurte mid Ihesu crist · his mouþ his bedes bede;  
 So þat al at one tyme · he was at þreo stedes,  
 His honden þer, his hurte at God · his mouþ to bidde his  
     bedes;  
 Þerfore þe deucl hadde of him · gret enuye & onde.  
 O tyme he cam to his smyþþe · alone him to fonde,     70  
 Riȝt as þe sonne wende adoun · riȝt as he womman were,  
 & spac wiþ him of his worc · wiþ [a] laȝinge chere,  
 & seide þat heo hadde wiþ him · gret worc to done;  
 Treoflinge heo smot her & þer · in anoþer tale sone.  
 Þat holi man hadde gret wonder · þat heo was, & þere     75  
 He sat longe & biȝoȝte him · longe hou hit were.  
 He biȝoȝte him ho hit was · he droȝ forþ his tonge,  
 & leide in þe hote fur · & spac faire longe,

Forte þe tonge was al afurē · & sippe, stille ynouȝ,  
 Þe deuel he hente bi þe nose · & wel faste drouȝ; 80  
 He tuengde & schok hire bi þe nose · þat þe fur out-blaste;  
 Þe deuel wrickede her & þer · & he huld euere faste.  
 He ȝal & hupte & drouȝ aȝe · & makede grislich bere,  
 He nolde for al his biȝete · þat he hadde icome þere.  
 Mid his tonge he snytte hire nose · & tuengde hire sore, 85  
 For hit was wiȝ-inne þe nyȝte · he ne miȝte iseo nomore.  
 Þe schrewe was glad & bliȝe ynouȝ · þo he was out of his  
     honde,  
 He fleȝ & gradde bi þe lifte · þat me hurde in-to al þe londe:  
 ‘Out! what haȝ þe calewe ido · what haȝ þe calewe ido!’  
 In þe contrai me hurde wide · hou þe schrewe gradde so. 90  
 As god þe schrewe hadde ibeo · atom, ysnyt his nose,  
 He ne hiȝede no more þiderward · to hele him of þe pose.

## II.

### METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

BEFORE A.D. 1300.

The following extracts are from the Northumbrian Psalter in the Cotton MS. Vespasian D. vii, which was written about the middle of the reign of Edward II. The language, however, is much earlier, and represents the speech of Yorkshire and the Northumbrian dialect in the latter half of the thirteenth century. This Psalter was published by the Surtees Society in 1843-7, together with an Anglo-Saxon one.

Nothing whatever is known concerning the authorship of this version of the Psalms; but it was evidently made from the Latin Vulgate.

The numbers of the Psalms and verses are the same as in the Vulgate. A later version of Psalms xiv., xxiii., and cii. will be found in Section XVII.

#### PSALM VIII.

- |   |   |    |
|---|---|----|
| 2 | LAU <u>ERD</u> , oure Lau <u>erd</u> , hou selkouth is<br>Name þine in alle land þis.<br>For vpehouen es þi mykelhede<br>Ouer heuens þat ere brade. |    |
| 3 | Of mouth of childer and soukand<br>Made þou lof in ilka land,<br>For þi faes; þat þou fordo<br>Þe faa, þe wreker him vnto.                          | 5  |
| 4 | For I sal se þine heuenes hegh,<br>And werkes of þine fingres slegh;<br>Þe mone and sternes mani ma,<br>Þat þou grounded to be swa.                 | 10 |

- 5 What is man, þat þou mines of him?  
 Or sone of man, for þou sekas him?  
 6 Þou lited him a litel wight 15  
 Lesse fra þine aungeles bright;  
 With blisse and mensk þou crowned him yet,  
 7 And ouer werkes of þi hend him set.  
 8 Þou vnderlaide alle þinges  
 Vnder his fete þat ought forthbringes, 20  
 Neete and schepe bathe for to welde,  
 Inouer and beestes of þe felde,  
 9 Fogheles of heuen and fissches of se,  
 Þat forthgone stihs of þe se.  
 10 Lauerd, our Lauerd, hou selkouth is 25  
 Name þine in alle land þis.

## PSALM XIV (xv).

- 1 LAUerd, in þi telde wha sal wone?  
 In þi hali hille or wha restæ mone?  
 2 Whilke þat incomes wemles,  
 And ai wirkes rightwisenes;  
 3 Þat spekes sothnes in hert his, 5  
 And noght dide swikeldome in tung his,  
 Ne dide to his neghburgh iuel ne gram;  
 Ne ogaines his neghburgh vpbraiding nam.  
 4 To noght es lede lither in his sight;  
 And dredand Lauerd he glades right. 10  
 He þat to his neghburgh sweres,  
 And noght biswikes him ne deres.  
 5 Ne his siluer til okir noght es giuand;  
 Ne giftes toke ouer vnderand.  
 Þat does þese night and dai, 15  
 Noght sal he be stired in ai.

## PSALM XVII (XVIII).

- 2 I sal loue þe, Lauerd, in stalworthhede;  
 3 Lauerd, mi festnes ai in nede,  
     And mi toflight þat es swa,  
     And mi leser out of wa,  
     Lauerd, mi helper þat es alle, 5  
     And in him ai hope I salle.  
     Mi schelder, and of mi hele horne,  
     And mi fonger ai þer forne.  
 4 Louand Lauerd calle sal I,  
     And fra mi faas be sauf for-þi. 10  
 5 Vmgaf me sorwes of dede;  
     Vmgriped me weeles of quede.  
 6 Soreghes vmgaf me of helle;  
     Bisied me snares of dede ful felle.  
 7 In mi drouing Lauerd called I, 15  
     And to mi God cried I witerli;  
     And he herd fra his hali kirke mi steuen,  
     And mi crie in his sight in eres yhode euen.  
 8 Stired and quoke þe erthe þare,  
     Groundes of hilles todreued are; 20  
     And þai ere stired [þ]of þaim be lath,  
     For þat he es with þaim wrath.  
 9 Vpstegh reke in his ire,  
     And of face of him brent þe fire;  
     Koles þat ware dounfalland 25  
     Kindled ere of him glouand.  
 10 He helded heuens, and doune come he;  
     And dimnes vnder his fete to be.  
 11 And he stegh ouer Cherubin, and flegþ þare;  
     He flegþ ouer fetheres of windes ware. 30  
 12 And he set mirkenes his lurking lang,

- His telde to be in his vmgang ;  
 Mirke watres þat war of hewe,  
 In þe kloudes of þe skewe.  
 13 For leuening in his sight cloudes schire 35  
 Forthyheden, haile, and koles of fire.  
 14 And Lauerd thonerred fra heuen, and heghest sire  
 Gaf his steuen ; haile, coles of fire.  
 15 And he sent his arwes, and skatered þa ;  
 Felefalded leuening, and dreued þam swa. 40  
 16 And schewed welles of watres ware,  
 And groundes of ertheli werlde vnhiiled are,  
 For þi snibbing, Lauerd myne ;  
 For onesprute of gast of wreth þine.  
 17 He sent fra hegh, and vptoke me ; 45  
 Fra many watres me nam he.  
 18 He outtoke me þare amang  
 Fra mi faas þat war sa strang,  
 And fra þa me þat hated ai ;  
 For samen strengþed ouer me war þai. 50  
 19 Þai forcome me in daie of twinging ;  
 And made es Lauerd mi forhiling.  
 20 And he led me in brede to be ;  
 Sauf made he me, for he wald me.  
 21 And foryhelde to me Lauerd sal . 55  
 After mi righ[t]wisenes al ;  
 And after clensing of mi hende  
 Sal he yhelde to me at ende.  
 22 For waies of Lauerd yemed I,  
 Ne fra mi God dide I wickedly. 60  
 23 For al his domes in mi sight ere þa,  
 And his rightwisenes noght put I me fra.  
 24 And I sal be with him wemmeles,  
 And loke me fra mi wickednes.

- 25 And Lauerd to me foryhelde he sal 65  
 After mi rightwisnes al,  
 And after clennes of mi hend swa  
 In sight of eghen his twa.
- 26 With hali halgh bes of þe ;  
 With man vnderand, vnderand be. 70
- 27 With chosen, and be chosen þou sal ;  
 With il-torned, and il-tornest al.
- 28 For þou meke folk sauf make sal nou ;  
 And eghen of proude meke sal-tou.
- 29 For þou lightes mi lantern bright, 75  
 Mi God, mi mirkenes light.
- 30 For in þe be I outtane fra fanding al,  
 And in mi God sal I ouerfare þe wal.
- 31 Mi God vnfiled es his wai ;  
 Speche of Lauerd with fire es ai 80  
 Fraisted ; forhiler es he  
 Of al þat in him hopand be.
- 32 For wha God bot Lauerd we calle ;  
 Or wha God bot our God of alle ?
- 33 Lauerd, þat girde me with might, 85  
 And set vnwemmed mi wai right ;
- 34 Þat set mi fete als of hertes ma,  
 And ouer heghnes settand me swa ;
- 35 Þat leres mi hend at fight nou,  
 And mine armes als brasen bow set þou. 90
- 36 And þou gaf me forhiling of hele of þe,  
 And þi right hand onfanged me ;  
 And þi lare in ende me rightid al,  
 And þi lare it me lere sal.
- 37 Þou tobreddest mi gainges vnder me, 95  
 And mi steppes noght vnfest þai be.
- 38 I sal filghe mi faas, and vmlap þa ;

- And noght ogaintorne to þai wane swa.
- 39 I sal þam breke, ne stand þai might;  
 Þai sal falle vnder mi fete dounright, 100
- 40 And þou girde me with might at fight in land,  
 And vnderlaide vnder me in me riseand,
- 41 And mi faas obak þou gaf me nou;  
 And hatand me forlesed þou.
- 42 Þai cried, ne was þat sauf made ought, 105  
 To Lauerd, and he herde þam noght.
- 43 And I sal gnide [þam] als dust bi-for winde likam;  
 Als fen of gates owai do þam.
- 44 Outtake fra ogainsaghes of folk þou sal;  
 In heued of genge me set with al. 110
- 45 Folk whilk I ne knewe serued to me;  
 In hering of ere me boghed he.
- 46 Outen sones to me lighed þai,  
 Outen sones elded er þai;  
 And þai halted þare þai yhode 115  
 Fra þine sties þat ere gode.
- 47 Lauerd liues, and mi God blissed be;  
 And God of mi hele vphouen be he.
- 48 God þat giues wrekes me to,  
 And vnders folk vnder me so, 120  
 Mi leser artou, night and dai,  
 Fra mi faes ben wrathful ai,
- 49 And fra in me risand vpheue sal-tou me;  
 Fra wicke man outtake me to fle.
- 50 For-þi in birþes sal I to þe schryue, 125  
 Lauerd, and to þi name salm sai mi liue.
- 51 Heles of his king mikeland,  
 And als swa mercy doand  
 To his crist, þat es Dauid,  
 And to his sede til in werld þar wid. 130

## PSALM XXIII (XXIV).

- 1 Of Lauerd es land and fulhed his;  
 Erpeli werld, and alle þar-in is.  
 2 For ouer sees it grounded he,  
 And ouer stremes graipd it to be.  
 3 Wha sal stegh in hille of Lauerd winli,  
 Or wha sal stand in his stede hali? 5  
 4 Vnderand of hend bidene,  
 And þat of his hert es clene;  
 In vnnait þat his saule noght nam,  
 Ne sware to his neghburgh in swikedam. 10  
 5 He sal fang of Lauerd blissing,  
 And mercy of God his heling.  
 6 Þis es þe strend of him sekand,  
 Þe face of God Iacob laitand.  
 7 Oppenes your yates wide, 15  
 Yhe þat princes ere in pride;  
 And yates of ai vphouen be yhe,  
 And king of blisse income sal he.  
 8 Wha es he king of blisse? Lauerd strang  
 And mightand in fight, Lauerd mightand lang. 20  
 9 Oppenes your yates wide,  
 Yhe þat princes ere in pride;  
 And yates of ai vphouen be yhe,  
 And king of blisse income sal he.  
 10 Wha es he þe king of blisse þat isse? 25  
 Lauerd of mightes es king of blisse.

## PSALM CII (CII).

- 1 BLISSE, mi saule, to Lauerd ai isse,  
 And alle þat with-in me ere to hali name hisse.  
 2 Blisse, mi saule, to Lauerd of alle thinges,

- And nil forgete alle his foryheldinges.
- 3 Pat winsom es to alle þine wickenesses, 5  
 Pat heles alle þine sekenesses.
- 4 Pat bies fra steruing þi lif derli,  
 Pat crounes þe with rewþes and with merci.
- 5 Pat filles in godes þi yherninges al,  
 Als erne þi yhouthe be newed sal. 10
- 6 Doand *mercies* Lauerd<sup>1</sup> in land,  
 And dome til alle vnright tholand.
- 7 Kouthe made he to Moises his waies wele,  
 His willes til sones of Irael.
- 8 Rewful and mildeherted Lauerd gode, 15  
 And mildeherted and langmode.
- 9 Noght wreth he sal in euermore,  
 Ne in ai sal he threte þar-fore.
- 10 Noght after our sinnes dide he til vs,  
 Ne after our wickenes foryheld vs þus. 20
- 11 For after heghnes of heuen fra land,  
 Strengþed he his merci ouer him dredand.
- 12 Hou mikle estdel stand westdel fra,  
 Fer made he fra vs oure wickenes swa.
- 13 Als rewed es fadre of sones, 25  
 Rewed es Lauerd, þare he wones,  
 Of þa þat him dredand be;
- 14 Fore our schaft wele knawes he,  
 Mined es he wele in thoght  
 Pat dust ere we and worth noght. 30
- 15 Man his daies ere als hai,  
 Als blome of felde sal he welyen awai.
- 16 For gaste thurghfare in him it sal,  
 And noght vndrestand he sal with-al;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'Larued.'

## II. PSALM CII (CII).

31

- And knawe namare sal he 35  
 His stede, whare þat it sal be.
- 17 And Lauerdes merci eure dwelland,  
 And til ai our him dredeand;  
 And in sones of sones his rightwisenes,
- 18 To þas þat yhemes witeword his; 40  
 And mined sal þai be, night and dai,  
 Of his bodes to do þam ai.
- 19 Lauerd in heuen graiped sete his,  
 And his rike til alle sal Lauerd in blis.
- 20 Blisses to Lauerd with alle your might, 45  
 Alle his aungels, þat ere bright;  
 Mightand of thew, doand his worde swa,  
 To here steuen of his saghs ma.
- 21 Blisses to Lauerd, alle mightes his,  
 His hine, þat does þat his wille is. 50
- 22 Blisses Lauerd, with wille and thoght,  
 Alle þe werkes þat he wrought.  
 In alle stedes of his lauerdschipe ma,  
 Blisse, mi saule, ai Lauerd swa.

## PSALM CIII (CIV).

- 1 BLISSE, mi saule, Lauerd nou;  
 Lauerd, mi God, swith mikel ertou.  
 Schrift and fairehed schred þou right;
- 2 Vmlapped als kleping with light,  
 Strekand heuen als fel with blis; 5
- 3 Þat hiles with watres ouerestes his;  
 Þat settes þin vpsteghing kloude,  
 Þat gaas ouer fetheres of wyndes loude;
- 4 Þat makes þine aungels gastes flighand,  
 And þin hine fire brinnand; 10
- 5 Þat groundes land ouer stapelnes his,

- Noght helde sal in werld of werld þis.
- 6 Depnes als schroude his hiling alle,  
Ouer hilles his watres stand salle.
- 7 Fra þi snibbing sal þai fle, 15  
For steuen of þi thoner fered be ;
- 8 Vpsteghes hilles and feldes doungeas,  
In stede whilk þou grounded to þas.
- 9 Mere set þou whilk ouerga þai ne sal,  
Ne *turne* to hile þe land with-al. 20
- 10 Þat outsendes welles in dales ma,  
Bitwix mid hilles sal watres ga.
- 11 Drink sal alle bestes of felde wide,  
Wilde asses in þar thrist sal abide.
- 12 Ouer þa wone sal foghles of heuen, 25  
Fra mid of stanes gif sal þai steuen.
- 13 Fra his ouermastes hilles watrand,  
Of fruite of his werkes filled bes þe land.
- 14 Forthledand hai to meres ma,  
And gresse to hinehede of men swa, 30  
Þat þou outelede fra erthe brede.
- 15 And hert of man faines wyne rede,  
Þat he glade likam in oyele best,  
And brede þe hert of man sal fest.
- 16 Be fullefilled sal trees of felde ilkan, 35  
And þe cedres of Yban,  
Whilk he planted with his hand.
- 17 Þare sal sparwes be nestland,  
Wilde haukes hous-leder of þa.
- 18 Hilles hegh til hertes ma ; 40  
And þe stane, bi dai and night,  
Vntil irchones es toflight.
- 19 He made þe mone in times lang ;  
*Þe sunne*, it knew his setelgang.

- 20 þou set mirkenesses, and made es night gode ; 45  
In it sal forthfare alle bestes of wode ;
- 21 Lyoun whelpes romiand þat þai reue swa,  
And seke fra God mete vnto þa.
- 22 Sprungen es sunne and samened ere þai,  
And in þar dennes bilouked sal be al dai. 50
- 23 Oute sal man ga vnto his werke,  
And til his wirkeing til euen merke.
- 24 Hou miked ere, Lauerd, þine werkes ma ;  
Alle in wisdome made þou þa :  
Ilka land fulfilled es it 55  
With þine aght thurgh þi wit.
- 25 Þis see mikel and roume til hende,  
Þar wormes, of whilk es nan ende ;  
Bestes smaller with þe mare.
- 26 Þider schippes sal ouerfare ; 60  
Þis dragoun þat þou made biforn,  
For to plaie with him in skorn.
- 27 Alle fra þe þai abide,  
Þat þou gif þam mete in tide.
- 28 Giueand þe to þam, gedre þai sal ; 65  
Þe oppenand þi hand with-al,  
Alle sal þai, mare and lesse,  
Be fulfilled with þi godenesse.
- 29 Þe sothlik turnand þi likam,  
Þai sal be dreued ; þe gast of þam 70  
Þou salt outbere, and wane sal þai,  
And in þair duste sal turne for ai.
- 30 Outsend þi gaste and made þai sal bene,  
And new saltou þe face of erthe bidene.
- 31 Be blis of Lauerd in werld þis, 75  
And faine sal Lauerd in werkes his,
- 32 Þat bihaldes land, and to qwake makes it ;

þat neghes hilles, and þai smoke yhit.

33 I sal sing to Lauerd in mi lif for-þi,  
I sal salme to mi God hou lang am I.

80

34 Winsome to him be mi speche al,  
I sothlik in Lauerd like sal.

35 Wane sinful fra erthe, and wik þat isse,  
Swa þat þai noght be : mi saule, Lauerd blisse.

### III.

#### THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG.

A.D. 1272-1307.

THE following illustrations of English proverbial philosophy in the thirteenth century are taken from MS. Harleian 2253. They are printed in 'Reliquiæ Antiquæ' (ed. Wright and Halliwell), vol. i. pp. 109-116, and in J. M. Kemble's appendix to 'The Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn' (Ælfric Society), 1848. The dialect is *Southern* intermixed with some few Midland peculiarities.

[MS. Harl. 2253; leaves 125-127.]

- 1 Mon þat wol of wysdam heren,  
At wyse Hendyng he may lernen,  
    þat wes Marcolues sone;  
Gode þonkes & monie þewes  
Forte teche fele shrewes, 5  
    For þat wes euer is wone.
- 2 Iesu Crist, al folkes red,  
    þat for vs alle þolede ded  
    Vpon þe rode-tre,  
Leue vs alle to ben wys, 10  
Ant to ende in his seruys!  
    Amen, *par* charité!  
'God beginning makeþ god endyng;'  
    Quoþ Hendyng.

- 3 Wyt & wysdom lurneþ ʒerne, 15  
 Ant loke þat non oþer werne  
 To be wys & hende;  
 For betere were to bue wis  
 Þen forte were<sup>1</sup> foh & grys,  
 Wher-so mon shal ende. 20  
 ‘Wyt & wysdom is god warysoun;’  
 Quop Hendyng.
- 4 Ne may no mon þat is in londe,  
 For noþyng þat he con fonde,  
 Wonen at home & spede, 25  
 So fele þewes for te leorne,  
 Ase he þat haþ ysoht<sup>2</sup> ʒeorne  
 In wel fele þeode.  
 ‘Ase fele þede, ase fele þewes;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 30
- 5 Ne bue þi child neuer so duere,  
 Ant hit wolle vnþewes lerne,  
 Bet hit oþer-whyle;  
 Mote hit al habben is wille,  
 Woltou, nultou, hit wol spille, 35  
 Ant bicom a fule.  
 ‘Luef child lore byhoueþ;’  
 Quop Hendyng.
- 6 Such lores ase þou lernest,  
 After þat þou sist & herest, 40,  
 Mon, in þyne ʒouþe,  
 Shule þe on elde folewe,  
 Boþe an eue & amorewe,  
 & bue þe fol couþe.

<sup>1</sup> ‘where’ in MS.<sup>2</sup> MS. has ‘ysoht.’

'Whose ȝong lerneþ, olt he ne leseþ;'  
*Quoþ Hendyng.*

45

9 Me may lere a sely fode,  
 þat is euer toward gode,  
 Wiþ a lutel lore;  
 ȝef me nul him forþer teche,  
 þenne is herte wol areche  
 Forte lerne more.  
 'Sely chyld is sone ylered;'  
*Quoþ Hendyng.*

65

70

10 ȝef þou wolt fleyshe lust ouercome,  
 þou most fiht<sup>1</sup> & fle ylome,  
 Wiþ eye & wiþ huerte;  
 Of fleyschlust comeþ shame;  
 þah<sup>2</sup> hit þunche þe body game,  
 Hit doþ þe soule smerte.  
 'Wel fyht<sup>3</sup>, þat wel flyþ;'  
*Quoþ Hendyng.*

75

11 Wis mon halt is wordes ynne;  
 For he nul no gle bygynne,  
 Er he haue tempred is pype.  
 Sot is sot, & þat is sene;  
 For he wol speke wordes grene,  
 Er þen hue buen rype.  
 'Sottes bolt is sone shote;'  
*Quoþ Hendyng.*

80

85

12 Tel þou neuer þy fomon  
 Shome ne teone þat þe is on,  
 Þi care ne þy wo;

<sup>1</sup> MS. has 'fist.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. has 'þap.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. has 'fyht.'

- For he wol fonde, ȝef he may, 90  
 Boȝe by nyhtes & by day,  
 Of on to make two.  
 ‘Tel þou neuer þy fo þat þy fot akeþ;’  
 Quop Hendyng.
- 13 ȝef þou hauest bred & ale, 95  
 Ne put þou nout al in þy male,  
 Þou del hit sum aboute.  
 Be þou fre of þy meeles,  
 Wher-so me eny mete deles,  
 Gest þou nout wiþ-oute. 100  
 ‘Betere is appel yȝeue þen y-ete;’  
 Quop Hendyng.
- 14 Alle whyle ich wes on erþe,  
 Neuer lykede me my werþe,  
 For none wyne fylle; 105  
 Bote myn & myn owen won,  
 Wyn & water, stokz & ston,  
 Al goþ to my wille.  
 ‘Este bueþ oune brondes;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 110
- 15 ȝef þe lackeþ mete oper cloþ<sup>1</sup>,  
 Ne make þe nout for-þy to wroþ<sup>1</sup>,  
 Þah<sup>2</sup> þou byde borewe;  
 For he þat haueþ is god ploþ<sup>3</sup>,  
 Ant of worlde wele ynoh, 115  
 Ne wot he of no sorewe.  
 ‘Gredy is þe godles;’  
 Q[u]op Hendyng.

<sup>1</sup> MS. has ‘cloþt,’ ‘wroþt.’<sup>2</sup> MS. has ‘þaþ.’<sup>3</sup> MS. has ‘ploþ.’

- 16 3ef þou art riche & wel ytold,  
 Ne be þou noht<sup>1</sup> þarefore to bold, 120  
 Ne wax þou nout to wilde;  
 Ah ber þe feyre in al þyng,  
 & þou miht habbe blessing,  
 & be meke & mylde.  
 ‘When þe coppe is follest, þenne ber hire feyrest;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 126
- 19 Þah þou muche þenche, ne spek þou nout al; 140  
 Bynd þine tonge wiþ bonene wal;  
 Let hit don synke, þer hit vp swal;  
 Þenne myht<sup>2</sup> þou fynde frend oueral.  
 ‘Tonge brekeþ bon, & nad hire-selue non;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 145
- 20 Hit is mony gedelyng,  
 When me him 3eueþ a lutel þyng,  
 Waxen wol vn-saht<sup>3</sup>.  
 Hy telle he deþ wel by me,  
 Þat me 3eueþ a lutel fe, 150  
 Ant oweþ me riht naht.  
 ‘Þat me lutel 3eueþ, he my lyf ys on;’  
 Quop Hendyng.
- 21 Mon þat is luef don ylle,  
 When þe world goþ after is wille, 155  
 Sore may him drede;  
 For 3ef hit tyde so þat he falle,  
 Men shal of is owen galle  
 Shenchen him at nede.  
 ‘Þe bet þe be, þe bet þe byse;’ 160  
 Quop Hendyng.

<sup>1</sup> MS. has ‘noþt.’

<sup>2</sup> MS. has ‘myht.’

<sup>3</sup> MS. has ‘vn saht.’

22 þah þe wolde wel bycome  
 Forte make houses roume,  
 þou most nede abyde,  
 Ant in a lutel hous wone, 165  
 Forte þou fele þat þou mone<sup>1</sup>  
 Wiþ-outen euel pryde.

‘Vnder boske shal men weder abide;’  
 Quop Hendyng.

23 Holde ich nomon for vnsele, 170  
 Operwhyle þah he fele  
 Sumþyng þat him smerte :  
 For when mon is in treye & tene,  
 Þenne hereþ God ys bene  
 þat he byd myd herte. 175

‘When þe bale is hest, þenne is þe bote nest;’  
 Quop Hendyng.

24 Drah<sup>2</sup> þyn hond sone aʒeyn,  
 ʒef men þe doþ a wycke þeyn,  
 Þer þyn ahte ys lend; 180  
 So þat child wiþ-draweþ is hond  
 From þe fur & þe brond,  
 þat haþ byfore bue brend.

‘Brend child fur dredeþ;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 185

25 Such mon haue ich land my cloþ,  
 þat haþ maked me fol wroþ,  
 Er hit come aʒeyn.  
 Ah he þat me ene serueþ so,  
 Ant he eft bidde mo, 190  
 He shal me fynde vnfeyn.

‘Selde comeþ lone lahynde hom;’  
 Quop Hendyng.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘mowe.’

<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘Drah.’

- 26 3ef þou trost to borewyng,  
 þe shal fayle mony þyng, 195  
 Lof when þe ware;  
 3ef þou haue þin oune won,  
 þenne is þy treye ouergon,  
 Al wyþ-out care.  
 ‘Owen ys owen, & oþer mennes edneþ;’ 200  
 Quof Hendyng.
- 27 Þis worldes loue ys a wrecche,  
 Whose hit here, me ne recche,  
 Þah y speke heye;  
 For y se þat on broþer 205  
 Lutel recche of þat oþer,  
 Be he out of ys ege.  
 ‘Fer from ege, fer from herte;’  
 Quof Hendyng.
- 29 Moni mon seiþ, were he ryche,  
 Ne shulde non be me ylyche  
 To be god & fre; 220  
 For when he haþ oht bygeten,  
 Al þe fredome is forȝeten  
 Ant leyd vnder kne.  
 ‘He is fre of hors þat ner nade non;’  
 Quof Hendyng. 225
- 32 Mon, þat munteþ ouer flod,  
 Whiles þat þe wynd ys wod  
 Abyde fayre & stille;  
 Abyd stille, 3ef þat þou may, 245  
 & þou shalt haue an oþer day  
 Weder after wille.

‘ Wel abit þat wel may polye ;’

[Quoþ Hendyng.]

- 33 þat y telle an euel lype, 250  
 Mon þat doþ him in-to shype  
 Whil þe weder is wod ;  
 For be he come to þe depe,  
 He mai wrynge hond & wepe,  
 Ant be of drery mod. 255  
 ‘ Ofte rap rewep ;’

Quoþ Hendyng.

- 39 Riche & pore, 3onge & olde,  
 Whil 3e habbeþ wyt at wolde,  
 Secheþ ore soule bote ; 300  
 For when 3e weneþ alrebest  
 Forte haue ro & rest,  
 Þe ax ys at þe rote.  
 ‘ Hope of long lyf gyleþ mony god wyf ;’  
 Quoþ Hendyng. 305

- 40 Hendyng seiþ soþ of mony þyng :  
 Iesu crist, heuene kyng,  
 Vs to blisse brynge :  
 For his sweet moder loue,  
 þat sit in heuene vs aboue, 310  
 3eue vs god endyng. Amen.

## IV.

### SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.

ABOUT A.D. 1300.

THE following short poems are from the same MS. and in the same dialect as the 'Proverbs of Hendyng.' They have been printed in 'Specimens of Lyric Poetry,' edited by T. Wright, M.A., for the Percy Society; London, 1842.

[From Harl. MS. 2253; leaf 63, *back*.]

#### (A) ALYSOUN.

BYTUENE Mershe & Aueril  
When spray biginneþ to springe,  
    þe lutel foul hap hire wyl  
On hyre lud to synge;  
Ich libbe in louelonginge 5  
For semlokest of alle þynge,  
He may me blisse bringe,  
    Icham in hire baundoun.  
An hendy hap ichabbe yhent,  
Ichot from heuene it is me sent, 10  
From alle wymmen mi loue is lent  
    & lyht on Alysoun.  
  
On heu hire her is fayr ynoh,  
Hire browe broune, hire eȝe blake,  
    *Wip lossum chere he on me loh;* 15

Wiþ middel smal & wel ymake;  
 Bote he me wolde to hire take  
 Forte buen hire owen make,  
 Longe to lyuen ichulle forsake,  
     & feye fallen adoun. 20  
 An hendy hap, &c.

    Nihtes when y wende & wake, 25  
 For-þi myn wonges waxeþ won;  
     Leuedi, al for þine sake  
 Longinge is ylent me on.  
 In world nis non so wyter mon  
 Þat al hire bounté telle con; 30  
 Hire swyre is whittore þen þe swon,  
     & feyrest may in toune.  
 An hende, &c.

    Icham for wowyng al forwake,  
 Wery so water in wore;  
     Lest eny reue me my make,  
 Ychabbe y-þyrned þore. 40  
 Betere is þolien whyle sore  
 Þen mournen euermore.  
 Geynest vnder gore,  
     Herkne to my roun.  
 An hendi, &c. 45

(B) A PLEA FOR PITY.

Wiþ longyng y am lad,  
 On molde y waxe mad,  
     A maide marreþ me;  
 Y grede, y grone, vn-glad,  
 For selden y am sad 5

þat semly forte se ;  
Leuedi, þou rewe me !  
To rouþe þou hauest me rad ;  
Be bote of þat y bad,  
My lyf is long on þe. 10

Leuedy of alle londe,  
Les me out of bonde,  
Broht icham in wo ;  
Haue resting on honde,  
& sent þou me þi sonde, 15  
Sone, er þou me slo ;  
My reste is wiþ þe ro :  
þah men to me han onde,  
To loue nuly noht wonde,  
Ne lete for non of þo. 20

Leuedi, wiþ al my miht  
My loue is on þe liht,  
To menske when y may ;  
þou rew & red me ryht,  
To deþe þou hauest me diht, 25  
Y deþe longe er my day ;  
þou leue vpon mi lay.  
Treuþe ichaue þe plyht,  
To don þat ich haue hyht,  
Whil mi lif leste may. 30

Lylie-whyt hue is,  
Hire rode so rose on rys,  
þat reueþ me mi rest.  
Wymmon war & wys,  
Of prude hue bereþ þe pris, 35

Burde on of þe best ;  
 Þis wommon woneþ by west,  
 Brihtest vnder bys :  
 Heuene y tolde al his  
 Þat o nyht were hire gest.

40

## (C) PARABLE OF THE LABOURERS.

Of a mon Matheu þohte,  
 Þo he þe wynȝord whrohte,  
 Ant wrot hit on ys boc ;  
 In marewe men he sohte,  
 At vnder mo he brohte,  
 Ant nom ant non forsoc ;  
 At mydday ant at non  
 He sende hem þider fol son,  
 To helpen hem wiþ hoc ;  
 Huere foreward wes to fon  
 So þe furmest heuede ydon,  
 Ase þe erst vndertoc.

5

10

At euesong euen neh,  
 Ydel men ȝet he seh  
 Lomen habbe an honde ;  
 To hem he sayde an heh,  
 Þat suyþe he wes vndreh  
 So ydel forte stonde.  
 So hit wes bistad,  
 Þat nomon hem ne bad,  
 Huere lomes to fonde ;  
 Anon he was by-rad,  
 To werk þat he hem lad,  
 For nyht nolde he nout wonde.

15

20

Huere hure a nyht hue nome, 25  
 He þat furst ant last come,  
     A peny brod & bryht;  
 Þis oþer swore alle & some,  
 Þat er were come wiþ lome,  
     Þat so nes hit nout ryht; 30  
 Ant swore somme vnsaht,  
 Þat hem wes werk by-taht  
     Longe er hit were lyht;  
 For ryht were þat me raht  
 Þe mon þat al day wraht 35  
     Þe more mede a nyht.

Þenne seiþ he ywis,  
 'Why, naþ nout vch mon his?  
     Holdeþ nou or pees;  
 A-way! þou art vnwis, 40  
 Tak al þat þin ys,  
     Ant fare ase foreward wees.  
 3ef y may betere beode  
 To mi latere leode,  
     To leue nam y nout lees; 45  
 To alle þat euer hider eode  
 To do to day my neode,  
     Ichulle be wrappe-lees.'

Þis world me wurchep wo,  
 Rooles ase þe roo, 50  
     Y sike for vn-sete;  
 Ant mourne ase men doþ<sup>1</sup> mo,  
 For doute of foule fo,  
     Hou y my sunne may bete.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'doh.'

Þis mon þat Matheu 3ef 55  
 A peny þat wes so bref,  
 Þis frely folk vnfete;  
 3et he 3yrnden more,  
 Ant saide he come wel 3ore,  
 Ant gonne is loue for-lete. 60

## (D) SPRING-TIME.

Lenten ys come wiþ loue to toune,  
 Wiþ blosmen & wiþ briddes rounne,  
 Þat al þis blisse bryngeþ;  
 Dayes-eyes in þis dales,  
 Notes suete of nyhtegales, 5  
 Vch foul song singeþ.  
 Þe prestelcoc him preteþ oo,  
 Away is huere wynter wo,  
 When woderoue springeþ;  
 Þis foules singeþ ferly fele, 10  
 Ant wlyteþ on huere wynter wele,  
 Þat al þe wode ryngeþ.  
 Þe rose rayleþ hire rode,  
 Þe leues on þe lyhte wode  
 Waxen al wiþ wille; 15  
 Þe mone mandeþ hire bleo,  
 Þe lilie is lossom to seo,  
 Þe fenyl & þe fille;  
 Woves þis wilde drakes,  
 Miles murgeþ huere makes, 20  
 Ase strem þat strikeþ stille;  
 Mody menep, so doþ<sup>1</sup> mo,  
 Ichot ycham on of þo,  
 For loue þat likes ille.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'doh.'

þe mone mandeþ hire lyht, 25  
 So doþ þe semly sonne bryht,  
 When briddes singeþ breme;  
 Deawes donkeþ þe dounes,  
 Deores wiþ huere derne rounes,  
 Domes forte deme; 30  
 Wormes woweþ vnder cloude,  
 Wymmen waxeþ wounder proude,  
 So wel hit wol hem seme,  
 3ef me shal wonte wille of on:  
 Þis wunne weole y wole forgon, 35  
 Ant wyht in wode be fleme.

## V.

### ROBERT MANNYNG, OF BRUNNE.

A.D. 1303.

ROBERT MANNYNG, commonly called Robert of Brunne (from his birthplace, Brunne or Bourn in Lincolnshire, seven or eight miles from Market Deeping), was born about A.D. 1260, and died about 1340. In the year A.D. 1303 he translated William of Waddington's 'Le Manuel des Pechiez' into English, under the title of 'Handlyng Synne.'

Between the years 1327 and 1338, Mannyng also translated the French rhyming chronicle of Piers (or Peter) de Langtoft into English verse, at the request of Dan Robert of Malton, prior of the Gilbertine order, of which Mannyng was a canon.

The following tale, from 'Roberd of Brunne's Handlyng Synne,' which was edited for the Roxburghe Club by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. (London, 1862), is here printed from the manuscript.

#### *The Tale of Pers the Usurer.*

[Harleian MS. 1701, leaf 37, *back*.]

SEYNT Ione, þe aumenere,	5575
Seyþ Pers was an okerere,	
And was swyþe coueytous,	
And a nygun and auarous,	
And gadred pens vnto store,	
As okerers done aywhore.	5580

Befyl hyt so vp-on a day  
 Þat pore men sate yn þe way,  
 And spred here hatren on here barme  
 Azens þe sonne þat was warme,  
 And rekened þe custome houses echone, 5585  
 At whych þey had gode, and at whyche none;  
 Þere þey hadde gode, þey preysed weyl,  
 And þere þey hadde noght, neuer a deyl.  
 As þey spak of many what,  
 Come Pers forþ yn þar gat, 5590  
 Þan seyð echone þat sate and stode,  
 'Here comþ Pers þat neuer dyd gode.'  
 Echone seyð to oþer jangland,  
 Þey toke neuer gode at Pers hand;  
 Ne none pore man neuer shal haue, 5595  
 Coude he neuer so weyl craue.  
 One of hem began to sey,  
 'A waiour dar y wyþ 3ow ley  
 Þat y shal haue sum gode at hym,  
 Be he neuer so gryl ne grym.' 5600  
 To þat waiour þey graunted alle,  
 To 3yue hym a 3yft, 3yf so myzt befall.  
 Þys man vp-sterde and toke þe gate  
 Tyl he com at Pers 3ate;  
 As he stode styлле and bode þe quede, 5605  
 One com with an asse charged with brede;  
 Þat yche brede Pers had boght,  
 And to hys hous shuld hyt be broght.  
 He sagh Pers come þer-with-alle,  
 Þe pore þoght, now aske y shal. 5610  
 'Y aske þe sum gode, pur charyte,  
 Pers, 3yf þy wyl be.'  
 Pers stode, and loked on hym

Felunlyche *with* yȝen grym.  
 He stouped down to seke a stone, 5615  
 But, as hap was, þan fonde he none.  
 For þe stone he toke a lofe,  
 And at þe pore man hyt drofe.  
 Þe pore man hente hyt vp belyue,  
 And was þerof ful ferly blyþe. 5620  
 To hys felaws faste he ran  
*With* þe lofe, þys pore man.  
 'Lo,' he seyð, 'what y haue  
 Of Pers ȝyft, so God me saue !'  
 'Nay,' þey swore by here þryft, 5625  
 'Pers ȝaue neuer swych a ȝyft.'  
 He seyð, 'ȝe shul weyl vndyrstonde  
 Þat y hyt had at Pers honde ;  
 Þat dar y swere on þe halydom  
 Here before ȝow echone.' 5630  
 Grete merueyle had þey alle  
 Þat swych a chaunce myȝt hym befalle.  
 Þe þrydde day, þus wryte hyt ys,  
 Pers fyl yn a grete syknes ;  
 And as he lay yn hys bedde, 5635  
 Hym þoghte weyl þat he was ledde  
*With* one þat after hym was sent  
 To come vn-to hys Iugement.  
 Before þe Iuge was he broght  
 To ȝelde acounte how he hadde wrought ; 5640  
 Pers stode ful sore adrad,  
 And was a-bashed as [a] mad,  
 He sagh a fende on þe to party  
 Bewreyng hym ful felunly ;  
 Alle hyt was shewed hym before, 5645  
*How he had lyued syn he was bore ;*

And namely *euery* wykked dede  
 Syn fyrst he coude hym-self lede ;  
 Why he hem dyd, and for what chesun,  
 Of alle behouep hym to zelde a resoun. 5650  
 On þe touper party stode men ful bryzt,  
 þat wulde haue saued hym at here myzt,  
 But þey myghte no gode fynde  
 þat myzt hym saue or vnbynde.  
 Þe feyre men seyd, ' what ys to rede ? 5655  
 Of hym fynde we no gode dede  
 þat God ys payd of,—but of a lofe  
 Þe whych Pers a[t] þe pore man drofe ;  
 3yt 3aue he hyt *wit*h no gode wylle,  
 But kast hyt aftyr hym *wit*h ylle ; 5660  
 For Goddys loue 3aue he hyt nozt,  
 Ne for almes-dede he hyt had þoght.  
 Nopeles, þe pore man  
 Had þe lofe of Pers þan.'  
 Þe fende had leyd yn balaunce 5665  
 Hys wykked dedes and hys myschaunce ;  
 Þey leyd þe lofe a3ens hys dedys,  
 Þey had nozt elles, þey mote nedys.  
 Þe holy man telleþ vs and seys  
 þat þe lofe made euen peys. 5670  
 Þan seyd þese feyre men to Pers,  
 ' 3yf þou be wys, now þou leres  
 How þys lofe þe helpeþ at nede  
 To tulle þy soule *wit*h almes-dede.'  
 Pers of hys slepe gan blynke, 5675  
 And gretly on hys dreame gan þynke,  
 Syghyng *wit*h mornyng chere,  
 As man þat was yn grete were,  
 How þat he acouped was

With fendes fele for hys trespass, 5680  
 And how þey wulde haue dampned hym þere,  
 Ȝyf mercy of Iesu Cryst ne were.  
 Alle þys yn hys herte he kast,—  
 And to hym-self he spak at þe laste,—  
 ‘ þat, for a lofe, yn eueyl wylle, 5685  
 Halpe me yn so grete perel,  
 Moche wlde hyt helpe at nede  
 With gode wyl do almes-deȝe.’  
 Fro þat tyme þan wax Pers  
 A man of so feyre maners, 5690  
 þat no man myȝt yn hym fynde  
 But to þe pore boþe meke and kynde;  
 A mylder man ne myȝt nat be,  
 Ne to þe pore more of almes fre;  
 And reuful of herte also he was, 5695  
 þat mayst þou here lere yn þys pas.  
 Pers mette vp-on a day  
 A pore man by þe way,  
 As naked as he was bore,  
 þat yn þe see had alle lore. 5700  
 He come to Pers þere he stode,  
 And asked hym sum of hys gode,  
 Sumwhat of hys cloþyng,  
 For þe loue of heuene kyng.  
 Pers was of reuful herte, 5705  
 He toke hys kyrtyl of, as smert,  
 And ded hyt on þe man aboue,  
 And bad hym were hyt for hys loue;  
 þe man hyt toke and was ful blyþe;  
 He ȝede and solde hyt asswyþe. 5710  
 Pers stode and dyd beholde  
 How þe man þe kyrtyl solde,

- And was þarwith ferly wroþe  
 Þat he solde so sone hys cloþe ;  
 He myzt no lenger for sorow stande, 5715  
 But ȝede home ful sore gretand ;  
 • And seyde, ‘ hyt was an euyl sygne,  
 And þat hym-self was nat dygne  
 For to be yn hys preyere,  
 Þerfor nolde he þe kyrtyl were.’ 5720  
 Whan he hadde ful long grete,  
 And a party þerof began lete ;—  
 For comunlych aftyr wepe  
 Fal men sone on slepe,—  
 As Pers lay yn hys slepyng, 5725  
 Hym þoght a feyre sweuenyng.  
 Hym þoght he was yn heuene lyȝt,  
 And of God he had a syght  
 Syttyng yn hys kyrtyl clad,  
 Þat þe pore man of hym had, 5730  
 And spak to hym ful myldely :—  
 ‘ Why wepest þou, and art sory ?  
 Lo, Pers,’ he seyde, ‘ þys ys þy cloth.  
 For he solde hyt, were þou wroth ;  
 Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þou kan, 5735  
 For me þou ȝaue hyt þe pore man ;  
 Þat þou ȝaue hym yn charyté,  
 Euery deyl þou ȝaue hyt me.’  
 Pers of slepe oute-breyde,  
 And þoght grete wunðer, & seþen seyde, 5740  
 ‘ Blessyd be alle pore men,  
 For God almyȝty loueþ hem ;  
 And weyl ys hem þat pore are here,  
 Þey are with God boþe lefe and dere,  
 And y shal fonde, by nyȝt and day, 5745

To be pore, ȝyf þat y may.'

Hastly he toke hys kateyl,

And ȝaue hyt to pore men echedeyl.

Pers kalled to hym hys clerk

Þat was hys notarye, and bad hym herk:— • 5750

' Y shal þe shewe a pryuyté,

A þyng þat þou shalt do to me;

Y wyl þat þou no man hyt telle;

My body y take þe here to selle

To sum man as yn bondage, 5755

To lyue yn pouert and yn seruage;

But þou do þus, y wyl be wroth,

And þou and þyne shal be me loth.

ȝyf þou do hyt, y shal þe ȝyue

Ten pownd of gold wel *wit* to lyue; 5760

Þo ten pownd y take þe here,

And me to selle on bonde manere;

Y ne recche [not] vn-to whom,

But onlych he haue þe crystendom;

Þe raunsun þat þou shalt for me take, 5765

Þarfore þou shalt sykernes make

For to ȝyue hyt bleþely and weyl

To pore men euery deyly,

And *wit*holde þerof no þyng,

Þe mountouns of a ferþyng.' 5770

Hys clerk was wo to do þat dede,

But only for manas and for drede.

<sup>1</sup>[For drede Pers made hym hyt do,

And dede hym plyghte his trouthe þer-to.

Whan hys clerk had made hys othe, 5775

Pers dede on hym a foule clothe;

<sup>1</sup> Lines 199-204, being omitted by the Harleian MS., are supplied from *Mr. Furnivall's edition*.

Vnto a cherche bope þey ȝede  
 For to fulfyllen hys wyl yn dede.]  
 Whan þat þey to þe cherche com,  
 'Lorde,' þoght þe clerk, 'now whom 5780  
 Myȝt y fynde, þys yche sele,  
 To whom y myȝt selle Pers wele.'  
 Þe clerk loked euery where,  
 And at þe last he knew where  
 A ryche man [was] þat er had be 5785  
 Specyal knowlych euery betwe,  
 But þurgh myschaunce at a kas  
 Alle hys gode y-lore was;  
 'Ȝole' þus þat man hyghte,  
 And knew þe clerk wel be syghte. 5790  
 Þey spak of olde a-queyntaunce,  
 And Ȝole tolde hym of hys chaunce.  
 'Ȝe,' seyde þe clerk, 'y rede þou bye  
 A man to do þy marchaundyng,  
 Þat þou mayst holde yn seruage 5795  
 To restore weyl þyn dammage.'  
 Þan seyde Ȝole, 'on swych chaffare  
 Wolde y feyn my syluer ware.'  
 Þe clerke seyde, 'lo one here,  
 A trewe man an a dubonure, 5800  
 Þat wyl serue þe to pay,  
 Peyneble, al þat he may.  
 'Pers' shalt þou calle hys name,  
 For hym shalt þou haue moche frame.  
 He ys a man ful gracious 5805  
 Gode to wyne vn-to þyn hous,  
 And God shal ȝyue þe hys blessing,  
 And foysyn, yn alle þyng.'  
 Þe clerk ȝaue alle hys raunsun

To þe pore men of þe toun,— 5810  
 Plenerly, alle þat he toke,  
 Wyþhelde he nat a ferþyng noke.  
 Þe emperoure sent hys messageres  
 Alle aboute for to seke Pers,  
 But þey ne myzt neuer here 5815  
 Of ryche Pers, þe tollere,  
 Yn what stede he was nome,  
 No whydyrward he was become;  
 No þe clerk wuld telle to none  
 Whydyrward þat Pers was gone: 5820  
 Now ys Pers bycome bryche,  
 Þat er was boþe stoute and ryche.  
 Alle þat euer any man hym do bad,  
 Pers dyd hyt *with* hert glad.  
 He wax so mylde and so meke, 5825  
 A mylder man þurt no man seke;  
 For he meked hym-self ouer skyle  
 Pottes and dysshes for to swele.  
 To grete penaunce he gan hym take,  
 And moche for to fast and wake, 5830  
 And moche he loued þolmodnesse  
 To ryche, to pore, to more, to lesse.  
 Of alle men he wuld haue doute,  
 And to here byddyng mekly loute;  
 Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande, 5835  
 Euer he wulde be bowande;  
 And for he bare hym so meke and softe,  
 Shrewes mysdede hym ful ofte,  
 And helde hym folted or wode  
 For he was so mylde of mode. 5840  
 And þey þat were hys felaus  
 Mysseyd hym most yn here sawes;

And alle he suffred here vpbreyd,  
 And neuer naght aȝens hem seyð.  
 ȝoie, hys lorde, wel vndyrstode 5845  
 þat al hys grace and hys gode  
 Com for þe loue of Pers  
 þat was of so holy maners;  
 And whan he wyst of hys bounté,  
 He kalled Pers yn pryuyté: 5850  
 'Pers,' he seyð, 'þou were wurþy  
 For to be wursched more þan y,  
 For þou art weyl *with* Iesu,  
 He shewep for þe grete vertu;  
 þarfor y shal make þe fre, 5855  
 Y wyl þat my felaw þou be.'  
 þar-to Pers granted noght  
 To be freman as he besoght;  
 He wulde be, as he was ore,  
 Yn þat seruage for euermore. 5860  
 He þanked þe lorde myldely  
 For hys grete curteysy.  
 Syþþen Iesu, þurgh hys myȝt,  
 Shewed hym to Pers syȝt,  
 For to be stalworþe yn hys fondyng 5865  
 And to hym haue loue-longyng.  
 'Be nat sorowful to do penaunce;  
 Y am *with* þe yn eueri chaunce;  
 Pers, y haue mynde of þe,  
 Lo, here þe kyrtyl þat þou ȝaue for me; 5870  
 þerfor grace y shal þe sende  
 Yn alle godenesse weyl to ende.'  
 Byfyl þat seriauntes and squyers  
 þat were wunt to serue Pers,  
 Went yn pylgrymage, as yn kas, 5875

To þat cuntré þere Pers was.  
 3ole ful feyre gan hem kalle,  
 And preyd hem home to hys halle.  
 Pers was þere, þat yche sele,  
 And euerychone he knew hem wele. 5880  
 Alle he serued hem as a knaue,  
 Þat was wunt here seruise to haue.  
 But Pers nat 3yt þey knew,  
 For penaunce chaunged was hys hew;  
 Nat forþy þey behelde hym fast, 5885  
 And oftyn to hym here y3en þey kast,  
 And seyð, 'he þat stonte here  
 Ys lyche to Pers tollere.'  
 He hydde hys vysege al þat he myzt  
 Out of knowlych of here syzt; 5890  
 Noþeles þey behelde hym more  
 And knew hym weyl, al þat were þore,  
 And seyð, '3ole, ys 3one þy page?  
 A ryche man ys yn þy seruage.  
 Þe emperoure boþe fer and nere 5895  
 Haþ do hym seche þat we fynde here.'  
 Pers lestned, and herd hem spekyng,  
 And þat þey had of hym knowyng;  
 And pryuyly a-wey he nam  
 Tyl he to þe porter cam. 5900  
 Þe porter had hys speche lore,  
 And heryng also, syn he was bore;  
 But þurgh þe grace of swete Iesu  
 Was shewed for Pers feyre vertu.  
 Pers seyð, 'late me furþ go.' 5905  
 Þe porter spak, and seyð '3o.'  
 He þat was def, and dounge also,  
 Spak whan Pers spak hym to.

Pers oute at þe ȝate wente,  
 And þedyr ȝede, þere God hym sente. 5910  
 Þe porter ȝede vp to þe halle,  
 And þys merueyle tolde hem alle;  
 'How þe squyler of þe kechyn,  
 Pers, þat haþ woned here-yn,  
 He asked leue, ryȝt now late, 5915  
 And went furþ out at þe ȝate.  
 Y rede ȝow alle, ȝeueþ gode tent,  
 Whederward þat Pers ys went.  
 With Iesu Cryst he ys pryué,  
 And þat ys shewed weyl on me. 5920  
 For what tyme he to me spak,  
 Out of hys mouþ me þoght[e] brak  
 A flamme of fyre bryght and clere,  
 Þe flaumme made me boþe speke and here;  
 Speke and here now boþe y may, 5925  
 Blessed be God and Pers to day!  
 Þe lorde and þe gestes alle,  
 One and oþer þat were yn halle,  
 Had merueyle þat hyt was so,  
 Þat he myȝte swych myracle do. 5930  
 Þan asswyþe Pers þey soght,  
 But al here sekyng was for noȝt;  
 Neuer Pers þey ne founde,  
 Nyȝt ne day, yn no stounde;  
 For he þat toke Ennok and Ely, 5935  
 He toke Pers, þurgh hys mercy,  
 To reste withoutyn ende to lede,  
 For hys meknes and hys gode dede.  
 Take ensample here of Pers,  
 And parteþ with þe pore, ȝe okerers, 5940  
 For ȝow shal neuer come Ioye with-ynne,

But ȝe leue fyrst þat synne ;  
And ȝyue to almes þat yche þyng  
þat ȝe haue wune wyþ okeryng.  
Now *witþ* God leue we Pers ;  
God ȝyue vs grace to do hys maners !

5945

## VI.

### WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.

A.D. 1307—1327.

WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM, so called from Shoreham, near Otford (about four miles and a half from Sevenoaks), was originally a monk of the Priory of Leeds, in Kent, but was appointed vicar of Chart-Sutton by Walter, Archbishop of Canterbury, in 1320. He translated the entire Psalter into English prose about the year 1327. His short poem 'De Baptismo' (a copy of which is contained in 'The Religious Poems of William de Shoreham,' edited for the Percy Society by T. Wright, M.A., London 1849) is here copied from the Additional MS. 17,376 in the British Museum. The dialect of course is Southern.

#### *De Baptismo.*

- 1 CRISTENDOM his þat sacrement  
þat men her ferst fongeþ;  
Hit openeþ ous to þe heuene blisse  
þat many man after longeþ  
● Wel sore; 5  
For who þat entreþ þer,  
He his sauff euere-more.
- 2 Nou ferst ich wille telle þou  
Wet may be þe materie,  
Wer-inne cristning may be made, 10  
þat bringeþ ous so merie  
To honoure.  
Hiȝt moȝt be do ine kende water,  
And non oþer licour.

- 3 Þer-fore ine wine me ne may, 15  
 Inne siþere ne inne pereye,  
 Ne ine þing þat neuere water nes  
 Þorȝ cristning man may reneye,  
                                     Ne inne ale;  
 For þei<sup>1</sup> hiȝt were water ferst, 20  
 Of water neþ hit tale.
- 4 Ne mede, ne forþe, no oþer licour  
 Þat chaungeþ wateres kende,  
 Ne longeþ nauȝt to cristendom,  
 Þaȝt some foles hit wende 25  
                                     For wete;  
 For suich is kendeliche hot,  
 Þaȝt þer no feer hit ne hete<sup>2</sup>.
- 5 Ac water is kendeliche cheld,  
 Þaȝ hit be warmd of fere; 30  
 Þer-fore me mey cristni þer-inne,  
 In whaut time falþe a ȝere  
                                     Of yse;  
 So mey me nauȝt in ewe ardaunt,  
 Þat neþ no wateris wyse. 35
- 6 Al-so me may inne sealte se  
 Cristny wel mitte beste;  
 And eke inne oþere sealte watere,  
 Bote me in to<sup>3</sup> moche keste<sup>4</sup>  
                                     Of sealte; 40  
 For ȝef þat water his kende lest,  
 Þat cristning stant te-tealte.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'pie.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'heute.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'into.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'keschte.'

- 7 Ac 3yf þer were y-mengd licour  
 Oþer wid kende watere,  
 Ich woʒt wel þrinne to cristnye  
 Hit nere nefur þe betere ; 45  
                                     Ac wonde ;  
 For bote þat water his kende haue,  
 Þat cristnyng may nauʒt stonde.
- 8 In water ich wel þe cristny her 50  
 As Gode him-self hyt diʒte ;  
 For mide to wessche nis noþyng  
 Þat man comeþ to so liʒte,  
                                     In londe ;  
 Nis non þat habben hit ne may 55  
 Þat habbe hit wile founde.
- 9 Þis beþe þe wordes of cristning  
 Bi þyse Englissche costes :  
 ‘Ich cristni þe ine þe Uader name,  
 And Sone and Holy Gostes’— 60  
                                     And more,  
 ‘Amen !’ wane hit his ised þertoe,  
 Confermeþ þet þer-to-fore.
- 10 Þe wordes scholle be ised  
 Wiþe-oute wane and eche ; 65  
 And onderstand, hi moʒe<sup>1</sup> bi sed  
 In alle manere speche  
                                     Ine lede ;  
 Þat euerich man hi sigge moʒe<sup>1</sup>  
 And cristny for nede. 70

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘more.’

- 11 Ac ȝif man scholde i-cristnid be  
 þat neþ none deaþes signe,  
 þe pope forte cristny hyne  
 So nere nauȝt te digne  
 þe leste ; 75  
 þer-fore hi beþ in cherche brouȝt,  
 To cristny of þe preste.
- 12 Ac he þat ȝif so large water  
 þe fend fram ous te reaue,  
 In nede for to cristny men, 80  
 ȝef alle men ileaue  
 At felle ;  
 Olepi me mot hym depe ine þe water,  
 And eke þe wordes telle.
- 13 And wanne hi cristneþ ine þe founȝt, 85  
 þe prestes so þries duppeþ,  
 In þe honour of þe Trinité,  
 Ac gode ȝeme kepeþ  
 þe ned ;  
 On time a cloþe þat water ikest, 90  
 Ac ope þe heuede te bede.
- 14 Ac water ikest an oþer loue<sup>1</sup>  
 Cristneþ þe man alyue,  
 Ac hit his sikerest in þe heeued  
 þer beþ þe wittes fyue ; 95  
 Wel, broþer,  
 Ne non ne may icristned be,  
 Ar ȝe his boren of moder.

<sup>1</sup> halve?

- 15 3et gret peryl hy vndergoþe  
 þat cristneþ twyes enne, 100  
 Oþer<sup>1</sup> to 3eue asent þer-to,  
 Oþer for loue of kenne  
 For-hedeþ,  
 Wanne child ariȝt cristnyng heþ,  
 And þat oþer nauȝt for-bedeþ. 105
- 16 Bote hi þis conne, hit his peril  
 To þise medewyues;  
 For ofte children scheawip quike,  
 I-bore to schorte lyues,  
 And deyeþ; 110  
 Bote hi ariȝt i-cristned be,  
 Fram heuene euere, hi weyeþ.
- 17 Ac ȝif þat child icristned his,  
 Ac<sup>2</sup> me fot, as<sup>3</sup> me hit weneþ,  
 Dise habbeþ forme þer-of 115  
 A Latin þat ham geineþ<sup>4</sup>  
 Te depe;  
 And ich schel seggen hit an Englisch,  
 Nou þer-of neme ȝe kepe;
- 18 Þe prest takeþ þat ilke child 120  
 In his honden by-thuixte,  
 And seiþ, 'ich ne cristni þei nauȝt,  
 ȝef þou ert icristned  
 Eft-sone;  
 Ac ȝyf þou nart, ich cristni þe;' 125  
 And deþ þat his to donne.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'Orer.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'At.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'at.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'genieþ.'



## VII.

### CURSOR MUNDI, OR CURSUR O WERLD.

ABOUT A.D. 1320.

THE 'Cursor Mundi' is a metrical version of Old and New Testament history, interspersed with numerous mediæval legends. It is of great length, and has never yet been printed. It seems to have been a very popular book with our forefathers, and one MS. has the following rubric:—

' This is the best book of all,  
The Course of the World men do it call.'

There are several MSS. of this work, but the Cottonian MS. Vespasian A. iii., in the Northumbrian dialect, has furnished the following extracts.

#### *The Visit of the Wise Men, and the Flight into Egypt.*

FRA he (*Christ*) was born þe dai thritteind,  
þai offerd him, þaa kinges heind,  
Wit riche giftes þat þai broght.  
þat<sup>1</sup> he was born bot þat yeire noght,  
And sum sais bot þe nest yeire 5  
Foluand, and sum wit resun sere  
Sais, [tua] yere efter þai com.  
Iohn Gilden-moth sais wit þis dome,  
þat he fand in an ald bok,  
þis kinges thre þar wai þai tok 10

<sup>1</sup> We should perhaps read 'Yet.'

A tuelmo[n]th ar þe natiuité,  
 For elles moght not kinges thre  
 Haf raght to ride sa ferr ewai,  
 And com to Crist þat ilk dai.  
 He sais þat in þe bok he fand 15  
 Of a prophet of Estrinland,  
 Hight Balaam, crafti and bald,  
 And mikel of a stern he tald,  
 A sterne to cum þat suld be sene,  
 Was neuer nan suilk be-for sua scene. 20  
 Vs telles alsua Iohn Gildenmoth  
 Of a folk ferr and first vncuth,  
 Womand be þe est occean,  
 Þat bi-yond þam ar womand nan.  
 Amang squilk was broght a writte, 25  
 O Seth þe name was laid on it;  
 O suilk a stern þe writt it spak,  
 And of þir offerands to mak.  
 Þis writte was gett fra kin to kin,  
 Þat best it cuth to haf in min, 30  
 Þat at þe last þai ordeind tuelue,  
 Þe thoghtfulest amang þam selue,  
 And did þam in a montain dern,  
 Desselic to wait þe stern.  
 Quen ani deid o þat dozein, 35  
 His sun for him was sett again,  
 Or his neist þat was fere.  
 Sua þat euer þan ilk yere  
 Quen þair corns war in don,  
 Þai went in-to þat montaine son, 40  
 Þar þai offerd, praid, and suank,  
 Thre dais noþer ete ne dranc;  
 Þus thoru ilk oxspring þai did,

Til at þe last þis stern it kyd.  
 Þis ilk stern þam come to warn, 45  
 Apon þat mont in forme o barn,  
 And bar on it liknes of croice,  
 And said to þaim wit man[ne]s woice,  
 Þat þai suld wend to Iuen land.  
 Þai went, and tua yeir war wakand. 50  
 Þe stern went forth-wit, þat þam ledd,  
 And ferlilic þan war þai fedd,  
 Þair scrippes, *quer* þai rade or yode,  
 Þam failed neuer o drinc ne fode.  
 Þir kinges rides forth þair rade, 55  
 Þe stern alwais þam forwit glade.  
 Þai said, 'far we nu to yond king,  
 Þat sal in erth haf nan ending<sup>1</sup>;  
 Þis king we sal be offrand nu,  
 And honour him wit trutthes tru; 60  
 Al þe kinges o þis werld  
 For him sal be quakand *an* ferd.'  
 Þai folud o þis stern þe leme,  
 Til þai come in-to Ierusalem;  
 Bot fra þai come þar als-suith, 65  
 Þe stern it hid and can vnkyth,  
 Thoru þe might of sant Drightin,  
 For Herods<sup>2</sup> sak his wiperwin.  
 Þat wist þof-queþer þe kinges noght,  
 Bot wend haf funden þat þai soght. 70  
 Þai toke þair gesting in þe tun,  
 And spird him efter vp and dun;  
 Bot þe burgeses o þe cité  
 Thoght ferli quat þis thing suld be;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'na nending.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'Herods.'

Pai asked <i>quat</i> þai soght, and þai	75
Said, 'a blisful child, par fai,	
He sal be king of kinges alle,	
To hend and fete we sal him falle ;	
Sagh we an <sup>1</sup> stern þat ledd us hidir.'	
Þan þai gedir þam to-gedir,	80
And spak hir-of wit gret wondring ;	
And word <i>cum</i> til Herod þe kyng,	
Þat þar was suilk kynges <i>cummun</i> ,	
And in þat tun gestening had <i>nummun</i> .	
<i>Quen</i> he þis tipand vndir-stod,	85
Him thought it noþer fair na god,	
For wel he wend, þat ful o suik,	
To be put vte of his kingrike ;	
And did he suith to-samen call	
þe maisters of his kingrik all,	90
And fraind at þaim if þai wist,	
<i>Quar</i> suld he be born, þat Crist,	
þat suld þe king of Iues be.	
Þai said, ' in Bethleem Iude.'	
For þe prophet had written sua,	95
And said ' þou Bethleem Iuda,	
þof þou be noght þe mast cité,	
þou es noght lest of dignité ;	
O þe sal he be born and bred,	
Mi folk of Israel sal lede.'	100
Herod þaa kings cald in dern,	
And spird þam <i>quen</i> þai sagh þe stern ;	
' Gais,' he said, ' and spirs well gern,	
And <i>quen</i> yee funden haf þe barn,	
<i>Cums</i> again and tels me,	105
For wit wirscip I will him se.'	

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'na.'

'Sir,' þai said, 'þat sal be yare.'  
 Quen þai went in þair wai to far,  
 And left Herod, þat fals felun,  
 Þe stern þai sagh be-for þam bon; 110  
 And herbi semis, sua thinc me,  
 Sagh nan it bot þa kinges thre;  
 Bituix þe lift an þe erth it glade,  
 Sua fair a stern was neuer made;  
 Right fra þe tun of Ierusalem 115  
 It ledd þam in-to Bethleem;  
 Vte ouer þat hus þan stode þe stern,  
 Þar Iesus and his moder wern.  
 Þai kneld dun and broght in hand,  
 Ilkan him gaf worþi offrand. 120  
 Þe first o þam þat Iasper hight,  
 He gaf him gold wit resun right,  
 And þat was for to sceu takning  
 O kynges all þat he was kyng.  
 Melchior him com þair neist— 125  
 Heid he was, bath Godd and prist—  
 Wit recles forwit him he fell,  
 Þat agh be brint in kirc to smell;  
 It es a gum<sup>1</sup> þat cums o firr.  
 Bot Attropa gaf gift o mir, 130  
 A smerl o selcuth bitturnes,  
 Þat dedman cors wit smerld es,  
 For roting es na better rede;  
 In taken he man was suld be dede.  
 O þir thre giftes, sais sum bok, 135  
 At ans all thre he tok,  
 Ful suetlik, wit smiland chere,  
 Biheild þaa giftes riche and dere.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'gun.'

Ioseph and Maria his spuse,  
 Ful fair þai cald þam til huse, 140  
 Fair þai<sup>1</sup> did þair conrai dight;  
 Wit þe child war þai þat night  
 Wit-vten pride; þe soth to tell,  
 Had þai na bedd was spred wit pell;  
 Bot þat þai faand, wit-vten wand, 145  
 Þai tok and thanked Godd his sand;  
 Ful fain war þai, þai sua had spedd.  
 Þaa kinges thre ar broght to bedd,  
 Thre weri kinges o þair wai,  
 Þe feirth a child, wel mare þan þai; 150  
 Þat wist þai wel and kyd wit dede,  
 Ful wel he wil þam quit þair mede.  
 Þai had in wil þat ilk night,  
 To torn be Herods als þai hight,  
 Bot quils þai slepand lai in bedd, 155  
 An angel com þat þam for-bedd  
 To wend þam bi him ani wai,  
 (For he was traitur, fals in fai),  
 A-noþer wai þat þai suld fare.  
 Þe morun quen þai risen ware, 160  
 And þai had honurd þar þe child,  
 Þai tok þair leue at Mari mild,  
 And thanked Ioseph curtaisli  
 O þair calling and herbergeri;  
 Þaa kinges ferd a-noþer wai. 165  
 Quen þat Herods herd þer-of sai,  
 Ful wrath he wex, þat wrangwis king,  
 And herd him driuen al til heping.  
 He sett his waites bi þe stret,  
 If þai moght wit þaa kinges mett, 170

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'þai.'

He *commandid* son þai suld be slan,  
 If þai moght oper be *ouer*-tan.  
 Bot Godd wald not þai mett þam wit;  
 Þai ferd al sauf in-to þair kyth.  
*Quen* Herods sagh he moght not sped, 175  
 Sua wa was him þat he wald wede;  
 For þat his wil sua moght not rise,  
 He thoght him wenge on oper wise.  
 He made a purueance in hi,  
 Þat mani saccles suld it bij; 180  
 For he moght find nan wit sak,  
 On þe sakles he suld ta wrake.  
*Qua* herd *euer* ani slik  
 Purueance sa ful o suike,  
 Þat for þe chesun of a barn 185  
 Sua mani wald þat war for-farn?  
 He *commandid* til his knyghtes kene  
 To sla þe childer al be-dene,  
 Wit-in þe tun of Bethleem;  
 And vtewit mani barn-tem 190  
 Did he sacclesli o lijf,  
 Ful waful made he mani wijf.  
 Wit-in þe land left he noght an  
 O tua yeir eild, þat he ne was slan;  
 Tua yeir or less, I tel it yow, 195  
 For sua he wend to sla *Iesu*;  
 All for noght can he to striue,  
 Moght he noght *Iesu* bring o liue  
 Ar he self wald, þat mighti king;  
 To ded it moght naman him bring, 200  
 And not yeitt þan þat he ne suld rise,  
 Al at his aun deuise.  
 It was a mikel sume o *quain*

O þaa childer þat war slain ;  
 An hundret fourti four thusand 205  
 Thoru Iæru com to lijf lastand.  
 Bot seuen dais for-wit, we rede,  
 Ar Herod had gert do þis dede,  
 Þar Ioseph on his sleping lai,  
 An angel þus til him can sai : 210  
 ‘ Rise vp, Iosep, and busk and ga,  
 Maria and þi child al-sua,  
 For yow be-houes nu all thre,  
 In land of Egyp[t] for to fle ;  
 Rise vp ar it be dai, 215  
 And folus forth þe wildrin wai ;  
 Herod, þat es þe child<sup>1</sup> fa,  
 Fra nu wil sek him for to sla ;  
 Þare sal yee bide stil wit þe barn,  
 Til þat I eft cum yow to warn.’ 220  
 Son was Ioseph redi bun,  
 Wit naghtertale he went o tun,  
 Wit Maria mild, and þair meiné,  
 A maiden and þair suanis thre,  
 Þat seruid þam in þair seruis ; 225  
 Wit þaim was nan bot war and wis ;  
 For sco rad, þat moder mild,  
 And in hir barm sco ledd hir child,  
 Til þai come at a coue was depe<sup>2</sup>.  
 Þar þai þam thought to rest and slepe ; 230  
 Þar did þai Mari for to light,  
 Bot son þai sagh an vgli sight.  
 Als þai loked þam biside,  
 Vte o þis coue þan sagh þai glide  
 Mani dragons, wel sodanli ; 235

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘clild.’ So also ‘clilder’ in l. 188.

<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘dipe.’

þe suanis þan bi-gan to cri.  
*Quen Iesus* sagh þam glopnid be,  
 He lighted of his moder kne,  
 And stod a-pon þaa bestes grim,  
 And þai þam luted vnder him. 240  
 Þan com þe *propheci* al cler  
 To dede, þat said es in Sauter :  
 ' þe dragons, wonand in þair coue,  
 þe Lauerd agh yee worthli to lofe<sup>1</sup>.  
*Iesus* he went be-for þam þan, 245  
 Forbed þam harm do ani man.  
 Maria and Ioseph ne-for-þi  
 For þe child war ful dreri;  
 Bot *Iesus* ansuard þaim onan :  
 ' For me drednes haf nu yee nan, 250  
 Ne haf yee for me na barn-site,  
 For I am self man al *parfite*,  
 And al þe bestes þat ar wild  
 For me most be tame and mild.'  
 Leon yode þam als imid, 255  
 And pardes, als þe dragons did,  
 Bifor Maria and Ioseph yede,  
 In right wai þam for to lede.  
*Quen* Maria sagh þaa bestes lute<sup>2</sup>,  
 First sco was gretli in dute, 260  
 Til *Iesus* lokod on hir blith,  
 And dridnes bad hir nan to kith.  
 ' Moder,' he said, ' haf þou na ward,  
 Noþer o leon ne o leopard,  
 For þai com noght vs harm to do, 265  
 Bot þair serujs at serue vs to.'  
 Bath ass and ox [þ]at wit þam war,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'lufe'; see l. 332.<sup>2</sup> MS. 'dute'; see l. 240.

And bestes þat þair harnais bar  
 Vte o Ierusalem, þair kyth,  
 Þe leons mekli yod þam wit, 270  
 Wit-vten harm of<sup>1</sup> ox or ass,  
 Or ani best þat wit þam was.  
 Þan was fulfild þe propheci,  
 Þat said was thoru Ieremi,  
 ‘Wolf and weþer, leon and ox, 275  
 Sal comen samen, and lamb and fox.’  
 A wain þai had þair gere wit-in,  
 Þat draun was wit oxen tuin.  
 Forth þair wai þai went fra þan,  
 Wit-vten kithing of ani man. 280  
 Maria forth þam foluand rade,  
 Gret hete in wildernes it made;  
 O gret trauail sco was weri,  
 A palme-tre sco sagh hir bi;  
 Ioseph sco said, ‘fain wald I rest, 285  
 Vnder þis tre, me thinc wer best.’  
 ‘Gladli,’ said he, ‘þat wil resun;’  
 Son he stert and tok hir dun.  
 Quen sco had sitten þar a wei,  
 Sco bihild a tre was hei, 290  
 And sagh a frut þar-on hingand,  
 Man clepes palmes in þat land.  
 ‘Ioseph,’ sco said, ‘fain wald I ete  
 O þis frut, if I moght gete;’  
 ‘Maria, me thinc ferli o þe 295  
 Þat se þe gret heght o þis tre;  
 Þe frut hu suld man reche vnto,  
 Þat man his hand mai to nan do?  
 Bot I site for an oþer thing,

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘or.’

þat we o water has nu wanting ; 300  
 Vr water purueance es gan,  
 And in þis wildernes es nan,  
 Naper for vs, ne for vr fee,  
 Ne for nan of vr meiné.  
 Iesus satt on his moder kne, 305  
 Wit a ful blith cher said he,  
 ‘Bogh þou til vs suith, þou tre,  
 And of þi frut þou giue vs plenté.’  
 Vnnethe had he said þe sune,  
 Quen þe tre it boghed dune, 310  
 Right to Maria, his moder, fote,  
 Þe crop was euening to þe rote.  
 Quen all had eten frut i-nogh,  
 Yeit it boghud dun ilk bogh,  
 Til he wald comand it to rise, 315  
 þat gert it lute in his seruiss.  
 To þat tre þan spak Iesu :  
 ‘ Rise vp,’ he said, ‘ and right þe nu,  
 I wil þou, fra nu forward,  
 Be planted in min orcherd, 320  
 Amang mi tres o paradise,  
 þat þou and þai be of a prise ;  
 Vnder þi rote þar es a spring,  
 I wil þat vte þe water wring ;  
 Mak vs a well, for mine sake, 325  
 þat all mai plenté o water take.’  
 Wit þis stert vp þe tre stedfast ;  
 Vnder þe rote a well vte-brast,  
 Wit strand suete, and clere, and cald ;  
 All dranc i-nogh, ilkan þat wald, 330  
 Wit all þe bestes in þat place,  
 þai loued ai Drighthin of his grace.

Apon þe morn, quen it was dai,  
 And þai ware busked to þair wai,  
 Iesus him turnd to þe tre, 335  
 And said, 'þou palme, I comand þe,  
 Þat o þi branches an be scorn,  
 And wit mine angel heþen born,  
 To planted be in paradise,  
 Þar mi fader mirthes es.' 340  
 Vnnethes he had þis word spoken,  
 An angel com, a bogh was broken,  
 And born awai it was alson;  
 His comanment was noght vndon,  
 Þe bugh til heuen wit him he bar. 345  
 Þai fell in suun, al þat þar war,  
 For angel sight þai fell dun mad;  
 Iesus þan said, 'qui er yee rade?  
 Quer it es sua, yee wat it noght  
 Þat handes mine þis tre has wroght? 350  
 And I wil nu þis ilk tre  
 Stand in paradis, to be  
 To mi santes in sted of fode,  
 Als in þis wai to yow it stode.'  
 Siþen forth þai ferd þair wai, 355  
 And Ioseph can to Iesu sai,  
 'Lauerd, þis es a mikel hete,  
 It greues vs, it es sua grete;  
 If þou redes þat it sua be,  
 We wil þe wai ga be þe se, 360  
 For þar es tuns in for to rest,  
 Þat we[i] to ga me thinc it best.'  
 'Ioseph, nu drød þe noght I sai,  
 For I sal mak þe scort þi wai,  
 Þat þou on thritté dais long 365

Iornés sal haf bot a dai gang.<sup>1</sup>  
 Als þai togedir talked sua,  
 Þai loked þam on ferrum fra,  
 And sun began þai for to see,  
 O land of Egypt sum cité. 370  
 Ðan [þ]ai wex ful glad and blith,  
 And comè þam till a cité suith;  
 Ðar þai fand nan o þair knaing,  
 Ðat þai cuth ask at þair gesting.  
 In þat siquar þai come to tun, 375  
 Was preistes at þair temple bun  
 To do þe folk, als þai war sete,  
 Ma sacrifices to þair maumet.  
 Bot Maria ner was gesten þar,  
 To se þat kirck hir sun sco bar; 380  
 Quen sco was cummen þat kirck wit-in,  
 Man moght a selcuth se to min,  
 Ðat al þair idels, in a stund,  
 Grouelings fel vnto þe grund,  
 Dun at þe erth alle war þai laid. 385  
 Ðan come þe propheci was said,—  
 ‘Quen he,’ it sais, ‘þe Lauerd sal  
 Cum til Egypt<sup>1</sup>, þair idels all  
 Sal fall dun, als þai war noght,  
 Þe quilk þai wit þair handes wroght.’ 390  
 O þat tun was a lauerding,  
 Quen him was tald o þis tiþing,  
 He gadir[d] folk and duelled noght,  
 And to þe temple he þam broght;  
 For to wreke þam was he bun, 395  
 Ðat þus did cast þair goddes dun.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘egypti.’

Quen he þam sagh in temple lij,  
 Hijs godds and his maumentri,  
 He com to Maria wit-vten harme,  
 Þar sco hir child bar in hir arme; 400  
 Honurand for-wit him he fell,  
 And til his folk þus he can tell:  
 ' Þis child, if he ne war Godd Almighty,  
 Vr godds had standen al vpright;  
 Bot for he es Godd mighti sene, 405  
 Vres ar fallen don be-dene;  
 Quat dos or goddes or mai do ger,  
 Bot we ne wark<sup>1</sup> þe wisliker;  
 Þe wrick<sup>2</sup> of him sua mai we dred,  
 Als wittnes on vr eldres dede, 410  
 Hu it be-tide to Pharaon,  
 Wit al his folk he was for-don;  
 For þai wald noght apon him tru,  
 Sua ful o might and o vertu,  
 Al þai drund in þe se; 415  
 I tru on him, alsua do yee.'  
 Was noght a temple or-quar in tun,  
 Þat þar ne fel sum idel dun.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'wrick.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'wark.'

## VIII.

### SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.

ABOUT A.D. 1330.

THE following portions of some curious Homilies and Tales, in the Northumbrian dialect, illustrating mediæval preaching, are taken from 'English Metrical Homilies,' edited by John Small, M.A., Edinburgh, 1862, from a MS. in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians at Edinburgh. The extracts have been compared with MS. Gg. 5. 31 in the Cambridge University Library.

(A) *From the Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent.*

[*The Signs of the Doom.*]

Pages 25-33.

Bot for Crist spekes of takeninge,	
That tithand of this dom sal bringe,	100
Forthi es god that I you telle	
Sum thing of thir takeninges snelle <sup>1</sup> :	
Sain Jerom telles that fifteen	
Ferli takeninges sal be sen	
Bifor the day of dom, and sal	105
Ilkan of thaim on ser dai fal.	
The first dai, sal al the se	
Boln and ris and heyer be	

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'felle.'

Than ani fel of al the land,  
 And als a felle<sup>1</sup> up sal it stand'; 110  
 The heyt thar-of sal passe the felles  
 Bi sexti fot, als Jerom telles;  
 And als mikel, the tother day,  
 Sal it sattel and wit away,  
 And be lauer than it nou esse, 115  
 For water sal it haf wel lesse.  
 The thride dai, mersuine and qualle  
 And other gret fises alle<sup>2</sup>  
 Sal yel, and mak sa reuful ber  
 That soru sal it be to her. 120  
 The ferthe day, freis water and se  
 Sal bren als fir and glouand be.  
 The fift day, sal greses and tres  
 Suet blodi deu, that grisli bes.  
 The sexte day, sal down falle 125  
 Werdes werks, bathe tours and halle.  
 The seuend day, sal stanes gret  
 Togider smit and bremlly bete.  
 And al the erthe, the achtande day,  
 Sal stir and quac and al folc flay<sup>3</sup>. 130  
 The neynd day, the fels alle  
 Be mad al euin wit erthe salle.  
 The tend day, sal folc up crep,  
 Als wod men, of pittes dep.  
 The elleft day, sal banes rise 135  
 And stand on graues thar men nou lies.  
 The tuelft day, sal sternes falle.  
 The thretend day, sal quek<sup>4</sup> men dey alle,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'hulle.'<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'othir fys, gret and small.'<sup>3</sup> Camb. 'flay'; printed text 'slay.'<sup>4</sup> Camb. omits 'quek.'

Wit other ded men to rise,  
And com wit thaim to gret asise. 140

The faurtend day, at a schift  
Sal bathe brin, bathe erthe and lift.  
The fifetende day, thai bathe  
Sal be mad newe and fair ful rathe ;  
And al ded men sal vp rise<sup>1</sup>, 145  
And cum bifer Crist our iustise.

Than sal Crist dem als king ful wis,  
And ger the sinful sare grise ;  
Sa grisli sal he to thaim be,  
That thaim war leuer that thai moht fle 150  
Fra that dom that he sal dem  
Than al this werd ; sa bes he brem  
Till thaim that sinful cumes thar,  
And forthi sal thai gret full<sup>1</sup> sar,  
And say, 'allas, that we war born ! 155  
Shamlic haf we us self forlorn.'

Than salle thair wike dedes alle  
Stand and igaines thaim kalle,  
And with thair takening ber witnes  
Of thair sin and thair wiknes. 160

Of mikel soru sal thai telle,  
For Satenas wit feres felle,  
To bind thaim he sal be ful snelle,  
And bremli draw thaim till helle,  
Thar thai sal euermare duelle, 165  
And wafullic in pines welle,  
And endeles of soru telle.

This bes thair dom that her in sin  
Ligges, and wil thair sin noht blin ;

<sup>1</sup> 'vp' in l. 145, and 'full' in l. 154 are supplied from Camb.

Bot wald thai think on domes dai, 170  
 Thaim bird lef thair plihtful play.  
 Allas ! allas ! quat sal thai say  
 Bifor him, that miht-ful may<sup>1</sup>,  
 Quen al the men that was and esse  
 Sal se thair sines mare and lesse, 175  
 And al the angeles of the heuin,  
 And ma fendes than man mai nefen ?  
 Igain-sawe may thar nan be,  
 Of thing that alle men may se.  
 Of this openlic schauing 180  
 Hausi Godd schawed many tak[n]ing,  
 Of a tak[n]ing<sup>2</sup> that I haf herd telle,  
 That falles wel til our godspelle.

*Narracio. [Tale of a Monk.]*

A blak munk of an abbaye  
 Was enformer of all, I herd say<sup>3</sup>, 185  
 He was halden an hali man  
 Imange his felaus euerilkan ;  
 An cloyster monk loued him ful wel,  
 And was til him ful speciel,  
 For riuelic togider drawes 190  
 Faithe lufreden god felawes<sup>4</sup>.  
 Fel auntour that this enformer  
 Was sek, and he that was til him der  
 Com to mak him glad and blithe,  
 And his lufredene til him to kithe ; 195  
 He asked him hou he him felid,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'that alle myghtes may.'

<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'takynynge'; but 'takyng' in the previous line.

<sup>3</sup> Camb. 'Was in a farmory, als I hard say.'

<sup>4</sup> Camb. 'Faythefulle frendes & felaus.'

And he his stat alle til him telld,  
 And said, 'ful hard fel I me,  
 To dede I drawe, als ye mai se.'  
 His felau was for him sary, 200  
 And praied him ful gern forthie,  
 That yef Godd did of him his wille,  
 That he suld scheu his stat him tille.  
 This seke monk hiht to com him to,  
 Yef he moht get lef thar-to: 205  
 'I sal,' he said, 'yef I may,  
 Com to the, my stat to say.'  
 Quen this was sayd, he deyed son,  
 And his felau asked his bon,  
 And prayed Godd, for his mercye, 210  
 That he suld schew him openly,  
 Other wakand or slepand,  
 Of his felaw state<sup>1</sup> sum tithand.  
 And als he lay apon a niht,  
 His felaw com wit lemes liht, 215  
 And tald him bathe of heuin and helle.  
 And he prayed he suld him telle  
 His state, and he said, 'wel far I  
 Thoru the help of our Lefdi,  
 War scho ne hafd ben, I hauid gan 220  
 To won in helle wit Satan.'  
 His felau thoht herof ferly,  
 And asked him quarfor and qui,  
 And sayd, 'we wend alle wel that thou  
 Haued ben an hali man til nou: 225  
 Hou sal it far of us kaytefes,  
 That in sin and foli ly[f]es,  
 Quen thou, that led sa hali life,

<sup>1</sup> *Camb. omits 'state.'*

Was demed tille hell for to drife?  
Quen this was said, the ded ansuerd, 230  
And tald his felaw hou he ferd,  
And said, 'son, quen I gaf the gaste,  
Till my dom was I led in haste,  
And als I stod my dom to her  
Bifor Jesus, wit dreri cher, 235  
Of fendes herd Ic mani upbrayd,  
And a boc was bifor me layd,  
That was the reuel of sain Benet,  
That Ic hiht to hald and get.  
This reul thai gert me rapli rede, 240  
And als I red, sar gan I drede,  
For ouerlop moht I mac nan;  
Bot of the clauses euerilkan  
Yald Ic account, hou I thaim held,  
And my consciens gan me meld; 245  
It schawed thar ful openlye  
That I led mi lif wrangwislie,  
For in the reul es mani pas,  
That than igan me casten was,  
Quar-thoru almost haued I thare 250  
Ben demid til helle for to fare.  
Bot for I lufed wel our Lefdye  
Quil I lifd, Ic hafd forthie  
Ful god help thar, thoru hir mercy.  
For scho bisoht Crist inwardlie 255  
That I moht in purgatorie  
Clens mi sin and mi folye.  
Forthi hop I to far ful welle,  
For mi soru sal son kele;  
Forthi, my frend, I prai the, 260  
That thou ger felaus prai for me.'

VIII. (B) *THE STILLING OF THE TEMPEST.* 89

Quen this was said, awai he went,  
And his felawe ful mikel him ment,  
And efter this siht mani a dai  
Gert he for his sawell prai. 265

(B) *A Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of  
Epiphany.*

[*The Miraculous Stilling of the Tempest on the Sea of Galilee.*]

Pages 134—144.

Sain Matheu the wangeliste  
Telles us todai, hou Crist  
Schipped into the se a time,  
And his decipelis al wit him.  
And quen thair schip com on dep, 5  
Jesu seluen fel on slep,  
And gret tempest bigan to rise,  
That gert the schipmen sar grise.  
Thai wakned Crist, and said yare,  
' Help us, Lauerd, for we forfare <sup>1</sup>. ' 10  
And Crist, als mihti Godd, ansuerd  
And said, ' foles, qui er ye fered ?'  
Als qua sai[d], ' Godd es in this schip,  
That mai wel saue this felauschip.'  
And Crist comanded wind and se 15  
To lethe, and fair weder [to] <sup>2</sup> be.  
An sa fair weder was in hie,  
That al his felaues thoht ferlie,  
And said, ' quatkin man mai this be ?  
Til him bues bathe winde and se. ' 20

<sup>1</sup> Printed 'sofare'; Camb. 'fore fare.'      <sup>2</sup> 'to' supplied from Camb.

This es the strenthe of our godspelle,  
Als man on Ingelis tong mai telle.

Al hali kirc, als thinc me,  
Mai bi this schippe takened be,  
That Crist rad in and his felawes, 25  
Imang dintes of gret quawes.

For schip fletes on the fode,  
And hali kirc, wit costes<sup>1</sup> gode,  
Fletes abouen this werldes se, 30  
Flouand wit sin and caitifé;

God cresten men er hali kirc,  
That Goddes wil wille gladli werc.  
This schip ful gret wawes kepes;  
And Crist tharin gasteli slepes,  
Quen he tholes god men and lele, 35

Wit wic men and fals dele<sup>2</sup>,  
That betes thaim wit dede and word  
Als se-bare betes on schip-bord.

For wit ensampel, mai we se  
That al this werld es bot a se, 40  
That bremli bares on banc wit bale,  
And gret fisches etes the smale.

For riche men of this werd etes  
That pouer wit thair trauail getes.  
For wit pouer men fares the king 45  
Riht als the quale fars wit the elringe<sup>3</sup>,

And riht als sturioun etes merling,  
And lobbekeling etes sperling,  
Sua stroies mare men the lesse,  
Wit wa and werldes wrangwisnes; 50  
And schathe, that lesse tholes of mare

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'gostes.'

<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'Wyth wyked men and fals to dell.'

<sup>3</sup> Camb. 'herynge.'

Smites als storm of se ful sare.  
 And forthi that Crist tholess this,  
 Its sembles that he slepand is ;  
 Bot thai that thol thir strange stowres, 55  
 Thai waken Crist and askes socoures  
 Wit orisoun, that es prayer,  
 That wakenes Crist, and gers him her  
 Al thair wandreth and thair wrake,  
 And wit his miht he geres it slake. 60  
 For rihtwis cristen man praier  
 Es til Jesus sa lef and dere,  
 That quat-sa-euer we ask tharin,  
 And we be out of dedeli sin,  
 Our Lauerd grauntes<sup>1</sup> it us son, 65  
 Yef sawel hel be in our bon.  
 For yef we prai God that he  
 Grant that igan our sawel be,  
 Us au to thinc na ferlye  
 Thoh Godd it warnes ouertlye. 70  
 For bi ensampel mai we se  
 That praier mai unschilful be ;  
 Als ef thou prai Godd that he  
 Apon thi fais venge the ;  
 Thi praier es igan his wille, 75  
 Forthi wil he it noht fulfille ;  
 Or yef thou prai efter catele,  
 That es igan thi sawel hele ;  
 Or efter werdes mensc and miht,  
 That geres foles fal in pliht ; 80  
 Or ef thou praye him that he lethe<sup>2</sup>  
 Thi fandinges and thi wandrethe,

<sup>1</sup> Printed '*granntes*.'<sup>2</sup> Printed '*leche*'; Camb. '*leth*.'

That dos in-to the sawel gode,  
 Yef thou it thol wit milde mode,  
 Wit resoun mai thou Godd noht wite, 85  
 Yef he the silc askinges nite ;  
 For yef he graunt the thi schathe,  
 Thou war noht lef til him, bot lathe.  
 Forthi es godd that we him praye  
 Thing that our sawel hele mai ; 90  
 For ar we bigin our prayer,  
 Wat he quarof we haf mister.  
 Bot for our godspel spekes of se,  
 Quarbi this werld mai bisend be,  
 Forthi wil I schaw other thinges, 95  
 That er apert biseninges  
 Bituixe this wlanc<sup>1</sup> werld and se,  
 This werldes welth to do fle.  
 Bi salte water of the se  
 Ful gratheli mai bisend be 100  
 This werldes welth, auht, and catel,  
 That werdes men lufes ful wel ;  
 For salte water geres men threst,  
 And werdes catel geres men brest.  
 The mar thou drinkes of the se, 105  
 The mare and mar threstes the<sup>2</sup> ;  
 And ai the richer that man esse,  
 The mar him langes efter riches.  
 And in se dronkenes folc ful fele,  
 And sua dos men<sup>3</sup> in werdes catele ; 110  
 For water drunkenes the bodie,  
 And catel the sawel gastelie ;  
 For catel drawes man til helle,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'wankyll.'<sup>2</sup> Printed 'ye.'<sup>3</sup> 'men' supplied from Camb.

Thar wattri wormes er ful felle,  
 And of thir wormes wil I telle 115  
 A tal, yef ye wil her mi spelle.

*Narracio. [Tale of a Usurer.]*

An hali man biyond the<sup>1</sup> se  
 Was bischop of a gret cité;  
 God man he was, and Pers he hiht,  
 And thar bisyd woned a kniht, 120  
 That thoru kind was bond and thralle,  
 Bot knihthed gat he wit catalle<sup>2</sup>.  
 This catel gat he wit okering,  
 And led al his lif in corsing;  
 For he haunted bathe dai and niht 125  
 His okering, sine he was kniht,  
 Als fast as he did bifore,  
 And tharwit gat he gret tresore.  
 Bot Crist, that boht us der wit pine,  
 Wald noht this mannes sawel tine, 130  
 Bot gaf him graz himself to know,  
 And his sin to the bischop schaw.  
 Quen he him schraf at this bischop,  
 This bischop bad him haf god hop,  
 And asked him, yef he walde tac 135  
 Riht penanz, for his sinful sac.  
 'Ful gladli wil I tac,' he said,  
 The penanz that bes on me laid;  
 And the bischop said, 'thou sal mete  
 A beggar gangand by the strete; 140  
 And quat-als-euer he askes the,  
 Gif him; this sal thi penanz be.'

<sup>1</sup> 'the' supplied from Camb.

<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'catalle'; printed copy 'catelle.'

And ful wel paid was this kنيht,  
 For him thoht his penanz ful liht.  
 And als he for hamward, he mette 145  
 A beggar that him cumly grette,  
 And said, 'lef sir, par charité,  
 Wit sum almous thou help me.'  
 This kنيht asked quat he wald haf ;  
 'Lauerd,' he said, 'sum quet I craue.' 150  
 'Hou mikel,' he said, 'askes thou me?'  
 'A quarter, lauerd, par charité.'  
 This kنيht granted him his bone,  
 And gert met him his corn sone.  
 This pouer man was will of wan, 155  
 For poc no sek no hauid he nan,  
 Quarin he moht this quete do ;  
 And forthi this kنيht said him to,  
 'This quete I rede thou selle me,  
 For ful pouer me thinc the.' 160  
 The pouer said, 'layth thinc me  
 To selle Goddes charité,  
 Bot len me sum fetel<sup>1</sup> tharto,  
 Quarin I mai thin almous do.'  
 And he ansuered and said, 'nai,' 165  
 For al that this beggar moht sai,  
 And said, 'this corn<sup>2</sup> thou selle me,  
 For fetil wil I nan len the.'  
 The beggar moht na better do,  
 Bot sald this corn igain him to, 170  
 And toc thar-for fif schilling,  
 And went him forthe on his begging.  
 Quen this corn to the kنيht was sald,

<sup>1</sup> *Camb.* 'vessel'<sup>2</sup> 'corn' supplied from *Camb.*

He did it in an arc to hald,  
 And opened this arc the thrid daye, 175  
 And fand tharin, selcouthe to saye,  
 Snakes and nederes thar he fand,  
 And gret blac tades gangand,  
 And arskes, and other wormes felle,  
 That I kan noht on Inglis telle. 180  
 Thai lep upward til his visage,  
 And gert him almast fal in rage,  
 Sa was he for thir wormes ferde ;  
 Bot noht forthi that arc he speride,  
 And to the bischope in a ras 185  
 He ran, and tald him al<sup>1</sup> his cas.

The bischop sau that Godd wald tak  
 Of this man sin wrethful wrac.  
 And said, ' yef thou wil folfille  
 Wit worthi penanz Goddes wille, 190  
 And clens wit penanz riht worthi  
 Al thi sinnes and thi foli,  
 I red that thou self the falle  
 Nakid imang tha wormes alle,  
 No gif thou of the self na tale, 195  
 Bot bring thi sawel out of bale.  
 Thoh tha wormes thi caroin gnawe,  
 Thi pynes lastes bot a thrawe ;  
 And than sal thi sawel wende  
 To lif of blis, witouten ende.' 200  
 This okerer was selli radde  
 To do that this bischop him badde,  
 Bot of mercy haft he god hop,  
 And gern he prayd the bischop,

<sup>1</sup> 'al' supplied from Camb.

And said, 'lef fader, I prai the, 205  
 That thou prai inwardli for me,  
 That God gif me his graz to fang,  
 One my bodi, this penanz strang.  
 The bischop hiht this man lelye,  
 To prai for him riht inwardlye. 210  
 This man went ham, thoh he war rad,  
 And did als his bischop him badde;  
 For imang al thir wormes snelle,  
 Als nakid als he was born, he felle.  
 Thir wormes ete that wreche<sup>1</sup> manne, 215  
 And left nathing of him bot ban.  
 The bischop went in-to that toun,  
 Wit clerkes in processioun,  
 And come into this knihtes wanes,  
 And soht ful gern his hali banes, 220  
 And til this forsaid arc he yod,  
 And opened it wit joiful mod,  
 And riped imang tha wormes lathe,  
 Bot nan of thaim moht do him schathe,  
 And forthe he gan tha banes draw, 225  
 And thai war als quite als snaw.  
 Quen al tha banes out tan ware  
 Tha wormes gert he brin ful yare,  
 And bar thir bannes menskelye,  
 And fertered thaim at a nunrye; 230  
 Thar Godd schewes mirakelle and miht,  
 And gifes blind men thar siht;  
 And croked men thar geres he ga,  
 And leches seke men of wa,  
 And schewes wel, wit fair ferlikes, 235

<sup>1</sup> Printed 'wrethe'; Camb. 'wreched.'

That thas banes er god relikes.

This tal haf I nou tald here,

To ger you se on quat maner

That the mar catel that man haues,

The mar and mare his hert craues ;

240

And namlic thir okerers,

That er cursed for thair aferes ;

Bot yef thai her thair lif amend,

That wend til wormes witouten end,

That sal thaim reuli rif and rend

245

In helle pine witouten end.

That wist this bischop witerlye,

And forthi did he quaintelye,

Quen he gert wormes ete this man,

To yem his sawel fra Satan.

250

For wormes suld his sawel haf rended,

Quar-sa-euer it suld haf lended,

Yef he no hauid wel ben scriuen,

And his caroin til wormes giuen.

Bot for his fleis was pined here,

255

His sawel es now til Godd ful dere,

Thar it wones in plai and gamen,

Godd bring us thider alle samen. Amen !

## IX.

### DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.

A.D. 1340.

IN the year 1340, Dan Michel of Northgate (Kent), 'a brother of the cloister of St. Austin of Canterbury,' translated into English the French treatise 'Le Somme des Vices et des Vertus' by Frère Lorens (A.D. 1279), under the title of 'The Ayenbite of Inwyt' (Remorse of Conscience). This work is preserved in the Arundel MS. 57, which also contains two short Sermons, probably turned into the Kentish dialect by the same writer.

These Kentish productions are the most valuable specimens which have been preserved of the Southern dialect in the fourteenth century. They were edited for the Early English Text Society by Dr. Morris in 1866, with the title, 'Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, or Remorse of Conscience.'

The following Sermon was known in English long before Dan Michel's time. A thirteenth-century version of it, entitled 'Sawles Warde,' is printed in 'Early English Homilies' (ed. Morris, Early English Text Society, 1867), at p. 245.

#### *Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43.*

[See Morris's edition, p. 263.]

UOR to sseawy þe lokynge of man wyþ-izne. þellyche  
ane uorbysne / oure lhord iesu crist zayþ. 'Þis uorzoþe  
ywyteþ. þet yef þe uader of þe house wyste huyche time  
þe þyef were comynde : uor-zoþe he wolde waky / and nolde

naȝt þolye þet me dolue his hous.' Be þise uader of house 5  
 me may onderstonde / þe wyl of skele. to huam be-longeþ  
 moche mayné. Þoȝtes. and his besteringe. wyt. and dedes /  
 ase wel wyþ-out: ase wyþ-inne. þet is to zigge / huych  
 mayné / to moche slac / and wylles-uol ssel by: bote yef  
 þe ilke uaderes stefhede hise strayny / and ordayny. Vor 10  
 zoþe yef he hym a lyte of his bysyhede wyþ-draȝþ: huo  
 may zigge / hou þoȝtes. ezen. earen. tonge. and alle oþre  
 wyttes: becomeþ wylde. Hous. is inwyt / in huychen þe  
 uader of house woneþ. þe hord of uirtues gadereþ. Vor  
 huych hord: þet ilke zelue hous ne by y-dolue / heȝlyche 15  
 he wakeþ. Þer ne is naȝt on þyef: ac uele. ac to eche  
 uirtue: ech vice wayteþ. Þaȝles heȝlyche by þe þyeue: is  
 onderstonde þe dyeuel. a-ye huam and his kachereles / þe  
 ilke zelue uader / þaȝles yef he ne were naȝt onlosti: his  
 hous mid græte strengþe wolde loky. Þe uader of þe house / 20  
 ate uerste guoinge in: he zette sleȝþe / to by doreward.  
 þet y-knaup huet is to uorlete: and huet ys to wylny. huet  
 uor to bessette out of þe house. huet uor to onderuonge  
 into þe house. Nixt þan: ha zette strengþe. þet þe vyendes /  
 þet sleȝþe zent to zygge / to keste out: strengþe wyþdroȝe. þet 25  
 his uoule lostes wyþ-droȝe: and wyþ-zede. Riȝtnesse uorzoþe  
 ssel zitte amydde / þet echen his oȝen yefþ. Hueruore:  
 huiche time þe þyef is comynde / me not. ac eche tyme  
 me ssel drede. Þise zuo y-diȝt: naȝt longe to þe wakynde  
 þe slep of zenne benymþ. Vor al þet lyf is to waky. Zome 30  
 messagyers sleȝþe ssel lete in. þet zome þinges moȝe telle /  
 þet me may a-waki myde. Þus þe messagyer of dyape acseþ  
 inguoyng: he is onderuonge. Me him acseþ huo he ys.  
 huannes he comþ. huet he heþ ysoȝe. He ansuereþ. he  
 ne may naȝt zigge: bote yef þer by heȝliche clom. Huych  
 y-graunted: þus he begynþ. 'Ich am drede / and be-  
 þenchinge of dyape. and dyap [is] comy[n]de: ich do you to

wytene.' Sleȝpe specȝ uor alle. and acseȝ. 'And huer is  
nou þe ilke dyȝ. and huanne ssel he come?' Drede zayȝ.  
40 'Ich wot wel þet he ne abyȝ naȝt to comene / and nyeȝ  
he is. ac þane day / oȝer þane tyme of his comynge: ich  
not.' Sleȝpe zayȝ. 'And huo ssel come myȝ hyre?' Drede  
zayȝ. 'A þouzend dyeulen ssolle come mid hire. and  
brenge mid ham / greate bokes / and bernynde hokes /  
45 and chaynen auere.' Sleȝpe zayȝ. 'And huet wylleȝ hy do  
mid alle þan?' Drede zayȝ. 'Ine þe bokes byeȝ y-write  
alle þe zemen of men. and hise brengeȝ / þet be ham hi  
moȝe ouercome men. of huychen þe zemes þerinne byeȝ  
ywryte. þet byeȝ to hare riȝte. Hokes hi brengeȝ / þet þo  
50 þet byeȝ to hare riȝte ouercomeȝ: hire zaulen be strengȝe:  
of þe bodye draȝeȝ out. and hise byndeȝ mid þe chaines /  
and in to helle hise draȝeȝ.' Sleȝpe zayȝ. 'Huanne  
comste?' Drede zayȝ. 'Vram helle.' Sleȝpe zayȝ. 'And  
huet is helle. and huet yseȝe þe ine helle?' Drede zayȝ.  
55 'Helle is wyd / wyȝ-oute metinge. dyep / wyȝ-oute botme.  
Vol of brene on-þolyinde. Vol of stenche / wy[ȝ]oute com-  
parisoun. Þer is zorȝe. þer is þyesternessee. þer ne is non  
ordre. þer is groniyng wyȝ-oute ende. þer ne is non  
hope of guode. non wantrokiyng of kueade. Ech þet  
60 þerinne is: hateȝ him zelue: and alle oȝren. Þer ich yzeȝ  
alle manyere tormens. þe leste of alle / is more þanne alle  
þe pynen þet moȝe by y-do ine þise wordle. Þer is wop.  
and grindinge of teȝ. þer me geȝ uram chele in to greate  
hete of uere. and buoȝe onþolyinde. Þere alle be uere /  
65 ssolle by uorbernd. and myȝ wermes ssolle by y-wasted /  
and naȝt ne ssolle wasti. Hire wermes / ne ssolle naȝt  
sterue. and hare ver ne ssel neure by ykuenct. No rearde  
ne ssel þer by y-hyerd / bote. wo: wo. wo hy habbeȝ:  
and wo hy gredeȝ. þe dyeules tormentors pyneȝ. and to-  
70 gydere hy byeȝ y-pyned. ne neure ne ssel by ende of pyne:

oþer reste. Þellich is helle / an a þousend zyþe worse.  
 And þis ich yzeþ ine helle / and a þousendzyþe more worse.  
 Þis ich com uor to zygge you.' Sleþþe zayþ. 'God wet ssolle  
 we do. Nou broþren and zostren y-hyref my red. and yueþ  
 youre. Byeþ sleþe. an wakeþ ine youre bedes / porueynde 75  
 guodes. naþt onlyche beuore gode: ac be-uore alle men.'  
 Þolemoodness zayþ. 'Do we to worke godes nebsseft / ine  
 ssrifte / and ine zalmes: gleden we hym. byeþ sobre / and  
 wakyþ / uor youre uo þe dyuel / ase þe lyoun brayinde  
 geþ aboute þan: þet he wyle uor-zueþe.' Strengþe zayþ. 80  
 'Wypstondeþ hym: stronge ine byleau. Byeþ gleden ine  
 god. Cloþeþ you mid godes armes. þe hauberk of ryzt. þane  
 sseld of beleau. nymeþ þane helm of helþe. and þe holy  
 gostes zuord: þet is godes word.' Ryzt[te]nesse zayþ.  
 'Lybbe we sobreliche. ryzt[uol]lyche an bonayrelyche. So- 85  
 brelyche: ine ous zelue. ryztuollyche: to oure emcristen.  
 bonayrelyche: to god. þet we nolleþ þet me do to ous  
 zelue: ne do we hyt naþt to oþren. and þet we wylleþ þet  
 me do to ous zellue: do we hit to oþre men. and uor zoþe þet  
 is ryzt.' Sleþþe zayþ. 'Þer is anoþer wyþ-oute þe gates uayr. 90  
 and gled. hit þingþ þe[t] he bre[n]gþ glednesse.' Ryzt[te]-  
 nesse zayþ. 'onderuongeþ hym. be cas he ous ssel gledye.  
 uor þes ilke uerste: gratlyche he ous heþ y-mad of-dret.'  
 Sleþþe zayþ to þe messagere. 'Guo in. and huo þou art.  
 and huaþnes þou comst. and huet þou hest yzoþe: zay 95  
 ous.' Þe messagyr zayþ. 'Ich am loue of lyue eurelest-  
 ynde. an wylnyngge of þe contraye of heuene. Yef ye me  
 wylleþ y-here: habbeþ amang you. clom / and reste. Naþt  
 uor zoþe amang gredynges and noyses: ych ne may by  
 yherd.' Ryz[t]uolnesse zayþ. 'Yef we longe godes drede / 100  
 and be-þenchingge of dyape were stille: ryzt hit is / þet þe  
 spekinde / wel more we by stille.' Wylningge of þe lyue  
 wyþ-oute ende / zayþ. 'Þeruore byeþ stille / and yhereþ

myd wylle. Ich come uram heuene. and þelliche þinges  
 105 ich y-ze3 þer. þet no man ne may dyngneliche zigge.  
 Þa3les zomþyng ich wylle zigge: ase ich may. Ich yze3  
 god. ac be ane sseawere ine ssede.

Ich yze3 þe ilke onspekynde / an on-todelinde magesté  
 of þe holy trinityté. be-gynnyng / ne ende ne heþ. Ac and  
 110 ly3t þer-inne woneþ / þet me ne may na3t come to. Vram  
 þo ly3te byeþ y-þorsse mine e3en / and þe zy3þe þyester.  
 Hyt ouergeþ uorzoþe alle wyttes / and alle zy3þes. þe ilke  
 bry3[t]nesse. and þe ilke uolnesse. Þa3les a lytel ich yze3  
 oure lhord iesu crist / ine ri3t half zittinde. þet is to zygge:  
 115 ine þe lyue wyþ-oute ende regnynde. Þa3 he ouer alle  
 sseþþes by zuo uayr: þet ine him wylneþ þe angles to  
 zyenne. Yet nou þe wounden and þe toknen of þe pas-  
 sion he heþ ine his bodye. huermyde he ous bo3te. be-uore  
 þe uader uor ous stant uor to bydde. Ich y-ze3 nyxt iesu  
 120 crist þe ilke blisfolle mayde / and moder þe ilke zodes<sup>1</sup> /  
 and oure lhordes iesu cristes / myd alle worþssipe and  
 reuerence / y-nemned marie / ine þe wonderuolle trone  
 zittynde / aboue alle þe holy ordres of angles / and of  
 men: an-he3ed. hire zone iesus uor ous byddinde. and to  
 125 huam hi is uol of merci. Ac þe ilke wonderuolle magesté /  
 and þe bri3tnesse of þe moder / and of þe zone: ich ne  
 my3te na3t longe þolye / ich wente myne zizþe uor to yzi /  
 þe ilke holy ordres of þe gostes: þet stondeþ beuore god.  
 of huichen þe eureiestinde holynesse of þe zizþe of god /  
 130 an of þe loue. ne hit ne ssel lessi: ne hit ne ssel endi /  
 ac eure wexe and bleþþ. Ac na3t þe ilke degrez / and  
 dingnetes / herynges alsuo / huyche hyre makyere hy  
 bereþ no man uollyche þenche / ne na3t ne may by yno3  
 to telle. Þerefter þe profetes ich y-ze3. and þe patriarkes  
 135 wonderlyche glediynde ine blisse. uor þet hy yze3en ine

<sup>1</sup> 'godes' or 'zones'?

goste : uolued hy yzeþ. þet ine longe anoy onderuyngē /  
 þet ouet of blysse wyþ-oute ende chongeden. Ich y-zeþ  
 þe apostles ine tronen zittynde. þe tribz / and þe tongen /  
 alle preste. and of poure / and of zyke : zuo blisuolle and  
 holy / of oure lhord iesu crist / and zuo heþe / ynoþ 140  
 alneway ich am wondrinde. Ich y-zeþ / ac uollyche ich  
 ne my[3]te al yzy / þe innumerable uelaþrede of þe holy  
 martires / mid blisse and worþssipe / y-corouned. þet be þe  
 pinen of þise time / huyche hi beren to þo blisse / þet wes  
 ysseawed ine ham : hy come þerto. Hyre holynesse / and 145  
 hyre blysse : long time ich me lykede. Ich yzeþ to þe  
 blyssede heape of confessours. amang huam / men apostles /  
 and techeres / þet holy cherche mid hare techinge wereden.  
 and alsuo uram alle heresyē / wy[þ]-oute wem habbeþ  
 yclenzed : sseaweþ. and hy uele habbeþ y-taht. ssyneþ ase 150  
 sterren / ine eurelestynde wy[þ]-oute ende. Ðer byeþ  
 Monekes þet uor claustrēs / and uor strayte cellen. wel  
 moche / an clyerer þanne þe zonne : habbeþ wonynges.  
 Vor blake and uor harde kertles / huyter þane þe snaw.  
 and of alle zofthede / and nesshede / cloþinge habbeþ an. 155  
 Vram hare eþen / god wypeþ alle tyeres. and þane kyng  
 hy ssolle ysy ine hys uayrhede. Alast / to þe uelaþrede of  
 maydynes ich lokede. of huychen / blysse / sseppe / agray-  
 þinge / and melodya. huyche none mannes speche : dingne-  
 lyche may telle. And hy zonge þane zang : þet non oþer 160  
 ne may zyngē. Ac and þe zuete smel ine hare regyon /  
 zuo zuete ys : þet alle manyre zuete smelles ouercomp.  
 And to hare benes : oure lhord arist. to alle opren :  
 zittinde he lhest. Sleþe zayþ. ‘Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayst.  
 Ac uor of echen of þe holy ordres / wondres þou hest 165  
 y-zed : we byddeþ þet þou zigge ous / huet is hare dede  
 in mennessē / and huet is þe conuers[ac]ion of uelaþrede :  
 zay ous.’ Ðe wyny[n]gge of þe lyue wyþ-oute ende zayþ.

'Vor zoþe ich wylle zygge. Þe dede of alle ine mennessen /  
 170 ys zeueuold. Hy lybbeþ. hy smackeþ. hy loueþ. hy byeþ  
 glede. hy heryeþ. hy byeþ zuyste. hy byeþ zikere.' Sleþþe  
 zayþ. 'Þaþ ich zomdel þis onderstonde: uor ham þet  
 lhesteþ / of echen zay.' Wynnyge of þe lyue wyþ]-oute ende  
 zayþ. 'Zuo by hyt. Hy lybbeþ be lyue wyþ]-oute ende.  
 175 wyþ]-oute enye tyene. wyþ]-oute enye lessinge. wyþ]-oute enye  
 wyþstondyge. Hyre lyf is þe zyþþe and þe knaulechyge  
 of þe holy trinity. ase zayþ oure lhord iesus. þis is þet lyf  
 wyþ]-oute ende / þet hy knawe þe zoþe god / and huam þe  
 zentest iesu crist. and þeruore glyche hy byeþ / uor hy  
 180 y-zyeþ: ase he is. Hy smackeþ þe redes and þe domes of  
 god. Hy smackeþ þe kendes / and þe causes / and þe  
 begynny[n]ges of alle þynges. Hy loueþ god wyþ]-oute enye  
 comparisoun. uor þet hy wyteþ huerto god his heþ y-brozt  
 uorþ. hy loueþ ech oþren: ase ham zelue. Hy byeþ glede  
 185 of god onzyginde. hy byeþ glede of zuo moche of hare  
 oþene holynesse: and uor þet ech loueþ oþren ase him  
 zelue. ase moche blisse heþ ech of oþres guode: ase of  
 his oþene. Þeruore by ziker / uor eurych heþ aseuele  
 blyssen: ase he heþ uelazes. and aseuele blissen to echen:  
 190 ase his oþene of alle. and þeruore eureich more loueþ  
 wyþoute comparisoun god: þet hym and oþre made /  
 þanne him zelue / and alle oþre. More hy byeþ glede  
 wyþ]-oute gessyng of godes holynesse: þanne of his oþene /  
 and of alle oþre myd hym. Yef þanne on onneape nymþ  
 195 al his blisse. hou ssel he nyme zuo uele and zuo manye  
 blyssen? And þeruore hit is yzed. guo into þe blysse of  
 þyne lhorde. naþt þe blisse of þine lhorde / guo in to þe.  
 uor hy ne may. Þerefter / hy herieþ god wyþ]-oute ende /  
 wyþ]-oute werynesse. ase hyt is y-wryte. Lhord / y-blyssed  
 200 by þo þet wonyeþ ine þyne house / in wordles of wordles:  
 ssolle [hy] herye þe. Zuyfte hy byeþ. uor huer þet þe gost

wyle by: uorzoþe þer is þet body. Alle hy byeþ my[3]t-  
 uolle. Zykere hy byeþ of zuyche lyue. of zuo moche  
 wysdome. of zuo moche loue. of zuo moche blysse. of  
 zuyche herynge. of zuyche holynesse. þet non ende. non 205  
 lessynge. non uallynge doun ssolle habbe. Lo alyte ich  
 habbe yzed to you. of þan þet ich yzeþ ine heuene. Naȝt  
 uor zoþe ne may zigge / ase ich yzeþ / ne naȝt ase hy  
 byeþ: ne myȝte ysy.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Vorzoþe ine heuene  
 we onderstondeþ þet þou were. and zoþ þing þer þou yseȝe. 210  
 and zoþ þou hest y-zed.' Strengþe zayþ. 'Huo ssel ous  
 todele uram cristes loue? tribulacion. oþer zorȝe. and oþre.  
 zykere byeþ. uor noþer dyap / ne lyf. and oþre.' Ryȝt zayþ.  
 'Doþ out þane uerste messagyer. hyt ne is naȝt riȝt þet he  
 bleue ine þe house / myd þe ryȝtuolle. Vor ryȝ[t]uolle 215  
 loue: deþ out drede.' Strengþe zayþ. 'guo out drede. þou  
 ne sselt naȝt by ine oure stedes.' Drede zayþ. 'Huet  
 habbe ich mis-do<sup>1</sup>. ich uor guode zede.' Temperancia  
 zayþ. 'Broþ[r]en and zostren / ich zigge to you. nammore  
 smacky / þanne be-houeþ. ac smácke to sobreté. Þou drede / 220  
 guo out myd guode wylle. þole þane dom / þet riȝt heþ  
 y-demd. be auenture þe myȝt eft by onderuonge. yef  
 wynlynge of lyf wyþ-oute ende / oþerhuyl let of.' Þe  
 makyere zayþ. Þus / þus / nou ssel eurich hys heuynesse /  
 ssake a-way / uram drede / to þe loue of þe heuenelyche 225  
 contraye him-zelue wende. Zuo by hit.

[The following interesting extracts are from the same work;  
 see Morris's edition of the 'Ayenbite of Inwyȝt,' p. 262.]

*Pater Noster.*

Vader oure þet art ine heuenes / y-halȝed by þi name.  
 cominde þi riche. y-worþe þi wil / as ine heuene: and ine

<sup>1</sup> MS. repeats 'do' thrice, with a point after it each time.

erþe. bread oure echedayes : yef ous to day. and uorlet ous  
 oure yeldinges : ase and we uor-leteþ oure yelderes. and ne  
 230 ous led naȝt : in-to uondinge. ac vri ous vram queade. zuo  
 by hit.

*Aue Maria.*

Hayl Marie / of þonke uol. lhord by mid þe. y-blissed  
 þou ine wymmen. and y-blissed þet ouet of þine wombe.  
 235 zuo by hit.

*Credo.*

Ich leue ine god / uader almiȝti. makere of heuene / and  
 of erþe. And ine iesu crīst / his zone on-lepi / oure lhord.  
 þet y-kend is / of þe holy gost. y-bore of Marie Mayde.  
 y-pyned onder pouns pilate. y-nayled a rode. dyad. and  
 240 be-bered. yede down to helle. þane þridde day a-ros uram þe  
 dyade. Steaȝ to heuenes. zit aþe riȝt half of god þe uader  
 al-miȝti. þannes to comene he is / to deme þe quike / and þe  
 dyade. Ich y-leue ine þe holy gost. holy cherche general-  
 liche. Mennesses of halȝen. Lesnesse of zennes. of ulesse  
 245 arizinge. and lyf eurelestinde. zuo by hyt.



## X.

### RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

ABOUT A.D. 1340.

RICHARD ROLLE de Hampole, commonly called Hampole, was (according to some) an Augustine monk of the Priory of Hampole, about four miles from Doncaster; but he seems merely to have lived in that neighbourhood as a hermit. He died in the year A.D. 1349. He was the author of a metrical version of the Psalms, with a Commentary, portions of the Book of Job, and some very excellent prose treatises, as yet inedited. About 1340 he wrote, both in English and Latin, a poem called 'The Pricke of Conscience.' The English version of this poem, in the Northumbrian dialect, has been edited from MSS. in the British Museum, by Dr. Morris, for the Philological Society, London 1863. The following selections are taken from the Cotton MS. Galba E. ix.

#### *The Pricke of Conscience.*

[*The Wretchedness of Man's Birth.*]

[Lines 432—439.]

ALLE mans lyfe casten may be,  
 Principaly, in þis partes thre,  
 Þat er thir to our vndirstandyng,  
 Bygynnyng, midward, and endyng.  
 Þer thre partes er thre spaces talde  
 Of þe lyf of ilk man, yhung and alde.

Bygynnyng of mans lif, þat first es,  
 Contenes mykel wrechednes ;

[Lines 464—509.]

And [*when man*] was born til þis werldys light,  
 He ne had nouthre strenthe ne myght, 465  
 Nouthre to ga ne yhit to stand,  
 Ne to crepe with fote ne with hand.  
 Þan has a man les myght þan a beste  
 When he es born, and es sene leste ;  
 For a best, when it es born, may ga 470  
 Als-tite aftir, and ryn to and fra ;  
 Bot a man has na myght þar-to,  
 When he es born, swa to do ;  
 For þan may he noght stande ne crepe,  
 Bot ligge and sprawel, and cry & wepe. 475  
 For vnnethes es a child born fully  
 Þat it ne bygynnes to goule and cry ;  
 And by þat cry men may know þan  
 Whether it be man or weman,  
 For when it es born it cryes swa ; 480  
 If it be man, it says ‘ a, a,’  
 Þat þe first letter es of þe nam  
 Of our forme-fader Adam.  
 And if þe child a woman be,  
 When it es born, it says ‘ e, e.’ 485  
 E es þe first letter and þe hede  
 Of þe name of Eue þat bygan our dede.  
 Þarfor a clerk made on þis manere  
 Þis vers of metre þat es wreten here :  
*Dicentes E uel A quotquot nascuntur ab Eua.* 490  
 ‘ Alle þas,’ he says, ‘ þat comes of Eue,  
 Þat es al men þat here byhoues leue,

When þai er born, what-swa þai be,  
 Þai say outhur "a, a," or "e, e."  
 Þus es here þe bygynnyng 495  
 Of our lyfe sorow and gretynge,  
 Til whilk our wrechednes stirres vs,  
 And þarfor Innocent says þus :  
*Omnes nascimur eiulantes, ut nature nostre miseriam*  
*exprimamus.*

He says, 'al er we born gretand,  
 And makand a sorowful sembland,  
 For to shew þe grete wrechednes  
 Of our kynd þat in vs es.' 505  
 Þus when þe tyme come of our birthe,  
 Al made sorow and na mirthe ;  
 Naked we come hider, and bare,  
 And pure, swa sal we hethen fare.

[Lines 528—555.]

Þus es a man, als we may se,  
 In wrechednes borne and caytesté,  
 And for to life here a fon dayse, 530  
 Þarfor Iob þus openly sayse :  
*Homo natus de muliere, breui uiuens tempore, repletur*  
*multis miserijs.*

He says, ' Man þat born es of woman,  
 Lyfand short time, to ful fild es þan 535  
 Of many maners of wrechednes.'  
 Þus says Iob, and swa it es.  
 Alswa man es borne til noght elles  
 Bot to trauayle, als Iob yhit telles :  
*Homo nascitur ad laborem, sicut avis ad uolatum.*  
 He says, ' Man es born to trauaile right  
 Als a fowl es to þe flight.'

For littel rest in þis lyf es,  
 Bot gret trauayle and bysynes; 545  
 Yhit a man es, when he es born,  
 Þe fendes son, & fra God es lorn,  
 Ay til he thurgh grace may com  
 Til baptem and til cristendom;  
 Þus may a man his bygynnyng se 550  
 Ful of wrechednes and of caytifte.

[*The Middle of Man's Life.*]

Þe tother part of þe lyf, men calles  
 Þe mydward, aftir þat it falles,  
 Þe wilk reches fra þe bygynnyng  
 Of mans lyfe vn-til þe endyng. 555

[*Man is like a Tree.*]

[Lines 662—707.]

A man es a tre, þat standes noght hard,  
 Of whilk þe crop es turned donward,  
 And þe rote to-ward þe firmament,  
 Als says þe grete clerk Innocent. 665

*Quid est homo, secundum formam, nisi quedam arbor  
 euersa, cuius radices sunt crines; truncus est  
 caput cum collo; stipes est pectus cum aluo, rami  
 sunt ulne cum tibiis; frondes sunt digiti cum  
 articulis; hoc est folium quod a uento rapitur, et  
 stipula [que] a sole siccatur.*

He says, 'What es man in shap bot a tre  
 Turned vp þat es down, als men may se?  
 Of whilk þe rotes, þat of it springes,  
 Er þe hares þat on þe heued hynges; 675  
 Þe stok, nest þe rot growand,  
 Es þe heued with nek folowand;

Þe body of þat tre þarby  
 Es þe brest with þe bely ;  
 Þe bughes er þe armes with þe handes, 680  
 And þe legges, with þe fete þat standes ;  
 Þe braunches men may by skille calle  
 Þe tas and þe fyngers alle ;  
 Þis es þe leef þat hanges noght faste,  
 Þat es blawen away thurgh a wynd-blaste, 685  
 And þe body als wa of þe tre,  
 Þat thurgh þe son may dried be.  
 A man þat es yhung and light,  
 Be he neuer swa stalworth and wyght,  
 And comly of shap, lufly and fayre, 690  
 Angers and yuels may hym appayre,  
 And his beuté and his streng[t]h abate,  
 And mak hym in ful wayk state,  
 And chaunge alle [his] fayre colour,  
 Þat son fayles and fades, als dos þe flour. 695  
 For a flour þat semes fayre & bright  
 Thurgh stormes fades, & tynes þe myght.  
 Many yuels, angers, and mescheefes,  
 Oft comes til man þat here lyues,  
 Als feuyr, dropsy and launys, 700  
 Tysyk, goute and other maladyes,  
 Þat hym mas streng[t]h & fayrnes tynne,  
 Als grete stormes dose a flour to dwyne ;  
 Þarfor a man may likend be  
 Til a flour þat es fayre to se, 705  
 Þan, son aftir þat it es forth broght,  
 Welkes and dwynes til it be noght.

[*Length of Man's Life.*]

[Lines 728—829.]

In þe first bygynnyng of þe kynd of man,  
 Neghen hundreth wynter man lyfed þan,  
 Als clerkes in bukes bers witnes ; 730  
 Bot sythen by-com mans lyf les,  
 And swa wald God at it suld be ;  
 For-whi he sayd þus til Noe :

*Non permanebit spiritus meus in homine in eternum,  
 quia caro est, erunt dies illius centum' viginti  
 annorum.*

'My gast,' he says, 'sal noght ay dwelle  
 In man, for he es flesshe and felle ;  
 Hys days sal be for to life here 740  
 An hundreth and twenti yhere.'

Bot swa grete elde may nane now bere,  
 For sythen mans lyfe bycom shortere,  
 For-whi þe complection of ilk man  
 Was sythen febler þan it was þan ; 745

Now es it alther-feblest to se,  
 Þarfor mans life short byhoues be ;  
 For ay þe langer þat man may lyfe,  
 Þe mare his lyfe sal hym now grieve,  
 And þe les him sal thynk his lyf swete, 750  
 Als in a psalme says þe prophete :

*Si autem in potentatibus octoginta anni, et amplius  
 eorum labor et dolor.'*

'If in myghtfulnes four scor yher falle,  
 Mare es þair swynk and sorow with-alle.' 755

For seldom a man þat has þat held  
 Hele has, and him-self may weld ;  
 Bot now falles yhit shorter mans dayes,

Als Iob, þe haly man, þus says :  
*Nunc paucitas dierum meorum finietur breui.* 760  
 'Now,' he says, ' my fon days sere  
 Sal enden with a short tym here.'

## [Old Age.]

Fone men may now fourty yhere pas,  
 And foner fifty, als in somtym was ; 765  
 Bot als tyte als a man waxes alde,  
 þan waxes his kynde wayke & calde,  
 þan chaunges his complexcion  
 And his maners & his condicion ;  
 þan waxes his hert hard and heuy, 770  
 And his heued feble and dysy ;  
 þan waxes his gast seke and sare,  
 And his face rouncles, ay mare & mare ;  
 His mynde es short when he oght thynkes,  
 His nese ofte droppes, his hand stynkes, 775  
 His sight wax[es] dym þat he has,  
 His bak waxes croked, stoupand he gas ;  
 Fyngers and taes, fote & hande,  
 And alle his touches er tremblande.  
 His werkes forworthes þat he bygynnes ; 780  
 His hare moutes, his eghen rynnes ;  
 His eres waxes deaf, and hard to here,  
 His tung fayles, his speche es noght clere ;  
 His mouthe slauers, his tethe rotates,  
 His wyttes fayles, and he ofte dotes ; 785  
 He es lightly wrath, and waxes fraward,  
 Bot to turne hym fra wrethe it es hard ;  
 He souches & trowes sone a thyng,  
 Bot ful late he turnes fra þat trowyng ;

He es couatous and hard haldand,  
 His chere es drery and his sembland ;  
 He es swyft to spek on his manere,  
 And latsom and slaw forto here ;  
 He prayses ald men and haldes þam wyse,  
 And yhung men list him oft despyse ;  
 He loues men þat in ald tyme has bene,  
 He lakes þa men þat now er sene ;  
 He es ofte seke and ay granand,  
 And ofte angerd, and ay pleynand ;  
 Alle þir, thurgh kynd, to an ald man falles,  
 Þat clerkes *propertes* of eld calles.  
 Yhit er þar ma þan I haf talde,  
 Þat falles to a man þat es alde.  
 Þus may men se, wha-so can,  
 What þe condicions er of an ald man.

[*The End of Man's Life.*]

Þe last ende of mans lyfe es hard,  
 Þat es, when he drawes to ded-ward.  
 For when he es seke, and bedreden lys,  
 And swa feble þat he may noght rys,  
 Þan er men in dout and noght certayn  
 Wethir he sal euer couer agayn.  
 Bot yhit can som men, þat er sleghe,  
 Witte if he sal of þat yuel deghe  
 By certayn takens, als yhe sal here,  
 Þat byfalles when þe ded es nere ;  
 Þan bygynnes his frount dounward falle,  
 And his browes heldes doun wyth-alle ;  
 Þe lefte eghe of hym þan semes les  
 And narower þan þe right eghe es ;  
 His nese, at þe poynt, es sharp & smalle,

þan bygynnes his chyn to falle ;  
 His pouce es stille, with-uten styringes,  
 His fete waxes calde, his bely clynges.  
 And if nere þe dede be a yhung man,  
 He ay wakes, and may noght slepe þan ; 825  
 And an alde man to dede drawand  
 May noght wake, bot es ay slepand ;  
 Men says, al þir takens sere  
 Er of a man þat þe dede es nere.

[*The World.* Lines 1211—1292.]

þe world here who-so wille  
 Vn-to four thinges may liken by skille.  
 First þe world may lykend be,  
 Mast properly, vn-to þe se ;  
 For þe se, aftir þe tydes certayn, 1215  
 Ebbes and flowes, and falles agayn,  
 And waxes ful ken, thurgh stormes þat blawes,  
 And castes vp and down many gret wawes ;  
 Swa castes þe world, thurgh fauour,  
 A man to riches and honour ; 1220  
 And fra þat agayn he castes hym down  
 Til pouert and to tribulacioun.  
 And þa er þe grete stormes kene,  
 And þe wawes, þat in þe world er sene.  
 Yhit may þe world here, þat wyde es, 1225  
 Be likend to a wildernes,  
 þat ful of wild bestes es<sup>1</sup> sene,  
 Als lyons, libardes, & wolwes kene,  
 þat wald worow men bylyue,  
 And rogg þam in sonder and ryue ; 1230

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'er.'

Swa þe world es ful of mysdoers,  
 And of tyrauntes þat men ofte ders,  
 Þe whilk er bisy, nyght and day,  
 To nuye men in alle þat þai may.  
 Þe world alswa may lykend be  
 Til a forest, in a wilde cuntré,  
 Þat es ful of thefs and outlawes,  
 Þat, commonly, til forestes drawes,  
 Þat haldes pases, & robbes and reues  
 Men of þat þai haue, & noght þam leues;  
 Swa es þe world here þar we duelle,  
 Ful of thefs, þat er deuels of helle,  
 Þat ay vs waytes, and er.bysy  
 To robbe vs of our gudes gastly.  
 Þe world may yhit, als yhe sal here,  
 Be lykend, on þe fierth manere,  
 To a feld ful of batailles  
 Of enemys, þat ilk day men assayles.  
 For-why here we er, on many wyse,  
 Alle vmset with sere enmys,  
 And, speciali, with enmys thre,  
 Agaynes wham vs by-houes armed<sup>1</sup> be :  
 Þa er þe world, þe fende, our flesshe,  
 Þat, to assayle vs here, er ay freshe ;  
 And þarfor byhoues vs, day and nyght,  
 Whilles we lif here, agayn þam fight.  
 Þe world, als clerkes vnderstandes,  
 Agayn vs fightes with twa handes,  
 With þe right hand & þe left ; þere twa  
 May be-taken bathe wele and wa ;  
 Þe right hand es welthe, als I halde,  
 And þe left hand es angre calde ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. ' armeud.'

For þe world assayles *sum* men awhile  
 With þe right hand, þam to bygile,  
 Þat es welth, als I sayde before, 1265  
 Of worldly riches and tresore ;  
 And assayles men, nyght and day,  
 With þe left hand, þam to flay,  
 Þat es, with angre and tribulacion,  
 And pouert *and* persecucion, 1270  
 Þe whilk þer clerkes þe left hand calles  
 Of þe world, þat ofte sythes falles.  
 Bot with þe world comes dam fortune,  
 Þat ayther hand may chaung sone ;  
 For sho turnes about ay hir whele, 1275  
 Vp and doune, als many may fele ;  
 When sho hir whele lates about-ga,  
 Sho turnes *sum* doune fra wele to wa,  
 And, eft agaynward, fra wa to wele ;  
 Þus *turnes* sho about oft hir whele, 1280  
 Þe whilk þir clerkes noght elles calles,  
 Bot happe or chaunce, þat sodanli falles,  
 And þat men haldes here noght elles,  
 Bot welthe and angre *in* whilk men dwelles.  
 Þarfor worldly happe es ay in dout, 1285  
 Whilles dam fortune *turnes* hir whele about.  
 Angre men dredes *and* walde it fle,  
 And in welthe men wald ay be ;  
 Bot parfit men, þat þair lif right ledes,  
 Welthe of þe worlde ay flese and dredes ; 1290  
 For welthe drawes a man fra þe right way  
 Þat ledes til þe blisse þat lastes ay.

[Lines 1412—1473.]

þe life of þis world es ful vnstable,  
 And ful variand and chaungeable,  
 Als es sene in contrarius manere,  
 By þe tymes and vedirs and sesons here. 1415  
 For þe world & worldis life to-gider  
 Chaunges and turnes oft hider & þider,  
 And in a state duelles ful short while,  
 Vnnethes þe space of a myle.  
 And for-þi þat þe worlde es swa vnstable, 1420  
 Alle þat men sese þar-in es chaungeable;  
 For God ordayns here, als es his wille,  
 Sere variaunce, for certayn skille,  
 Of þe tymes, and wedirs, and sesons,  
 In taken of þe worldes condicions, 1425  
 þat swa vnstable er and variande,  
 þat ful short while may in a state stande.  
 For God wille men se, thurgh swilk takens sere,  
 How vn-stable þis world es here,  
 Swa þat men suld mare drede and be abayste 1430  
 Ouer-mykel in þe world here to trayste.  
 Ofte chaunges þe tymes here, als men wele wate,  
 Als þus; now es arly, now es late,  
 Now es day, now es nyght,  
 Now es myrk, now es light; 1435  
 And þe wedirs chaunges and þe sesons,  
 þus aftir þe worldes condicions;  
 For now es cald, now es hete,  
 Now es dry, and now es wete;  
 Now es snaw, hail, or rayn, 1440  
 And now es fair wedir agayn;

Now es þe wedir bright and shynand,  
And now waxes it alle domland ;  
Now se we þe lyfte clere and faire,  
Now gadirs mystes and cloudes in þe ayre. 1445  
Alle þer variance to vnderstande,  
May be takens of þis world swa variande ;  
And yhit er þar other ma takens sere  
Of þe vnstablenes of þis lif here.  
For now es mirthe, now is murnyng, 1450  
Now es laghter, and now es gretynng ;  
Now er men wele, now er men wa,  
Now es a man frende, now es he faa ;  
Now es a man light, now es [he] heuy,  
Now es he blithe, now es he dreery ; 1455  
Now haf we ioi, now haf we pyn,  
Now we wyn, & now we tyn ;  
Now er we ryche, now er we pur,  
Now haf we or-litel, now pas we mesur ;  
Now er we bigg, now er we bare, 1460  
Now er we hale, now seke and sare ;  
Now haf we rest & now trauail,  
Now we fande our force, now we fail ;  
Now er we smert, now er we slawe,  
Now er we hegh, now er we lawe ; 1465  
Now haf we ynogh, now haf we noght,  
Now er we a-bouen, & now doun broght ;  
Now haf we pees, now haf we were,  
Now eese vs a thyng, now fele we it dere ;  
Now lofe we, now hate ; now saghtel, now strife. 1470  
þer er þe maners here of þis lyfe,  
þe whilk er takens of vnstablenes  
Of þis worldis lyfe, þat chaungeable es.

[*Death.* Lines 1818—1829.]

Four skilles I fynd writen in som stede,  
 Why men suld specialy drede þe dede;  
 An es for þe dede-stoure swa felle  
 Þat es mare payne þan man can telle,  
 Þe whilk ilk man sal fele with-in,  
 When þe body and þe saule salle twyn.  
 Another es for þe sight þat he sal se  
 Of deuels, þat about hym þan sal be.  
 Þe thred es for the account þat he sal yheld  
 Of alle his lyf, of yhouthe and elde.  
 Þe ferth es, for he es vncertayne  
 Whether he sal wend til ioy or payne.

[Lines 1836—1851.]

First aght men drede þe ded in hert,  
 For þe payn of þe dede þat es swa smert,  
 Þat es þe hard stour at þe last ende,  
 When þe saule sal fra þe body wende;  
 A doleful partyng es þat to telle,  
 For þai luf ay to-gyder to duelle;  
 Nouthur of þam wald other for-ga,  
 Swa mykel lof es by-twen þam twa;  
 And þe mare þat twa to-gyder lufes,  
 Als a man and his wyfe ofte proues,  
 Þe mare sorow and murnyng  
 By-houes be at þair departyng.  
 Bot þe body and þe saul with þe lyfe  
 Lufes mare samen þan man and his wyfe,  
 Whether þai be in gude way or ille,  
 And þat es for many sere skylle.

[Lines 1884—1929.]

Dede wil na frendshepe do, ne fauour,  
 Ne reuerence til kyng, ne til emperour, 1885  
 Ne til pape, ne til bisshope, ne na prelate,  
 Ne til nan other man of heghe estate,  
 Ne til religieuse, ne til na seculere,  
 For dede ouer al men has powere.  
 And thurgh þe dede hand al sal pas, 1890  
 Als Salamon says, þat wyse was:  
*Communione mortis scito.*  
 ‘Knew þow,’ he says, ‘þat þe dede es  
 Comon to al men, bathe mare & les.’ 1895  
 þus sal dede visite ilk man,  
 And yhit na man discryue it can,  
 For here lyues nan vnder heuen-ryke,  
 þat can telle til what þe ded es lyke.  
 Bot þe payn of dede þat al sal fele 1900  
 A philosopher þus discriued wele;  
 For he lykend mans lyf til a tre  
 þat war growand, if it swa mught be,  
 Thurgh a mans hert & swa shuld sprynge,  
 þat about war lapped with þe hert strynge, 1905  
 And þe crophe out at his mouth<sup>1</sup> mught shote,  
 And to ilk a ioynt war fested a rote;  
 And ilk a vayne of þe mans body  
 Had a rote festend fast þar-by,  
 And in ilk a taa and fynger of hand 1910  
 War a rote fra þat tre growand,  
 And ilk a lym, on ilk a syde,  
 With rotes of þat tre war occupyde;

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘mught.’

Yf þat tre war tite pulled oute  
 At a titte, with al þe rotes aboute,  
 Þe rotes suld þan rayse þar-with  
 Ilk a vayn & ilk a synoghe and lith.  
 A mare payne couthe na man in hert cast  
 Þan þis war, als lang als it suld last;  
 And yhit halde I þe payne of dede mare,  
 And mare strang & hard þan þis payn ware.  
 Þos a philosopher, when he lyfed,  
 Þe payn of þe dede here discriued.  
 Þarfor ilk man, als I byfor sayde,  
 Aght to drede þe bitter dedes brayde,  
 For bathe gode & ille sal it taste;  
 Bot ille men aght drede it maste,  
 For dred of ded mast pyns wyth-in  
 A man þat here es ful of syn.

[Lines 2216—2233.]

Þe secund skil, als byfor es redde,  
 Why þe dede es swa gretely drede,  
 Es for þe grisly syght of fendes  
 Þat a man sal se, when his lyf endes.  
 For when þe lyf sal pas fra a man,  
 Deuels sal gadir about hym þan,  
 To rauissche þe saul with þam away  
 Tyl pyne of helle, if þai may.  
 Als wode lyons þai sal þan fare  
 And raumpe on hym, and skoul, & stare,  
 And grymly gryn on hym and blere,  
 And hydus braydes mak, hym to fere.  
 Þai sal fande at his last endyng  
 Hym in-to wanhope for to bring,

Thurgh thretynges þat þai sal mak, 2230  
 And thurgh þe ferdnes þat he sal tak.  
 Ful hydus sightes þai sal shew hym,  
 Þat his chere sal make grisly and grym.

[Lines 2300—2311.]

For þai er swa grisely, als says þe buke, 2300  
 And swa blak and foule on to loke,  
 Þat al þe men here of mydlerd  
 Of þat sight mught be aferd ;  
 For al þe men here of þis lyfe  
 Swa grysely a sight couth noght descryfe, 2305  
 Ne, thurgh wyt, ymagyn ne deme,  
 Als þai sal in tyme of dede seme ;  
 Ne swa sleygh payntur neuer nan was,  
 Þogh his sleght myght alle other pas,  
 Þat couthe ymagyn of þair gryslynes, 2310  
 Or paynt a poynt aftir þair liknes.

[Lines 2334—2355.]

Bot I wille shew yhow a party  
 Why þai er swa foul and grisly ; 2335  
 For sum tyme, when þai war bright angels  
 Als þa er þat now in heuen duels,  
 Fra þat blisful place, thurgh syn, þai felle,  
 And bycome þan foule deuels of helle,  
 And horribely defygurd thurgh syn, 2340  
 Þat þai war wyth fild, and hardend þarin.  
 For war ne syn war, þai had ay bene  
 Bright aungels, als þai war first sene ;  
 And now er þai made foule and vgly  
 T[h]urgh fylyng of þair syn anly ; 2345

þan es syn mar foule & wlatsume  
 þan any deuēl þat out of helle may come ;  
 For a thyng es fouler þat may file,  
 þan þe thyng þat it fyles, & mare vile ;  
 þarfor says clerkes of grete cunnyng,  
 þat syn es swa foule and swa grisly thyng,  
 þat if a man mught properly se his syn  
 In þe kynd lyknes þat it falles be in,  
 He shuld for ferdnes titter it fle  
 þan any deuēl þat he mught se.

[Lines 2364—2373.]

Syn þe deuēl þus has tane his vglines<sup>1</sup>  
 Of þe filth of syn, þat swa filand es,  
 þan aght þe saul of synful with-in  
 Be ful foule, þat es alle sloterd in syn.  
 þarfor a man aght, war-so he wendes,  
 Mare drede syn þan þe syght of fendes,  
 þat sal aper til hym at his dede-day ;  
 Bot his syn he sal se fouler þan þay,  
 Of whilk he wald noght hym right shrife,  
 Ne repent hym here in his lyfe.

[*Heaven.* Lines 7813—7824.]

Alle manere of ioyes er in þat stede.  
 þare es ay lyfe with-uten dede ;  
 þare es yhowthe ay with-uten elde,  
 þare es alkyn welth ay to welde.  
 þare es rest ay, with-uten trauayle ;  
 þare es alle gudes þat neuer sal fayle ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'vnglines.'

þare es pese ay, with-outen stryf;  
þare es alle manere of lykyng of lyfe;  
þare es, with-outen myrknes, lyght;  
þare es ay day and neuer nyght,  
þare es ay somer fullē bryght to se,  
And neuer mare wynter in þat contrē.

7820

## XI.

### LAURENCE MINOT.

A. D. 1352.

LAURENCE MINOT lived and wrote about the middle of the fourteenth century. He composed eleven poems in celebration of the following battles and exploits of King Edward I: The Battle of Halidon Hill (1333); the taking of Berwick; poems on Edward's expedition to Brabant (1339); the Sea of Swine at the mouth of the West Scheldt (1340); the Siege of Tournay (1340); the Landing of Edward at La Hogue (1346); the Siege of Calais (1346); the Battle of Neville's Cross (1346); the Sea-fight with the Spaniards off Winchelsea (1350); and the Capture of Guisnes (1352).

These poems, all in the Northumbrian dialect, are printed in 'Political Poems and Songs relating to English History,' edited by T. Wright, M.A. (for the Record Commission), London, 1859. The extracts comprise the two poems on the expedition to Brabant, and part of that on the landing at La Hogue.

#### *Political Songs.*

[From Cotton MS. Galba E. ix.]

(A)

*How Edward þe king come in Braband,  
And toke bomage of all þe land.*

God, þat schope both se and sand,  
Saue Edward, king of Ingland,  
Both body, saul and life,  
And grante him ioy withowten strif!

For mani men to him er wroth, 5  
 In Fraunce and in Flandres both ;  
 For he defendes fast his right,  
 And þarto Iesu grante him might,  
 And so to do both night and day,  
 Þat yt may be to Goddes pay. 10

Oure king was cumen, tre[w]ly to tell,  
 Into Brabant forto dwell ;  
 Þe kayser Lowis of Bauere,  
 Þat in þat land þan had no pere,  
 He, and als his sons two, 15  
 And oþer princes many mo,  
 Bisschoppes and pr̄lates war þare fele,  
 Þat had ful mekill werldly wele,  
 Princes and pople, ald and ȝong,  
 Al þat spac with Duche tung, 20  
 All þai come with grete honowre,  
 Sir Edward to saue and socoure,  
 And proferd him, with all þayre rede,  
 Forto hald þe kinges stede.

Þe duke of Braband, first of all, 25  
 Swore, for thing þat might bifall,  
 Þat he suld both day and night  
 Help sir Edward in his right,  
 In toun, in feld, in frith and fen.  
 Þis swore þe duke and all his men, 30  
 And al þe lordes þat with him lend,  
 And þarto held þai vp þaire hend.  
 Þan king Edward toke his rest,  
 At Andwerp, whare him liked best ;  
 And þare he made his moné playne, 35  
 Þat no man suld say þare-ogayne.

His moné, þat was gude and lele,  
Left in Braband ful mekill dele;  
And all þat land, vntill þis day,  
Fars þe better for þat iornay.

40

When Philip þe Valas herd of þis,  
þarat he was ful wroth i-wis;  
He gert assemble his barounes,  
Princes and lordes of many tounes.  
At Pariss toke þai þaire counsaile,  
Whilk pointes might þam moste availe;  
And in all wise þai þam bithoght  
To stroy England, and bring to noght.

45

Schipmen sone war efter sent,  
To here þe kinges cumandment;  
And þe galaies men also,  
þat wist both of wele and wo.  
He cumand þan þat men suld fare  
Till England and for no thing spare,  
Bot brin and sla both man and wife,  
And childe, þat none suld pas with life.  
þe galay men held vp þaire handes,  
And thanked God of þir tipandes.

50

55

At Hamton, als I vnderstand,  
Come þe gaylayes vnto land,  
And ful fast þai slogh and brend,  
Bot noght so mekill als sum men wend.  
For, or þai wened, war þai mett  
With men þat sone þaire laykes lett.  
Sum was knocked on þe heuyd,  
þat þe body þare bileuid;

60

65

Sum lay stareand on þe sternes,  
 And sum lay, knoked out þaire hernes ;  
 Þan with þam was none oþer gle,  
 Bot ful fain war þai þat might fle. 70  
 Þe galay men, þe suth to say,  
 Most nedes turn anoper way ;  
 Þai soght þe stremis fer and wide,  
 In Flandres and in Seland syde.

Þan saw þai whare Cristofer stode, 75  
 At Armouth, opon þe flude,  
 Þan wen[te] þai þeder all bidene,  
 Þe galayes men, with hertes kene,  
 Viiij. and xl. galays, and mo,  
 And with þam als war tarettes two, 80  
 And oþer many of galiotes,  
 With grete noumber of smale botes ;  
 All þai houed on þe flode  
 To stele sir Edward mens gode.

Edward oure king þan was noght þere, 85  
 Bot sone, when it come to his ere,  
 He sembled all his men full still,  
 And said to þam what was his will.  
 Ilk man made him redy þen,  
 So went þe king and all his men 90  
 Vnto þaire schippes ful hastily,  
 Als men þat war in dede doghty.

Þai fand þe galay men grete wane,  
 A hundereth euer ogaynes ane ;  
 Þe Inglis men put þam to were 95  
 Ful baldly, with bow and spere ;

Þai slogh þare of þe galaies men  
Euer sixty ogaynes ten ;  
Þat sum ligges ȝit in þat mire  
All heuidles, with-owten hire.

Þe Inglis men war armed wele,  
Both in yren and in stele ;  
Þai faght ful fast, both day and night,  
Als lang als þam lasted might.  
Bot galay men war so many,  
Þat Inglis men wex all wery ;  
Help þai soght, bot þare come nane,  
Þan vnto God þai made þaire mane.

Bot sen þe time þat God was born,  
Ne a hundreth ȝere biforn,  
War neuer men better in fight  
Þan Ingliss men, whils þai had myght.  
Bot sone all maistri gan þai mis ;  
God bring þaire saules vntill his blis !  
And God assoyl þam of þaire sin,  
For þe gude will þat þai war in ! Amen.

Listens now, and leues me,  
Who-so lifes, þai sall se  
Þat it mun be ful dere boght  
Þat þir galay men haue wroght.  
Þai houed still opon þe flode,  
And reued pouer men þaire gude ;  
Þai robbed, and did mekill schame,  
And ay bare Inglis men þe blame.  
Now *Iesus* saue all Ingland,  
And blis it with his haly hand ! Amen.

(B)

Edward, oure cumly king,  
In Braband has his woning,  
With mani cumly knight;  
And in þat land, trewly to tell,  
Ordanis he still forto dwell 5  
To time he think to fight.

Now God, þat es of mightes maste,  
Grant him grace of þe Haly Gaste,  
His heritage to win!  
And Mari moder, of mercy fre, 10  
Saue oure king and his menþé  
Fro sorow and schame and syn!

Þus in Braband has he bene,  
Whare he bifore was seldom sene,  
Forto proue þaire iapes; 15  
Now no langer wil he spare,  
Bot vnto Fraunce fast will he fare,  
To confort him with grapes.

Furth he ferd into France,  
God saue him fro mischance 20  
And all his company!  
Þe nobill duc of Braband  
With him went into þat land,  
Redy to lif or dy.

Þan þe riche floure-de-lice 25  
Wan þare ful litill prise,  
Fast he fled for ferde;  
Þe right aire of þat cuntré  
Es cumen, with all his knightes fre,  
To schac him by þe berd. 30

Sir Philip þe Valayse,  
Wit his men in þo dayes,  
To batale had he thoght;  
He bad his men þam puruay  
With-owten lenger delay,  
Bot he ne held it noght.

He broght folk ful grete wone,  
Ay seuyn oganis one,  
þat ful wele wapnid were;  
Bot sone whe[n] he herd ascry  
þat king Edward was nere þarby,  
þan durst he noght cum nere.

In þat morni[n]g fell a myst,  
And when oure I[n]gliss men it wist,  
It changed all þaire chere;  
Oure king vnto God made his bone,  
And God sent him gude confort sone,  
þe weder wex ful clere.

Oure king and his men held þe felde  
Stalwortly, with spere and schelde,  
And thoght to win his right,  
With lordes, and with knightes kene  
And oþer doghty men bydene,  
þat war ful frek to fight.

When sir Philip of France herd tell  
þat king Edward in feld walld dwell,  
þan gayned him no gle;  
He traisted of no better bote,  
Bot both on hors and on fote  
He hasted him to fle.

It semid he was ferd for strokes,  
 When he did fell his grete okes  
 About his pauilyoune;  
 Abated was þan all his pride,  
 For langer þare durst he noght bide, 65  
 His bost was broght all doune.

Þe king of Beme had cares colde,  
 Þat was ful<sup>1</sup> hardy and bolde  
 A stede to vmstride,  
 Þe king als of Nauerne, 70  
 War faire feld in þe ferene,  
 Þaire heuiddes forto hide.

And leues wele, it es no lye,  
 Þe felde hat Flema<sup>n</sup>grye  
 Þat king Edward was in, 75  
 With princes þat war stif ande bolde,  
 And dukes þat war doghty tolde  
 In batayle to bigin.

Þe princes, þat war riche on raw,  
 Gert nakers strike and trum<sup>p</sup>es blaw, 80  
 And made mirth at þaire might;  
 Both alblast and many a bow  
 War redy railed opon a row,  
 And ful frek forto fight.

Gladly þai gaf mete and drink, 85  
 So þat þai suld þe better swink,  
 Þe wight men þat þar ware.  
 Sir Philip of Fraunce fled for dout,  
 And hied him hame with all his rout;  
 Coward, God giff him care! 90

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'fur.'

For þare þan had þe lely flowre  
 Lorn all halely his honowre,  
 Þat sogat fled for ferd ;  
 Bot oure king Edward come ful still,  
 When þat he trowed no harm him till,  
 And keped him in þe berde.

(C)

*How Edward at Hogges vnto land wan,  
 And rade thurgh<sup>1</sup> France or euer he blan.*

Men may rede in Romance right  
 Of a grete clerk þat Merlin hight ;  
 Ful many bokes er of him wreten,  
 Als þir clerkes wele may witten ;  
 And ȝit in many priué nokes  
 May men find of Merlin bokes.  
 Merlin said þus with his mowth,  
 Out of þe north into þe sowth  
 Suld cum a bare ouer þe se,  
 Þat suld mak many man to fle ;  
 And in þe se, he said ful right,  
 Suld he schew ful mekill might ;  
 And in France he suld bigin,  
 To mak þam wrath þat er þarein,  
 Vntill þe se his taile reche sale,  
 All folk of France to mekill bale.  
 Þus haue I mater forto make,  
 For a nobill prince sake ;  
 Help me God, my wit es thin ;  
 Now Laurence Minot will bigin.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'thurgh.'

A bore es broght on bankes bare,  
 With ful batail bifer his brest ;  
 For Iohn of France will he noght spare  
 In Normondy to tak his rest,  
 With princes þat er *proper* and *prest*.  
 Alweldand God, of mightes maste,  
 He be his beld, for he mai best,  
 Fader, and Sun, and Haly Gaste.

25

Haly Gaste, þou gif him grace  
 þat he in gude time may bigin,  
 And send to him both might & space  
 His heritage wele forto win ;  
 And sone assoyl him of his sin,  
 Hende God, þat heried hell.  
 For France now es he entred in,  
 And þare he dightes him forto dwell.

30

35

He dwelled þare, þe suth to tell,  
 Opon þe coste of Normondy.  
 At Hogges fand he famen fell,  
 þat war all ful of felony ;  
 To him þai makked grete maistri,  
 And *proued* to ger þe bare abyde.  
 Thurgh might of God & mild Mari,  
 þe bare abated all þaire pride.

40

Mekill pride was þare in *prese*,  
 Both on pencell and on plate,  
 When þe bare rade with-outen rese  
 Vnto Cane þe graythest gate.  
 þare fand he folk bifer þe zate  
 Thretty thowsand stif on stede.  
 Sir Iohn of France come al to late ;  
 þe bare has gert þaire sides blede.

45

50

He gert [þam] blede, if þai war bolde,  
 For þare was slayne and wounded sore  
 Thretty thowsand trewly tolde,  
 Of pitaile was þare mekill more;  
 Knightes war þare wele two score  
 Þat war new dubbed to þat dance;  
 Helm and heuyd þai haue forlore,  
 Þan misliked Iohn of France.

More misliking<sup>1</sup> was þare þen,  
 For fals treson alway þai wrought;  
 Bot fro þai met with Inglis men,  
 All þaire bargan dere þai boght.  
 Inglis men with site þam soght,  
 And hastily quit þam þaire hire,  
 And at þe last forgat þai noght,  
 Þe toun of Cane þai sett on fire.

Þat fire ful many folk gan fere,  
 When þai se brandes o-ferrum flye;  
 Þis haue þai wonen of þe were,  
 Þe fals folk of Normundy.  
 I sai 3ow lely how þai lye  
 Dongen doun all in a daunce;  
 Þaire frendes may ful faire forþi  
 Pleyн þam vntill Iohn of France.

Franche men put þam to pine  
 At Cressy, when þai brak þe brig,  
 Þat saw Edward with both his ine.  
 Þan likid him no langer to lig;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'misliking.'

Ilk Inglis man on oþers rig,  
 Ouer þat water er þai went ;  
 To batail er þai baldly big,  
 With brade ax and with bowes bent.

With bent bowes þai war ful bolde, 85  
 Forto fell of þe Frankisch men ;  
 Þai gert tham lig with cares colde,  
 Ful sari was sir Philip þen.  
 He saw þe toun o-ferrum bren,  
 And folk for ferd war fast fleand ; 90  
 Þe teres he lete ful rathly ren  
 Out of his eghen, I vnderstand.

þan come Philip, ful redy dight,  
 Toward þe toun with all his rowt,  
 With him come mani a kumly knight, 95  
 And all vmset þe bare about.  
 Þe bare made þam ful law to lout,  
 And delt þam knokkes to þaire mede :  
 He gert þam stumbill þat war stout ;  
 Þare helpid nowþer staf ne stede. 100

Stedes strong bileuid still  
 Biside Cressy opon þe grene.  
 Sir Philip wanted all his will,  
 þat was wele on his sembland sene.  
 With spere and schelde and helmis schene, 105  
 Þe bare þan durst þai noght habide.  
 Þe king of Beme was cant and kene,  
 Bot þare he left both play and pride.

. . . . .

## XII.

### THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE,

OR, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF.

A.D. 1350-1360.

ALL that is known concerning the author of the English romance of 'William of Palerne,' or 'William and the Werwolf,' is that his Christian name was William, and that he translated his work (with frequent additions of his own) from the French romance of 'Guillaume de Palerne' (William of Palermo) at the command of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, nephew to King Edward II, who died A.D. 1361.

The poem in its English form is supposed by Sir F. Madden to have been written about the year 1350. The dialect is *Midland* (possibly Shropshire).

The same author translated from the Latin a portion of the 'Romance of Alexander,' of which only a fragment is extant.

The poem was first edited by Sir F. Madden for the Roxburghe Club, London, 1832; and re-edited in 1867 for the Early English Text Society (together with the 'Alexander' fragment) by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, with Sir F. Madden's assistance, from the unique MS. (No. 13) in the library of King's College, Cambridge.

H it bi-fel in þat forest · þere fast by-side,  
þer woned a wel old cherl · þat was a couherde,  
þat fele winterres in þat forest · fayre had kepud 5  
Mennes ken of þe cuntre · as a comen herde ;

& þus it bitide þat time · as tellen oure bokes,  
 þis cowherd comes on a time · to kepen is bestes  
 Fast by-side þe borw<sup>3</sup> · þere þe barn was inne.  
 þe herd had with him an hound · his hert to lizt, 10  
 forto bayte on his bestes · wanne þai to brode went.  
 þe herd sat þan wiþ hound · aȝene þe hote sunne,  
 Nouȝt fully a furlong · fro þat fayre child,  
 clouȝtand kyndely his schon · as to<sup>1</sup> here craft falles.  
 þat while was þe werwolf · went a-boute his praye, 15  
 what behoued to þe barn · to bring as he miȝt.  
 þe child þan darked in his den · dernly him one,  
 & was a big bold barn · & breme of his age,  
 For spakly speke it couþe tho · & spedeliche to-wawe.  
 Louely lay it a-long · in his lonely denne, 20  
 & buskede him out of þe buschys · þat were blowed grene,  
 & leued ful louely · þat lent grete schade,  
 & briddes ful bremely · on þe bowes singe.  
 what for melodye þat þei made · in þe mey sesoun,  
 þat litel child listely · lorked out of his caue, 25  
 Faire floures forto fecche · þat he bi-fore him seye,  
 & to gadere of þe grases · þat grene were & fayre.  
 & whan it was out went · so wel hit him liked,  
 þe sauor of þe swete sesoun · & song of þe briddes,  
 þat [he]<sup>2</sup> ferde fast a-boute · floures to gadere, 30  
 & layked him long while · to lesten þat merþe.  
 þe couherdes hound þat time · as happe by-tidde,  
 feld foute of þe child · and fast pider fulwes ;  
 & sone as he it seiȝ · soþe forto telle,  
 he gan to berke on þat barn · and to baie it hold, 35  
 þat it wax neiȝ of his witt · wod for fere,  
 and comsed þan to crye · so kenly and schille,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'afto.'<sup>2</sup> Read 'that *it* ferde,' or '*he* ferde.'—*Sir F. Madden.*

& wepte so wonder fast · wite þou for sothe,  
 þat þe son of þe cry com · to the cowherde euene,  
 þat he wist witerly it was · þe voys of a childe. 40  
 þan ros he vp radely · & ran þider swiþe,  
 & drow him toward þe den · by his dogges noyce.  
 bi þat time was þe barn · for bere of þat hounde,  
 drawe him in to his den · & darked þer stille,  
 & wept euere as it wolde · a-wede for fere; 45  
 & euere þe dogge at þe hole · held it at a-baye.  
 & whan þe kouherd com þid[er]e<sup>1</sup> · he koured lowe  
 to bi-hold in at þe hole · whi his hound berkyd.  
 þanne of-saw he ful sone · þat semliche child,  
 þat so loueliche lay & wep · in þat loþli caue, 50  
 cloþed ful komly · for ani kud kinges sone,  
 In gode cloþes of gold · a-greþed ful riche,  
 wiþ perrey & pellure · pertelyche to þe riȝttes.  
 þe cherl wondred of þat chaunce · & chastised his dogge,  
 bad him blinne of his berking · & to þe barn talked, 55  
 acoyed it to come to him · & clepud hit oft,  
 & foded it wiþ floures · & wiþ faire by-hest,  
 & hiȝt it hastely to haue · what it wold ȝerne,  
 appeles & alle þinges · þat childern after wilnen.  
 so, forto seiȝ al þe soþe · so faire þe cherl glosed, 60  
 þat þe child com of þe caue · & his crynge stint.  
 þe cherl ful cherli þat child · tok in his armes,  
 & kest hit & clipped · and oft crist þonkes,  
 þat hade him sent þo sonde · swiche prey to finde.  
 wiȝtliche wiþ þe child · he went to his house, 65  
 and bi-tok it to his wif · tiȝtly to kepe.  
 a gladere wommon vnder god · no miȝt go on erþe,  
 þan was þe wif wiþ þe child · witow for soþe.

<sup>1</sup> Read 'thidere.'—Madden.

sche kolled it ful kindly · and askes is name,  
 & it answered ful sone · & seide, ‘william y hiȝt.’ 70  
 þan was þe godwif glad · and gan it faire kepe,  
 þat it wanted nouȝt · þat it wold haue,  
 þat þei ne fond him as faire · as for here state longed,  
 & þe beter, be ye sure · for barn ne had þei none  
 brouȝt forþ of here bodies ; · here bale was þe more. 75  
 but soþly þai seide þe child · schuld weld al here godis,  
 Londres & ludes as eyer · after here lif dawes.  
 but from þe cherl & þe child · nov chaunge we oure tale,  
 For i wol of þe werwolf · a wile nov speke.

Wanne þis werwolf was come · to his wlonk<sup>1</sup> denne,  
 & hade brouȝt bilfoder · for þe barnes mete, 81  
 þat he hade wonne with wo · wide wher a-boute,  
 þan fond he nest & no neiȝ · for nouȝt nas þer leued.  
 & whan þe best þe barn missed · so balfully he g[r]inneþ<sup>2</sup>,  
 þat alle men vpon molde · no miȝt telle his sorwe. 85  
 For reuliche gan he rore · & rente al his hide,  
 & fret oft of þe erþe · & fel down on swowe,  
 & made þe most dool · þat man miȝt diuise.  
 & as þe best in his bale · þer a-boute wente,  
 he fond þe feute al fresh · where forþ þe herde 90  
 hadde bore þan barn · beter it to ȝeme.  
 wiȝtly þe werwolf · þan went bi nose  
 euene to þe herdes house · & hastely was þare.  
 þere walked he a-boute þe walles · to winne in siȝt;  
 & at þe last lelly · a litel hole he findes. 95  
 þere pried he in priuely · and pertiliche bi-holdes  
 hov hertily þe herdes wif · hules þat child,  
 & hov fayre it fedde · & fetisliche it baȝede,  
 & wrouȝt wiȝ it as wel · as ȝif it were hire owne.

<sup>1</sup> *Miswritten* ‘wlonk.’<sup>2</sup> See note.

panne was þe best bliþe i-nov · for þe barnes sake, 100  
 For he wist it schold be warded · wel þanne at þe best.  
 & hertily for þat hap · to-heuene-ward he loked,  
 & þroliche þonked god · mani þousand sipes,  
 & seþþen went on is way · whider as him liked ;  
 but whiderward wot i neuer · witow for soþe. 105  
 ak nowþe 3e þat arn hende · haldes ow stille,  
 & how þat best þerwe bale · was brouzt out of kinde,  
 I wol 3ou telle as swiþe · trewly þe soþe.

**W**erwolf was he non · wox of kinde,  
 ac komen was he of kun · þat kud was ful nobul ;  
 For þe kud king of spayne · was kindly his fader. 111  
 he gat him, as god 3af grace · on his ferst wyue,  
 & at þe burþ of þat barn · þe bold lady deyde.  
 siþþen þat kud king so · bi his conseyl wrouȝt,  
 another wif þat he wedded · a worchipful ladi, 115  
 þe princes douȝter of portingale · to proue þe soþe.  
 but lelliche þat ladi in 3ouþe · hadde lerned miche schame,  
 For al þe werk of wicchecraft · wel y-nouȝ che couȝþe,  
 nede nadde 3he namore · of nigramauncy to lere.  
 of coninge of wicche-craft · wel y-nouȝ 3he couȝde, 120  
 & brauȝde was þat bold quene · of burnes y-clepud.  
 þe kinges furst child was fostered · fayre as it ouȝt,  
 & had lordes & ladies · it louely to kepe,  
 & fast gan þat frely barn · fayre forto wexe.  
 þe quene his moder on a time · as a mix þouȝt, 125  
 how faire & how fetis it was · & freliche schapen.  
 & þis þanne þouȝt sche þroly · þat it no schuld neuer  
 kuere to be king þer · as þe kinde eyre,  
 whille þe kinges ferst sone · were þer a-līue.  
 þan studied sche stifly · as stepmoderes wol alle, 130  
 to do dernly a despīt · to here stepchilderen ;

Fepli a-mong foure schore · vnneþe findestow on gode.  
 but truly tiȝt hadde þat quene · take hire to rede  
 to bring þat barn in bale · botles for euer,  
 þat he ne schuld wiȝtli in þis world · neuer weld reaume.  
 a noynement anon sche made · of so grete strengþe, 136  
 bi enchaumens of charmes · þat euel chaunche hire tide,  
 þat whan þat womman þer-wiȝt · hadde þat wor[þ]li child  
 ones wel an-oynted þe child · wel al a-bowte,  
 he wex to a werwolf · wiȝtly þer-after, 140  
 al þe making of man · so mysse hadde ȝhe schaped.  
 ac his witt welt he after · as wel as to-fore,  
 but lelly oþer likeness · þat longeþ to man-kynne,  
 but a wilde werwolf · ne walt he neuer after.  
 & whanne þis witty werwolf · wiste him so schaped, 145  
 he knew it was bi þe craft · of his kursed stepmoder,  
 & þouȝt or he went a-way · he wold, ȝif he miȝt,  
 wayte hire sum wicked torn · what bi-tidde after.  
 & as bliue, boutte bod · he braydes to þe quene,  
 & hent hire so hetterly · to haue hire a-strangeled, 150  
 þat hire deth was neiȝ diȝt · to deme þe soþe.  
 but carfuli gan sche crie · so kenely and lowde,  
 þat maydenes & miȝthi men · manliche to hire come,  
 & wolden brusten þe best · nad he be þe liȝttre,  
 & fled a-way þe faster · in-to ferre londes, 155  
 so þat pertely in-to poyle · he passed þat time,  
 as þis fortune bi-fel · þat i told of bi-fore ;  
 þus was this witty best · werwolf ferst maked.  
 but now wol i stint a stounde · of þis sterne best,  
 & tale of þe tidy child · þat y of told ere. 160  
 þus passed is þe first pas · of þis pris tale,  
 & ȝe þat louen & lyken · to listen a-ni more,  
 alle wiȝth on hol hert · to þe heiȝ king of heuene  
 preieth a pater noster · priuely þis time

for þe hend erl of herford · sir humfray de bowne, 165  
 þe king edwardes newe · at glouseter þat ligges.  
 For he of frensche þis fayre tale · ferst dede *translate*,  
 In ese of englysch men · in englysch speche ;  
 & god graunt hem his blis · þat godly so prayen !  
 Leue lordes, now listenes · of þis litel barn, 170  
 þat þe kinde kowherde-wif · keped so fayre.  
 ʒhe wissed<sup>1</sup> it as wel or bet · as ʒif it were hire owne,  
 til hit big was & bold · to buschen on felde,  
 & coupe ful craftily · kepe alle here bestes,  
 & bring hem in þe best lese · whan hem bi-stode nede, 175  
 & wited hem so wisly · þat wanted him *neuer* one.  
 a bowe al-so þat bold barn · bi-gat him þat time,  
 & so to schote vnder þe schawes · scharplyche he lerned,  
 þat briddes & smale bestes · wiþ his bow he quelles  
 so plenteousliche in his play · þat, pertly to telle, 180  
 whanne he went hom eche niȝt · wiþ is droue of bestis,  
 he com him-self y-charged · wiþ conyng & hares,  
 wiþ fesau<sup>ns</sup> & feldfares · and oþer foules grete ;  
 þat þe herde & his hende wif · & al his hole meyne  
 þat bold barn wiþ his bowe · by þat time fedde. 185  
 & ʒit hadde fele felawes · in þe forest eche day,  
 ʒong bold barnes · þat bestes al-so keped.  
 & bliþe was eche a barn · ho best miȝt him plese,  
 & folwe him for his fredom · & for his faire þewes.  
 for what þing willam wan · a-day wiþ his bowe, 190  
 were it feþered foul · or foure-foted best,  
 ne wold þis william *neuer* on · wiþ-hold to him-selue,  
 til alle his felawes were ferst · feffed to here paie.  
 so kynde & so corteys · comsed he þere,  
 þat alle ledes him louede · þat loked on him ones ; 195  
 & blessedden þat him bare · & brouȝt in-to þis worlde,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'wist'; but elsewhere in the poem the form is 'wissed.'

so moche manhed & murþe · schewed þat child euere.

Hit tidde after on a time · as tellus oure bokes,  
as þis bold barn his bestes · blyþeliche keped,  
þe riche emperour of rome · rod out for to hunte 200

In þat faire forest · feipely for to telle,  
wiþ alle his menskful meyne · þat moche was & nobul.  
þan fel it hap þat þei founde · ful sone a grete bor,  
& huntyng wiþ hound & horn · harde alle sewede.

þe emperowr entred in a wey · euene to attele 205  
to haue bruttenet þat bor · at<sup>1</sup> þe abaie seppen ;

but missely marked he is way · & so manly he rides,  
þat all his wies were went · ne wist he neuer whider.  
so ferforþ fram his men · feþly for to telle,  
þat of horn ne of hound · ne miȝt he here sowne, 210  
&, boute eny liuing lud · left was he one.

þemperour on his stif stede · a sty forþ þanne takes  
to herken after his houndes · oþer horn schille ;  
so komes þer a werwolf · riȝt bi þat way þenne,  
grimly after a gret hert · as þat god wold, 215

& chased him þurth chaunce · þere þe child pleide,  
þat kept þe kowherdes bestes · i carped of bi-fore.  
þemperour þanne hastely · þat huge best folwed  
as stiffuly as is stede miȝt · strecche on to renne ;  
but by-þan he com by þat barn · & a-boute loked, 220

þe werwolf & þe wilde hert · were a-weye boþe,  
þat he ne wist in þis world · w[h]ere þei were bi-come,  
ne whiderward he schuld seche · to se of hem more.

but þanne bi-held he a-boute · & þat barn of-seye, 225  
hov fair, how fetys it was · & freliche schapen ;  
so fair a siȝt of seg · ne sawe he neuer are,  
of lere ne of lykame · lik him nas none,  
ne of so sad a semblant · þat euer he say wiþ eiȝyen.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ' & ' ; but cf. l. 46.

þemperour wend witerly · for wonder of þat child,  
 þat feizþely it were of feyrre · for fairenes þat it welt, 230  
 & for þe curteys cuntenaunce · þat it kudde þere.

Riȝtly þenne þemperour · wendes him euene tille,  
 þe child comes him agayn · & curtesliche him gretes.  
 In hast þemperour hendely · his gret yng him ȝeldes,  
 and a-non riȝttes after · askes his name, 235  
 & of what kin he were kome · komanded him telle.  
 þe child þanne soberliche seide · ‘sir, at ȝoure wille  
 I wol ȝow telle as tyt · trewely alle þe soþe.  
 william, sire, wel y wot · wiȝes me calles;  
 I was bore here fast bi · by þis wodes side. 240  
 a kowherde, sire, of þis kontrey · is my kynde fader,  
 and my menskful moder · is his meke wiue.  
 þei han me fostered & fed · faire to þis time,  
 & here i kepe is kyn · as y kan on dayes;  
 but, sire, by crist, of my kin · know i no more.’ 245  
 whan þemperour<sup>1</sup> hade herd · holly his wordes,  
 he wondered of his wis speche · as he wel miȝt,  
 & seide, ‘þow bold barn · biliue i þe praye,  
 Go calle to me þe cowherde · þow clepus þi fadere,  
 For y wold talk [wiþ] him<sup>2</sup> · tiȝinges to frayne.’ 250  
 ‘nay, sire, bi god,’ quap þe barn · ‘be ȝe riȝt sure,  
 bi crist, þat is krowned · heye king of heuen,  
 For me non harm schal he haue · neuer in his liue!’  
 ‘ac perauenture þurth goddis [grace]<sup>3</sup> · to gode may it turne,  
 For-þi bring him hider · faire barn, y preye.’ 255  
 ‘I schal, sire,’ seide þe child · ‘for saufliche y hope<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Miswritten ‘þempour.’

<sup>2</sup> The sense and cadence of the line seem to require ‘with’ before ‘him.’  
 —Madden.

<sup>3</sup> Read ‘thurth goddis grace.’—Madden.

<sup>4</sup> MS. ‘for y saufliche y hope,’ where there seems to be a y too much.

I may worche on þour word · to wite him fro harm.  
 ‘ 3a, saſliche,’ seide þemperour · ‘ so god 3if me ioie !’  
 þe child witle þanne wende · wiþ-oute ani more,  
 comes to þe couherdes hows · & clepud him sone ; 260  
 For he feizliche wen[d]<sup>1</sup> · þat he his fader were<sup>2</sup> ;  
 & seide þan, ‘ swete sir · s[o] þou criste help !  
 God yond to a gret lord · þat gayly is tyred,  
 & on þe feirest frek · for soþe þat i haue seie ;  
 and he wilnes wiztli · wiþ þou to speke ; 265  
 For godis loue god til him swiþe · lest he agreued wex.’  
 ‘ what? sone,’ seide þe couherde · ‘ seidestow i was here?’  
 ‘ 3a, sire, sertes,’ seide þe child · ‘ but he swor formest  
 þat 3e schuld haue no harm · but hendely for gode  
 he praide þou com speke wiþ him · & passe a-3ein sone.’  
 þe cherl grocching forþ god · wiþ þe gode child, 271  
 & euene to þemperour · þei etteleden sone.  
 þemperour a-non riȝt · as he him of-seie,  
 clepud to him þe couherde · & curteysly seide ;  
 ‘ now telle me, felawe, be þi feizþ · for no þing ne wonde,  
 sei þou euer þemperour · so þe crist help?’ 276  
 ‘ nay, sire, bi crist,’ quap þe couherde · ‘ þat king is of  
 heuen,  
 I nas neuer ȝet so hardi · to neȝh him so hende  
 þere i schuld haue him seie · so me wel tyme.’  
 ‘ sertes,’ þan seide þemperour · ‘ þe soþe forto knowe, 280  
 þat y am þat ilk weizh · i wol wel þou wite ;  
 al þe regal of rome · to riȝtleche y weld.  
 þerfore, couherde, i þe coniuere · & comande att alle,  
 bi vertu of þing þat þou most · in þis world louest,  
 þatow telle me tiztly · truly þe soþe, 285  
 wheþer þis bold barn · be lelly þin owne,  
 oþer comen of oþer kin · so þe crist help !’

<sup>1</sup> See note.<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘where.’

þe couherd comsed to quake · for kare & for drede,  
 whanne he wist witerly · þat he was his lorde,  
 & biliue in his hert be-þout · ȝif he him gun lye, 290  
 he wold prestely *perceyue* · pertiliche him þout.  
 þer-fore trewly as tyt · he told him þe soþe,  
 how he him fond in þat forest · þere fast bi-side,  
 clothed in comly cloþing · for any kinges sone,  
 vnder an holw ok · þurth help of his dogge, 295  
 & how faire he hade him fed · & fostered vij winter.  
 ‘bi *crist*,’ seide þemperour · ‘y con þe gret þonke,  
 þat þou hast [*seide*]<sup>1</sup> me þe soþe · of þis semly childe,  
 & tine schalt þou nouȝt þi trawayle · y trow, at þe last !  
 ac wend schal it wiþ me · witow for soþe, 300  
 Min hert so harde wilnes · to haue þis barne,  
 þat i wol in no wise · þou wite it no lenger.’  
 whan þemperour so sayde · soþe forto telle,  
 þe couherde was in care · i can him no-þing wite<sup>2</sup>.  
 ac witerly dorst he nouȝt werne · þe wille of his lord, 305  
 but graunted him goddeli · on godis holy name,  
 Forto worchen his wille · as lord wiþ his owne.  
 whan william, þis worþi child · wist þe soþe,  
 and knew þat þe cowherde · nas nouȝt his kinde fader,  
 he was wiȝtliche a-wondered · & gan to wepe sore, 310  
 & seide saddely to him-self · sone þer-after,  
 ‘a ! gracious gode god ! þouȝ grettest of alle !  
 Moch is þi mercy & þi miȝt · þi menske, & þi grace !  
 now wot i neuer in þis world · of wham y am come,  
 ne what destene me is diȝt · but god do his wille ! 315  
 ac wel y wot witerly · wiþ-oute ani faile,  
 to þis man & his meke wif · most y am holde ;  
 For þei ful faire han me fostered · & fed a long time,

<sup>1</sup> Read ‘thou hast *seide* me the sothe.’—*Madden*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘white.’

þat god for his grete miȝt · al here god hem ȝeld.  
 but not y neu<sup>er</sup> what to done · to wende þus hem fro, 320  
 þat han al kindenes me kyd · & y ne kan hem ȝelde l'  
 ' bi stille, barn,' quap þemperour · ' blinne of þi sorwe,  
 For y hope þat hal þi kin · hastely here-after,  
 ȝif þou wolt ȝeue þe to gode · swiche grace may þe falle,  
 þat alle þi frendes fordedes · faire schalstow quite.' 325  
 ' ȝa, sire,' quap þe couherde, ' ȝif crist wol · þat cas may  
 tyde,  
 & god lene him grace · to god man to worþe.'  
 & þan as tit to þe child · he tauȝt þis lore,  
 & seide, ' þou swete sone · seþþe þou schalt hennes wende,  
 whanne þou komest to kourt · among þe kete lordes, 330  
 & knowest alle þe kupþes · þat to kourt langes,  
 bere þe boxumly & bonure · þat ich burn þe loue.  
 be meke & mesurabul · nouȝt of many wordes,  
 be no tellere of talis · but trewe to þi lord,  
 & prestely for pore men · profer þe euer, 335  
 For hem to rekene wiþ þe riche · in riȝt & in skille.  
 be feiȝtful & fre · & euer of faire speche,  
 & seruisabul to þe simple · so as to þe riche,  
 & felawe in faire manere · as falles for þi state ;  
 so schaltow gete goddes loue · & alle gode mennes. 340  
 Leue sone, þis lessoun · me lerde my fader,  
 þat knew of kourt þe þewes · for kourteour was he long,  
 & hald it in þi hert · now i þe haue it kenned ;  
 þe bet may þe bi-falle · þe worse bestow neuere.'  
 Þe child weped al-way · wonderliche fast, 345  
 but þemperour had god game · of þat gomes lore,  
 & comande þe couherde · curteysli and fayre,  
 to heue vp þat hende child · bi-hinde him on his stede.  
 & he so dede deliuerly · þough him del þouȝt,  
 & bi-kenned him to crist · bat on croice was peyned. 350

panne þat barn as bliue · by-gan for to glade  
 þat he so realy schuld ride · & redeli as swiþe  
 Ful curteisie of þe couherde · he caces his leue,  
 & seþþen seyde, ‘ swete sire · i bes[e]che þou nowþe,  
 For godes loue, gretes ofte · my godelyche moder, 35  
 þat so faire haþ me fed · & fostered till nowþe.  
 & lellyche, ȝif our lord wol · þat i liif haue,  
 sche ne schal nouȝt tyne hire trauayle · treuly for soþe.  
 & gode sire, for godes loue · also greteþ wel oft  
 alle my freyliche felawes · þat to þis forest longes, 36  
 han pertilyche in many places · pleide wiþ [me] ofte,  
 hugonet, & huet · þat hende litel dwerþ,  
 & abelot, & martynet · hugones gaie sone;  
 & þe cristen akarin · þat was mi kyn fere,  
 & þe trewe kinneman · þe payenes sone, 37  
 & alle oþer frely felawes · þat þou faire knowes,  
 þat god mak hem gode men · for his mochel grace.’  
 of þe names þat he nemned · þemperour nam hede,  
 & had gaynliche god game · for he so grette alle  
 of his compers þat he knew · so curteysliche & faire. 37  
 & þan be-kenned he þe kouherde · to crist & to hal alwes  
 & busked forþ wiþ þat barn · bliue on his gate.  
 þe kouherde kayred to his house · karful in hert,  
 & neiȝ to-barst he for bale · for þe barnes sake.  
 & whan his wiif wist · wittow for soþe, 37  
 how þat child from hȝre warde · was wente for euer-more  
 þer nis man on þis mold · þat miȝt half telle  
 þe wo & þe weping · þat womman made.  
 sche wold haue sleie hire-self þere · soply, as bliue,  
 ne hade þe kind kouherde · confortd here þe betere, 38  
 & pult hire in hope to haue · gret help þer-of after.

## XIII.

### ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

ABOUT A.D. 1360.

AUTHOR unknown—Dialect *West-Midland* (Lancashire).

The following extracts are from 'Early English Alliterative Poems,' edited for the Early English Text Society by Dr. Morris, London, 1864; of which a second and revised edition was published in 1869. The latter is here followed.

These poems are preserved in the unique Cotton MS. Nero A. x., written about the close of the fourteenth century.

The symbol ȝ is used to represent both *ȝ*, *gb*, and *z*. In the first case it commonly begins a word, and in the last commonly ends one. The symbol tȝ has the force of *ss* or *sz*, sounded like *z*.

#### *The Deluge.*

[Lines 235-544.]

Bot þat oþer wrake þat wex · on wyȝeȝ hit lyȝt	235
Þurȝ þe faut of a freke · þat fayled in trawpe,	
Adam in-obedyent · ordaynt to blysse ;	
Þer pryuely in paradys · his place watȝ de-vised,	
To lyue þer in lykyng · þe lenþe of a terme,	
& þenne en-herite þat home · þat aunȝeleȝ for-gart.	240
Bot þurȝ þe eggyng of eue · he ete of an apple,	
Þat en-poysened alle pepleȝ · þat parted fro hem boþe,	
For a defence, þat watȝ dyȝt · of dryȝtyn seluen,	
& a payne þer-on put · & pertly halden.	
Þe defence watȝ þe fryt · þat þe freke towched,	245

& þe dom is þe depe · þat drepeþ *vus* alle.  
 Al *in* mesure & meþe · watȝ mad þe vengiaunce,  
 & este amended *with* a mayden · þat make hade neuer.  
 Bot in þe þryd watȝ forþrast · al þat þryue schuld,  
 Þer watȝ malys mercyles · & mawgre much scheued ; 250  
 Þat watȝ for fylþe vpon folde · þat þe folk vsed,  
 [Þ]at þen wonyed *in* þe worlde · *with*-outen any maysterȝ.  
 Hit wern þe fayrest of forme · & of face als,  
 Þe most & þe myriest · þat maked wern euer,  
 Þe styfest, þe stalworþest · þat stod euer on fete, 255  
 & lengest lyf *in* hem lent · of ledeȝ alle oþer ;  
 For hit was þe forme-foster · þat þe folde bred,  
 Þe aþel auncetereȝ suneȝ · þat adam watȝ called,  
 To wham god hade geuen · alle þat gayn were,  
 Alle þe blysse boute blame · þat bodi myȝt haue, 260  
 & þose lykkest to þe lede · þat lyued next *after*,  
 For-þy so semly to see · syþen wern none.  
 Þer watȝ no law to hem layd · bot loke to kynde,  
 & kepe to hit, & alle hit cors · clanly ful-fylle ;  
 & þenne founden þay fylþe · *in* fleschlych dedeȝ 265  
 & controeued agayn kynde · contraré werkeȝ,  
 & vsed hem vn-þryftyly · vchon on oþer,  
 & als with oþer, wylsfully · vpon a wrange wyse.  
 So ferly fowled her flesch · þat þe fende[ȝ] loked,  
 How þe deȝter of þe douþe · wern dere-lych fayre, 270  
 & fallen *in* felazschyp *with* hem · on folken wyse,  
 & en-gendered on hem ieaunteȝ · *with* her lapeȝ ille.  
 Þose wern men meþeleȝ · & maȝty on vrþe,  
 Þat for her lodlych laykeȝ · alosed þay were.  
 He watȝ famed for fre · þat feȝt loued best, 275  
 & ay þe bigest *in* bale · þe best watȝ halden.  
 & þenne eueleȝ on erþe · earnestly grewen,  
 & multiplyed mony-folde · *in*-mongeȝ mankynde,

For þat þe maȝty on moldē · so marre[d] þise oþer,  
 þat þe wyȝe þat al wroȝt · ful wroþly byȝyneȝ. 280  
 When he knew vche contré · corupte in hit seluen,  
 & vch freke forloyned · fro þe ryȝt wayeȝ,  
 Felle temptande tene · towched his hert;  
 As wyȝe, wo hym with-inne · werp to hym seluen:  
 ‘Me for-þynkeȝ ful much · þat euer I mon made, 285  
 Bot I schal delyuer & do away · þat doten on þis molde,  
 & fleme out of þe folde · al þat flesch wereȝ,  
 Fro þe burne to þe best · fro bryddeȝ to fyscheȝ;  
 Al schal doun & be ded · & dryuen out of erþe,  
 þat euer I sette saule inne · & sore hit me rweȝ 290  
 þat euer I made hem my self; · bot if I may her-after,  
 I schal wayte to be war · her wrencheȝ to kepe.’  
 Þenne in worlde watȝ a wyȝe · wonyande on lyue,  
 Ful redy & ful ryȝtwys · & rewled hym fayre;  
 In þe drede of dryȝtyn · his dayeȝ he vseȝ, 295  
 & ay glydande wyth his god · his grace watȝ þe more.  
 Hym watȝ þe nome Noe · as is innoghe knawen,  
 He had þre þryuen suneȝ · & þay þre wyueȝ;  
 Sem soþly þat on · þat oþer hyȝt cam,  
 & þe iolef Iapheth · watȝ gendered þe þryd. 300  
 Now god in nwy · to Noe con speke,  
 Wylde wrakful wordeȝ · in his wylle greued:  
 ‘Þe ende of alle-kyneȝ flesch · þat on vrþe meueȝ  
 Is fallen forþ-wyth my face · & forþer hit I þenk;  
 With her vn-worþelych werk · me wlateȝ with-inne, 305  
 Þe gore þer-of me hatȝ greued · & þe glette nwyed;  
 I schal strenkle my distresse · & strye al to-geder,  
 Boþe ledeȝ & londe · & alle þat lyf habbeȝ.  
 Bot make to þe a mancioun · & þat is my wylle,  
 A cofer closed of tres · clanlych planed; 310  
 Wyrk woneȝ þerinne · for wylde & for tame,

& þenne cleme hit *with* clay · comly *with-inne*,  
 & alle þe endentur dryuen · daube *with-outen*.  
 & þus of lenþe & of large · þat lome þou make ;  
 Þre hundred of cupydeþ · þou holde to þe lenþe, 2  
 Of fyfty fayre ouer-þwert · forme þe brede ;  
 & loke euen þat þyn ark · haue of heþþe þretté,  
 & a wyndow wyd vpon · wrozt vpon lofte,  
 In þe compas of a cubit · kyndely sware,  
 A wel dutande dor · don on þe syde ;  
 Haf halles þer-inne · & halkeþ ful mony,  
 Boþe boskeþ & boureþ · & wel bounden peneþ ;  
 For I schal waken vp a water · to wasch alle þe worlde,  
 & quelle alle þat is quik · *with* quauende flodeþ.  
 Alle þat glydeþ & gotþ · & gost of lyf habbeþ,  
 I schal wast with my wrath · þat wons vpon vrþe ;  
 Bot my forwarde *with* þe · I festen on þis wyse,  
 For þou in reysoun hatþ rengned · & ryztwys ben euer ;  
 Þou schal enter þis ark · *with* þyn aþel barneþ,  
 & þy wedded wyf ; · with þe þou take  
 Þe makeþ of þy myry suneþ ; · þis meyny of aþte  
 I schal saue of monneþ sauleþ · & swelt þose oþer.  
 Of vche best þat bereþ lyf · busk þe a cupple,  
 Of vche clene comly kynde · enclose seuen makeþ,  
 Of vche horwed, in ark · halde bot a payre,  
 For to saue me þe sede · of alle ser kyndeþ ;  
 & ay þou meng *with* þe maleþ · þe mete ho-besteþ,  
 Vche payre by payre · to plese ayþer oþer ;  
*With* alle þe fode þat may be founde · frette þy cofer,  
 For sustnauþce to yow self · & also þose oþer. 3  
 Ful grayþely gotþ þis god man · & dos godeþ hestes,  
 In dryþ dred & dauþger · þat durst do non oþer.  
 Wen hit watþ fettled & forged · & to þe fulle grayþed,  
 Þenn con dryþtyn hym dele · dryþly þyse wordeþ ;

'Now Noe,' *quod* oure lorde · 'art þou al redy? 345  
 Hatþ þou closed þy kyst · *with* clay alle aboute?  
 'Je, Lorde, *with* þy leue' · sayde þe lede þenne,  
 'Al is wrozt at þi word · as þou me wyt lantez.'  
 'Enter in þem,' *quod* he · '& haf þi wyf *with* þe,  
 Þy þre sunez *with*-outen þrep · & her þre wyue; 350  
 Besteþ, as I bedene haue · bosk þer-inne als,  
 & when 3e arn staued styfly · stekez yow þerinne;  
 Fro seuen dayez ben seyed · I sende out by-lyue,  
 Such a rowtande ryge · þat rayne schal swyþe,  
 Þat schal wasch alle þe worlde · of werkez of fylþe; 355  
 Schal no flesh vpon folde · by fonden onlyue;  
 Out-taken yow aȝt · in þis ark staued,  
 & sed þat I wyl saue · of þyse ser besteþ.'  
 Now Noe neuer stytez<sup>1</sup> · þat niȝ[t] he bygymez,  
 Er al wer stawed & stoken · as þe steuen wolde. 360  
 Therne sone com þe seuenþe day · when samned wern alle,  
 & alle woned in þe whichche · þe wylde & þe tame.  
 Þen bolned þe abyne · & bonkez con ryse,  
 Waltes out vch walle-heued · in ful wode stremez,  
 Watþ no brymme þat abod · vnbrosten bylyue, 365  
 Þe mukel lauande loghe · to þe lyfte rered.  
 Mony clustered clowde · clef alle in clowtez,  
 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte · & rusched to þe vrþe,  
 Fon neuer in forty dayez · & þen þe flod rysen,  
 Ouer-waltes vche a wod · & þe wyde feldez; 370  
 For when þe water of þe welkyn · *with* þe worlde mette,  
 Alle þat deth mozt dryȝe · drowned þer-inne;  
 Þer watþ moon forto make · when meschef was cnowen,  
 Þat noȝt dowed bot þe deth · in þe depe stremez.  
 Water wylger ay wax · woneþ þat stryede, 375  
 Hurled in-to vch hous · hent þat þer dwelled<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> styntez?<sup>2</sup> MS. 'dowelled.'

Fyrst feng to þe flyȝt · alle þat fle myȝt,  
 Vuche burde *wiȝh* her barne · þe byggyng þay leueȝ,  
 & bowed to þe hyȝ bonk · þer brentest hit were <sup>1</sup>,  
 & heterly to þe hyȝe hylleȝ · þay [h]aled on faste; 380  
 Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note · for neuȝ cowþe stynt  
 Þe roȝe raynande ryg · [&] þe raykande waweȝ,  
 Er vch boþom watȝ brurd-ful · to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ,  
 & vche a dale so depe · þat demmed at þe brynkeȝ.  
 Þe moste mountayneȝ on mor · þenne watȝ no more dryȝe,  
 & þer-on flokked þe folke · for ferde of þe wrake. 386  
 Syþen þe wylde of þe wode · on þe water flette;   
 Summe swymmed þer-on · þat saue hemself trawed,  
 Summe styȝe to a stud · & stared to þe heuen,  
 Rwly wyth a loud rurd · rored for drede. 390  
 Hareȝ, hertteȝ also · to þe hyȝe runnen,  
 Bukkeȝ, bauseneȝ, & buleȝ · to þe bonkkeȝ hyȝed,  
 & alle cryed for care · to þe kyng of heuen,  
 ‘Re-couerer of þe creator’ · þay cryed vchone,  
 Þat amounȝed þe mase <sup>2</sup> · his mercy watȝ passed, 395  
 & alle his pytȝ departed · fro peple þat he hated.  
 Bi þat þe flod to her fete · floȝed & waxed,  
 Þen vche a segge seȝ wel · þat synk hym byhoued;  
 Frendeȝ fellen *in-fere* · & faþmed togeder,  
 To dryȝ her delful deystynȝ · & dyȝen alle samen; 400  
 Luf lokeȝ to luf · & his leue takeȝ,  
 For to ende alle at oneȝ · & for euȝ twynne.  
 By forty dayeȝ wern faren · on folde no flesch styryed,  
 Þat þe flod nade al freten · *wiȝh* festande wazeȝ <sup>3</sup>,  
 For hit clam vche a clyffe · cubites fyftene, 405  
 Ouȝr þe hyȝest hylle · þat hurkled on erþe.  
 Þenne mourkne *in* þe mudde · most ful nede

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘wern.’<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘þe masse þe mase.’<sup>3</sup> wagher = waweȝ.

Alle þat spyrakle in-spranc<sup>1</sup> · no sprawlyng awayled,  
 Saue þe haþel vnder hach · & his here straunge,  
 Noe, þat ofte neuened · þe name of oure lorde, 410  
 Hym a3t-sum in þat ark · as aþel god lyked,  
 Þer alle lede3 in lome · lenged druye.  
 Þe arc houen wat3 on hy3e · with hurlande gote3,  
 Kest to kythe3 vncouþe · þe clowde3 ful nere.  
 Hit waltered on þe wylde flod · went as hit lyste, ● 415  
 Drof vpon þe depe dam · in daunger hit semed,  
 With-outen mast, oþer myke · oþer myry bawelyne,  
 Kable, oþer capstan · to clyppe to her ankrez,  
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme · hasped on roþer,  
 Oþer any sweande sayl · to seche after hauen, 420  
 Bot flote forthe with þe flyt · of þe felle wynde3;  
 Wheder-warde so þe water · waſte, hit rebounde.  
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde · & rered on ende,  
 Nyf oure Lorde hade ben her lode3-mon · hem had lumpen  
 harde.  
 Of þe lenþe of noe lyf · to lay a lel date, 425  
 Þe sex hundreth of his age · & none odde 3ere3,  
 Of secounde monyth · þe seuenþe day ry3te3,  
 To-walten alle þy3e welle-hede3 · & þe water flowed,  
 & þrye3 fyfty þe flod · of folwande daye3,  
 Vche hille wat3 þer hidde · with yþe3<sup>2</sup> ful graye; 430  
 Al wat3 wasted þat þer wonyed · þe worlde with-inne,  
 Þer euer flote, oþer flwe · oþer on fote 3ede,  
 That ro3ly<sup>3</sup> wat3 þe remnauzt · þat þe rac dryue3,  
 Þat alle gendre3 so ioyst · wern ioyned wyth-inne.  
 Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte · lyked hymselfen 435  
 For to myzne on his mon · his meth þat abyde3,  
 Þen he wakened a wynde · on wattere3 to blowe;  
 Þenne lasned þe llak<sup>4</sup> · þat large wat3 are,

<sup>1</sup> in-sprang?<sup>2</sup> MS. 'yre3.'<sup>3</sup> rwly?<sup>4</sup> So in MS.

Den he stac vp þe stangeȝ · stoped þe welles,  
 Bed blyme of þe rayn · hit batede as fast,  
 Þenne lasned þe loȝ · lowkande to-geder.  
 After harde dayes wern out · an hundreth & fyftē,  
 As þat lyftande lome · lugged aboute,  
 Where þe wynde & þe weder · warpen hit wolde,  
 Hit sætled on a softe day · synkande to grounde;  
 On a ræsse of a rok · hit rest at þe laste,  
 On þe mounȝe of mararach · of armene hilles,  
 Þat oþer-wayes on ebrv · hit hat þe thanes.  
 Bot þaȝ þe kyste in þe crages · were<sup>1</sup> closed to byde,  
 ȝet fyned not þe flod · ne fel to þe boþemes,  
 Bot þe hyȝest of þe egges · vnhuled were<sup>1</sup> a lyttel,  
 Þat þe burne bynne borde · byhelde þe bare erþe;  
 Þenne waſte he vpon his wyndowe · & wysed þer-oute  
 A message fro þat meyny · hem moldeȝ to seche,  
 Þat watȝ þe rauē so ronk · þat rebel watȝ euer;  
 He watȝ colored as þe cole · corbyal vn-trwe;  
 & he fongeȝ to þe flyȝt · & fanneȝ on þe wyndeȝ,  
 Houeȝ hyȝe vpon hyȝt · to herken tyþynges.  
 He croukeȝ for comfort · when carayne he fyndeȝ  
 Kast vp on a clyffe · þer costese lay drye;  
 He hade þe smelle of þe smach · & smolte þeder sone,  
 Falleȝ on þe foule flesch · & fylleȝ his wombe,  
 & sone ȝederly for-ȝete · ȝister-day steuen,  
 How þe cheuetayn hym charged · þat þe kyst ȝemed.  
 Þe rauē raykeȝ hym forth · þat reches ful lyttel  
 How alle fodeȝ þer fare · elleȝ he fynde mete;  
 Bot þe burne bynne borde<sup>2</sup> · þat bod to hys come,  
 Banned hym ful bytterly · with bestes alle samen;  
 He secheȝ an oþer sondeȝmon · & setteȝ on þe doune<sup>3</sup>;  
 Bryngeȝ þat bryȝt vpon borde · blessed, & sayde,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'wern.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'lorde'; see l. 452.<sup>3</sup> For 'douer

'Wende, worþelych wyzt · *vus* woneȝ to seche,  
 Dryf ouer þis dymme water · if þou druye fyndeȝ,  
 Bryng bodworde to bot · blysse to *vus* alle;  
 Þaȝ þat fowle be false · fre be þou euer.'  
 Ho wyrles out on þe wéder · on wynges ful scharpe, 475  
 Dreȝly alle a longe day · þat dorst neuer lyȝt;  
 & when ho fyndeȝ no folde · her fote on to pyche,  
 Ho vmbe-kesteȝ þe coste · & þe kyst secheȝ,  
 Ho hitteȝ on þe euentyde · & on þe ark sitteȝ;  
 Noe nymmes hir anon · & naytly hir stauetȝ. 480  
 Noe on anoþer day · nymmeȝ este þe dovene,  
 & byddeȝ hir bowe ouer þe borne · este bonkeȝ to seche;  
 & ho skyrmeȝ vnder skwe · & skowteȝ aboute,  
 Tyl hit watȝ nyȝe at þe naȝt · & noe þen secheȝ.  
 On ark on an euentyde · houeȝ þe downe, 485  
 On stamyn ho stod · & styлле hym abydeȝ;  
 What! ho broȝt in hir beke · a bronch of olyue,  
 Gracyously vmbe-grouen · al with grene leueȝ;  
 Þat watȝ þe syngne of sauȝté · þat sende hem oure lorde,  
 & þe saȝtlyng of hym-self · with þo sely besteȝ. 490  
 Þen watȝ þer ioȝ in þat gyn · where Iumpred er dryȝed,  
 & much comfort in þat cofer · þat watȝ clay-daubed.  
 Myrly on a fayr morn · monyth þe fyrst,  
 Þat falleȝ formast in þe ȝer · & þe fyrst day,  
 Ledetȝ loȝen in þat lome · & loked þer-oute, 495  
 How þat wattereȝ wern woned · & þe worlde dried.  
 Vchon loued oure lorde · bot lenged ay styлле,  
 Tyl þay had tyȝyng fro þe tolke · þat tyned hem þer-inne;  
 Þen godeȝ glam to hem glod · þat gladed hem alle,  
 Bede hem drawe to þe dor · delyuer hem he wolde; 500  
 Þen went þay to þe wykket · hit walt vpon sone,  
 Boȝe þe burne & his barneȝ · bowed þer-oute;  
 Her wyueȝ walkeȝ hem wyth · & þe wylde after,

Proly þrubleande in þronge · þrowen ful þykke.  
 Bot Noe of vche honest kynde · nem out an odde, 56  
 & heuened vp an auter · & halþed hit fayre,  
 & sette a sakerfyse þer-on · of vch a ser kynde,  
 Þat wat3 comly & clene · god kepez non oþer.  
 When bremly breneð þose beste3 · & þe breþe rysed,  
 Þe sauour of his sacrafyse · so3t to hym euen 57  
 Þat al spedez & spyllez · he spekes with þat ilke  
 In comly comfort ful clos · & cortays worde3 :  
 ' Now, noe, no more · nel I neuer wary  
 Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde · for no manne3 synne3,  
 For I se wel þat hit is sothe · þat alle manne3 wyttez 58  
 To vn-þryfte arn alle þrawen · with þo3t of her herttez,  
 & ay hat3 ben & wyl be · 3et fro her barnage ;  
 Al is þe mynde of þe man · to malyce enclyned,  
 For-þy schal I neuer schende · so schortly at ones,  
 As dysstrye al for mane3 synne · [in] dayez of þis erþe. 59  
 Bot waxez now & wende3 forth · & worþez to monye,  
 Multypleyez on þis molde · & menske yow by-tyde.  
 Sesoune3 schal yow neuer sese · of sede ne of heruest,  
 Ne hete, ne no harde forst · vmbre ne dro3þe,  
 Ne þe swetnesse of somer · ne þe sadde wynter, 60  
 Ne þe ny3t, ne þe day · ne þe newe 3ere3,  
 Bot euer renne restlez · rengne3 3e þer-inne.  
 Þerwyth he blessez vch a best · & byta3t hem þis erþe.  
 Þen wat3 a skyllý skyualde · quen scaped alle þe wyldes ;  
 Vche fowle to þe fly3t · þat fyþere3 my3t serue, 61  
 Vche fysch to þe flod · þat fynne couþe nayte,  
 Vche beste to þe bent · þat<sup>1</sup> bytes on erbe3 ;  
 Wylde wormez to her won · wryþez in þe erþe ;  
 Þe fox & þe folmarde · to þe fryth wynde3,  
 Herttes to hy3e heþe · hare3 to gorste3, 62

<sup>1</sup> MS. ' þat þat.'

& lyounes & lebardez · to þe lake-ryftes,  
 Hernez & hauekez · to þe hyȝe rochez;  
 Þe hole-foted fowle · to þe flod hyȝez,  
 & vche best at a brayde · þer hym best lykez;  
 Þe fowre frekez of þe folde · fongez þe empyre. 540  
 Lo! suche a wrakful wo · for wlatsum dedez  
 Parformed þe hyȝe fader · on folke þat he made;  
 Þat he chysly hade cherished · he chastysed ful harde<sup>1</sup>,  
 In de-voydynge þe vylanye · þat venkquyst his þeweȝ.

*The Destruction of Sodom.*

[Lines 947—972.]

Þe grete god in his greme · bygynnez onlofte;  
 To wakan wedereȝ so wylde · þe wyndeȝ he calleȝ,  
 & þay wropely vp-waſte · & wrastled togeder,  
 Fro fawre half of þe folde · flytande loude. 950  
 Clowdez clustered bytwene · kesten vp torres,  
 Þat þe þik þunder-þraſt · þirled hem ofte.  
 Þe rayn rueled adoun · ridlande pikke,  
 Of felle flaunkes of fyr · & flakes of ſoufre,  
 Al in ſmolderande ſmoke · ſmachande ful ille. 955  
 Swe<sup>2</sup> aboute ſodamas · & hit ſydeȝ alle,  
 Gorde to gomorra · þat þe grounde lanced;  
 Abdama and ſyboym · piſe ceteis alle faure,  
 Al birolled wyth þe rayn · roſtred & breñned,  
 & ferly flayed þat folk · þat in þoſe fees lenged. 960  
 For when þat þe helle herde · þe houndez of heuen,  
 He watȝ ferlyly fayn · vnfolded bylyue;  
 Þe grete barreȝ of þe abyne · he barſt vp at oneȝ,  
 Þat alle þe regioun to-rof · in riftes ful grete,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'hardce.'<sup>2</sup> sweyed?

& clouen alle *in* lyttel cloutes · þe clyffeȝ aywhere,  
 As lance leueȝ of þe boke · þat lepes *in* twynne.  
 Þe brethe of þe brynston · bi þat hit blende were,  
 Al þo citees & her sydes · sunkken to helle.  
 Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes · of renkkes *with-inne*,  
 When þay wern war of þe wrake · þat no wyȝe achaped  
 Such a ȝomerly ȝarm · of ȝellyng þer rysed,  
 Þer-of clatered þe cloudes · þat kryst myȝt haf rawþe.

[Lines 1009—1051.]

Suche a roþun of a reche · ros fro þe blake,  
 Askeȝ vpe *in* þe ayre · & vselleȝ þer flowen,  
 As a fornes ful of flot · þat vpon fyr boyles,  
 When bryȝt brennande brondeȝ · ar bet þer-an-vnder.  
 Þis watȝ a uengaunce violent · þat voyded þise places,  
 Þat foundered hatȝ so fayr a folk · & þe folde sonkken.  
 Þer faure citees wern set · nov is a see called,  
 Þat ay is drouy & dym · & ded *in* hit kynde,  
 Blo, blubrande, & blak · vnblyþe to neȝe,  
 As a stynkande stanc · þat stryed synne,  
 Þat euer of synne & of smach · smart is to fele;  
 For-þy þe derk dede see · hit is demed euer-more,  
 For hit dedeȝ of deþe · duren þere ȝet.  
 For hit is brod & boþemleȝ · & bitter as þe galle,  
 & noȝt may lenge *in* þat lake · þat any lyf bereȝ,  
 & alle þe costeȝ of kynde · hit combreȝ vchone;  
 For lay þer-on a lump of led · & hit on loft fleteȝ,  
 & folde þer-on a lyȝt fyþer · & hit to founs synkkeȝ.  
 & þer [þat] water may walter · to wete any erþe,  
 Schal neuwer grene þer-on growe · gresse ne wod nawþer  
 If any schalke to be schent · wer schowued þer-inne,  
 Þaȝ he bode *in* þat boþem · broþely a monyth,  
 He most ay lyue *in* þat loȝe · *in* losyng euer-more,

& neuer dryȝe no dethe · to dayes of ende,  
 & as hit is corsed of kynde · & hit coosteȝ als,  
 þe clay þat clenges þer-by · arn corsyes strong,  
 As alum & alkarā<sup>1</sup> · þat angré<sup>2</sup> arn boþe, 1035  
 Soufre *sour*, & saundyuer · & oþer such mony;  
 & þer walteȝ of þat water · in waxlokes grete,  
 þe spuniande<sup>3</sup> aspaltoun · þat spysereȝ sellen;  
 & suche is alle þe soyle · by þat se halues,  
 þat fel fretes þe flesch · & festred<sup>4</sup> bones. 1040  
 & þer ar tres by þat terne · of traytours [kynde],  
 & þay borgounȝ & beres · blomeȝ ful fayre,  
 & þe fayrest fryt · þat may on folde growe,  
 As orange & oþer fryt · & apple garnade;  
 Also red & so ripe · & rychely hwed, 1045  
 As any dom myȝt deuice · of dayntyȝ oute;  
 Bot quen hit is brused, oþer broken · oþer byten in twynne,  
 No worldeȝ goud hit wyth-inne · bot wydowande<sup>5</sup> askes;  
 Alle þyse ar teches & tokenes · to trow vpon ȝet,  
 & wittnesse of þat wykked werk · & þe wrake after, 1050  
 þat oure fader forferde · for fylþe of þose ledes.

<sup>1</sup> alkatran ?<sup>2</sup> augre = aigre ?<sup>3</sup> spinnande ?<sup>4</sup> festres ?<sup>5</sup> MS. 'wyndowande.'

## XIV.

### SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.

A.D. 1356.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE was born about A.D. 1300, commenced his travels in the year 1322, and wrote an account of them in English in the year 1356. He died in November 1371 or 1372. The following extracts, in the Midland dialect, are copied from 'The Voiage and Travaile of Sir John Maundeville,' edited, from the edition of 1725, by J. O. Halliwell, London, 1839. This edition was founded on the Cotton MS. Titus C. xvi.

#### *The Prologue.*

[Corrected by Cotton MS. Titus C. xvi.]

[Pages 1-5.]

FOR als moche as the lond beyonde the see, that is to seye, the holy lond, that men callen the lond of promys-sioun, or of behest, passynge alle othere londes, is the most worthi lond, most excellent, and lady and sovereyn of alle  
5 othere londes, and is blessed and haled of the precyous body and blood of oure Lord Ihesu Crist; in the whiche lond it lykede him to take flesch and blood of the virgyne Marie, to envyryone that holy lond with his blessed feet; and there he wolde of his blessednesse enoumbre him in the sey

blessed and gloriouse virgine Marie, and become man, and 10  
 worche many myracles, and preche and teche the feyth and  
 the lawe of crystene men unto his children; and there it  
 lykede him to suffre many reprevynges and scornes for us;  
 and he that was kyng of heuene, of eyr, of erthe, of see, and  
 of alle thinges that ben conteyned in hem, wolde alle only 15  
 ben cleped kyng of that lond, whan he seyde, *Rex sum*  
*Iudeorum*, that is to seyne, *I am kyng of Iewes*; and that  
 lond he chees before alle other londes, as the beste and  
 most worthi lond, and the most vertuouse lond of alle the  
 world: for it is the herte and the myddes of alle the world: 20  
 wytnessynge the philosophere, that seyth thus: *Virtus re-*  
*rum in medio consistit*: that is to seye, *the vertue of thinges is*  
*in the myddes*; and in that lond he wolde lede his lyf, and  
 suffre passioun and deth, of Iewes, for us; for to bye and  
 to delyvere us from peynes of helle, and from deth with- 25  
 outen ende; the whiche was ordeynd for us, for the synne  
 of oure formere fader Adam, and for oure owne synnes also:  
 for as for himself, he hadde non evylle deserved: for he  
 thoughte nevere evylle ne did evylle: and he that was kyng  
 of glorie and of ioye, myghte best in that place suffre 30  
 deth, because he ches in that lond, rather than in any  
 othere, there to suffre his passioun and his deth; for he  
 that wil pupplische any thing to make it openly knowen, he  
 wil make it to ben cryed and pronounced in the myddel  
 place of a town, so that the thing that is proclamed and 35  
 pronounced may evenly strecche to alle parties: right so he  
 that was formyour of alle the world, wolde suffre for us  
 at Ierusalem, that is the myddes of the world; to that ende  
 and entent, that his passioun and his deth, that was pup-  
 plischte there, myghte ben knowen evenly to alle the parties 40  
 of the world. See now how dere he boughte man, that he  
 made after his owne ymage, and how dere he azenbought

us, for the grete love that he hadde to us, and wee neverè  
deserved it to him. For more precyous catelle ne gretter  
45 raunsoun ne myghte he put[te] for us than his blessedè  
body, his precious blood, and his holy lyf, that he thralled  
for us; and alle he offred for us, that nevere did synne.  
A! dere God, what love hadde he to us his subiettes, whan he  
that nevere trespaced wolde for trespassours suffre deth!  
50 Right wel oughte us for to love and worschiþe, to drede  
and serven such a lord; and to worschiþe and preyse  
such an holy lond that brought forth such fruyt, thorgh  
the whiche every man is saved, but it be his owne defaute.  
Wel may that lond ben called delytable and a fructuose lond,  
55 that was bebledd and moysted with the precyouse blode of  
oure Lord Ihesu Crist; the whiche is the sáme lond, that  
oure Lord behighte us in heritage. And in that lond he  
wolde dye, as seised, for to leve it to vus his children.  
Wherefore every gode cristene man, that is of powere, and  
60 hath whereof, scholde peynen him with alle his strengthe  
for to conquereoure right heritage, and chacen out alle the  
mysbeleevynge men. For wee ben clept cristene men, after  
Crist oure fader. And ȝif wee ben right children of Crist,  
wee oughte for to chalenge the heritage that oure fader lafte  
65 us, and do it out of hethene mennes hondes. But now  
pryde, covetyse, and envye han so enflawmed the hertes of  
lordes of the world, that thei are more besy for to disherite  
here neyghbores, more than for to chalenge or to conquere  
here right heritage before-seyd. And the comoun peple,  
70 that wolde putte here bodyes and here catelle for to con-  
quereoure heritage, thei may not don it withouten the  
lordes. For a semblee of peple withouten a cheventeyn or  
a chief lord, is as a flok of scheep withouten a schepperde;  
the which departeth and desparpleth, and wyten never whider  
75 to go. But wolde God, that the temporel lordes and alle

worldly lordes weren at gode acord, and with the comoun  
 peple wolden taken this holy viage over the see. Thanne  
 I trowe wel that, within a lityl tyme, oure right heritage  
 before-seyd scholde be reconsyld, and put in the hondes  
 of the right heires of Ihesu Crist. 80

And for als moche as it is longe tyme passed, that ther  
 was no generalle passage ne vyage over the see; and many  
 men desiren for to here speke of the holy lond, and han  
 there-of gret solace and comfort; I Iohn Maundevylle,  
 Knyght, alle be it I be not worthi, that was born in Englonde, 85  
 in the town of Seynt Albones, and passed the see, in the  
 3eer of oure Lord Ihesu Crist Mill. ccc. & xxij., in the day of  
 Seynt Michelle; and hider-to have ben longe tyme over the  
 see, and have seyn and gon thorgh manye dyverse londes,  
 and many provynces and kyngdomes and iles; and have 90  
 passed thorghout Turkye, Ermony the litylle and the grete,  
 Tartarye, Percy, Surrye, Arabye, Egypt the high and the  
 lowe<sup>1</sup>; thorgh Lybye, Caldee, and a gret partie of Ethiope;  
 thorgh Amazoyne, Inde the lasse and the more, a gret partie;  
 and thorgh-out many othere iles, that ben abouten Inde; 95  
 where dwellen many dyverse folk, and of dyverse maneres  
 and lawes, and of dyverse schappes of men. Of whiche  
 londes and iles I schalle speke more pleylnly hereafter. And  
 I schalle devise 3ou sum partie of thinges that there ben,  
 whan tyme schalle ben, after it may best come to my mynde; 100  
 and specyally for hem, that wille and are in purpos for to  
 visite the holy citee of Ierusalem and the holy places that are  
 thereabout. And I schalle telle the weye, that thei schulle  
 holden thider. For I have often tymes passed and ryden  
 that way, with gode companye of many lordes: God be 105  
 thonked.

And 3ee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this boke

<sup>1</sup> From 'Surrye' to 'lowe' is omitted in the printed editions.

out of Latyn into Frensch, and translated it agen out of  
Frensch into Englyssch, that every man of my nacion may  
110 understonde it.

But lordes and knyghtes and othere noble and worthi men,  
that conne not Latyn but litylle, and han ben beyonde the  
see, knowen and understonden ȝif I seye trouthe or non,  
and<sup>1</sup> ȝif I erre in devisynge, for forȝetynge, or elles; that thei  
115 mowe redresse it and amende it. For thinges passed out  
of longe tyme from a mannes mynde or from his syght,  
turnen sone into forȝetynge: because that mynde of man  
ne may not ben comprehended ne withholden, for the freeltee  
of mankynde.

(B) PART OF CAP. XII.

*Of the begynnyng of Machomete.*

[Pages 139-142.]

And ȝee schulle understonde that Machamete was born  
in Arabye, that was first a pore knave that kepte cameles,  
that wenten with marchantes for marchandise; and so be-  
felle, that he wente with the marchandes in-to Egipt: and  
5 thei weren thanne cristene in tho partyes. And at the  
desertes of Arabye, he wente into a chapelle where a  
eremyte duelte. And whan he entred into the chapelle,  
that was but a lytille and a low thing and had but a lityl  
dore and a low, than the entree began to wexe so gret  
10 and so large and so high, as though it had ben of a  
gret mynstre, or the ȝate of a paleys. And this was the  
firste myracle, the Sarazins seyn, that Machomete dide in  
his ȝouth. After began he for to wexe wyse and riche,  
and he was a gret astronomer: and after, he was governour

<sup>1</sup> From 'ȝif I seye' to 'and' is omitted in the printed editions.

and prince of the lond of Corrodane ; and he governed it 15  
 fulle wisely, in such manere, that whan the prince was ded,  
 he toke the lady to wyfe, that highte Gadrigē. And Macho-  
 mete felle often in the grete sikennesse, that men callen the  
 fallynge evylle : wherfore the lady was fulle sory, that evere  
 sche toke him to husbonde. But Machomete made hire to 20  
 beleewe, that alle tymes, whan he felle so, Gabriel the angel  
 cam for to speke with him ; and for the gret light and  
 brightnesse of the angelle, he myghte not susteyne him fro  
 fallynge. And therfore the Sarazines seyn, that Gabriel  
 cam often to speke with him. This Machomete regned in 25  
 Arabye the 3eer of oure Lord Ihesu Crist .vi. c. & x. ; and  
 was of the generacion of Ysmael, that was Abrahames sone,  
 that he gat upon Agar his chamberere. And therfore ther  
 ben Sarazines that ben clept Ismaelytenes ; and summe Aga-  
 ryenes, of Agar : and the othere properly ben clept Sarra- 30  
 zines, of Sarra : and summe ben clept Moabytes, and summe  
 Amonytes, for the .ij. sones of Loth, Moab and Amon,  
 that he begatt on his doughtres, that weren aftirward grete  
 erthely princes. And also Machomete loved wel a gode  
 heremyte, that duelled in the desertes, a myle fro Mount 35  
 Synay, in the weye that men gon fro Arabye toward  
 Caldee, and toward Ynde, o day iourney fro the see, where  
 the marchauntes of Venyse comen often for marchandise.  
 And so often wente Machomete to this heremyte, that alle  
 his men weren wrothe : for he wolde gladly here this here- 40  
 myte preche, and make his men wake alle nyght : and ther-  
 fore his men thoughten to putte the heremyte to deth : and  
 so befelle upon a nyght, that Machomete was drunken of  
 gode wyn, and he felle on slepe ; and his men toke Macho-  
 metes swerd out of his schethe whils he slepte, and there- 45  
 with thei slowgh this heremyte, and putten his swerd al  
 bloody in his schethe agen. And at morwe, whan he foud

the heremyte ded, he was fulle sory and wroth, and wolde have don his men to deth: but thei alle with on accord  
 50 [seyde], that he himself had slayn him, whan he was dronken, and schewed him his swerd alle bloody: and he trowed that thei hadden seyde soth. And than he cursed the wyn, and alle tho that drynken it. And therfore Sarrazines, that ben devout, drynken nevere no wyn: but summe  
 55 drynken it prevyly. For ȝif thei dronken it openly, thei scholde ben repreved. But thei drynken gode beverage and swete and norysshynge, that is made of Galamelle: and that is that men maken sugre of, that is of right gode savour: and it is gode for the breest. Also it befalleth sumtyme,  
 60 that Cristene men becomen Sarazines, outhere for povertie or for symplenesse, or elles for here owne wykkesnesse. And therfore the archiflamyn or the flamyn, as oure e[r]chebisshopp or bisshopp, whan he resceyveth hem, seyth thus, *La ellec olla syla, Machomet rores alla*<sup>1</sup>; that is to seye, *There*  
 65 *is no God but on, and Machomete his messenger.*

## (C) CAP. XXVI.

*Of the Contrees and Yles that ben bezonde the lond of Catbay; and of the Frutes there; and of xxij Kynges enclosed within the Mountaynes.*

[Pages 263-269.]

Now schalle I seye ȝou sewyngly of contrees and yles, that ben bezonde the contrees that I have spoken of. Wherefore I seye ȝou, in passynge be the lond of Cathaye, toward the high Ynde, and toward Bacharye, men passen be a kyng-  
 5 dom that men clepen Caldilhe; that is a fulle fair contre.

And there groweth a maner of fruyt, as though it weren gowrdes: and whan thei ben ripe, men kutten hem a-to,

<sup>1</sup> Rather, *La Illa illa Allab, we Muhammed Resul Allab.*

and men fynden with-inne a lytyle best, in flesch, in bon  
 and blode, as though it were a lyttil lomb with-outen wolle.  
 And men eten bothe the frut and the best: and that is a <sup>10</sup>  
 gret merveylle. Of that frute I have eten; alle-though it  
 were wondirfulle: but that I knowe wel, that God is mer-  
 veyllous in his werkes. And natheles I tolde hem of als  
 gret a merveylle to hem, that is amonges us: and that was  
 of the Bernakes. For I tolde hem, that in oure contree <sup>15</sup>  
 weren trees, that baren a fruyt, that becomen briddes  
 fleeynge: and tho that fellen in the water, lyven; and thei  
 that fallen on the erthe, dyen anon: and thei ben right gode  
 to mannes mete. And here-of had thei als gret mer-  
 vaylle, that summe of hem trowed, it were an impossible <sup>20</sup>  
 thing to be.

In that contre ben longe apples, of gode savour; where-of  
 ben mo than an .c. in a clustre, and als manye in another:  
 and thei han grete longe leves and large, of .ij. fote long  
 or more. And in that contree, and in other contrees there <sup>25</sup>  
 abouten, growen many trees, that beren clowe-gylofres and  
 notemuges, and grete notes of Ynde and of Canelle and of  
 many other spices. And there ben vynes that beren so  
 grete grapes, that a strong man scholde have ynow to done  
 for to bere o clustre with alle the grapes. In that same <sup>30</sup>  
 regioun ben the mountaynes of Caspye, that men clepen  
 Uber in the contree. Betwene tho mountaynes, the Iewes  
 of .x. lynages ben enclosed, that men clepen Goth and  
 Magoth: and thei mowe not gon out on no syde. There  
 weren enclosed .xxij. kynges with hire peple, that dwelled <sup>35</sup>  
 betwene the mountaynes of Sythye. There Kyng Alisandre  
 chacede hem betwene tho mountaynes, and there he  
 thoughte for to enclose hem thorgh werk of his men.  
 But whan he saugh that he myghte not don it, ne brynge  
 it to an ende, he preyed to God of Nature, that he wolde <sup>40</sup>

parforme that that he had begonne. And alle were it so that he was a payneme and not worthi to ben herd, ȝit God of his grace closed the mountaynes to-gydre: so that thei dwellen there, alle faste y-lokked and enclosed with high  
45 mountaynes alle aboute, saf only on o syde; and on that syde, is the see of Caspye. Now may sum men asken, sith that the see is on that o syde, wherfore go thei not out on the see syde, for to go where that hem lyketh? But to this questioun, I schal answer, that see of Caspye goth out  
50 be londe, under the mountaynes, and renneth be the desert at o syde of the contree; and after it streccheth unto the endes of Persie. And alle-though it be clept a see, it is no see, ne it toucheth to non other see: but it is a lake, the grettest of the world. And though thei  
55 wolden putten hem in-to that see, thei ne wysten never where that thei scholde arryven. And also thei conen no langage but only hire owne, that noman knoweth but thei: and therfore mowe thei not gon out. And also ȝee schulle understonde, that the Iewes han no propre lond of  
60 hire owne for to dwellen inne in alle the world, but only that lond betwene the mountaynes. And ȝit thei ȝelden tribute for that lond to the Queen of Amazoine, the whiche that maketh hem to ben kept in cloos fulle diligently, that thei schulle not gon out on no syde, but be the cost of hire  
65 lond. For hire lond marcheth to tho mountaynes. And often it hath befallen, that summe of the Iewes han gon up the mountaynes, and aualed down to the valeyes: but gret nombre of folk ne may not do so. For the mountaynes ben so hye and so streght up, that thei moste abyde there,  
70 maugree hire myght. For thei mowe not gon out but be a litille issue, that was made be strengthe of men; and it lasteth wel a .iiij. grete myle. And after, is there ȝit a lond alle desert, where men may fynde no water, ne for

dyggyng ne for non other thing. Wherefore men may not dwellen in that place: so is it fulle of dragounes, of 75 serpentes, and of other venymous bestes, that noman dar not passe, but ȝif it be be strong wynter. And that streyt passage men clepen in that contree, Clyron. And that is the passage that the queen of Amazoine maketh to ben kept. And thogh it happene sum of hem, be fortune, 80 to gon out; thei conen no maner of langage but Ebrew; so that thei can not speke to the peple. And ȝit natheles, men seyn thei schulle gon out in the tyme of Antecrist, and that thei schulle maken gret slaughter of Cristene men.

And therfore alle the Iewes that dwellen in alle londes, 85 lernen alle weys to speken Ebrew, in hope that whan the other Iewes schulle gon out, that thei may understonden hire speche, and to leden hem in-to Cristendom, for to destroye the cristene peple. For the Iewes seyn, that thei knowen wel, be hire prophecyes, that thei of Caspye schulle 90 gon out and spreden thorgh-out alle the world; and that the Cristene men schulle ben under hire subieccion, als longe as thei han ben in subieccion of hem. And ȝif that ȝee wil wyte how that thei schulle fynden hire weye, after that I have herd seye, I schalle telle ȝou. In the tyme of 95 Antecrist, a fox schalle make there his trayne, and mynen an hole, where kyng Alisandre leet make the ȝates: and so longe he schalle mynen and percen the erthe, til that he schalle passe thorgh, towards that folk. And whan thei seen the fox, they schulle have gret merveylle of him, be 100 cause þat thei saugh never such a best. For of alle othere bestes thei han enclosed amonges hem, saf only the fox. And thanne thei schulle chacen him and pursuen him so streyte, tille that he come to the same place that he cam fro. And thanne thei schulle dyggen and mynen so strongly, 105 tille that thei fynden the ȝates, that Kyng Alisandre leet make

of grete stones and passynge huge, wel symented and made stronge for the maystrie. And tho gates thei schulle breken, and so gon out, be fyndynge of that issue. Fro that lond  
110 gon men toward the lond of Bacharie, where ben fulle yvele folk and fulle cruelle. In that lond ben trees, that beren wolle as thogh it were of scheep; where-of men maken clothes, and alle thing that may ben made of wolle. In that contree ben many Ipotaynes, that dwellen somtyme  
115 in the water and somtyme on the lond: and thei ben half man and half hors, as I have seyd before: and thei eten men, whan thei may take hem. And there ben ryveres and watres that ben fulle byttere, three sithes more than is the water of the see.

120 In that contre ben many griffounes, more plentee than in any other contree. Sum men seyn, that thei han the body upward as an egle, and benethe as a lyoun: and treuly thei seyn soth, that thei ben of that schapp. But o griffoun hath the body more gret and is more strong  
125 thanne .viiij. lyouns, of suche lyouns as ben o this half; and more gret and strongere than an .c. egles, suche as we han amonges us. For o griffoun there wil bere, fleyng to his nest, a gret hors, (3if he may fynde him at the poynt<sup>1</sup>), or .ij. oxen 3oked to-gidere, as thei gon at the plowgh. For  
130 he hath his talouns so longe and so large and grete upon his feet, as though thei weren hornes of grete oxen or of bugles or of ky3n; so that men maken cuppes of hem, to drynken of: and of hire ribbes and of the pennes of hire wenges, men maken bowes fulle stronge, to schote with  
135 arwes and quarelle.

<sup>1</sup> Omitted in the printed editions.

## XV.

### WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.

A. D. 1362.

ACCORDING to tradition, William Langland, Longland, or Langley, was a native of Cleobury Mortimer in Shropshire. He must have been born about the year 1332, and have died about 1400. He is supposed to have been educated near the Málvern Hills (Worcestershire), where he composed the first version of his great poem entitled 'The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman' (*Visio Willelmi de Petro le Plowman*) shortly after the time of the great plague which ravaged England, A.D. 1361-2. About the year 1377 he was living in London, where he wrote his second version of the poem, extending it to three times its former length. Subsequently he returned to the West of England, and again re-wrote his poem, with various additions and alterations, between 1380 and 1390.

Piers the Plowman is an allegorical poem, or series of poems, in which the author satirizes the vices and abuses of the age, the degeneracy of the prelates and priests, political corruptions, the avarice and rapacity of the nobility, and the oppression of the poor by the rich. *Piers* is intended to represent the model Christian, and is at times identified with Christ.

All three versions of the poem (A-text, B-text, and C-text) are being published for the Early English Text Society, edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat; the first two volumes have already appeared. The following extracts are from the A-text, which is based upon the copy in the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library, the dialect of which is *Southern*, with *Midland* peculiarities.

[*From the earliest version of 'The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman.'*]

*Prologus.*

IN A somer sesun · whon softe was þe sonne,  
 I schop me in-to a schroud · A scheep as I were ;  
 In Habite of an Hermite · vn-holy of werkes,  
 Wende I wydene in þis world · wondres to here.  
 Bote in a Mayes Morwynge · on Maluerne hulles 5  
 Me bi-fel a ferly · A Feyrie, me þouhte ;  
 I was weori of wandringe · and wente me to reste  
 Vndur a brod banke · bi a Bourne syde,  
 And as I lay and leonede · and lokede on þe watres,  
 I slumberde in A slepyng · hit sownede so murie. 10

þenne gon I Meeten · A Meruelous sweuene,  
 þat I was in A Wildernesse · wuste I neuer where,  
 And as I beo-heold in-to þe Est · an-heiȝ to þe sonne,  
 I sauh a Tour on A Toft · triȝely<sup>1</sup> I-maket ;  
 A Deop Dale bi-neoþe · A dungun þer-Inne, 15  
 Witȝ deop dich and derk · and dredful of siht.

A Feir feld ful of folk · fond I þer bi-twene,  
 Of alle maner of men · þe mene and þe riche,  
 Worchinge and wondringe · as þe world askep.  
 Summe putten hem to þe plouȝ · & pleiden hem ful  
 seldene, 20

In Eringe and in Sowynge · swonken ful harde,  
 þat monie of þeos wasturs · In Glotonye distruen.

And summe putten hem to pruide · apparaylden hem  
 þer-after,

In Cuntinaunce of cloþinge · queinteliche de-Gyset ;

<sup>1</sup> So in Trin. MS.; Vern. MS. 'wonderliche.'

To preyere and to penaunce · putten heom monye, 25  
 For loue of vr lord · liueden ful harde,  
 In Hope for to haue · Heuene-riche blisse;  
 As Ancres and Hermytes · þat holdeþ hem in heore  
 Celles,  
 Coueyte not in Cuntre · to carien a-boute,  
 For non likerous lyfode · heore licam to plese. 30  
 And summe chosen Chaffare · to cheeuen þe bettere,  
 As hit semeþ to vre siht · þat suche men scholden;  
 And summe Murphes to maken · as Munstrals cunne,  
 And gete gold wiþ here gle · gittles, I trowe<sup>1</sup>.  
 Bote Iapers and Iangelers · Iudas Children, 35  
 Founden hem Fantasyes · and fooles hem maaden,  
 And habbeþ wit at heor wille · to worchen ȝif hem luste.  
 Þat Poul precheþ of hem · I dar not preouen heere;  
*Qui loquitur turpiloquium* · Hee is Luciferes hyne.  
 Bidders and Beggars · faste a-boute eoden, 40  
 Til heor Bagges & heore Balies · weren bratful<sup>2</sup> I-crommet;  
 Feyneden hem for heore foode · fouȝten atte ale;  
 In Glotonye, God wot · gon heo to Bedde,  
 And ryseth vp wiþ ribaudye · þis Roberdes knaues;  
 Sleep and Sleuȝþe · suweþ hem euere. 45  
 Pilgrimes and Palmers · Plihten hem to-gederes  
 For to seche seint Ieme · and seintes at Roome;  
 Wenten forþ in heore wey · wiþ mony wyse tales,  
 And hedden leue to lyȝen · al heore lyf afir<sup>3</sup>.  
 Ermytes on an hep · wiþ hokide staues, 50  
 Wenten to Walsyngham · & here wenchis afir<sup>4</sup>;  
 Grete lobres & longe · þat loþ weore to swynke,  
 Clopeden hem in Copes · to beo knowen for breþeren;

<sup>1</sup> This line is from Trin. MS.; omitted in Vernon MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'faste'; Trin. 'bratful.'

<sup>3</sup> So in Trin.; Vern. 'tyme.'

<sup>4</sup> Vern. MS. omits ll. 50, 51, which are supplied from Trin. MS.

And summe schopen hem <sup>1</sup> to hermytes · heore ese to haue.

I Font þere Freres · all þe Foure Ordres, 55  
 Prechinge þe peple · for profyt of heore wombes,  
 Glosynge þe Gospel · as hem good likeþ,  
 For Couetyse of Copes · Construeþ hit ille;  
 For monye of þis Maistres · mowen cloþen hem at lyking,  
 For Moneye & heore Marchaundie · meeten ofte togedere. 60  
 Seþþe charite haþ be chapmon · and <sup>2</sup> cheef to schriuen  
 lordes,

Mony ferlyes han bi-falle · in a fewe ȝeres.  
 But holychirche bi-ginne · holde bet to-gedere,  
 Þe moste Mischeef on molde · mounteþ vp faste.

Þer prechede a pardoner · as he a prest were, 65  
 And brouȝt vp a Bulle · with Bisschopes seles,  
 And seide þat him-self mihte · a-soylen hem alle  
 Of Falsnesse of <sup>3</sup> Fastinge · and of vouwes I-broken.  
 Þe lewede Men likede him wel · and leueþ his speche,  
 And comen vp knelynge · and cusseden his Bulle; 70  
 He bonchede hem with his Breuet · & blered heore eizen,  
 And rauhte with his Ragemon · Ringes and Broches.

Weore þe Bisschop I-blesset · and worþ boþe his Eres, 75  
 Heo scholde not beo so hardi · to deceyue so þe peple.  
 Saue hit nis not bi þe Bisschop · þat þe Boye precheþ;  
 Bote þe Parisch-prest and he · de-partre þe seluer,  
 Þat haue schulde þe pore parisschens · ȝif þat heo ne weore.

Persones and parisch-prestes · playneþ to heore Bis-  
 schops, 80  
 Þat heore Parisch haþ ben pore · seþþe þe Pestilence tyme <sup>4</sup>,  
 And askeþ leue and lycence · at londun to dwelle,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. MS. omits *hem*.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'and'; Trin. 'of.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. MS. omits *and*.

<sup>4</sup> Vern. MS. omits *tyme*.

To singe þer for Simonye · for seluer is swete.

þer houeþ an Hundret · In Houues of selk,  
 Seriauns hit semeþ · to seruen atte Barre ; 85  
 Pleden for pons · and pouzdes þe lawe,  
 Not for loue of vr lord · vn-loseþ heore lippes ones.  
 Þow mihtest beter meten þe Myst · on Maluerne hulles,  
 Þen geten a Mom of heore Mouþ · til moneye weore  
 schewed.

I sauh þer Bisschops Bolde · and Bachilers of diuyn 90  
 Bi-coome Clerkes of A-Counte · þe kyng for to seruen ;  
 Erchedekenes and Deknes · þat Dignite hauen,  
 To preche þe peple · and pore men to feede,  
 Beon lopen to londun · bi leue of heore Bisschopes,  
 To ben Clerkes of þe kynges Benche · þe Cuntre to schende.  
 Barouns and Burgeis · and Bonde-men also 96  
 I sauz in þat Semble · as 3e schul heren her-aftur.

Bakers, Bochers · and Breusters monye,  
 Wollene websteris · and weueris of lynen,  
 Taillours, tanneris · & tokkeris boþe <sup>1</sup>, 100  
 Masons, Minours · and mony oþer craftes,  
 Dykers, and Deluers · þat don heore dedes ille,  
 And driueþ forþ þe longe day · with ‘deu vous saue, dam’  
 Emme!’

Cookes and heore knaues · Cryen ‘hote pies, hote !  
 Goode gees and grys · Gowe dyne, Gowe !’ 105  
 Tauerners to hem · tolde þe same tale  
 Wiþ good wyn of Gaskoyne · And wyn of Oseye,  
 Of Ruyn and of Rochel · þe Rost to defye.  
 Al þis I sauz slepyngæ · & seue siþes more <sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. MS. omits ll. 99, 100, and 109, which are supplied from Trin. MS.

*Primus passus de visione.*

What þis Mountein be-Meneþ · and þis derke Dale,  
 And þis feire feld, ful of folk · feire I schal ow schewe.  
 A louely ladi on leor · In linnene I-cloþed,  
 Com a-doun from þe clyf<sup>1</sup> · and clepte me feire,  
 And seide, ‘sone! slepest þou?’ · Sixt þou þis peple 5  
 Al hou bisy þei ben · A-boute þe Mase?  
 Þe moste parti of þe peple · þat passeþ nou on eorþe,  
 Hauen heo worschupe in þis world · kepe þei no betere;  
 Of oþer heuene þen heer · holde<sup>2</sup> þei no tale.’

Ich was a-ferd of hire Face · þauh heo feir weore, 10  
 And seide, ‘Merci, Ma dame · What is þis to mene?’  
 ‘Þis Tour & þis Toft,’ quod heo · ‘treuþe is þer-Inne,  
 And wolde þat ȝe wrouȝten · as his word techēþ;  
 For he is Fader of Fei · þat formed ow alle  
 Boþe with Fel and with Face · and ȝaf ow fyue wittes, 15  
 Forte worschupen him þerwith<sup>3</sup> · while ȝe beoþ heere.  
 And for he hihte þe eorþe · to seruen ow vchone  
 Of wollene, Of linnene · To lyflode at neode,  
 In Mesurable Maner · to maken ow at ese;  
 And Comaundet of his Cortesye · In Comune þreo þinges; 20  
 Heore nomes beþ needful · and nempnen hem I þenke,  
 Bi Rule and bi Resun · Rehersen hem her-aftur.

Þat on Clothing is · from Chele ow to saue:  
 And þat oþur, Mete at Meel · for meseise of þiseluen:  
 And drink whon þou druizest · but do hit not out of  
 Resun, 25  
 Þat þou weor[þ]e þe worse · whon þou worche scholdest.

<sup>1</sup> So in MS. Univ. Coll. Oxford; Vern. ‘loft.’<sup>2</sup> Vern. ‘ȝeneþ.’<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits *þerwith*. Most of the corrections are from the Trin. MS.

Dreede dilitable drinke · And þou schalt do þe better ;  
 Measure is Medicine · þauh þou muche ȝeor[n]e.  
 Al nis not good to þe gost · þat þe bodi lykeþ,  
 Ne lyfode to þe licam · þat leof is to þe soule. 35

Leef not þi licam · for lyzere him techen,  
 Þat is þe Wikkede word · þe to bi-traye.  
 For þe Fend and þi Flesch · folewen to-gedere,  
 And schenden þi soule · seo hit in þin herte ;  
 And for þou scholdest beo war · I wisse þe þe better.' 40

'A Madame, Merci!' quap I · 'me likeþ wel þi wordes ;  
 Bote þe Moneye on þis Molde · þat men so faste holden,  
 Tel me to whom · þat Tresour appenden ?'  
 'Go to þe gospel,' quap heo · 'þat god seiþ him-seluen,  
 Whon þe peple him a-posede · with a peny in þe Temple, 45  
 ȝif heo schulden worschupe þer-with · Cesar heore kyng.

And he asked of hem · of whom spac þe lettre,  
 And whom þe ymage was lyk · þat þer-Inne stod.  
 'Cesar, þei seiden · We seop wel vchone.'

*Reddite ergo que sunt cesaris cesari, et que sunt dei deo*<sup>1</sup>.

'þenne *Reddite*,' quap God · 'þat to Cesar falleþ, 50  
*Et que sunt dei deo* · or elles do ȝe ille.'

For Rihtfoliche Resoun · schulde rulen ou alle,  
 And kuynde wit be wardeyn · oure weolþe to kepe,  
 And tour of vr tresour · to take hit ȝow<sup>2</sup> at nede ;  
 For husbondrie and he · holden to-gedere.' 55

þenne I fraynede hire feire · for him þat hire made,  
 'þat dungun<sup>3</sup> in þat deope dale · þat dredful is of siht,  
 What may hit Mene, Madame · Ich þe bi-seche ?'

'þat is þe Castel of care,' quod heo · 'hose comeþ þer-Inne,  
 Mai Banne þat he born was · to Bodi or to soule. 60  
 þer-Inne woneþ a wiht · þat wrong is I-hote,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits this quotation.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits ȝow.

<sup>3</sup> Vern. 'doun'; cf. Prol. l. 15.

Fader of Falsness · he foundede it <sup>1</sup> him-seluen ;  
 Adam and Eue · he eggede to don ille ;  
 Counseilede Caym · to cullen his Broþer ;  
 Iudas he Iapede · *witþ* þe Iewes seluer, 65  
 And on an Ellerne treo · hongede him after.  
 He is a lettere of loue · and lyzeþ hem alle  
 Þat trusteþ in heor tresour · þer no truþe is Inne.’

þenne hedde I wonder in my wit · what wommon hit  
 weore,

þat suche wyse wordes · of holy writ me schewede ; 70  
 And halsede hire in þe heiȝe nome · er heo þeonne ȝeode,  
 What heo weore witerly · þat wisside <sup>2</sup> me so feire.

‘Holi churchc Icham,’ quap heo · ‘þou ouhtest me to  
 knowe :

Ich þe vndurfong furst · and þi feiþ þe tauȝte.  
 Þow brouȝtest me Borwes · my bidding to worche, 75  
 And to loue me leelly · While þi lyf durede.’

þenne knelede I on my kneos · and criȝed hire of grace,  
 And preiede hire pitously · to preye for vr sunnes,  
 And eke to teche me kuyndely · on crist to bi-leeue,  
 þat Ich his wille mihte worche · þat wrouhte me to Mon. 80  
 ‘Tech me to no Tresour · bote tel me þis ilke,  
 Hou I may saue my soule · þat seint art I-holde.’

‘Whon alle tresour is I-triȝed · Treuþe is þe Beste ;  
 I do hit on *Deus Caritas* · to deeme þe soþe.  
 Hit is as derworþe a drurie · as deore god him-seluen. 85  
 For hose is trewe of his tonge · telleþ not elles,  
 Doþ his werkes *þer-witþ* · and doþ no mon ille,  
 He is a-counted to þe gospel · on grounde and on lofte,  
 And eke I-liknet to vr lord · bi seint Lucus wordes.  
 Clerkes þat knowen hit · scholde techen hit aboute, 90  
 For Cristene and vn-cristene · him cleymeþ vchone.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits *it*.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. ‘techeþ.’

ynges and knihtes · scholde kepen hem bi Reson,  
 Rihtfuliche Raymen · þe Realmes a-bouten,  
 take trespassours · and teiȝen<sup>1</sup> hem faste,  
 treuþe hedde I-termynet · þe trespas to þe ende. 95  
 Daid, in his dayes · he Dubbede knihtes,  
 e hem swere on heor swerd · to serue treuþe euere.  
 is þe perte profession · þat a-pendeþ to knihtes,  
 not to faste a Friday · In Fyue score ȝeres,  
 holden wiþ hem & wiþ heore · þat asken þe treuþe, 100  
 leuen for no loue · ne lacching of ȝiftus;  
 he þat passeþ þat poynt · is a-postata in þe ordre.  
 or crist, kyngene kyng · knyhtide ten<sup>2</sup>,  
 rubin & Seraphin · an al þe foure ordres,  
 ȝaf hem maystrie & miht · in his Maieste, 105  
 ouer his meyne · made hem Archaungelis<sup>3</sup>,  
 tauȝte hem<sup>3</sup> þorw þe Trinite · treuþe for to knowen,  
 beo boxum at his biddynge · he bad hem not elles.  
 ucifer wiþ legiours · lerede hit in heuene;  
 was louelokest of siht · aftur vr lord, 110  
 he brak Boxumnes · þorw bost of him-seluen.  
 ene fel he wiþ his felawes · & fendes bi-comen,  
 of heuene in-to helle · hobleden faste,  
 me in þe Eir, & summe in þe Eorþe · & summe in helle  
 deope.  
 ote Lucifer louwest · liȝþ of hem alle; 115  
 pruide þat he put out · his peyne haþ non ende;  
 lalle þat wrong worchen · wende þei schulen  
 r heore deþ-day · and dwellen wiþ þat schrewe.  
 c heo þat worchen þat word · þat holi writ techē,  
 lendeþ, as Ich er seide · in profitable werkes, 120  
 wen be siker þat heore soules · schullen to heuene,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. 'bynden.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits ll. 103 and 106.

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits *hem*.

þer Treuþe is in Trinite · and Corouneþ hem alle.

For I sigge sikerli · bi siht of þe textes,  
Whon alle tresor is I-þriȝet · Treuþe is þe beste.  
Lereþ hit þis lewed men · for lettrede hit knoweþ, 125  
þat treuþe is tresour · triedest on eorþe.'

'Yit haue I no kuynde knowing,' quod I · 'þou most teche  
me betere,

Bi what Craft in my Corps · hit cumseþ, and where.'

'þou dotest daffe,' quap heo · 'Dulle are þi wittes.  
Hit is a kuynde knowynge · þat kenneþ þe in herte 130  
For to loue þi louerd · leuere þen þi-seluen;  
No dedly sumne to do · dyȝe þauȝ þou scholdest.  
þis I trouwe beo treuþe! · hose con teche þe betere,  
Loke þou suffre him to seye · and seþþe teche hit forþure!  
For þus techeþ us his word · (worth þou þer-aftur) 135  
þat loue is þe leuest þing · þat vr lord askeþ,  
And eke þe playnt of pees; · prechet in<sup>1</sup> þin harpe  
þer þou art Murie at þi mete · whon me biddeþ þe ȝedde;  
For bi kuynde knowynge in herte · Cumseþ[þ] þer a Fitte.

þat Falleþ to þe Fader · þat formede vs alle. 140

He lokede on vs with loue · and lette his sone dye  
Mekeliche for vre misdede[s] · forte amende vs alle.  
And ȝit wolde he hem no wo · þat wrouȝte<sup>2</sup> him þat pyne,  
But Mekeliche with mouþe · Merci he by-souȝte,  
To haue pite on þat peple · þat pynede him to deþe. 145

Her þou miht seon ensaumple · in hymselfe<sup>3</sup> one,  
Hou he was mihtful and Meke · þat merci gon graunte  
To hem þat heengen him heiȝe · and his herte þurleden.  
For-þi I rede þe riche · haue reuþe on þe pore;  
þeiȝ ȝe ben miȝty to mote · beþ meke of ȝour werkis; 150

*Eadem mensura qua mensi fueritis, remecti[er]tur uobis<sup>4</sup>;*

<sup>1</sup> For 'in,' Vern. has 'þe.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'wolde.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. 'þi-self.'

<sup>4</sup> Vern. omits part of ll. 149, 150, and the Latin.

For þe same Mesure þat ȝe Meten · A-mis oþer elles,  
ȝe schul be weyen þer-wiþ · whon ȝe wenden hennes.

For þauȝ ȝe ben trewe of tonge · & troweliche winne,  
And eke as chast as a child · þat in Chirche wepeþ,  
Bote ȝe liuen trowely · and eke loue þe pore, 155  
And such good as God sent · Troweliche parten,  
ȝe naue no more merit · In Masse ne In houres  
þen Malkyn of hire Maydenhod · þat no Mon desyreþ.

For Iames þe gentel · bond hit it in his Book,  
þat Fey withouten fait<sup>1</sup> · Is febelore þen nouȝt, 160  
And ded as a dore-nayl · but þe deede folewe.  
Chastite withouten Charite · (wite þou forsoþe),  
Is as lewed as a Laumpe · þat no liht is Inne.

Moni Chapeleyns ben chast · but Charite is aweye;  
Beo no men hardore þen þei · whon heo beoþ awaunset; 165  
Vn-kuynde to heore kun · and to alle cristene;  
Chewen heore charite · and chiden after more!  
Such Chastite withouten Charite<sup>2</sup> · worþ claymed in helle!

Curatours þat schulden kepe hem · clene of heore bodies,  
þei beoþ cumbred in care · & cunnen not out-crepe; 170  
So harde heo beoþ wiþ Auarice · I-haspet to-gedere.  
þat nis no treuþe of Trinite · but tricherie of helle,  
And a leorning for lewed men · þe latere forte dele.

For þeos beþ wordes I-writen · In þe Ewangelye,  
*Date et dabitur vobis* · for I dele ow alle. 175  
ȝoure grace & ȝoure good happe · ȝoure welþe for to wynne,  
& þerwiþ knoweþ me kyndely · of þat I ȝou sende.  
þat is þe lok of loue · þat letiþ out my grace  
To counforte þe carful · Acumbrid wiþ synne.  
Loue is þe leueste þinge · þat our lord askiþ, 180

<sup>1</sup> Vern. 'Treuþe withouten Fey'; corrected by Trin. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'Charite withouten Chastite,' absurdly.

And eke þe graip gate · þat goþ into heuene.  
 For-þi I seiþe as I seide er · be siþte of þise tixtes,  
 Whan alle tresouris arn triþede · treuþe is þe beste.  
 Now haue I tolde þe what treuþe is · þat no tresour is betere,  
 I may no lengere lenge · now loke þe oure lord <sup>1</sup>. 185

[From 'Passus Secundus.']

Now Fals and Fauuel · fareþ forþ to-gedere,  
 And Meede in þe Middel · and al þe Meyne aftur.  
 I haue no tome <sup>2</sup> to telle · þe Tayl þat hem folweþ, 160  
 Of so many Maner Men · þat on Molde liuen.

Bote gyle was for-goere · and gyede <sup>3</sup> hem alle.  
 Sopnesse sauh hem wel · and seide bote luyte,  
 Bote prikede on his palfrey · and passede hem alle,  
 And com to þe kynges Court · and Concience tolde, 165  
 And Concience to þe kyng · Carpede hit aftur.

'Now be crist,' quod þe kyng · 'þif I mihte Chacche  
 Fals opur Fauwel · or eny of his Feeres,  
 I wolde be wreken on þis wrecches · þat worchen so ille,  
 And don hem hongen bi þe hals · & al þat hem Meyn-  
 tenen; 170

Schal neuer mon <sup>4</sup> vppon Molde · Meyntene þe leste,  
 But riht as þe lawe lokeþ · let fallen of hem alle.

And Comaunde þe Cunstable · þat Com at þe furste,  
 To a-Tache þe Traytours · for eny Tresour,  
 Ich hote, þe Fetere Fals faste · for eny kunnes ȝiftus, 175  
 And gurdeþ of gyles hed · let him go no forþer;  
 And bringeþ Meede to me · Maugre hem alle.

<sup>1</sup> Lines 176, 177 are from MS. Harl. 875; and ll. 178-185 from the Trinity MS. Vern. omits them all.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'giledē.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. 'while.'

<sup>4</sup> Vern. 'non.'

monye and Siuile · I seende hem to warne,  
 iolichirche for hem · worþ harmet for euere.  
 ȝif ȝe chacche lyzere · let him not a-skape, 180  
 en set on þe pillori · for eny preyere ;  
 lde þee awayte hem wele · let non of hem ascape<sup>1</sup> ;  
 eeede at þe dore stood · and þe dume<sup>2</sup> herde,  
 wihtliche wente · to Warne þe False,  
 bad him faste to fle · and his feeres eke. 185  
 e Fals for fere · fleih to þe Freeres,  
 gyle dop him to go · a-gast for to dyȝe ;  
 Marchaundes Metten *with* him · & maaden him to  
 abyden,  
 ȝuȝten him in heore schoppes · to sullen heore ware,  
 ȝayleden him as a prentis · þe Peple for to serue. 190  
 che Lyzere · leap a-wey þennes,  
 ede þorw lones · to-logged of Monye ;  
 ȝas nouȝwher wel-come · for his mony tales,  
 ouer al I-hunted · and hote to trusse.  
 oners hedden pite · and putten him to house, 195  
 schen him and wrongen him · & wounden him in  
 cloutes,  
 senden him on sonendayes · *with* seales to churches,  
 ȝaf pardun for pons · poundmele a-boute.  
 s leornden þis leches · and lettres him senden  
 to wone with hem<sup>3</sup> · watres to loke. 200  
 ers speeken *with* him · to a-sprien heore ware,  
 he kennede him in heore craft · & kneuȝ mony  
 gummes.  
 funstrals and Messagers · metten *with* him ones,  
 l *with*-heo[l]de him half a ȝer · and elleuene wykes.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits l. 182.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'dune.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. 'ben with him.'

Freres *wit* feir speches · fetten him þennes ; 205  
 For knowynge of Comers · kepten him as a Frere ;  
 Bote he hap leue to lepen out · as ofte as him lykeþ,  
 And is wel-come whon he wole · & woneþ *wit* hem ofte.  
 And alle fledden for fere · and flowen in-to huirnes ;  
 Sauē Meede þe Mayden · no mon dorste abyde ; 210  
 But trewely to telle · heo tremblede for fere,  
 And eke wepte and wrong hire hondes · whon heo was  
 a-tachet.

*Passus Tercius de Visione.*

Now is Meede þe Mayden I-nomen · & no mo of hem alle,  
 Wip Beodeles & Baylyfs · I-brouht to þe kyng.  
 Þe kyng depet a Cler[ke] · (I knowe not his nome),  
 To take Meede þe Mayden · & Maken hire at ese.  
 ‘Ichulle assayen hire my-self · & soþliche aposen 5  
 What Mon in þis world · þat hire weore leouest.  
 And ȝif heo worche be my wit · and my wil folewe,  
 I schal for-ȝiue hire þe gult · so me god helpe!’  
 Corteisliche þe Clerk þo · as þe kyng hihte, 9  
 Tok þe Mayden bi þe Middel · & brouhte hire to chaumbre.  
 Þer was Murþe and Munstralsye · Meede *wit* to plese ;  
 Heo þat woneþ at westmunstre · worschipeþ hire alle.  
 Gentiliche with Ioye · þe Iustise soone  
 Busked him in-to þe Bour · þer þe Buyrde was Inne,  
 Cumfortede hire kyndely · and made hire good chere, 15  
 And seide, ‘Mourne þou not, Meede · ne make þou no serwe,  
 For we wolen wy[s]sen þe kyng · and þi wey schapen,  
 For alle Conciēce Craft · and Casten, as I trouwe,  
 Þat þou schalt haue boþe myȝt & maystrye · & make what þe  
 likeþ

wiþ þe kyng & þe comyns · & þe courte boþe<sup>1</sup>. 20

Mildeliche þenne Meede · Merciede hem alle  
Of heore grete goodnesse · and ȝaf hem vchone  
Coupes of clene Gold · and peces of seluer,  
Rynges w<sup>ith</sup> Rubyes · and Richesses I-nouwe,  
þe leste man of here mayne · a mutoun of gold<sup>1</sup>. 25

þenne lauȝten<sup>2</sup> þei leue · þis lordynges, at Meede.

Wiþ þat þer come Clerkes · to Cumforte þe same :

We biddeþ þe be bliþe · for we beoþ þin owne,  
Forte worche þi wil · while vr lyf dureþ.

Hendeliche þenne heo · be-hihte hem þe same, 30

To louen hem lelly · and lordes to maken,

And in Constorie at Court · to tellen heore names.

Schal no lewednesse hem lette · þe lewedeste þat I loue,

þat he ne worþ avaunset; · for Icham I-knowe

þer Cunnyng Clerkes · schul Couche be-hynde.<sup>3</sup> 35

þenne com þer a Confessour · I-Copet as a Frere;

To Meede þe Mayden · ful Mekeliche he loutede,

And seide ful softly · in schrift as hit weore,

· · · · ·

þauȝ Fals hedde folewed þe · þis Fiftene winter, 40

I schal asoyle þe my-self · for a summe of whete,

And eke be þi Baude · and Bere wel þin ernde

Among Clerkes and knihtes · Conciencie to falle.

þenne Meede For hire misdede · to þat Mon knelede,

And schrof hire of hir summes · schomeliche, I trouwe. 45

Heo tolde him a tale · and tok him a noble,

For to ben hire beode-mon · and hire Baude after.

þene he asoyled hire soone · and siþ<sup>3</sup> to hire seide,

'We han a wyndow in worching · wol stonden vs ful heiȝe :

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 19, 20, which are from Harl. MS.; and 25, from Trin. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'tok.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits siþ.

Woldustow Glase þe Gable · & graue þerinne þi nome, 50  
Siker schulde þi soule ben · for to dwellen in heuene.'

'Wust I þat,' quod þe wommon · 'þer nis nouþur Wyndou  
ne Auter,

þat I ne schulde maken oþur mende · and my nome write,  
þat vche mon schulde seye · Ich were suster of house.'

Bote god to alle good folk · such grauyng defendet, 55

And seiþ, *Nesciat sinistra quid faciat dextera.*

Lete not þi luft hond · late ne raþe,

Beo war what þi riht hond · worcheþ or deleþ ;

Bote part hit so priueli · þat pruide beo not seȝen

Nouþer in siht, ne in soule · for god him-self knoweþ

Ho is Corteis, or kuynde · Couetous, or elles. 60

For-þi I lere ȝou, lordynges · such writyng ȝe leue,

To writen in Wyndouwes · of ȝoure wel dedes,

Or to greden aftur Godus folk · whon ȝe ȝiuen or doles ;

Paraurenture ȝe han · oure hure þefore here.

For vr saueour hit seiþ · and him-seluen precheþ, 65

*Amen dico vobis, receperunt mercedem suam ;*

Here forsoþe þei fongen · her mede forþ-wiþ<sup>1</sup>.

Meires and Maistres · and ȝe þat beoþ mene

Bitwene þe kyng and þe Comuns · to kepe þe lawes,

As to punisschen on pillories · or on pynnyng stoles

Brewesters, Bakers · Bochers and Cookes ; 70

For þeose be Men vppon Molde · þat most harm worchen,

To þe pore people · þat percel-mel<sup>2</sup> buggen.

þei punisschen þe peple · priueliche and ofte,

And recheþ þorw Reg[r]atorie · & Rentes hem buggeþ,

With þat þe pore people · schulde puten in heore wombe ; 75

For toke þei on trewely · þei timbrede not so hye,

Ne bouȝte none Borgages · beo ȝe certeyne.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits l. 66 ; supplied from Harl. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'þat al schal a-buggen.'

Bote Meede þe Mayden · þe Meir heo bi-souzte,  
 Of alle suche sullers · seluer to taken,  
 Or presentes wíthouten pons · as peces of seluer, 80  
 Rynges wíth Rubyes · þe Regratour to fauere.  
 ‘For my loue,’ quod þe ladi · ‘loue hem wel vchone,  
 And soffre hem to sulle · sumdel aȝeyn Resoun.’

Bote Salamon þe Sage · a Sarmoun he made,  
 To a-Mende Meires · and men þat kepeþ þe lawe; 85  
 And tolde hem þis teeme · þat I wol telle noupe:

*Ignis deuorabit tabernacula eorum qui libenter accipiunt munera.*

Among þis lewede men · þis latin Amounteþ,  
 þat Fuir schal falle · and brenne atte laste  
 þe houses and þe homes · of hem þat desyreþ  
 For to haue giftes · in ȝouþe or in elde. 90  
 Now beoþ ȝe war, if ȝe wole · ȝe maysturs of þe lawe;  
 for þe soþe schale be souzte of ȝoure soules · so me god  
 helpe,

þe suffraunce þat ȝe suffre · such wrongus to be wrouzt;  
 While þe chaunce is in ȝoure choyse · cheose ȝe þe best<sup>1</sup>.

þe king com from Counseyl · and cleped aftur Meede, 95  
 And of-sente hire a-swípe · Seriauns hire to fette,  
 And brouzte hire to boure · wíth Blisse and wíth Ioye;  
 wíþ myrþe & wíþ mynstrasye · þei pleseden hir ychoone<sup>1</sup>.

Corteisliche þe kyng · Cumseþ to telle,  
 To Meede þe Mayden · meleþ þeose<sup>2</sup> Wordes: 100  
 ‘Uwittily, ywys<sup>3</sup> · wrouht hastou ofte;

Bote worse wrouhtest þou neuere · þen whon þou fals toke.  
 Ac I forȝiue þe þis gult · and graunte þe my grace;  
 Hennes to þi deþ day · do so no more.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 91–94, and l. 98; supplied from Harl. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. ‘melodyes,’ corruptly.

<sup>3</sup> Vern. ‘Qweynteliche, quap þe kyng.

Ichauē a kniht hette Conciēce · com late from bi-ȝonde,  
ȝif he wilne þe to wyf · wolt þou him haue? 106

‘Ȝe, lord,’ quap þat ladi · ‘Lord<sup>1</sup> for-beode hit elles!  
Bote Ich holde me to oure heste · hongē me sone!’

Þenne was Conciēce I-clepet · to comen and apeeren  
To-fore þe kyng and his Counsel · Clerkes and op<sup>ure</sup>. 110  
Kneolyngē Conciēce · to þe kyng loutede,  
to wyte what his wille were · & what he do schulde<sup>2</sup>.

‘Woltou wedde þis wommon,’ quod þe kyng · ‘ȝif I wol  
assente?

Heo is fayn of þi felawschupe · for to beo þi make.’

‘Nay,’ quap Conciēce to þe kyng · ‘Crist hit me for-  
beode! 115

Er Ich wedde such a wyf · wo me bi-tyde!

Heo is frele of hire Flesch · Fikel of hire tonge;  
Heo makeþ men misdo · moni score tymes;  
In trust of hire tresour · teoneþ ful monye.

Sisours and Sumpnours · suche men hire preisen;  
Schirreues of schires · weore schent ȝif heo nere. 130

Heo doþ men leosen heore lond · and heore lyues after,  
And leteþ passe prisons · and payeþ for hem ofte.  
Heo ȝeueþ þe Iayler Gold · and grotes to-gedere,  
To vn-Fetere þe False · and fleo where hem lykeþ.  
Heo takeþ þe trewe bi þe top · and tiȝeþ him faste, 135  
And hongēþ him for hate · þat harmede neuere.  
Heo þat ben Curset in Constorie · counteþ hit not at<sup>2</sup>  
Russche;

For heo Copeþ þe Comissarie · and Coteþ þe Clerkes;  
Heo is asoyled as sone · as hire-self lykeþ.

Heo may as muche do · In a Mooneþ ones, 140

<sup>1</sup> Vern. ‘God.’

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits l. 112; supplied from Harl. MS.

is þoure<sup>1</sup> secre seal · In Seuen score dayes.  
 Ieo is priue with þe Pope · Prouisours hit knownen;  
 Iir Simonie and hire-self · asselen þe Bulles;  
 Ieo Blessede þe Bisschopes · þauz þat þei ben lewed.  
 Prouendreres, persuns · Preostes heo meynteneþ; 145  
 . . . . .  
 Ier heo is wel with þe kyng · wo is þe Reame!  
 Ior heo is Fauerable to fals · and fouleþ Treuþe ofte.  
 Barouns and Burgeis · heo bringeþ to serwe, 150  
 Ieo Buggeþ with heore Iuweles; · vr Iustises heo schendeþ.  
 Ieo lihþ azeyn þe lawe · and letteþ so faste,  
 Iat Feiþ may not han his forþ · hir Florins gon so pikke.  
 Ieo ledeþ þe lawe as hire luste · & loue-dayes makeþ,  
 Ie Mase for a Mene mon · þauz he mote euere. 155  
 Lawe is so lordlich · and loþ to maken eende,  
 With-outen presentes or pons · heo pleseþ ful fewe.  
 Clergye an Couetise · heo Coupleþ to-gedere.  
 Iis is þe lyf of þe ladi · vr lord gif hire serwe!  
 And alle þat Meynteneþ hire · myschaunce hem bytide<sup>2</sup>! 160  
 For þe<sup>3</sup> pore may haue no pouwer · to playne, þauz hem  
 smerte,  
 Such a Mayster is Meede · A-Mong Men of goode.'

*Passus quintus de visione.*

Ie kyng and his knihtes · to þe Churche wenten  
 To heere Matyns and Masse · and to þe Mete aftur.  
 Ieme Wakede I of my wink · me was wo with alle  
 Iat I nedde sadloker I-slept · and I-seze more.  
 Er I a Furlong hedde I-fare · A Feyntise me hente, 5

<sup>1</sup> So Trin.; Vern. 'vre.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'vr lord gif hem care.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits 'þe.'

þat Forþer mihti not a-fote · for defaute of Sleep.  
 I sat Softeliche a-doun · and seide my beo-leeue,  
 And so I blaberde on my Beodes · þat brouhte me a-Sle-  
 þen sauh I muche more · þen I beofore tolde,  
 For I sauh þe Feld ful of Folk · þat ich of bi-fore schewe  
 And Conciencie *witþ* a Crois · com for to *preche*.

He preide þe peple · haue pite of hem-selue,  
 And preuede þat þis pestilences · weore for puire synne,  
 And þis soup-Westerne wynt · on a Seterday at euen  
 Was a-perteliche for pruide · and for no poynt elles.

Piries and Plomtres · weore passchet to þe grounde,  
 In ensauple to Men · þat we scholde do þe bettre.  
 Beches and brode okes · weore blowen to þe eorþe,  
 And *turned* vpward þe tayl · In toknyng of drede  
 þat dedly Synne or domesday · schulde fordon hem alle.

Penne Ron Repentaunce · and Rehersed þis teeme,  
 And made William to weope · *watur* *witþ* his egen.  
 Pernel proud-herte · platte hire to grounde,  
 And lay longe ar heo lokede · and to vr ladi criede,  
 And beo-hiȝte to him · þat vs alle maade,  
 Heo wolde vn-souwen hire smok · & setten þer an here  
 Forte fayten hire Flesch · þat Frele was to synne:  
 ‘Schal neuer liht herte me hente · bote holde me lowe,  
 And suffre to beo mis-seid— · & so dude I neuere.  
 And nou I con wel meke me · and Merci be-seche  
 Of al þat Ichaue I-had · envye in myn herte.’

Lechour seide ‘Allas!’ · and to vr ladi criede  
 To maken him han Merci · for his misdede,  
 Bitwene god almihti · and his pore soule,  
 Wiþ-þat he schulde þe seterday · seuen ȝer after  
 Drinken bote *witþ* þe Doke · and dynen<sup>1</sup> but ones.

<sup>1</sup> Trin. ‘dyne’; Vern. ‘eten.’

Envye wiþ heui herte · asket aftur schrift,  
 And gretliche his gultus · bi-ginneþ to schewe. 60  
 As pale as a pelet · In a palesye he seemede,  
 I-cloped in A Caurimauri · I couþe him not discreue;  
 A kertil & a courtepy · a knyf be his side;  
 Of a Freris frokke · were þe fore-sleuys<sup>2</sup>.

• As a leek þat hedde I-leizen · longe In þe sonne, 65  
 So loked he wiþ lene chekes; · lourede he foule.  
 His Bodi was Bolled · for wrapþe he bot his lippes,  
 Wropliche he wrong his fust · he þouzte him a-wreke  
 Wiþ werkes or wiþ Wordes · whon he seiþ his tyme.  
 'Venim or vernisch · or vinegre, I trouwe, 70  
 Walleþ in my wombe · or waxeþ, ich wene.  
 I ne mihte mony day don · as a mon ouhte,  
 Such wynt in my wombe · waxeþ, er I dyne.

Ichauē a neihþebor me neih · I hauē anuyzed him ofte,  
 Ablamed him be-hynde his bak · to bringe him in di-  
 sclauðre, 75

And peired him bi my pouwer · I-punissched him ful ofte,  
 Bi-lowen him to lordes · to make him leose Seluer,  
 I-don his Frendes ben his fon · wiþ my false tonge;  
 His grase and his good hap · greueþ me ful sore.

Bitwene him and his Meyne · Ichauē I-Mad wrapþe, 80  
 Boþe his lyf and his leome · was lost þorw my tonge.  
 Whon I mette him in þe Market · þat I most hate,  
 Ich heilede him as hendely · as I his frend<sup>2</sup> weore.  
 He is douztioire þen I · i dar non harm don him.

Bote hedde I maystrie & miht · I Morþerde him for euere! 85

Whon I come to þe churche · & knele bi-fore þe Roode,  
 And scholde preize for þe peple · as þe prest vs techē,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 63 and 64; supplied from Trin.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'his frend as I.'

Þenne I crie vpon my knes · þat crist ȝiue hem serwe  
 Þat haþ I-bore a-wei my Bolle · and my brode schete.

From the Auter I *turne* · myn eiȝe, and bi-holde 90  
 Hou heyne haþ a newe Cote · and his wyf anoþer ;  
 Þenne I wussche hit weore myn · and al þe web *after*.  
 Of his leosinge I lauhwe · hit likeþ me in myn herte ;  
 Ac for his wynnynge I wepe · and weile þe tyme.

I deme men þat don ille · and ȝit I do wel worse, 95  
 For I wolde þat vch a wiht · *in* þis world werē mi knaue,  
 And who-so haþ more þanne I · þat angriþ myn herte<sup>1</sup>.

Þus I liue loueles · lyk A luper dogge,  
 Þat al my breste Bolleþ · for bitter of my galle ;  
 May no Suger so swete · a-swagen hit vnneþe, 100  
 Ne no Diopendion · dryue hit from myn herte ;  
 ȝif schrift schulde hit þenne swopen out · a gret wonder hit  
 were.'

'ȝus, rediliche,' *quod* Repentaunce · and Radde him to  
 goode,

'Serw for heore sunnes · saueþ men ful Monye.'  
 'Icham sori,' *quod* Envy · 'I ne am but seldene oþer, 105  
 And þat Makeþ me so mad · for I ne may me venge.'

Þenne com Couetyse · I couþe him not discreue,  
 So hungri and so holewe · sire herui him loked.  
 He was bitel-brouwed · *with* twei blered eiȝen,  
 And lyk a leperne pors · lullede his chekes ; 110  
 In A toren Tabart · of twelue Wynter Age ;  
 But ȝif a lous couþe lepe · I con hit not I-leue  
 Heo scholde wandre on þat walk · hit was so pred-bare.

'Ichaue ben Couetous,' *quod* þis Caityf · 'I beknowe hit  
 heere ;

For sum tyme I Seruede · Simme atte noke, 115

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits l. 97 ; supplied from Trin.

nd was his pliht prentys · his profyt to loke.

Furst I leornede to Lyȝe · A lessun or tweyne,  
nd wikkedliche for to weie · was myn oþer lessun.

To Winchestre and to Wych · Ich wente to þe Feire  
wiþ mony maner marchaundise · as my mayster hihte ; 120  
ote nedde þe grace of gyle · I-gon a-mong my ware,  
[it hedde ben vn-sold þis seuen ȝer · so me god helpe !

Þenne I drouȝ me a-mong þis drapers · my Donet to  
leorne,

to drawe þe lyste wel along · þe lengore hit semede ;  
among þis Riche Rayes · lernde I a Lessun, 125  
brochede hem wiþ a pak-neelde · & pletede hem to-  
gedere,

Putte hem in a pressour · & pinnede hem þer-Inne  
Til ten ȝerdes oþer twelue · tolden out þrettene.

And my Wyf at Westmunstre · þat Wollene cloþ made,  
Spak to þe spinsters · for to spinne hit softe. 130  
þe pound þat heo peysede by<sup>1</sup> · peisede a quartrun more  
þen myn Auncel dude · whon I weyede treuþe.

I Bouhte hire Barly · heo breuh hit to sulle ;  
Peni-Ale and piriwhit · heo pourede to-gedere  
For laborers and louh folk · þat liuen be hem-seluen. 135

þe Beste in þe Bed-chaumbre · lay bi þe wowe,  
Hose Bummede þerof · Bouȝte hit þer-after,  
A Galoun for a Grote · God wot, no lasse,  
Whon hit com in Cuppemel ; · such craftes me vsede.

Rose þe Regratour · Is hire rihte name ; 140  
Heo hæp holden hoxterye · þis Elleuene wynter.

Bote I swere nou soþely<sup>2</sup> · þat sunne wol I lete,  
And neuere wikkedliche weye · ne fals chaffare vsen,  
Bote weende to Walsyngham · and my wyf also,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits 'by.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits 'soþely.'

And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm · bringe me out of dette.<sup>1</sup>

A þousent of Men þo · þrongen to-geders, 260  
 Weopyng and weylyng · for heore wikkede dedes,  
 Crizinge vpward to Crist · and to his clene moder  
 To haue grace to seche seint treuþe · god leue þei so mote!

*Passus Sextus de visione, vi prius.*

Now riden þis folk · & walken on fote  
 to seche þat seint · in selcouþe londis<sup>1</sup>,  
 Bote þer were fewe men so wys · þat couþe þe wei þider,  
 Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes · ouer valeyes & hulles,  
 for while þei wente here owen wille · þei wente alle amys<sup>1</sup>. 5  
 Til hit<sup>2</sup> was late & longe · þat þei a Leod metten,  
 Apparayled as a Palmere · In pilgrimes wedes.  
 He bar a bordun I-bounde · wip a brod lyste,  
 In A weþe-bondes wyse · I-wriþen aboute.  
 A Bagge and a Bolle · he bar bi his syde; 10  
 An hundred of ampolles · on his hat seeten,  
 Signes of Synay · and Schelles of Galys;  
 Moni Cros on his cloke · and keizes of Rome,  
 And þe vernicle bi-fore · for men schulde him knowe,  
 And seo be his signes · whom he souht hedde. 15

Þis Folk fraynede him feire · from wherne þat he coome  
 'From Synay,' he seide, · 'and from the Sepulcre;  
 From Bethleem and Babiloyne · I haue ben in boþe,  
 In Ynde and in Assye · and in mony oþer places.  
 3e mouwe seo be my Signes · þat sitteþ on myn hat, 20  
 þat I haue walked ful wyde · In weete and in druye,  
 And souht goode seyntes · for my soule hele.'

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 1, 2, and 5; supplied from MS. Harl. 875.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits 'hit.'

‘Knowest þou ouht A Corseynt · Men calleþ Seynt  
Treueþ?

Const þou wissen vs þe wey · wher þat he dwelleþ?’

‘Nay, so God glade me!’ · seide þe gome þenne, 25

‘Sauh I neuere Palmere · with pyk ne with schrippe  
Such a seint seche · bote now in þis place.’

‘Peter!’ quod a Plouȝ-Mon · and putte forþ his hed,  
‘I knowe him as kuyndeliche · as Clerk doþ his bokes;  
Clene Conciene and wit · kende<sup>1</sup> me to his place, 30  
And dude enseure me seþþe · to serue him for euere.

Boþe to sowen and to setten · while I swynke mihte,  
I haue ben his felawe · þis fiftene wynter;  
Boþe I-sowed his seed · and suwed his beestes,  
And eke I-kept his Corn · I-caried hit to house, 35  
I-dyket and I-doluen · I-don what he hihte,  
With-Innen and with-outen · I-wayted his profyt;  
þer nis no laborer in þis leod · þat he loueþ more,  
For þauh I Sigge hit my-self · I serue him to paye.

I haue myn hure of him wel · and oþerwhile more; 40  
He is þe presteste payere · þat pore men habbeþ;  
He with-halt non hyne his huire · þat he hit naþ at euen.  
He is as lough as A lomb · louelich of speche,  
And ȝif ȝe wolleþ I-wite · wher þat he dwelleþ,  
I wol wissen ow þe wey · hom to his place.’ 45

[From ‘Passus Septimus.’]

‘For kuynde wit Wolde · þat vche mon wrouhte  
Wiþ techinge or with tilynge · or trauaylynge of hondes, 235  
Actyf lyf or Contemplatyf · Crist wolde hit alse.  
For so seiþ þe Sauter · In Psalm of *beati omnes*,

*Labores manuum tuarum quia manducabis, &c.*<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> So Trin.; Vern. ‘tauzte.’

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits the Latin.

He þat get his fode her · *with* trauaylinge in Treupe,  
 God ȝiueþ him his blessyng · þat his lyflode so swynkeþ.  
 'Yit I preye þe,' *quod* pers · 'par Charite, ȝif þou Conne 240  
 Eny lyf of leche-Craft · lere hit me, my deore.  
 For summe of my seruauuns · beoþ seke oþer-while,  
 Of alle þe wike heo Worcheþ not · so heor wombe akeþ.'  
 'I wot wel,' *quod* Hungur · 'What seknesse hem eileþ,  
 Þei han I-Maunget ouur muche · þat makeþ hem grone  
 ofte. 245

Ac Ich hote þe,' *quod* Hungur · 'and þou þin hele wylne,  
 Þat þou drynke no dai · til þou haue dynet sumwhat;  
 Ete not, Ich hote þe · til hunger þe take,  
 And sende þe sum of his sauce · to sauer þe þe betere ;  
 Keep sum til soper-tyme · And sit<sup>1</sup> þou not to Longe, 250  
 A-Rys vp ar appetyt · habbe I-ȝeten his Fulle.

Let not sir Surfet · sitten at þi Bord ;  
 Loue him not, for he is a lechour · & likerous of Tonge,  
 And aftur mony Metes · his Mawe is a-longet.  
 And ȝif þou diȝete þe þus · I dar legge boþe myn Eres, 255  
 Þat Fisyk schal his Forred hod · for his foode<sup>2</sup> sulle,  
 And eke his cloke of Calabre · *with* knappes of Gold,  
 And beo Fayn, be my Feiþ · his Fisyk to lete,  
 And leorne to labre wiþ lond · leste lyflode Faile ;  
 Þer beoþ mo lyȝers þen leches · vr lord hem amende !<sup>1</sup>  
 Þei don men dyȝen þoruȝ heor drinke · er destenye wolde.'  
 'Bi seint Poul !' *quod* pers · 'þeos beoþ *prophitable* word  
 Þis is a loueli lesson · vr lord hit þe for-ȝelde !  
 Wend nou whon þi wille is · Wel þe beo for euer !'  
 'I beo-hote þe,' *quod* hungur · 'heonnes nul I wende  
 Er I haue I-dynet bi þis day · and I-dronke boþe.'

'I haue no peny,' *quod* pers · 'Poletes to bugge,

<sup>1</sup> Trin. 'sit'; Vern. 'faste.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'lyflode

Nouþer gees ne grys · bote twey grene cheeses,  
And a fewe Cruddes and Craym · and a þerf Cake,  
And a lof of Benes and Bren · I-Bake for my Children. 270

And I sigge, bi my soule · I haue no salt Bacon,  
Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist · Colopus to maken.

Bot I haue porettes & percyl · and moni Colplontes,  
And eke a Cou, and a Calf · and a Cart-Mare  
To drawe a-feld my donge · Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ. 275

Bi þis lyflode I mot lyuen · til lammasse tyme;  
Bi þat, Ich hópe forte haue · heruest in my Croft;  
Þenne may I dihte þi dyner · as þe deore lykep.'

Al þe pore peple · pese-coddes fetten,  
Bake Benes in Bred · þei brouhten in heor lappes, 280  
Chibolles, Cheef mete · and ripe chiries monye,  
And proferde pers þis present · to plesse with hungur.

Honger eet þis in haste · and asked astur more.

Þenne þis folk for fere · fetten him monye  
Porettes, and Peosen · for þei him plesse wolden; 285  
From þat tyme þat þulke weore eten · take he schulde his  
leue

Til hit to heruest hizede · þat newe corn com to chepynge.  
Þenne was þat folk fayn · and fedde hunger ȝeorne  
With good Ale, and glotonye · and gart him to slepe.

And þo nolde þe wastor worche · but wandren aboute, 290  
Ne no Beggere eten Bred · þat Benes Inne coome,  
Bote Coket and Cler-Matin · an of clene whete;  
Ne non halfpeny Ale · In none wyse drynke,  
Bote of þe Beste and þe Brouneste · þat Brewesters sullen.

Laborers þat haue no lond · to liuen on Bote heore  
honden, 295

Deyne not to dyne a day · niht-olde wortes.

Mai no peny-Ale hem paye · ne no pece of Bacun,  
Bote hit weore Fresch Flesch · or elles Fisch I-Friȝet,

Boþe chaud and pluschaud · for chele of heore Mawe.

Bote he beo heihliche I-huret · elles wol he chide, 300  
 þat he was werkmon I-wrouȝt · warie þe tyme,  
 And Corse ȝerne þe kyng · and al his Counseil aftur,  
 Suche lawes to loke · laborers to chaste.

Ac while hunger was Mayster heer · wolde þer non chyde,  
 Ne strīue aȝeyn þe statues · so steorneliche he lokede. 305

I warne ȝou, alle werk-men · winneþ while ȝe mowe,  
 Hunger hiderward aȝeyn · hiȝeþ him ȝeorne.

He wole a-wake þorw watur · þe wastours alle,  
 'Er Fyue ȝer ben folfult · such Famyn schal a-Ryse  
 Þorw Flodes and foul weder · Fruites schul fayle; 310  
 And so seiþ Saturne<sup>1</sup> · and sent vs to warne.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. 'Saturnes.'



## XVI.

### JOHN BARBOUR.

A.D. 1375.

JOHN BARBOUR was born, according to some, in 1316; according to others, as late as 1330. He is described as being Archdeacon of Aberdeen in 1357. He died about the year 1395. His great work, entitled 'The Bruce,' was partly written in 1375, as he himself tells us. It extends to more than 13,000 lines, and describes the life and adventures of Robert Bruce, King of Scots, and his companions. It has been many times printed.

The latest edition (not yet completed) is that published for the Early English Text Society, and edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat from a MS. in the library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487, with collations from the MS. in the Advocate's Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and the early printed editions. We extract from this edition a portion of the Seventh Book.

#### *Book VII.*

How Iohn of Iorne soucht the gud kyng robert bruce  
vyth the sleuth-hund.

THE kyng toward the vod is gane,  
Wery for-swat and vill of vayn;  
In-till the wod soyn enterit he,  
And held down toward a valè,

Quhar throu the vod a vattir ran.  
 Thiddir in gret hy went he than,  
 And begouth to rest hym thair,  
 And said he mycht no forthir mar.  
 His man said, '*schir*, that may noch be;  
 Abyde 3e heir, 3e sal soyn se  
 V hundreth 3arnand 3ou to sla,  
 And thai ar fele aganis twa;  
 And sen we may noch deill wyth mycht,  
 Help vs all that we may vyth slycht.'  
 The kyng said, 'sen that thou will swa,  
 Ga furth, and I sall with the ga.  
 Bot I haf herd oftsiss say,  
 That quha endlang a vattir ay  
 Wald vayd a bow-draucht, he suld ger  
 Bath the sleuthhund & the ledar  
 Tyne the sleuth men gert him ta;  
 Pruf we gif it will now do swa.  
 For war 3on deuill's hund a-vay,  
 I roucht noch of the layff, perfay.'

**Here the slowth-hund tynt his sent.**

As he deuisit, thai haf done,  
 And enterit in the wattir sone,  
 And held on endlang it thar way,  
 And syne to the land 3eid thai,  
 And held thair way as thai did ere.  
 And Iohn of lorn, with gret effere,  
 Com with his rout richt to the place  
 Quhar that his v men slan was.  
 He menynt thame quhen he thaim saw,  
 And said, eftir a litill thraw,

That he suld wenge in hy thar blude ; 35  
 Bot othir wayis the gammyn Jude.  
 Thair vald he mak no mair duelling,  
 Bot furth in hy followit the king.  
 Richt to the burn thai<sup>1</sup> passit ar ;  
 Bot the sleuth-hund maid stynting thar, 40  
 And vaueryt lang tyme to and fra,  
 That he na certane gat couth ga.  
 Till at the last than Iohne of lorn  
 Persaut the hund the sleuth had lorn,  
 And said, ' we haf tynt this trauell ; 45  
 To pas forthir may nocht avale ;  
 For the wode is bath braid and vyde,  
 And he is weill fer be this tyde.  
 Tharfor I redz we turn agane,  
 And vast no mair travale in vayn.' 50  
 With that releyt he his menzhe,  
 And his way to the host tuk he.

**Or ellis he wes alane with an arrow.**

Thus eschapit the nobill kyng ;  
 Bot sum men sais, this eschaping<sup>2</sup>  
 Apon ane othir maner fell 55  
 Than throu the vading ; for thai tell,  
 That the kyng a gud archer had,  
 And quhen he saw his lord swa stad,  
 That he wes left swa anerly,  
 He ran on fut alwayis hym by, 60  
 Till he in-till the wod wes gane.  
 Than said he till hym-self allane,

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb. MS. ; Camb. MS. 'tbame.'

<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb. MS. ; Camb. 'enchaping.'

That he arest rycht thair vald ma,  
 And luk gif he the hund mycht sla.  
 For gif the hund mycht lest on lif, 65  
 He vist full weill that thai vald drif<sup>1</sup>  
 The kyngis trass till thai hym ta ;  
 Than wist he weill thai vald him sla.  
 And for he wald his lord succour,  
 He put his lif in auentur, 70  
 And stud in-till a busk lurkand  
 Quhill that the hund com at his hand,  
 And vith ane arrow soyn hym slew,  
 And throu the vod syne hym vithdrew.  
 Bot quhethir his eschaping<sup>2</sup> fell 75  
 As I tald first, or now I tell,  
 I wat it weill, without lesyng,  
 At that burn eschapit the king.

How the thre men that bare the veddar schep thought  
 to haf slayn kyng robert bruce.

The king has furth his vayis tane,  
 And Iohne of lorne agane is gane 80  
 To *schir* Amer, that fra the chass  
 With his men than reparit wass,  
 That litill sped in thair chassing ;  
 For thow that thai maid following  
 Full egirly, thai wan bot small ; 85  
 Thair fayis neir eschapit all.  
 Men sais, *schir* thomas randale than,  
 Chassand, the kyngis baner van,

<sup>1</sup> Edinb. 'dryve'; Camb. 'rif.'

<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'enchapin.'

Quhar-throu in yngland vyt<sup>h</sup> the kyng  
 He had ry<sup>cht</sup> gret price and lovyng. 90  
 Quhen the chaseris releit war,  
 And Iohne of lorn had met thaim thar,  
 He<sup>1</sup> tald *schir* Amer all the cass,  
 How that the king eschapit was,  
 And how that he his<sup>v</sup> men slew, 95  
 And syne he to the vod hym drew.  
 Quhen *schir* Amer herd this, in hy  
 He sanyt hym for the ferly,  
 And said, 'he is gretly to priss,  
 For I knaw nane that liffand is 100  
 That at myscheif can help hym swa ;  
 I trow he suld be hard to sla,  
 And he war bodyn all evynly ;'  
 On this viss spak *schir* Amery.

re iij tratowris metis the king with a weddir.

And the gud kyng held furth his way, 105  
 He and his man, ay quhill that thai  
 Passit owt<sup>2</sup> throu the forest war.  
 Syne in a mwre thai enterit ar,  
 That wes bath hee &<sup>2</sup> lang & braid ;  
 And, or thai half it passit had, 110  
 Thai saw on syde thre men cumand,  
 Lik to licht men and vauerand.  
 Swerd<sup>is</sup> thai had and axis als,  
 And ane of thame ap<sup>on</sup> his hals  
 A mekill bundyn weddir bare. 115  
 Thai met the kyng and halsit him<sup>2</sup> thar ;

<sup>1</sup> Edinb. ; Camb. 'And.'

words 'owt', '&', and 'him' are supplied from the Edinb. MS.

And the kyng thame thar halsing ȝald,  
 And askit thame quethir thai vald.  
 Thai said, 'robert the bruce thai socht,  
 To meit with hym gif that thai mocht ; 120  
 Thair duelling with hym wald thai ma.'  
 The kyng said, 'gif that ȝhe will swa,  
 Haldis furth ȝour vay with me,  
 And I sall ger ȝow soyn hym se.'  
 Thai persauit be his spekyng, 125  
 And his effer, he wes the kyng.  
 Thai changit contenanss and late,  
 And held noch in the first stat ;  
 For thai var fayis to the kyng,  
 And thought to cum in-to scowkyng, 130  
 And duell with hym quhill that thai saw  
 Thar tym, and bryng hym than of daw.  
 Thai grantit till his spek for-thi ;  
 Bot the kyng, that wes vitty,  
 Persauit weill be thair hawying 135  
 That thai lufit hym in na thing.  
 He said 'fallowis, ȝhe man all thre,  
 Forthir aquynt quhill that we be,  
 All be ȝour-self forrouth ga,  
 And on the sammyn viss we twa 140  
 Sall fallow ȝow behynd weill neir.'  
 Quod thai, 'schir, it is na mysteir  
 To trow in-till vs any Ill.'  
 'Nane do I,' said he, 'bot I will  
 That ȝhe ga forrow vs, quhill we 145  
 Bettir with othir knawyn be.'  
 'We grant,' thai said, 'sen ȝe will swa ;'  
 And furth apon thair gat can ga.  
 Thus ȝeid thai till the nycht wes neir,

And than the formast *cumin* weir 150  
 Till a vast husband's houss, & thar  
 Thai slew the veddir at thai bar,  
 And strake <sup>1</sup> fyre for to rost thar met,  
 And askit the kyng gif he vald et,  
 And rest hym till the met war dicht? 155  
 The kyng, that hungry wes, I hicht,  
 Assentit to thair speke in hy,  
 Bot he said, ' he vald anerly  
 Betuyx hym & his fallow be  
 At a fyre, and thai all thre, 160  
 In the End of the houss, suld ma  
 Ane othir fyre;' and thai did swa.  
 Thai drew thame in the houss-end,  
 And half the veddir till hym send;  
 And thai rostit in hy thair met, 165  
 And fell *rycht* frakly for till et.  
 The kyng weill lang he fastyt <sup>2</sup> had,  
 And had *rycht* mekill travale made;  
 Tharfor he ete richt egyrly.  
 And quhen he etyn had hastely, 170  
 He had to slepe sa mekill vill,  
 That he mycht set na let thar-till.  
 For quhen the vanys fillit ar,  
 The body vorthis hevy *euir*mar;  
 And to slepe drawis hevynes. 175  
 The kyng that all for-travalit wes <sup>3</sup>,  
 Saw that hym vorthit slep neidwais;  
 Till his fostir-brothir he sais,  
 ' May I trast the me to valk,

Hart's edition; MSS. 'slew.'

<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'fastyn.'<sup>3</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'was.'

Till I a litill slepyng tak ?' 11  
 ' ȝha, *schir*,' he said, 'till I may dre.'  
 The kyng than vynkit a litill we,  
 And slepit *nocht* full <sup>1</sup> ynkurly,  
 Bot gliffnyt vp oft <sup>2</sup> suddandly;  
 For he had drede of thai thre men, 11  
 That at the tothir fyre war then.  
 That thai his fayis war he wyst,  
 Tharfor he slepit as foul on twist.

**Heire he slew the iij. tratowris.**

The kyng slepit bot litill than,  
 Quhen sic a slepe fell on his man, 11  
 That he *mycht* not hald vp his E,  
 Bot fell on slepe and routit he.  
 Now is the kyng in gret perell,  
 For slepe he swa a litill quhile,  
 He sall be ded forouten dred.  
 For the thre tratouris tuk gud hede,  
 That he on slep wes and his man.  
 In full gret hy thai raiss vp than,  
 And drew thair swerdis hastily,  
 And went toward the kyng in hy,  
 Quhen that thai saw he slepit swa,  
 And slepand thought thai vald hym sla.  
 \*Till hym thai ȝeid a full gret pass <sup>3</sup>,  
 \*Bot in that tym, throu goddis grace <sup>3</sup>,  
 The kyng blenkit vp hastily,  
 And saw his man slepand him by,

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'bot.'

<sup>2</sup> Edinb. 'Bot gliffnyt wp oft'; Camb. 'And gluffnyt oft'

<sup>3</sup> These two lines are omitted in Edinb. MS.

And saw cumand the tratouris thre. 205  
 Delyuerly on fut gat he,  
 And drew his suerd out and thame met,  
 And as he 3eid, his fut he set  
 Apon his man weill hevaly ;  
 He valknyt, and raiss all desaly ; 210  
 For the sleip masterit hym swa,  
 That, or he gat vp, ane of thai  
 That com for to sla the kyng,  
 Gaf hym a strake in his rysyng,  
 Swa that he mycht help hym no mair. 215  
 The kyng so stratly stad wes thair,  
 That he wes neuer 3eit swa stad ;  
 Na war the Armyng that he had,  
 He had beyn ded foroutyn weyr.  
 Bot nocht-for-thi on sic maneir 220  
 He helpit hym swa in that bargane,  
 That thai thre tratouris he has slane,  
 Throu goddis grace and his manheid.  
 His fostir-brothir thair wes ded.  
 Than wes he vounder will of vayn, 225  
 Quhen he saw he wes left allane.  
 His fostir-brothir menyit he,  
 And varyit all the tothir thre,  
 And syne his vay tuk hym allane,  
 And richt toward his trist is gane. 230  
 . . . . .

Here the kyng metis iij. tratowris.

Swa hapnyt it that, on a day, 400  
 He vent till hwnt, for till assay

Quhat *gammyn* wes in that cuntre ;  
 And sa hapnyt *that*<sup>1</sup> day that he  
 By a vode-syde to sett is gane,  
 With his twa hundis hym allane ;  
 Bot he his swerd ay with hym bare.  
 He had bot schort quhill syttyn thare,  
 Quhen he saw fra the vode cumand  
 Thre men with bowis in thar hand,  
 That toward hym com spedely,  
 And he persauit that in hy,  
 Be thair effeir and thair havyng,  
 That thai lufit hym na kyn thyng.  
 He raiss & his leysche till him drew he,  
 And leit his houndis gang all fre.  
 God help the kyng now for his *mycht* !  
 For, bot he now be viss and vicht,  
 He sall be set in mekill press.  
 For thai thre men, withouthen less,  
 War his fayis all vtrelly,  
 And had vachit so besaly,  
 To se quhen thai vengeans *mycht* tak  
 Of the kyng for Iohne cwmynys sak,  
 That thai thocht than thai laser had ;  
 And sen he hym allane wes stad,  
 In hy thai thocht thai suld him sla,  
 And gif that thai mycht cheviss swa,  
 Fra that thai the kyng had slayn,  
 That thai *mycht* vyn the vode agayn,  
 His men, thai thocht, thai suld *nocht* dreid.  
 In hy towart the kyng thai *heid*,  
 And bend thair bowis quhen thai var neir ;

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'a.'

And he, that dred in gret maneir  
 Thair arowis, for he nakit was,  
 In hy ane spekyng to thame mais, 435  
 And said, 'þhe aucht to shame, perde,  
 Syn I am ane and þhe ar thre,  
 For to schut at me on Fer!  
 Bot haf þhe hardyment, cum ner  
 Vith þour swerd<sup>is</sup>, me till assay; 440  
 Wyn me on sic viss, gif þhe may;  
 þhe sall weill mair all prisit be.'  
 'Perfay,' *quod* ane than of the thre,  
 'Sall no man say we drede the swa,  
 That we vith Arrowis sall the sla.' 445  
 With that thair bowis away thai kest,  
 And com on fast<sup>1</sup> but langar frest.  
 The kyng thame met full hardely,  
 And smat the first so Rigorusly,  
 That he fell ded down on the greyn. 450  
 And quhen the kyng<sup>is</sup> hounde has seyn  
 Thai men assale his mastir swa,  
 He lap till ane and can hym ta  
 Richt be the nek full felonly,  
 Till top our taill he gert hym ly. 455  
 And the kyng, that his swerd vp had,  
 Saw he so fair succour hym maid,  
 Or he that fallyn<sup>2</sup> wes mycht ryss,  
 Had hym assalzeit on sic wiss,  
 That he the bak strak evyn in twa. 460  
 The thrid that saw his fallowis swa  
 Forouten recoueryng be slayne,  
 Tuk till the vod his vay agane.

n Edinb.; Camb. '*than*.'<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. '*fallit*.'

Bot the kyng followit spedely ;  
 And als the hound that wes hym by, 465  
 Quhen he the man saw gang hym fra,  
 Schot till hym soyn, & can hym ta  
 Richt be the nek, and till hym dreuch ;  
 And the kyng that ves neir eneuch,  
 In his risyng sic rowt hym gaf, 470  
 That stane-ded till the erd he draf.  
 The kyng's menze that war neir,  
 Quhen at thai saw on sic maneir  
 The kyng assalit sa suddandly,  
 Thai sped thame toward hym in hy, 475  
 And askit how that cass befell.  
 And he all haly can thaim tell,  
 How thai assalgeit hym all thre.  
 ' Perfay,' quod thai, ' we may weill se  
 That it is hard till vndirtak 480  
 Sic mellyng vith ȝow for to mak,  
 That so smertly has slayn thir thre  
 Forouten hurt : '—' perfay,' said he,  
 ' I slew bot ane forouten ma,  
 God and my hound has slane the twa. 485  
 Thair tresoune cumrit thame, perfay,  
 For richt vicht men all thre var thai.'

## XVII. (A)

### JOHN WYCLIF.

ABOUT A.D. 1380.

HN WYCLIF was born at the village of Hipswell, near Richmond, Yorkshire, about the year 1324, and died at the vicarage of Lutterworth, Leicestershire, A.D. 1384. He was the first Englishman who undertook a complete version of the Scriptures into native tongue. This great work is supposed to have been completed about the year 1380. Wyclif was the author of many other treatises written in English, among which may be mentioned several sets of 'Sermons,' 'Fifty Heresies and Errors of the times,' and 'Wyclif's Wicket.' The 'Select English Works of Wyclif,' edited by T. Arnold, M.A., have lately been published in 3 vols. 8vo.; Oxford, 1871.

The Gospel of St. Mark (cap. i-vi) is taken from 'The Holy Scriptures in the Earliest English Versions made from the Latin Vulgate, by John Wycliffe and his Followers,' edited by the Rev. J. B. Marshall and Sir F. Madden; Oxford, University Press, 1850, 2 vols. 4to.

*Here bygynneth the gospel of Mark.*

#### CAP. I.

HE bigynnyng of the gospel of Jhesu Crist, the sone of  
God. As it is writun in Ysaie, the prophete, 'Lo! I sende  
an angel biforn the face, that schal make the way redy  
for me. The voice of one crying in desert, Make ye

4 redy the weye of the Lord, make ȝe his pathis riȝtful.' Jhon  
 was in desert baptisynge, and preching the bapty[m] of  
 5 penaunce, in-to remiscioun of synnes. And alle men of  
 Jerusalem wenten out to him, and al the cuntre of Judee;  
 and weren baptisid of him in the flood of Jordan, know-  
 6 leching her synnes. And John was clothid with heeris  
 of camelis, and a girdil of skyn abowte his leendis; and he  
 7 eet locustus, and hony of the wode, and prechide, seyinge,  
 'A strengere than I schal come aftir me, of whom I knelinge  
 am not worthi for to vndo, *or vnbynde*, the thwong of his  
 8 schoon. I haue baptisid ȝou in water; forsothe he shal  
 9 baptise ȝou in the Holy Goost.' And it is don in thoo dayes,  
 Jhesus came fro Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptisid of  
 10 Joon in Jordan. And anoon he styng[e] vp of the water,  
 sayȝ heuenes openyd, and the Holy Goost cummyng[e] doun  
 11 as a culuere, and dwellyng[e] in hym. And a voys is maad  
 fro heuenes, 'Thou art my sone loued, in thee I haue plesid.'  
 12 And anon the Spirit puttide hym in-to desert. And he was  
 13 in desert fourty dayes and fourty niȝtis, and was temptid of  
 Sathanas, and was with beestis, and angelis mynystriden to  
 14 hym. Forsothe after that Joon was taken, Jhesus came in-to  
 15 Galilee, preching the gospel of the kyngdam of God, and  
 seiynge, 'For tyme is fulfillid, and the kyngdam of God shal  
 come niȝ; forthinke ȝee, *or do ȝee penaunce*, and bileue ȝee to  
 16 the gospel.' And he passynge bisidis the see of Galilee, say  
 Symont, and Andrew, his brother, sendynge nettis in-to the  
 17 see; sothely thei weren fishers. And Jhesus seide to hem,  
 'Come ȝee after me; I shal make ȝou to be maad fishers of  
 18 men.' And anoon, the nettis forsaken, thei sueden hym.  
 19 And he gon forth thennes a litil, say James of Zebede, and  
 Joon, his brother, and hem in the boot makynge nettis.  
 20 And anoon he clepide hem; and Zebede, her fadir, left in  
 21 the boot with hirid seruau[n]tis, thei sueden hym. And thei

wenten forth in-to Cafarnaum, and anoon in the sabotis he,  
gon yn into the synagoge, tauȝte hem. And thei wondreden 22  
on his techynge; sothely he was techynge hem, as hauynge  
power, and not as scribis. And in the synagoge of hem 23  
was a man in an vnclene spirit, and he criede, seyinge, 24  
‘What to vs and to thee, thou Jhesu of Nazareth? haste thou  
cummen bifore the tyme for to destroie vs? Y woot that  
thou art the holy of God.’ And Jhesus thretenyde to hym, 25  
seyinge, ‘Wexe dowmb, and go out of the man.’ And the 26  
vnclene goost debrekynge hym, and cryinge with grete vois,  
wente away fro hym. And alle men wondriden, so that thei 27  
souȝten togidre amonge hem, seyinge, ‘What is this thinge?  
what is this newe techyng? for in power he comaundith to  
vnclene spiritis, and thei obeyen to hym.’ And the tale, *or* 28  
*tything*, of hym wente forth anoon in-to al the cuntree of  
Galilee. And anoon thei goynge out of the synagoge 29  
camen in-to the hous of Symont and Andrew, with James  
and Joon. Sothely and the modir of Symontis wif sik in 30  
feueris restide, *or lay*; and anoon thei seien to hym of hir.  
And he cummynge to, rerede hir vp, the hond of hir taken, 31  
and anoon the feure left hire, and she mynystride to hem.  
Forsothe the euenynge maad, whenne the sone wente down, 32  
thei brouȝten to hym alle hauynge yuel, and hauynge deuelis.  
And al the cite was gaderid at the ȝate. And he helide 33  
many that weren traueilide with dyuers soris, and he castide 34  
out many deuelis, and he suffride hem nat for to speke, for  
thei knewen hym. And in the morewynge ful erly he 35  
rysynge, gon out, wente in-to desert place, and preiede  
there. And Symont sude hym, and thei that weren with 36  
hym. And whanne thei hadden founden hym, thei seiden 37  
to hym, ‘For alle men seeken thee.’ And he seith to hem, 38  
‘Go we in-to the nexte townes and citees, that and there I  
preche, for to this thing I came.’ And he was prechyng in 39

the synagogis of hem, and in alle Galilee, and castynge out  
 40 fendis. And a leprous man cam to hym, bisechyng hym,  
 and, the knee folden, seide, 'Jif thou wolt, thou maist clense  
 41 me.' Forsothe Jhesus, hauynge mercy on hym, streijt out  
 his hond, and, touchynge hym, seith to hym, 'I wole, be thou  
 42 maad clene.' And whanne he hadde seide, anon the lepre  
 43 partide away fro hym, and he is clensid. And he thretenyde  
 44 to hym, and anon he putte hym out, and seith to hym, 'Se  
 thou, seie to no man; but go, shewe thee to the princis of  
 prestis, and offre for thi clensynge tho thingis that Moyses  
 45 badde, in-to witnessynge to hem.' And he, gon out, biganne  
 to preche, and diffame, *or pupliche*, the word, so that now  
 he miȝte nat opynly go in-to the citee, but be with-out-forth  
 in deserte placis; and thei camen to-gidre to hym on alle  
 sydis.

## CAP. II.

1 And eft he entride in-to Capharnaum, after eigte days,  
 2 And it is herd, that he was in an hous; and many camen  
 togidre, so that it tok nat, nether at the ȝate. And he spac  
 3 to hem a word. And there camen to hym men bryngynge  
 4 a man sike in palesie, the whiche was borun of foure. And  
 whanne thei miȝte nat offre hym to hym for the cumpanye  
 of peple, thei maden the roof nakid, wher he was; and  
 makynge opyn, thei senten down the bedd, in whiche the  
 5 sike man in palasie lay. Sothely whanne Jhesus say the  
 feith of hem, he seith vnto the sike man in palasie, 'Sone,  
 6 thi synnes ben forȝouen to thee.' Forsothe there weren  
 summe of the scribis sittynge and thenkyng in her hertis,  
 7 'What spekith he thus? He blasfemeth; who may forȝeue  
 8 synnes, no-but God alone?' The whiche thing anon  
 knownen by the Holy Goost, for thei thoȝhten so with-inne  
 hem-self, Jhesus seith to hem, 'What thenken ȝee these

things in 3oure hertis? What is listere for to seie to the 9  
sike man in palasie, Synnes ben for3ouen to thee, or for to  
seie, Ryse, take thi bed, and walke? Sothely that 3ee wite 10  
that mannes sone hath powere in erthe to for3eue synnes,'  
he seith to the sike man in palasie, 'I seie to thee, ryse vp, 11  
take thy bed, and go in-to thin house.' And anoon he roos 12  
vp, and, the bed taken vp, he wente bifore alle men, so that  
alle men wondriden, and honouriden God, seyinge, 'For we  
saien neuer so.' And he wente out eftsome to the see, and 13  
al the cumpanye of peple cam to hym; and he tau3te hem.  
And whenne he passide, he say Leui Alfey sittynge at the 14  
tolbothe, and he seith to hym, 'Sue *thou* me.' And he  
rysynge suede hym. And it is don, whenne he sat at the 15  
mete in his hous, many puplicanys and synful men saten  
togidre at the mete with Jhesu and his disciplis; sothely  
there weren manye that foleweden hym. And scribis and 16  
Pharisees seeyinge, for he eet with puplicanys and synful  
men, seiden to his disciplis, 'Whi 3oure maister etith and  
drinkith with puplicanys and synners?' This thing herd, 17  
Jhesus seith to hem, 'Hoole man han no nede to a leche,  
but thei that han yuele; forsothe I cam not for to clepe  
iuste men, but synners.' And disciplis of Joon and the 18  
Pharisees weren fastynge; and thei camen, and seien to  
hym, 'Whi disciplis of Joon and of Pharisees fasten, but thi  
disciplis fasten nat?' And Jhesus seith to hym, 'Whether 19  
the sonnys of weddyngis mown faste, as long as the spouse  
is with hem? Hou longe tyme thei han the spouse with  
hem, thei mowe nat faste. Forsothe dayes shulen come, 20  
whenne the spouse shal be taken away from hem, and thanne  
thei shulen faste in thoo days. No man seweth a pacche of 21  
rude, *or newe*, clothe to an old clothe, ellis he takith away  
the newe supplement, *or pacche*, and a more brekyng is  
maad. And no man sendith newe wyn in-to oolde botelis, 22

*or wyne-vesselis*, ellis the wyn shal berste the wyn-vesselis,  
 and the wyn shal be held out, and the wyne-vesselis shulen  
 perishe. But newe wyn shal be sent in-to newe wyn-ves-  
 23 selis.' And it is don eftsoone, whanne the Lord walkide in  
 the sabothis by the cornes, and his disciplis bigunnyn to  
 24 passe forth, and plucke eris. Sothly the Pharysees seiden,  
 'Loo! what don thi disciplis in sabotis, that is nat leeuful.'  
 25 And he seith to hem, 'Radde ȝee neuere what Dauyth dide,  
 whanne he hadde neede, and he hungride, and thei that  
 26 weren with him? Hou he wente in-to the hous of God,  
 vndir Abiathar, prince of prestis, and eete loouys of propo-  
 sicioun, the whiche it was nat leeful to ete, no-but to prestis  
 27 alone, and he ȝaue to hem that weren with hym.' And he  
 seide to hem, 'The sabote is maad for man, and nat a man  
 for the sabote; and so mannys sone is lord also of the  
 saboth.'

## CAP. III.

1 And he entride eftsoone in-to the synagoge, and ther was  
 2 a man hauynge a drye hond. And thei aspieden hym, ȝif  
 3 he helide in sabothis, for to accuse hym. And he seith to  
 4 the man hauynge a drye honde, 'Ryse in-to the mydil.' And  
 he seith to hem, 'Is it leeuful to do wel in the sabothis, or  
 yuele? for to make a soule saaf, whether to lese?' And thei  
 5 weren stille. And he biholdynge hem aboute with wrathe,  
 hauynge sorwe vpon the blyndnesse of her herte, seith to  
 the man, 'Holde forth thin honde.' And he helde forth,  
 6 and the honde is restorid to hym. Sothely Pharisees  
 goynge out anoon, maden a counseil with Herodyans aȝeins  
 7 hym, hou thei shulden lese hym. Forsothe Jhesus with  
 his disciplis wente to the see; and myche cumpanye from  
 8 Galilee and Judee suede hym, and fro Jerusalem, and fro  
 Ydume, and biȝendis Jordan, and thei that aboute Tyre and

Sydon, a grete multitude, heerynge the thingis that he  
 dide, camen to hym. And Jhesus seith to his disciplis, 9  
 that the litil boot shulde serue hym, for the cumpanye  
 of peple, lest thei oppressiden hym; sothely he helide 10  
 many, so that thei felden fast to hym, that thei shulden  
 touche hym, Forsothe hou many euere hadden soris,  
*or woundis*; and vnclene spiritis, whenne thei seien hym, 11  
 felden down to hym, and crieden, seyinge, 'Thou art the sone  
 of God.' And gretely he manasside hem, that thei shulden 12  
 nat make hym opyn, *or knowen*. And he styngie in-to an hil, 13  
 clepide to hym whom he wolde; and thei camen to hym.  
 And he made, that there weren twelue with hym, and that 14  
 he shulde sende hem for to preche. And he ȝaue to hem 15  
 power of heelynge siknessis, and of castynge out fendis. And 16  
 to Symount he putte name Petre, and James of Zebede 17  
 and Joon, the brother of James, and he putte to hem names  
 Boonerges, that is, the sones of thondrynge; and Andrew 18  
 and Philip, and Bartholomewe and Mathew, and Thomas  
 and James Alfey, and Thadee and Symount Cananee, and 19  
 Judas Scarioth, that biträge hym; And thei comen to an  
 hous; and the cumpanye of peple came togidre eftsoone, so 20  
 that thei myȝte not nether ete breed. And whanne his 21  
*kynnesmen* hadden herdde, thei wenten out for to holde  
 hym; sothely thei seiden, for he is turnyd in-to wodenesse.  
 And the scribis that camen doun fro Jerusalem, seiden, 'For 22  
 he hath Belsebub, and for in the prince of deuels he castith  
 out fendis.' And, hem gadrid togidre, he seide to hem in 23  
 parabis, 'Hou may Sathanas caste out Sathanas? And if a 24  
 rewme be departide in itself, the ilke rewme may not stonde.  
 And if an hous be disparpoilid on it-self, thilke hous may 25  
 not stonde. And if Sathanas hath risen aȝeins hym-self, he 26  
 is disparpoilid, and he shal not mowe stonde, but hath an  
 ende. No man, gon in-to a stronge mannes hous, may take 27

away his vessels, no-but he bynde firste the stronge man,  
 28 and thanne he shal diuersly rauyshe his hous. Trewly I  
 seie to ȝou, for alle synnes and blasphemyes, by whiche thei  
 han blasfemed, shulen be forȝouen to the sones of men.  
 29 Sothely he that shal blasfeme aȝeins the Holy Gost, shal not  
 haue remissioun in-to with-uten eend, but he shal be gilty  
 30 of euerlastynge trespas.' For thei seiden, 'He hath an un-  
 31 clene spirit.' And his modir and bretheren comen, and thei  
 stondynge with-oute-forth, senten to hym, clepyng hym.  
 32 And a cumpany sat aboute hym; and thei seien to hym,  
 'Lo! thi modir, and thi bretheren with-uten-forth seken  
 33 thee.' And he answerynge to hem seith, 'Who is my modir  
 34 and my bretheren?' And biholdynge hem aboute, that saten  
 in the cumpas of hym, he seith, 'Lo! my modir and my  
 35 bretheren. Forsoth who that doth the will of God, he is my  
 brother, and my sister, and modir.'

## CAP. IV.

1 And eft Jhesus bigan for to teche at the see; and myche  
 cumpany of peple is gedrid to hym, so that he, stynginge in-to  
 a boot, sat in the see, and al the cumpany of peple was  
 2 aboute the see, on the lond. And he tauȝte hem in parablis  
 many thingis. And he seide to hem in his techynge,  
 3 'Heere ȝee. Loo! a man sowynge goth out for to sowe.  
 4 And the while he sowith, an other seed felde aboute the  
 wey, and briddis of heuene, *or of the eire*, camen, and eeten  
 5 it. Forsothe an other felde doun on stony placis, wher it  
 had[de] nat myche erthe; and anoon it sprong vp, for it  
 6 hadde nat depnesse of erthe. And whenne the sunne rose  
 vp, it welwide for heete, and it dried vp, for it hadde not  
 7 roote. And an other felde doun into thornes, and thornes  
 8 stieden vp, and strangliden it, and it ȝaue not fruyt. And  
 an other felde doun in-to good lond, and ȝaue fruyt, stynginge

vp, and wexinge; and oon brouzte thritty-fold, and oon  
 sixtyfold, and oon an hundridfold.' And he seide, 'He that 9  
 hath eris of heeryng, heere.' And whenne he was singuler, 10  
*or by hym-silf*, the twelue that weren with hym axiden hym  
 for to expowne the parable. And he seide to hem, 'To 3ou 11  
 it is 3ouen for to knowe the mysterie, *or pryuite*, of the  
 kyngdam of God. Sothely to hem that ben with-oute-forth,  
 alle thingis ben maad in parablis, that thei seynge se, and 12  
 se nat, and thei heerynge heere, and vnderstonde not; that  
 sum tyme thei be conuertid, and synnes be for3ouen to hem.'  
 And he seith to hem, 'Witen not 3ee this parable? and howe 13  
 3ee shulden knowe alle parablis? He that sowith, sowith a 14  
 word. These sothly ben that aboute the weye, where the 15  
 word is sowun; and whenne thei han herd, anon cometh  
 Sathanas, and takith away the word that is sowun in her  
 hertis. And also these ben that ben sown on a stoon, the 16  
 whiche whanne thei han herd the word, a-noon taken it with  
 ioye; and thei han nat roote in hem-silf, but thei ben 17  
 temporal, *that is, lasten a lityl tyme*; afterward tribulacioun  
 sprongen vp, and persecucioun for the word, anon thei ben  
 sclaunderid. And there ben other that ben sowun in thornis; 18  
 these it ben, that heeren the word, and myseise of the world,  
 and disseit of richessis, and other charge of coueitise en- 19  
 trynge ynne, strangulen the word, and it is maad with-outen  
 fruyt. And these it ben that ben sowun on good lond, the 20  
 whiche heren the word, and taken, and maken fruyt, oon  
 thritti-fold, oon sixti-fold, and oon an hundrid.' And he 21  
 seide to hem, 'Wher a lanterne come, that it be put vnder a  
 bushel? wher not, that it be put vpon a candil-stike?  
 Forsothe ther is no thing hid, that shal not be maad opyn; 22  
 nether any thing is preuy, the whiche shal not come in-to  
 apert. If ony man haue eeris of heryng, heere he.' And he 23  
 seide to hem, 'See 3ee what 3ee heeren. In what mesure 3ee 24

25 meten, it shal be meten to ȝou, and be kast to ȝou. Sothely  
 it shal be ȝouen to hym that hath, and it shal be taken away  
 26 from hym that hath not, also that that he hath.' And he  
 seide, 'So the kingdom of God is, as if a man caste seed in-  
 27 to the erthe, and he slepe, and it ryse vp in niȝt and day,  
 and brynge forth seed, and wexe faste, the while he wote  
 28 not. Forsothe the erthe by his owne worchyng makith  
 fruyt, first an erbe, *or grene corn*, afterward an eere, afterward  
 29 ful fruyt in the ere. And whanne of it-silf it hath brouȝt  
 forth fruyt, anon he sendith a sikil, *or hook*, for rype corn  
 30 cometh.' And he seide, 'To what thing shulden we likene  
 the kyngdom of God? or to what parable shulen we com-  
 31 parisoun it? As a corn of seneueye, the which, whann  
 it is sowun in the erthe, is lesse than alle seedis that ben in  
 32 erthe; and whanne it is bredd, *or quykened*, it styȝeth vp in-  
 to a tree, and is maad more than alle wortis, *or erbis*; and it  
 shal make grete braunchis, so that briddis of heuene mowe  
 33 dwelle vnder the shadewe ther-of.' And in many siche  
 parabis he spac to hem a word, as thei miȝten heere;  
 34 sothely he spac not to hem with-outen parable. Forsothe  
 he expounyde to his disciplis alle thingis on-sidis hond, *or*  
 35 *by hem-self*. And he seith to hem in that day, whenne  
 36 euenyng was maad, 'Passe we aȝeinward.' And thei leeuynge  
 the cumpanye of peple, taken hym, so that he was in the  
 37 boot; and other bootis weren with hym. And a greet  
 storme of wynd is maad, and sente wawis in-to the boot, so  
 38 that the boot was ful. And he was in the hyndir part of  
 the boot, slepyng on a pilewe. And thei reysen hym, and  
 seien to hym, 'Maistre, perteneþ it nat to thee, that we  
 39 perishen?' And he rysyng vp, manasside to the wynd, and  
 seide to the see, 'Be stille, wexe dounb.' And the wynd  
 40 ceeside, and greet pesiblenesse is maad. And he seith to  
 41 hem, 'What dreden ȝee?—Nat ȝit han ȝee feith?' And thei

dredden with greete dreed, and seiden to eche other, 'Who, gessist thou, is this? for the wynd and the see obeyshen to hym.'

CAP. V.

And thei camen ouer the wawe of the see into the cuntree 1  
of Genazareth. And anoon a man in vnclene spirit ran out 2  
of a biryel, to hym goynge out of the boot. The whiche 3  
man hadde an hous in graues, *or biriels*, and nether with  
chaynis now miȝte eny man bynde hym. For oft tymes he, 4  
bounden in stockis and chaynes, hadde broken the chaynes,  
and hadde brokun the stockis to smale gobetis, and no man  
miȝte daunte, *or make tame*, hym. And euer-more, niȝt and 5  
day, in biriels and hillis, he was crynge, and betynge hym-  
silk with stoones. Sothely he, seyng Jhesus afer, ran, and 6  
worshipide hym. And he, crynge with greet voice, seide, 7  
'What to me and to thee, thou Jhesu, the sone of God  
hieste? I conioure thee bi God, that thou tourmente not  
me.' Forsothe Jhesus seide to hym, 'Thou vnclene spirit, go 8  
out fro the man.' And Jhesus axide hym, 'What name is to 9  
thee?' And he seith to hym, 'A legioun is name to me; for  
we ben manye.' And he preide hym myche, that he shulde 10  
put hym out of the cuntreie. Forsothe there was there 11  
boute the hill a flock of hoggis lesewynge in feeldis. And 12  
the spiritis preieden Jhesu, seyng, 'Sende vs into hoggis,  
at we entre into hem.' And anoon Jhesus grauntide to 13  
m. And the vnclene spiritis entriden in-to the hoggis,  
1 with greet bire, *or haste*, the floc was cast down in-to the  
, to tweyne thousynde, and thei ben strangelid in the see.  
hely thei that fedden hem, fledden, and tolden in-to the 14  
, and in-to the feeldis; and thei wenten out, for to see  
t was don. And thei camen to Jhesu, and thei seen 15  
that was traueilid of the fend, sittynge clothid, and of

16 hoole mynde; and thei dreden. And thei tolden to hem,  
 that sayen, hou it was don to hym that hadde a fend, and of  
 17 the hoggis. And thei bygunnen for to preie hym, that he  
 18 shulde go away fro her coostis. And when he stiede in-to  
 a boot, he that was traueilid of the deuel bygan to preye  
 19 hym, that he shulde be with hym. Sothly Jhesus resceyued  
 hym nat, but seith to hym, 'Go thou in-to thin hous to thine;  
 and telle to hem, hou many thingis the Lord hath don to  
 20 thee, and hadde mercy of thee.' And he wente forth, and  
 bigan for to preche in Decapoly, *that is, a cuntree of ten citees*,  
 how manye thingis Jhesus hadde don to hym; and alle  
 21 men wondriden. And whanne Jhesus hadde stiede in-to  
 the boot eftsoone ouer the see, myche cumpanye of peple  
 22 cam togidre to hym, and was aboute the see. And oon of  
 the princis of synagogis, by name Jayrus, cam, and seyinge  
 23 hym, fel doun at his feet, and preiede hym myche, seyinge,  
 'For-whi my dougter is in the laste thingis; come thou, putte  
 24 thin hond on hire, that she be saaf, and lyue.' And he  
 wente forth with hym, and myche cumpanye of peple sude  
 25 hym, and oppresside hym. And a womman that was in the  
 26 flux of blood twelue ȝere, and hadde suffride many thingis  
 of ful many lechis, and spendid alle hir thingis, and no-thing  
 27 propहितide, but more hadde worse, whanne she hadde herd  
 of Jhesu, she cam in the cumpanye byhynde, and touchide  
 28 his cloth. Sothly she seide, 'For if I shal touche or his  
 29 cloth, I shal be saaf.' And anon the welles of blood is dried  
 vp, and she felide in body that she was helid of the wound,  
 30 *or sikenesse*. And anon Jhesus knowynge in hym-silf the  
 vertu that was gon out of hym, he, turned to the cumpenye,  
 31 seith, 'Who touchede my clothis?' And his disciplis seiden  
 to hym, 'Thou seest the cumpenye pressinge thee, and seist  
 32 thou, Who touchide me?' And Jhesus lokide aboute, for to  
 33 see hir that hadde don this thing. Forsothe the womman

dredinge and quakyng, witynge that it was don in hir, cam,  
 and fel down bifore him, and seide to hym al treuthe.  
 Forsothe Jhesus seide to her, 'Douȝtir, thi feith hath maad 34  
 thee saf; go in pees, and be saf fro thi sykenes.' ȝit him 35  
 spekyng, messengeris camen to the prince of a synagoge,  
 seyinge, 'For thi douȝtir is deed; what traueilist thou the  
 maistir ferthere?' Forsothe the word herd that was seide, 36  
 Jhesus seith to the prince of the synagoge, 'Nyle thou drede,  
 oonly byleue thou.' And he resceyuede not ony man to sue 37  
 him no-but Petre, and James, and John, the brother of  
 James. And thei camen in-to the hous of the prince of the 38  
 synagoge. And he siȝ noyse, and men wepinge and weilinge  
 moche. And he, gon yn, seith to hem, 'What ben ȝee troublid, 39  
 and wepyn? The wenche is not deed, but slepith.' And 40  
 thei scorneden him. Forsothe alle kast out, he takith the  
 fadir and modir of the wenche, and hem that weren with  
 him, and thei entren yn, where the wenche lay. And he 41  
 holdinge the hond of the wenche, seith to hir, 'Tabita, cumy,'  
 that is interpretid, *or expounid*, 'Wenche, to thee I seie, rise  
 thou.' And anon the wenche roos, and walkide; sothly she 42  
 was of twelue ȝeer. And thei weren abaischt with greet  
 stoneyinge. And he comaundide to hem greetly, that no 43  
 man schulde wite it. And he comaundide to ȝiue to hir for  
 to ete.

## CAP. VI.

And Jhesus, gon out thennis, wente in-to his owne 1  
 cuntree; and his disciplis folwiden him. And the saboth 2  
 maad, Jhesus bigan for to teche in a synagoge. And  
 manye heeringe wondriden in his techinge, seyinge, 'Of  
 whennis to this alle these thingis? and what is the wys-  
 dom that is ȝouun to him, and suche vertues the whiche  
 ben maad by his hond? Wher this is not a smyth, 3

*or carpenter*, the sone of Marie, the brother of James and Joseph and Judas and Symound? wher and his sistris ben  
 4 nat here with vs?' And thei weren sclaunderid in him. And Jhesus seide to hem, 'For a prophete is not with-outen honour, no-but in his owne cuntree, and in his hows, and in  
 5 his kyn.' And he myzte not make there ony vertu, no-but  
 6 heelide a fewe sike men, the hondis put to. And he wondride for the vnbeleue of hem. And he wente aboute  
 7 castelis in enuyrown, techinge. And he clepide twelue, and bigan for to send hem bi tweyne; and ȝaf to hem power  
 8 of vnclene spiritis, and comaundide hem, that thei schulde not take ony thing in the weye, no-but a ȝerd oonly, not a  
 9 scrippe, not bred, neither money in the girdil, but schoon with sandalies, *that ben opyn aboue*, and that thei weren not  
 10 clothid with tweie cootis. And he seide to hem, 'Whidir euere ȝee schulen entre in-to an hous, dwelle ȝe there, till ȝe  
 11 gon out thennis. And who euere schulen not resseyue, ne heere ȝou, ȝe goynge out fro thennes shake away the powdre  
 12 fro ȝoure feet, in-to witnessinge to hem.' And thei goynge  
 13 out, prechiden, that men schulden do penaunce. And thei castiden out many fendis, and anoyntiden with oyle manye  
 14 syke men, and thei weren heelid. And kyng Eroude herde, forsothe his name was maad opyn, and he seide, 'For Johne Baptist hath risun ȝen fro deed men, and therfore vertues  
 15 worchen in hym.' Sothely othere seiden, 'For it is Ely;' but othere seiden, 'For it is a prophete, as oon of prophetis.'  
 16 The whiche thing herd, Eroude seith, 'Whom I haue bihedid, John, this hath risun fro deed men.' Forsothe the ilke  
 Eroude sente, and held Joon, and bond him in-to prisoun, for Erodias, the wyf of Philip, his brother; for he hadde  
 18 weddid hir. Sothly John seide to Eroude, 'It is not leefful  
 19 to thee, for to haue the wyf of thi brother.' Erodias forsothe leide aspies to him, and wolde sle him, and miȝte not.

Sothly Eroude dred[d]e John, witinge him a iust man and 20  
 hooly, and kepte him. And him herd, he dide many thingis,  
 and gladly herde hym. And whanne a couenable day hadde 21  
 fallun, Eroude in his birthe-day made a soupere to the  
 princis, and tribunys, and to the firste, *or gretteste*, of Galilee.  
 And whanne the douȝter of thilke Erodias hadde entrid yn, 22  
 and lepte, and pleside to Eroude, and also to men restynge,  
 the kyng seide to the wenche, 'Axe thou of me what thou  
 wolt, and I schal ȝyue to thee.' And he swoor to hir, 'For 23  
 what euere thou schalt axe, I schal ȝyue to thee, thouȝ the  
 half of my kyngdom.' The whiche, whanne sche hadde gon 24  
 out, seide to hir modir, 'What schal I axe?' And she seide,  
 'The heed of John Baptist.' And whanne she hadde entrid 25  
 anon with haste to the kyng, she axide, seyinge, 'I wole that  
 anon thou ȝyue to me in a dische the heed of John Baptist.'  
 And the kyng was sory for the ooth, and for men sittinge 26  
 to-gidere at mete he wolde not hir be maad sory; but, a 27  
 manuellere sent, he comaundide the heed of John Baptist  
 for to be brought. And he bihedide him in the prison, and 28  
 brouȝte his heed in a dische, and ȝaf it to the wenche, and  
 the wench ȝaf to hir modir. The which thing herd, his 29  
 disciplis camen, and token his body, and puttiden it in a  
 buriel. And apostlis comynge to-gidere to Jhesu, tolden to 30  
 hym alle thingis, that thei hadden don, and tauȝt. And he 31  
 seith to hem, 'Come ȝe by ȝou-selue in-to a desert place;  
 reste ȝe a litel.' Forsoth there weren manye that camen,  
 and wenten aȝen, and thei hadden not space for to ete.  
 And thei, stizynge in-to boot, wenten in-to a desert place by 32  
 hem-selue. And thei syȝen hem goynge away, and manye 33  
 knewen, and goynge on feet fro alle citees, thei runnen  
 to-gidere thidir, and came bifore hem. And Jhesus goynge 34  
 out syȝ moche cumpanye, and hadde mercy on hem, for thei  
 weren as scheepe not hauynge a shepherde. And he bigan

35 for to teche hem manye thingis. And whanne moche our  
was maad now, his disciplis camen nyȝ, seyinge, 'This place  
36 is desert, and now the our hath passid; leeue hem, that  
thei goynge in-to the nexte townes or vilagis, bye to hem  
37 metis whiche thei schulen etc.' And he answeyng seith to  
hem, 'ȝyue ȝe to hem for to etc.' And thei seiden to hym,  
'Goyng bye we loues with two hundrid pens, and we  
38 schulen ȝyue to hem for to etc.' And he seith to hem, 'Hou  
many loues han ȝe? Go ȝe, and se.' And whanne thei  
39 hadden knowun, thei seien, 'Fyue, and two fyschis.' And he  
comaundide to hem, that thei schulden make alle men sitte  
40 to mete aftir cumpenyys, vpon greene hey. And thei saten  
41 down by parties, by hundridis, and fyfties. And the fyue  
looues taken, and two fyschis, he biholdynge in-to heuene,  
blesside, and brak loouis, and ȝaf to his disciplis, that thei  
schulden putte bifore hem. And he departide two fyschis  
42 to alle; and alle eeten, and weren fillid. And thei token  
43 the relyues of broken mete, twelue coffyns full, and of the  
44 fyschis. Sothli thei that eeten, were fyue thousynd of men.  
45 And anon he constreynede his disciplis for to stiȝe vp in-to  
a boot, that thei schulden passe bifore him ouer the see to  
46 Bethsayda, the while he lefte the peple. And whanne he  
47 hadde left hem, he wente in-to an hil, for to preie. And  
whanne euenyng was, the boot was in the myddil see, and  
48 he aloone in the lond; and he syȝ hem trauelinge in row-  
nyng; sothli the wynd was contrarie to hem. And aboute  
the fourthe waking of the nyȝt, he wandryng on the see  
49 cam to hem, and wolde passe hem. And thei, as thei syȝen  
him wandryng on the see, gessiden [him] for to be a  
50 fantum, and crieden; forsoth alle syȝen hym, and thei  
weren disturbliid. And anon he spak with hem, and seide  
51 to hem, 'Triste ȝe, I am; nyle ȝe drede.' And he cam vp to  
hem in-to the boot, and the wynd ceesside. And thei more

wondriden with-ynne hem; for thei vndirstoden not of the 52  
looues; sothli her herte was blyndid. And whanne thei 53  
hadden passid ouer the see, thei camen in-to the lond of  
Genazareth, and setten to londe. And whanne thei hadden 54  
gon out of the boot, anon thei knewen him. And thei, 55  
rennyng thurȝ al that cuntree, bigunnen to bere aboute in  
beddis hem that hadden hem yuele, where thei herden him  
be. And whidur euere he entride yn-to vilagis and townes, 56  
or in-to citees, thei puttiden syke men in stretis, and preieden  
him, that thei schulden touche either the hem of his cloth;  
and how manye euere touchiden him, weren maad saf.

## XVII. (B).

## HEREFORD'S VERSION OF THE PSALMS.

ABOUT A.D. 1380.

For the sake of comparison with some of the Psalms in  
Section II., Psalms xiv., xxiii., and cii., in a Midland dialect, are  
here given, from the translation of the Psalter made by Nicholas  
Hereford; as printed in the Wycliffite versions of the Scriptures,  
edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden; Oxford,  
1850.

PSALM XIV (xv). *Domine quis.*

1 LORD, who shal duelle in thi tabernacle; or who shal  
eft resten in thin holy hil?

2 That goth in withoute wem; and werkith ryȝttwisnesse.

3 That speketh treuthe in his herte; that dide not trech-  
erie in his tunge. Ne dide to his nezhebore euel; and  
reprof toc not to aȝen hise neȝboris.

4 To noȝt is broȝt down in his siȝt the malice-doere;

forsothe the dredende the Lord he glorifieth. That swereth to his neȝhebre, and desceyueth not;

5 that his monee ȝaf not to vsure; and ȝiftis vp-on the innocent toc not. He, that doth these thingus, shal not be moued in-to without ende.

PSALM XXIII (XXIV). *Domini est terra.*

1 Off the Lord is the erthe, and the plente of it; the roundnesse of londis, and alle that duellen in it.

2 For he vpon the ses foundede it; and vp-on the flodis befor greithide it.

3 Who shal steȝen vp in-to the hyl of the Lord; or who shal stonde in his holy place?

4 The innocent in hondis, and in clene herte, that toc not to in veyn his soule; ne swor in treccherie to hys neȝhebre.

5 This shal take blessing of the Lord; and mercy of God his helthe-ȝiuere.

6 This is the ieneracioun of men sechende God; of men sechende the face of God of Jacob.

7 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatus, ȝee princis, and beth rerid out, ȝee euer-lastende ȝatis; and ther shal gon in the king of glorie.

8 Who is this king of glorie? a Lord strong and myȝti, a Lord myȝti in bataile.

9 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatis, ȝee princis, and beth rered vp, ȝee euer-lastende ȝatis; and ther shal gon in the king of glorie.

10 Who is this king of glorie? the Lord of vertues, he is king of glorie.

PSALM CII (CIII). *Benedic, anima mea.*

1 BLESSE thou, my soule, to the Lord; and alle thingus that withinne me ben, to his holi name!

2 Blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord! and wile thou not forȝete alle the ȝeldingus of hym.

3 That hath mercy to alle thi wickidnessis; that helith alle thin infirmytees.

4 That aȝeen-bieth fro deth thi lif; that crouneth thee in mercy and mercy-doingis.

5 That fulfilleth in goode thingus thi diseȝr; shal be renewid as of an egle thi ȝouthe.

6 Doende mercies the Lord; and dom to alle men suf-frende wrong.

7 Knowen he made his weies to Moises; and to the sones of Israel his willis.

8 Reewere and merciful the Lord; long-abidende and myche merciful.

9 In-to euermore he shal not wrathen; ne in-to withoute ende he shal threte.

10 Aftir oure synnes he dide not to vs; ne aftir oure wickidnessis he ȝelde to vs.

11 For after the heiȝte of heuene fro erthe; he strengthide his mercy vpon men dredende hym.

12 Hou myche the rising stant fro the going down; aferr he made fro vs our wickidnessis.

13 What maner wise the fader hath mercy of the sonus; the Lord dide mercy to men dredende hym;

14 for he knew oure britil making. He recordide for pouder wee be;

15 a man as hey his dajes; as the flour of the feld so he shal floure out.

16 For the spirit shal thurȝ-passen in hym, and he shal not stonde stille; and he shal no more knowen his place.

17 The mercy forsothe of the Lord fro withoute ende, and vnto withoute ende, vpon men dredende hym. And the riȝtwisnesse of hym in-to the sones of sones,

18 to hem that kepen his testament. And myndeful thei ben of his maundemens, to do them.

19 The Lord in heuene made redi his sete; and his reume to alle shal lordshipen.

20 Blisse ȝee to the Lord, alle his aungelis; miȝti bi vertue, doende the woord of hym, to ben herd the vois of his sermounes.

21 Blessith to the Lord, alle ȝee his vertues; ȝee his seruauns, that don his wil.

22 Blessith to the Lord, alle ȝee his werkis: in alle place, ȝee his domynaciouns; blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord!

## XVIII.

### JOHN OF TREVISA.

A.D. 1387.

JOHN OF TREVISA was a native of Cornwall, but resided chiefly in Gloucestershire, being vicar of Berkeley, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley. He is said to have been the author of an English version of the Old and New Testaments; of which, however, nothing is now known.

His best-known work is a translation of 'Higden's Polychronicon,' which was completed in A.D. 1387. It was printed by Caxton in 1482, with a continuation of the narrative from 1357 to 1460.

The first three volumes of a complete edition of 'Higden's Polychronicon,' with Trevisa's translation, have been published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls; but as the English MS. selected for that edition is not, philologically, a very important one, the contemporary MS. Tiberius D. vii., in the Southern dialect, has been resorted to for the following extracts.

The last extract, 'The Norman Invasion,' exhibits more of the translator's provincialisms than are apparent in the former ones; and may be advantageously compared with Robert of Gloucester's narrative of this event (p. 1) in the same dialect.

#### (A) *Description of Britain; Lib. I. Cap. 41.*

[Cotton MS. Tiberius D. vii., leaf 38, *back*. See vol. ii. p. 13 of the printed edition.]

As Fraunce passeþ Britayn, so Brytain passeþ Irlond yn  
fayr weder & nobleté, bote noȝt in helthe; For þis yl[on]d ys

best to brynge forþ tren, & fruyt, & roþeron, & opere bestes,  
 and wyn groweþ þer-ynne in som places. Þe lond haþ  
 5 plenté of foules & of bestes, of dyuers manere kunde; þe  
 lond ys plentuos & þe se also; þe lond ys noble, copious, &  
 ryche of noble welles, & of noble ryuers wiþ plenté of fysch.  
 Þar ys gret plenté of smal fysch & of eeles, so þat cherles in  
 som place feedeþ sowes wiþ fysch. Þar buþ ofte ytake  
 10 delphyns, & se-calues, & balenes (gret fysch, as hyt were  
 of whaales kunde), and dyuers manere schyl-fysch, among þe  
 whoche schyl-fysch buþ moskles þat habbeþ wiþ-ynne ham  
 margery perles of al manere colour of huþ<sup>1</sup>, of rody & reed,  
 of purpre & of bluþ<sup>2</sup>, & specialych & moost of whyyt. Þar  
 15 ys also plenté of schyl-fysch þat me dyeþ wiþ fyn reed; þe  
 reednes þer-of ys wondre fayr & stable, and steyneþ neuere  
 wiþ cold ne wiþ heete, wiþ weete ne wiþ drythe; bote euer þe  
 elþer, þe hu ys þe veyrer; þar buþ also salt welles & hoot  
 welles, þer-of eorneþ stremes of hoot bapes, to-deled yn  
 20 dyuers places acordyng for man & womman, & for al maner  
 age, ȝong & old. Basilius seiþ þat þe water þat eorneþ &  
 passeþ by veynes of certyn metayl takeþ in hys cours gret  
 heete. Þys ylond ys plentuos of veynes of metayls, of bras,  
 of yre, of leed, of tyn, & of seluer also; yn þis ylond, vnder  
 25 þe torf of þe lond, ys good marl yfounde. Þe thryft of þe  
 fatnes dryeþ hym-sylf þer-ynne, so þat euer þe þykker þe  
 feeld ys y-marled, þe betre corn hyt wol bere. Þer ys also  
 anoþer maner whyt marl; þe lond ys þe betre four score ȝer  
 þat þer-wiþ ys y-marled. Yn þis ylond groweþ a ston þat  
 30 hatte gagates; ȝef me axeþ hys feyrnesse—a<sup>3</sup> ys blak as  
 gemmes buþ; ȝef me axeþ hys kunde—a<sup>3</sup> brenneþ yn water  
 & quencheþ in oyle; ȝif me axeþ hys myȝt—ȝif a<sup>4</sup> ys yfroted

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 1900 reads '& hewe.'<sup>2</sup> For 'blw' or 'blew.'<sup>3</sup> Harl. MS. 1900 reads 'it,' 'hit.'<sup>4</sup> Harl. MS. 'he.'

& yhat, a<sup>1</sup> holdeþ what hym ney3heþ; 3ef me axeþ hys  
 goodnes—hyt heeleþ þe dropesy &<sup>2</sup> hyt be ydrongke; ytend  
 yn þe fuyr, hyt fereþ a-way *serpentes*; 3ef hyt ys hat, hyt 35  
 holdeþ what hym ney3heþ, as succinis a ston þat so hatte.  
 Þar buþ scheep þat bereþ good wolles; þar buþ meny hertes  
 & wyld bestes, & few wolues, þer-fore scheep buþ þe more  
 sykerlych, wiþ-oute kepyng, yleft in þe foold; yn þis ylond  
 also buþ meny cites & tounes, faire, noble, & ryche; meny 40  
 gret ryuers & streemes wiþ gret plenté of fysch; meny fayr  
 wodes & gret, wiþ wel meny bestes, tame & wylde. Þe eorþe  
 of þat lond ys copious of metayl oor & of salt welles; of  
 quareres of marbel of dyuers manere stones, of reed, of  
 whyt, of nasche, of hard, of chalk, & of whyt lym; þar ys 45  
 also whyt cley & reed, for to make of crokkes & steenes &  
 oper vessel, & barnd tyyl to hele wiþ hous & churches, as hyt  
 were in þe oper Samia, þat hatte Samos also. Flaundres  
 loueþ þe wolles of þis lond, & Normandy þe skynnes & þe  
 fellys; Gaskuyn þe yre & þe leed; Irlond þe oor & þe salt; 50  
 al Europa loueþ & desyreþ þe whyt metayl of þis lond.

Brytayne haþ y-now of al matyr þat neodeþ bugge & sylle,  
 oper ys neodfol to mannes vse; þar lakkeþ neuere salt & yre,  
 þar-fore a vercefyour in hys metre preyseþ þis lond in þis  
 manere:— 55

Engelond ys good lond fruytfol of þe wolles, bot a kornere!  
 Engelond fol of pley! freo men wel worþy to pleye! Freo  
 men, freo tonges, hert freo! Freo buþ alle þe leden; here  
 hond ys more freo, more betre þan here tonge.

Also: Engelond hyzt of lond 'flour' of londes al aboute; 60  
 þat lond ys fol payd wiþ fruyt & good of hys oune. Straange  
 men þat neodeþ þat lond wel ofte releueþ; whan hongur  
 greueþ, þat lond al such men<sup>3</sup> feedeþ; þat lond ys good ynow;

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 1900 has 'it.'<sup>2</sup> For 'an.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'men such.'

wondur moche fruyt bereþ & corn; þat lond ys wel at eese,  
 65 as longe as men lyueþ in peese. Est & west al lond knoweþ  
 haunes ryzt wel of Engeland; here schypes foondes & ofte  
 helpeþ meny londes. Þar mete, þar monay, men habbeþ  
 more comyn alway, For heer þat creftes men wol gladlyh  
 3eue 3yftes; yn lond, & yn strond, wel wyde men spekeþ of  
 70 Engeland. Lond, hony, mylk, chyse! þis ylond schal bere  
 þe pryse; as [of] al londes ryzt<sup>1</sup>, þis ylond haþ neode to  
 noone; al londes mot seech help neodes of þis al-one; of  
 lykyng þer woon, wondrye myzt Salomon; rychesse þat þar  
 ys an, 3ern wold Octauiian.

75 *Cap. 42.* In Brytayn buþ hoot welles, wel arayed & yhyt  
 to þe vse of man-kunde. Mayster<sup>2</sup> of pulke welles ys þe  
 gret spyryt of Minerua. Yn hys<sup>3</sup> hous fuyr duyreþ al-wey  
 þat neuer chaungeþ in-to askes, bote þar þe fuyr slakeþ, hyt  
 changeþ yn-to stony clottes.

80 Yn Brytayn buþ meny wondres, nopeles foure buþ most  
 wonderfol. Þe furste ys at Pectoun, þar bloweþ so strong  
 a wynd out of þe chenes of þe eorþe þat hyt casteþ vp  
 a3e cloþes þat me casteþ yn. Þe secunde ys at Stonhenge,  
 bysydes Salesbury, þar gret stones & wondur huge buþ  
 85 arered an hy3, as hyt were 3ates, so þat þar semeþ 3ates yset  
 apon oþer 3ates; nopeles hyt ys nozt clerlych yknowe noþer  
 parceyuet hou3 & whar-fore a buþ so arered & so wonderlych  
 yhinged. Þe þridde ys at Cherdhol, þer ys gret holwenes  
 vndur eorþe; ofte meny men habbeþ y-be þer-ynne &  
 90 ywalked aboute wiþ-ynne & yseye ryuers & streemes, bote  
 nowhar conneþ hy fynde non ende. Þe feurþe ys, þat reyn  
 ys yseye arered vp of þe hulles, & anon yspronge aboute yn  
 þe feeldes. Also þer ys a gret pond, þat conteyneþ þre score  
 ylondes couenable for men to dwelle ynne; þat pound ys by-

<sup>1</sup> St. John's Coll. MS. 'Of alle londes richesse.'

<sup>2</sup> St. John's MS. 'Maistresse.'

<sup>3</sup> St. John's MS. 'hire.'

clypped aboute wiþ six score rooches; a-pon euerych rooch 95  
 ys an egle hys nest; and þre score ryuers eorneþ in-to þat  
 pound and non of ham alle eorneþ in-to þe se bot on. Þar  
 ys a pound yclosed aboute wiþ a wal of tyyl & of ston; yn  
 þat pound men wascheþ & baþeþ wel ofte, and euerych man  
 feeþ þe water hoot oþer cold, ryȝt as a wol hym-sylf. Þar 100  
 buþ also salt welles fer fram þe se & buþ salt al þe woke long  
 for-to Saturday noon, and fersch fram Saturday noon for-to  
 Moneday. Þe water of þis welles whanne hyt ys ysode  
 turneþ in-to smal salt, fayr & whyyt. Also þar ys a pond, þe  
 water þer-of haþ wondur worchyng; ffor þey al an ost stood 105  
 by þe pond & turnede þe face þyderward, þe water wolde  
 drawe hem<sup>1</sup> vyolentlych toward þe pond & weete al here  
 cloþes; so scholde hors be drawe yn þe same wyse; bote ȝef  
 þe face ys a-weyward fram þe water, þe water noyep noȝt. Þer  
 ys a welle þat<sup>1</sup> non streem eorneþ þar-fram noþer þer-to, 110  
 and ȝet four maner fysch buþ ytake þar-ynne. Þat welle ys  
 bote twenty foot long & twenty foot brood, & noȝt deop bote  
 to þe kneo, and ys yclosed wiþ hyȝ bankkes in euerych syde.

Yn þe contray aboute Wynchestre ys a den; out of þat  
 den alwey bloweþ a strong wynd, so þat no man may endure 115  
 for to stonde to-for þat den. Þar ys also a pond þat turneþ  
 tre in-to yre, & hyt be þer-ynne al a ȝer; and so tren buþ  
 yschape in-to whestones.

Also þer ys yn þe cop of an hul a buryel; euerych man  
 þat comeþ & metep þat buriel, a schal fynde hyt euene ryȝt of 120  
 hys ounne meete; and ȝef a pylgrym oþer eny wery man kneoleþ  
 þer-to, anon a schal be al fersch, and of werynes schal he  
 feeþ non nuy. Fast by þe Ministre of Wynburney, þat ys  
 noȝt fer fram Bathe, ys a wode þat bereþ moche fruyt. ȝef  
 þe tren of þat wode falle in-to a water oþer grounde þat<sup>1</sup> þar 125

<sup>1</sup> The words 'hem' and 'þat' are supplied from St. John's MS.

ys nyȝ, & lygge þar al a ȝer, þe tren teorneþ yn-to stoonen.  
 Vndur þe cité of Chestre eorneþ þe ryuer Dee, þat now to-  
 deleþ Engelond & Wales; þat ryuer euerych monthe chaungeþ  
 hys fordes, as men of þe contray telleþ, & leueþ ofte þe  
 130 chanel. Bote wheþer þe water drawe more toward Engelond  
 oþer toward Wales, to what syde þat hyt be, þat ȝer men of  
 þat syde schal habbe þe wors ende & be ouerset, and þe men  
 of þe oþer syde schal habbe þe betre ende, & be at here  
 aboute. Whanne þe water chaungeþ so hys cours, hyt bodeþ  
 135 such happes. Þis ryuer Dee eorneþ & comeþ out of a lake  
 þat hatte Pimbilmere. Yn þe ryuer ys gret plenté of samon,  
 nopeles in þe lake ys neuer samon yfounde.

Tak heede houȝ gret lyȝt & bryȝtnes of God hys myldenes  
 haþ byschyne Englysch men, seþthe þat hy turnede furst to  
 140 ryȝtfol byleue; so þat of no men yn on prouynce buþ yfounde  
 so meny hole bodies of men after here deef, yn lyknes of  
 euerlestyng lif<sup>1</sup> þat schal be after þe day of doom; as hyt  
 wel semeþ in þis holy seintes, Etheldred, Edmund þe kyng,  
 Elphege, & Cuthbert. Y trowe þat hyt ys y-do by special  
 145 grace of God Almyȝty, For þe nacion þat ys yset, as hyt  
 were, wiþ-oute þe world, scholde take hede to duyryng of  
 bodyes wiþ-oute corrupcion & rotyng, and be þe more bold  
 & studefast for to tryste on þe fynal arysyng of ded bodyes  
 for to leste euere-more after þe day of doome. . . . .

*De incolarum linguis; cap. 59. (Vol. ii. p. 157.)*

150 As hyt ys yknowe houȝ meny maner people buþ in þis  
 ylond, þer buþ also of so meny people longages & tonges;  
 nopeles Walschmen & Scottes, þat buþ noȝt ymelled wiþ oþer  
 nations, holdeþ wel nyȝ here furste longage & speche, bote-  
 ȝef Scottes, þat were som tyme confederat & wonede wiþ

<sup>1</sup> The word 'lif' is supplied from St. John's MS.

þe Pictes, drawe somewhat *after* here speche. Bote þe Flem- 155  
 mynges, þat woneþ in þe west syde of Wales, habbeþ yleft  
 here *strange* speche & spekeþ Saxonlych ynow. Also Eng-  
 lysch men, þeyz hy hadde fram þe bygynnyng þre maner  
 speche, Souþeron, Norþeron, & Myddel speche (in þe myddel  
 of þe lond), as hy come of þre maner people of *Germania*; 160  
 nopeles, by *commyxstion* & mellyng furst wiþ Danes & after-  
 ward wiþ Normans, in menye þe contray longage ys apeyred,  
 & som vseþ strange wlaffyng, chyteryng, haryng & garryng,  
 grisbittyng. Þis apeyryng of þe burþ-tonge ys by-cause  
 of twey þinges:—on ys, for chyldern in scole, azenes þe vsage 165  
 and manere of al *oper* nacions, buþ compelled for to leue  
 here oune longage, & for to construe here lessons & here  
 þinges a Freynsch, & habbeþ, suþthe þe Normans come furst  
 in-to Engeland. Also, gentil men children buþ ytaugt for to  
 speke Freynsch fram tyme þat a buþ yrokked in here cradel, 170  
 & conneþ speke & playe wiþ a child hys brouch; and  
 oplondysch men wol lykne *ham-sylf* to gentil men, & fondeþ  
 wiþ gret bysynes for to speke Freynsch, for to be more  
 ytold of.

Þys manere was moche y-vsede to-fore þe furste moreyn, & 175  
 ys seþthe somdel ychaunged. For Iohan Cornwal, a mayster  
 of *gramere*, chayngede þe lore in *gramer*-scole, & construc-  
 tion of Freynsch in-to Englysch; & Richard Pencrych  
 lurnede þat manere techyng of hym, & *oper* men of Pen-  
 crych; so þat now, þe 3er of oure Lord a þousond þre 180  
 hondred foure score & fyue, of þe secunde kyng Richard  
 after þe conquest nyne, in al þe *gramer*-scoles of Engeland  
 childern leueþ *Frensch* & construeþ & lurneþ an Englysch,  
 and habbeþ þer-by avauntage in on syde & desavauntage yn  
 an<sup>o</sup>*per*; here avauntage ys, þat a lurneþ here *gramer* yn lasse 185  
 tyme þan childern wer ywoned to do—disavauntage ys, þat  
 now childern of *gramer*-scole conneþ no more *Frensch* þan

can here lift heele, & þat ys harm for ham, & a scholle passe  
 þe se & trauayle in strange londes, & in meny caas also.  
 190 Also gentil men habbeþ now moche yleft for to teche here  
 childern Frensch. Hyt semeþ a gret wondur houȝ Englysch,  
 þat ys þe burþ-tonge of Englysch men & here oune longage  
 & tonge, ys so dyuers of soun<sup>1</sup> in þis ylorð; & þe longage of  
 Normandy ys comlyng of a-noþer lond, & haþ on maner  
 195 soun<sup>1</sup> among al men þat spekeþ hyt aryȝt in Engelond.  
 Noþeles þer ys as meny dyuers maner Frensch yn þe rem  
 of Fraunce as ys dyuers manere Englysch in þe rem of  
 Engelond.

Also, of þe forseide Saxon tonge þat ys deled a þre, and ys  
 200 abyde scarslych wiþ feaw vplondysch men, & ys gret wondur;  
 for men of þe est wiþ men of þe west, as hyt were vndur  
 þe same party of heuene, acordeþ more in sounyng of speche  
 þan men of þe norþ wiþ men of þe souþ; þer-fore hyt ys  
 þat Mercij, þat buþ men of myddel Engelond, as hyt were  
 205 parteners of þe eñdes, vndurstondeþ betre þe syde longages,  
 Norþeron & Souþeron, þan Norþeron & Souþeron vndur-  
 stondeþ eyþer oþer.

Al þe longage of þe Norþhumbres, & specialych at ȝork,  
 ys so scharp, slytting & frotyng, & vnschape, þat we  
 210 Souþeron men may þat longage vnneþe vndurstonde. Y  
 trowe þat þat ys bycause þat a buþ nyȝ to strange men &  
 aliens þat spekeþ strangelych, and also by cause þat þe  
 kynges of Engelond woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray: For  
 a buþ more yturnd to þe souþ contray; & ȝef a goþ to þe  
 215 norþ contray, a goþ wiþ gret help & strengthe. Þe cause  
 why a buþ more in þe souþ contray þan in þe norþ may be,  
 betre cornlond, more people, more noble cytes, & more  
 profytable hauenes.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 'soun'; Cotton MS. 'soon.'

(B) *The Norman Invasion; Lib. VI. cap. 29.*

DANNE Harold was yset op in þe kyngdom & þoʒte noʒt on þe couenantes þat were y-made bytwene hym & William. He huld hym-sylf discharged of þe oþ, vor William hys douʒtere þat he hadde yspoused was ded wyþinne age of wedlok, and also vor William was occupyed wyþ werres in londes þat were nyʒ hym.

Bote William warnede hym of couenaunt ybroke, & mellede manas wyþ prayers. Harold seyde þat a nyse folý couenaunt scholde noʒt be yholde, & nameliche þe byhest of oþere menne kyngdom, wyþoute comyn assent of alle þe senatours; þare a lewede oþ scholde be ybroke, nameliche while hyt was compelled to be yswore vor nede in an nedfol tyme.

In þe mene tyme William arayef al þat nedeþ vor þe journey, & geteth assent of þe lordes of hys lond, and purchaseth fauoure of Alisaunder þe pope, wyþ a baner þat hym was sent.

Pues were þe causes why duc William axede & chalangede Englund aʒenes Harold:—Þe deþ of Aluredus þat was hys cosyn, þe sone of Emma, (on Aluredus hadde yproc[u]red his deþ); þe secunde þe exilynge of Robert Archebyschop of Canturbury; þe þrydde cause was, vor kynge Edward hadde byhote duc William þat a scholde be kynge after hym ef he dyede wyþoute chyldern; & Harold was yswore to vol-vulle þat byheste.

Þe lordes of Normandy consaylde a-monge ham-sylf what were beste to do of þys journey; & William þat was þe duc hys sewer, þe sone [of] Osbert, consaylde to leue & vorsake þe journey, boþe vor scarsté of vyztynge men<sup>1</sup> & vor

<sup>1</sup> The word 'men' is supplied from Harl. MS.

30 stryngþe, hardynes, & sturnnes, & cruwelnes of enemyes.  
 Þe oþer lordes<sup>1</sup> were glad here-of & pot here answer & here  
 wordes oppon þes William hys mouþ, al as he wolde sygge.  
 Whanne he com tovore þe duc, he seyde þat he was redy to  
 þe journey, & alle þe oþere lordes; þanne myzte noȝt þe  
 35 lordes wyþ-drawe vor schame.

Whanne duc William & hys men were longe ytaryed in  
 Seynt Valeric hys hauen, vor þe wynd was a-ȝenes ham, þe  
 pupel grucchede, & seyde þat hyt was a wodnes to chalange  
 by stryngþe oþere menne lond, & namelyche while God strof  
 40 a-ȝenes ham, & God most graunte ham good wynd ef hy  
 scholde seyle. Duk William made brynge out Seynt Vale-  
 ricus hys holy body, & sette hym þer-oute vor to haue wynd.  
 Anone lykyng wynd vulde þe seyles.

Þanne duc Willam cam toward Englond, aftere Michel-  
 45 masse day, & londede at Hastyng in a plas þat hatte  
 Peueneseye. In hys goyng out of hys schyp a slod wyþ  
 hys o voot & stykede in þe sond; & þe knyȝt þat was nexte  
 criede to hym anon & seyde:—‘Now, Ser Erl, þou holdest  
 Englond, þou schalt ryȝt neuliche be kyng.’ Þanne he  
 50 chargede þat hy scholde take no prayes, & seyde þat a  
 moste spare þynges þat scholde be hys oun. And he<sup>2</sup>  
 lefte so vyftene dawes.

Harold come vram werre of Noreganes & hurde tyþynges  
 herof, & hyede wel vast, & hadde bote veaw knyȝtes aboute  
 55 hym; vor he hadde ylost meny stalword men in þe rap-  
 batayl, & he hadde noȝt y-sent vor more help; and, þey  
 a hadde, men were wroþe & wolde haue wyþdrawe ham,  
 vor hy moste haue no part of þe prayes atte batayl of  
 Noreganes. Bote Harold sent vorþ spyes vor to awayte

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘þe oþer lordes þe oþe lordes.’

<sup>2</sup> ‘he’ supplied from Harl. MS. Several words, indistinct in the Cotton MS., are corrected by collation.

& se þe number & þe stringþe of hys enmyes. Duc William 60  
touk þues spyes and ladde ham aboute hys tentes & hys  
paunylons, & vedde ham ryzt realyche, & sent ham to  
Harold aze.

Þanne hy tolde Harold tyþynges & seyde þat al þat were  
in duc William his ost were prustes, vor hy hadde þe chekes 65  
& boþe lyppes yschaue. Englysche men vsede þat tyme  
þe here of here ouerlyppes to-sched, & nozt yschore. 'Nay,'  
quaþ Harold, 'hy beþ no prustes, bote a beþ wel stalword  
knyztes.' Þanne quaþ Gurth, Harold hys zungeste broþer;—  
'why wolt þou vnware vyzte wyþ so meny orped men? We 70  
swore hym neuer non oþ; þanne hyt ys betere þat þou þat  
art yswore to hym wyþdrawe þe vor a tyme, and lete vs  
þat beþ nozt y-swore vyzte vor þe contray; and ef we  
habbeþ þe maystry, wel hyt ys; & ef we beþ ouercome, þe  
cause & þe querel ys saf to þe.' 75

Ȝut duc William sent a monk<sup>1</sup> to Harold, & profrede hym  
þre weyes:—Oþer þat a scholde leue þe kyngdom, oþer holde  
the kyngdom of duc William & regne vndyr hym, oþer hy  
tweyne scholde vyzte eyþer wyþ oþer in þat querel, in syzt  
of boþe osten, namelyche whyle Kynge Edward was ded, þat 80  
hadde ygraunted hym Englund ef he dyede wyþ-oute heyre,  
and by consayl & assent of Stigandus þe archebyschop & of  
þe erles Godwin & Siward, in token þare-of Godwin hys  
sone & hys neuwe were y-sent to duc William. Bote Harold  
wolde nozt assente to þe monk hys<sup>2</sup> message, bote seyde þat 85  
þe cause scholde be dereyned by dent of sword, & prayede  
onlyche þat God scholde deme by-twene ham tweyne.

Þanne þe osten in eyþer syde come to þe plas of þe batayl  
in þe day of Seynt Kalixt, þe pope, þe vourteþe<sup>3</sup> day of

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 'monk'; Cotton MS. 'mon.'

<sup>2</sup> Cotton MS. 'mong hys'; Harl. MS. 'monkes.'

<sup>3</sup> Cotton MS. 'teþe'; Harl. MS. 'xiiij.'

90 Octobere, in a Saturday, in þe plas þar þe Abbay of Batayl  
ys ybuld, as we beþ enformed.

þe nyzt to-vore þe batayl Englyschē men ȝaf ham to songe  
& to drynke, & woke al nyzt. Erlyche a-morwe vot-men  
with here axes made a gret stryngþe of schyldes & sette ham  
95 to-gedders, & hadde y-hadde þe meystry, nadde þe Normans  
y-feyned to vle.

Kynge Harold stod on hys veet by hys baner wyþ hys  
twey breþern; (þat baner was afterward ysent to þe pope).  
þe Normans þe nyzt tovore þe batayl schrof ham of here  
100 synnes & were yhousled. Erlyche a-morwe vootmen &  
archers were y-set in þe batayl, & þanne knyȝtes, wyþ  
whynges in eyþer syde.

Duc William confortede hys men to þe batayl, & was  
ware þat hys haburjon was ytornd in & out, & amendede  
105 þat hap wyþ a bourd, & seyde—‘þe stringþe of an erldom  
schal torne into a kyngdom.’ Bote, ar þe scheltroms come  
to-gedders, on of þe Normans syde, þat hyȝte Taillefer  
by hys name, cast hys sword & pleyde to-vore þe osten,  
& slouȝ a banyour of Englyschē men þat cam a-ȝenes hym,  
110 & dude eft þe same of an oper; al-so a slouȝ þe þrydde  
& was y-slawe hym-sylf.

þanne anone þe scheltroms smyte to-gedders wyþ Roland  
hys songe; þat was bygonne in þe Normans syde. þe  
batayl durede vram vnder of þe day to euesong tyme, &  
115 nere noþer party wolde wyþ-drawe; bote þe duc hys archers  
hadde here vorþ. þanne þe duc made a token to hys men  
þat hy scholde feyne to vle, and by þat wyle Englyschē men  
were bygyled & desarayede ham, as hyt were, vor to pursywe  
& to rese on here enymyes. Bote whanne Englyschē men  
120 were so out of aray, þe Normans arayede ham efte, & tornde  
aȝe oppon þe Englyschē men þat were out of aray, & chasede  
ham in eueryche syde. Atte laste Harold was y-hyt wyþ an

arewe & loste hys on ye, & was yhurt on þe breyn, & vul  
doun in þat plas, & on of þe knyȝtes stykede hym in þe þyȝ  
whyle a lay þare; þare-vore William potte þat knyȝt out of 125  
cheualry, vor he hadde ydo an vnkunnyngē dede. Þat day  
William loste þre þe beste hors þat he hadde, & were ystyked  
ryȝt vnder hym; bote he bare hym so þat no blod com out  
of hys body.

Whanne þe victory was ydo, William buryede hys men þat 130  
were y-slawe, & grauntede hys enmyes to do þe same, who  
þat wolde, and sent Harold hys body to Harold hys moder  
wyȝoute eny mede<sup>1</sup>, as hue hadde yprayed; and hue buryede  
hym at Waltham, in þe Abbay of Chanons þat Harold hadde  
yfounded. 135

Bote Girald Cambrensis in hys bok, þat hatte *Itenerarius*,  
wol mene þat Harold hadde meny woundes, & loste hys lyft  
ye wyȝ a strok of an arewe, & was ouercome & scapede to þe  
*contray* of Chester; & lyuede þar holyliche, as me troweȝ, an  
anker hys lyf in Seynt Iames celle, vaste by Seynt Iohan hys 140  
cherche; & made a *gracyous* ende, and þat was y-knowe by  
hys laste confessyon; & þe comyn fame in þat cyté acordeth  
to þat sawe.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 'mede'; Cotton MS. 'myde.'

## XIX.

### GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

A.D. 1340—1400.

CHAUCER was born about the year 1340, as in 1386 he deposed that he was forty years of age, and upwards. He was frequently employed in diplomatic service during the years 1370 to 1380. He died (as is said) on Oct. 25, 1400, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. His writings are very numerous, but his most famous and best-known work is the 'Canterbury Tales,' which we may roughly date about 1390, though it was never finished. Amongst his other works we may specially mention:—

(a) 'The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse' (1369), 'The Parlement of Foules,' and a translation of 'Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiæ' (in prose), in five books.

(b) 'Troilus and Creseide,' in five books; 'The House of Fame,' in three books.

(c) 'The Legende of Good Women,' the 'Canterbury Tales,' and a 'Treatise on the Astrolabe' (in prose), written for his son Lewis, about A.D. 1391.

Several works have been ascribed to him which are not his; amongst them are 'The Testament of Love,' in prose and anonymous, 'The Complaint of the Black Knight,' by Lydgate; also 'The Dream,' 'The Flower and the Leaf,' and 'The Court of Love,' all by unknown authors. He is known to have translated the 'Roman de la Rose,' but it does not appear that the sole translation of it now extant is his. In the former edition of this work will be found the 'Pardoner's Tale' and 'The Prioress

Tale,' chiefly from MS. Harl. 7334. The publications of the Chaucer Society now enable us to give a large portion of 'The Man of Lawes Tale,' in which the Ellesmere MS. (denoted by E.) is followed verbally, except where notice to the contrary is given in the foot-notes; but in some instances the spellings of the words have been altered so as to agree with the spellings in the other MSS., viz. the Hengwrt, Cambridge, Corpus, Petworth, Lansdowne, and Harleian.

**Here begynneth the man of lawe his tale.**

IN Surrye whilom dwelte a companyë  
 Of chapmen riche, and therto sadde and trewë, 135  
 That wydë-where senten hir spiceryë,  
 Clothës of gold, and satyns riche of hewë;  
 Hir chaffare was so thrifty and so newë,  
 That euery wight hath deyntee to chaffarë  
 With hem, and eek to sellen hem hir warë. 140

Now fel it, that the maistres of that sort  
 Han shapen hem to Romë for to wendë;  
 Were it for chapmanhode or for disport,  
 Noon other message wolde they thider sendë,  
 But comen hem-self to Romë, this is the endë; 145  
 And in swich place, as thoughte hem auantagë  
 For hir entent, they take hir herbergagë.

Soiourned han thise marchantz in that toun  
 A certein tyme, as fel to hir plesancë,  
 And so bifel, that the excellent renoun 150  
 Of theproures doughter, dame Custancë,  
 Reported was, with euery circumstancë,  
 Vn-to thise Surryen marchantz in swich wysë<sup>1</sup>,  
 Fro day to day, as I shal yow deuysë.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'swich a wyse'; but the other MSS. omit 'a.'

This was the commune voys of euery man— 155  
 ‘ Oure Emperour of Romē, god him see,  
 A doughter hath that, syn the world bigan,  
 To rekne as wel hir goodnesse as beautee,  
 Nas neuere swich another as is she ;  
 I prey to god in honour hir susteene, 160  
 And wolde she were of al Europe the queene.

In hir is heigh beautee, with-outē pride,  
 Yowthē, with-outē grenehede or folyē ;  
 To alle hir werkes vertu is hir gyde,  
 Humblesse hath slayn in hir al tirannyē. 165  
 She is mirour of allē curteisyē ;  
 Hir herte is verray chambre of holynessē,  
 Hir hand, ministre of fredom for almessē.’

And al this voys was soth, as god is trewē,  
 But now to purpos lat vs turne agayn ; 170  
 Thise marchantz han doon fraught hir shippēs newē,  
 And, whan they han this blisful mayden seyn,  
 Hoom to Surryē ben they went ful fayn,  
 And doon hir nedēs as they han doon yorē,  
 And lyuen in wele ; I can sey yow no morē. 175

Now fel it, that thise marchantz stode in gracē  
 Of hym, that was the sowdan of Surryē ;  
 For whan they came from any strangē placē,  
 He wolde, of his benignē curteisyē,  
 Make hem good chere, and bisily espyē 180  
 Tidynges of sondry regnēs, for to lerē  
 The wondres that they myghtē seen or herē.

Amongës othere thingës, specially  
 This marchantz han hym told of dame Custancë,  
 So gret noblesse in earnest, ceriously, 185  
 That this sowdan hath caught so gret plesancë  
 To han hir figure in his remembrancë,  
 That all his lust and al his bisy cure  
 Was for to loue hir while his lyf may dure.

Paraenture in thilkë largë book 190  
 Which that men clepe the heuen, ywritten was  
 With sterrës, whan that he his birthë took,  
 That he for loue shulde han his deth, allas!  
 For in the sterrës, clerer than is glas,  
 Is writen, god wot, who so coude it redë, 195  
 The deth of euery man, withouten dredë.

In sterrës, many a wynter ther-biforn,  
 Was writen the deth of Ector, Achilles,  
 Of Pompei, Iulius, er they were born;  
 The strif of Thebës; and of Ercules, 200  
 Of Sampson, Turnus, and of Socrates  
 The deth; but mennës wittës ben so dullë,  
 That no wight can wel rede it attë fullë.

This sowdan for his priuee conseil sentë,  
 And, shortly of this mater for to pacë, 205  
 He hath to hem declared his ententë,  
 And seyde hem certein, 'but he myghte haue gracë  
 To han Custance with-inne a litel spacë,  
 He nas but deed;' and charged hem, in hyë,  
 To shapen for his lyf som remedyë. 210

Diuersē men diuersē thinges seyden ;  
 They argumentē<sup>1</sup>, casten vp and down ;  
 Many a subtil resoun forth they leyden,  
 They speken of magik and abusioun ;  
 But finally, as in conclusioun, 215  
 They can not seen in that non auantagē,  
 Ne in non other wey, saue mariagē.

Than seyē they ther-in swich difficultee  
 By way of resoun, for to speke al playn,  
 By cause that ther was swich diuersitee 220  
 Bitwene hir bothē lawēs, that they sayn,  
 They trowē 'that no christen prince wolde fayn  
 Wedden his child vnder oure lawēs sweetē  
 That vs were taught by Mahoun oure prophetē.'

And he answerdē, 'rather than I lesē 225  
 Custance, I wol be cristned doutēlees ;  
 I mot ben hires, I may non other chesē.  
 I prey yow holde youre argumentz in pees ;  
 Saueth my lyf, and beth nought recchēlees  
 To getten hir that hath my lyf in cure, 230  
 For in this wo I may not longe endure.'

What nedeth gretter dilatacioun ?  
 I seye, by tretys and embassadriē,  
 And by the popēs mediacioun,  
 And al the chirche, and al the chialtriē, 235  
 That, in destruccioun of Maumettriē,  
 And in encrees of cristēs lawē derē,  
 They ben accorded, so as ye shal herē ;

<sup>1</sup> Harl., Corp. 'argumentes'; but see l. 228.

How that the sowdan and his baronagē  
 And alle hise lieges shulde ycristned be, . 240  
 And he shal han Custance in mariagē,  
 And certein gold, I not what quantitee,  
 And her-to founden suffisant seurtee;  
 This same accord was sworn on eyther sydē;  
 Now, faire Custance, almyghty god thee gydē! 245

Now woldē som men waiten, as I gessē,  
 That I shulde tellen al the purveiancē  
 That themperour, of his gret noblessē,  
 Hath shapen for his doughter dame Custancē.  
 Wel may men knowe that so gret ordinancē 250  
 May no man tellen in a litel clausē  
 As was arrayēd for so heigh a causē.

Bisshopes ben shapen with hire for to wendē,  
 Lordēs, ladiēs, knyghtēs of renoun,  
 And other folk ynow, this is the endē; 255  
 And notifiēd is thurgh-out the toun  
 That euery wight, with gret deuocioun,  
 Shulde preyen crist that he this mariagē  
 Receyue in gree, and spedē this viagē.

The day is comen of hir partyng, 260  
 I sey, the woful day fatal is comē,  
 That ther may be no lenger taryng,  
 But forthward they hem dressen, alle and somē;  
 Custance, that was with sorwe al ouercomē,  
 Ful pale arist, and dresseth hir to wendē; 265  
 For wel she seeth ther is non other endē.

Allas! what wonder is it though she weptē,  
 That shal be sent to strangē nacioun  
 Fro frendēs, that so tendrely hir keptē,  
 And to be bounden vnder subieccioun 270  
 Of oon, she knoweth not his condicioun.  
 Housbondēs ben alle goode, and han ben yorē,  
 That knowen wyuēs, I dar say yow no morē.

‘Fader,’ she sayde, ‘thy wrecched child Custancē,  
 Thy yongē doughter, fostred vp so softē, 275  
 And ye, my mooder, my souerayn plesancē  
 Ouer allē thing, out-taken crist on loftē,  
 Custance, your child, hir recomandeth oftē  
 Vn-to your grace, for I shal to Surryē,  
 Ne shal I neuer seen yow more with yē. 280

Allas! vn-to the Barbre nacioun  
 I mostē gon, syn that it is your willē;  
 But crist, that starf for our sauacioun,  
 So yeue me grace, hise hestēs to fulfillē;  
 I, wrecchē womman, no fors though I spillē. 285  
 Wommen are born to thraldom and penancē,  
 And to ben vnder manhēs governancē.’

I trowe, at Troye whan Pirrus brak the wal,  
 Or [Theseus]<sup>1</sup> brendē Thebēs the citee,  
 Nat<sup>2</sup> Romē, for the harm thurgh Hanybal 290  
 That Romayns hath venquysshēd tymēs thre,  
 Nas herd swich tendre wepyng for pitee

<sup>1</sup> All the best MSS. read ‘ylion,’ which is obviously wrong; the substitution of ‘Theseus’ is without authority, but receives some support from the ‘Knichtes Tale,’ l. 132.

<sup>2</sup> ‘Nat’ is the reading of the Ellesmere, Hengwrt, and Cambridge MSS.; but in this instance it is probably a contraction of ‘ne at,’ instead of being equivalent to ‘not,’ as usual. The Harl. MS. reads ‘Ne at’ accordingly.

As in the chambre was for hir departyngē;  
Bot forth she moot, wher-so she wepe or syngē.

O firstē moeuynge cruel firmament, 295  
With thy diurnal sweigh that crowdest ay  
And hurlest al from Est til Occident,  
That naturelly wolde holde another way,  
Thy crowdyng set the heuen in swich array  
At the bigynnyng of this fiers viagē, 300  
That cruel Mars hath slayn this mariagē.

Infortunat ascendēt tortuous,  
Of which the lord is helples falle, alas !  
Out of his angle in-to the derkest hous.  
O Mars, O Atazir, as in this cas ! 305  
O feble moone, vnhappy ben thy pas !  
Thou knytttest thoe ther thou art not receyuēd,  
Ther thou were wel, from thennēs artow weyuēd.

Imprudent emperour of Rome, alas !  
Was ther no philosophre in al thy toun ? 310  
Is no tyme bet than other in swich cas ?  
Of viage is ther non eleccioun ?  
Namely, to folk of heigh condicioun,  
Not whan a roote is of a birthe yknowē ?  
Allas ! we ben to lewēd or to slowē. 315

To shippe is brought<sup>1</sup> this woful fairē maydē  
Solempnēly with euery circumstancē.  
'Now Ihesu crist be with yow alle,' she saydē,  
Ther nys no more but 'farewel ! faire Custancē !'  
She peyneth hir to make good contenancē, 320  
And forth I lete hir saile in this manerē,  
And turne I wol agayn to my materē.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'come'; 'brought' in the rest.

The mooder of the sowdan, welle of vices,  
 Espiëd hath hir sonës pleyn ententë,  
 How he wol lete his oldë sacrifices, 325  
 And right anon she for hir conseil sentë;  
 And they ben come, to knowë what she mentë.  
 And whan assembled was this folk in-ferë,  
 She sette hir doun, and sayde as ye shal herë.

‘Lordës,’ quod she<sup>1</sup>, ‘ye knowen euerichon, 330  
 How that my sone in point is for to letë  
 The holy lawës of oure Alkaron,  
 Yeuen by goddës message<sup>2</sup> Makometë.  
 But oon auow to gretë god I hetë,  
 The lyf shal rather out of my body stertë 335  
 Than Makometës lawe out of myn hertë!

What shulde vs tyden of this newë lawë  
 But thraldom to our bodies and penancë?  
 And afterward in hellë to be drawë  
 For we reneyëd Mahoun oure creancë? 340  
 But, lordës, wol ye maken assurancë,  
 As I shal seyn, assentyng to my lorë,  
 And I shal make vs sauf for euermorë?’

They sworn and assenten, euery man,  
 To lyue with hir and dye, and by hir stondë; 345  
 And euerich, in the bestë wise he can,  
 To strengthen hir shal alle hise frendës fondë;  
 And she hath this emprise ytake on hondë,  
 Which ye shal heren that I shal deuysë,  
 And to hem alle she spak right in this wysë. 350

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘she seyde’; ‘quod she’ in the rest.

<sup>2</sup> ‘messenger’ Corp., Petw., and Lansd. MSS.; but see the note.

' We shul first feyne vs cristendom to takē,  
 Cold water shal not greue vs but a litē;  
 And I shal swich a feste and reuel makē,  
 That, as I trowe, I shal the sowdan quitē.  
 For though his wyf be cristned neuer so whitē, 355  
 She shal haue nede to wasshe away the redē,  
 Though she a font-ful water with hir ledē.'

O sowdanesse, roote of iniquitee,  
 Virago, thou Semyrame the secoundē,  
 O serpent vnder femynnytee, 360  
 Lik to the serpent depe in helle yboundē,  
 O feyned womman, al that may confoundē  
 Vertu and Innocence, thurgh thy malicē,  
 Is bred in thee, as nest of euery vicē!

O Satan, enuious syn thilkē day 365  
 That thou were chasēd fro oure heritagē,  
 Wel knowēstow to wommen the oldē way!  
 Thou madest Eua brynge vs in seruagē.  
 Thou wolt fordoon this cristen mariagē.  
 Thy instrument so, weylawey the whilē! 370  
 Makestow of wommen, whan thou wolt begilē.

This sowdanesse, whom I thus blame and waryē,  
 Let priuely hir conseil goon hire way.  
 What shulde I in this talē lenger taryē?  
 She rydeth to the sowdan on a day, 375  
 And seyde him, that she wolde reneye hir lay,  
 And cristendom of preestēs handēs fongē,  
 Repentyng hir she hethen was so longē,

Bisechyng him to doon hir that honour,  
 That she moste han the cristen men to festē ; 38  
 ‘ To plesen hem I wol do my labour.’  
 The sowdan seith, ‘ I wol doon at youre hestē,’  
 And knelyng thanketh hir of that requestē.  
 So glad he was, he nystē what to seyē;  
 She kiste hir sone, and hom she goth hir weyē. 38 5  
*Explicit prima pars. Sequitur pars secunda.*

Arryuēd ben this cristen folk to londē,  
 In Surrye with a gret solempnē routē,  
 And hastily this sowdan sente his sondē,  
 First to his mooder, and al the regne aboutē,  
 And seyde, his wyf was comen, out of doutē, 390  
 And preyde hir for to ryde agayn the queenē,  
 The honour of his regnē to susteenē.

Gret was the prees, and richē was tharray  
 Of Surryens and Romainys met yferē ;  
 The mooder of the sowdan, riche and gay, 395  
 Receyueth hir with al so glad a cherē  
 As any mooder myghte hir doughter derē,  
 And to the nextē citē ther bisydē  
 A softē pas solempnēly they rydē.

Nought trowe I the triumphe of Iulius, 400  
 Of which that Lucan maketh swich a bost,  
 Was roialler, ne <sup>1</sup> morē curious  
 Than was thassemblee of this blisful host.  
 But this scorpioun, this wikked gost,  
 The sowdanesse, for al hir flateryngē,  
 Caste vnder this ful mortally to styngē.

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘ot’; ‘ne’ in the rest.

The sowdan comth him-self soone after this  
 So roially, that wonder is to tellē,  
 And welcometh hir with al ioye and blis.  
 And thus in merthe and ioye I lete hem dwellē. 410  
 The fruyt of this matere is that I tellē.  
 Whan tymē cam, men thoughte it for the bestē  
 That <sup>1</sup> reuel stynte, and men goon to hir restē.

The tymē cam, this oldē sowdanessē  
 Ordeyned hath this feste of which I toldē, 415  
 And to the festē cristen folk hem dressē  
 In general, ye ! bothē yonge and oldē.  
 Here may men feste and roialtee biholdē,  
 And deyntees mo than I can yow deuysē,  
 But al to dere they boughte it er they rysē. 420

O sodeyn wo ! that euer art successour  
 To worldly blissē, spreynð with bitternessē ;  
 Thende <sup>2</sup> of the ioye of oure worldly labour ;  
 Wo occupieth the fyn of oure gladnessē.  
 Herkē this conseil for thy sikernessē, 425  
 Vp-on thy gladē day haue in thy myndē  
 The vnwar wo or harm that comth bihyndē.

For shortly <sup>3</sup> for to tellen at a word,  
 The sowdan and the cristen euerichone  
 Ben al tohewe and stikēd at the bord, 430  
 But it were oonly dame Custance allone.  
 This oldē sowdanesse, this <sup>4</sup> cursēd crone,  
 Hath with her frendēs doon this cursēd dedē,  
 For she hir-self wolde al the contree ledē.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'The'; 'That' in the rest.

So in Camb.; the rest have 'The ende.' <sup>3</sup> So in the rest; E. 'soothly.'

<sup>4</sup> So in Petw. and Harl.; the rest omit 'this.'

Ne ther<sup>1</sup> was Surryen noon that was conuerted 42  
 That of the conseil of the sowdan wot,  
 Thas he nas al tohewe er he astarted.  
 And Custance han they take anon, foot-hot,  
 And in a shippe al sterēlees, god wot,  
 They han hir set and bidde<sup>2</sup> hir lernē saylē 44  
 Out of Surrye agaynward to Itaylē.

A certein tresor that she thider<sup>3</sup> laddē,  
 And, soth to sayn, vitailē gret plentee  
 They han hir yeuen, and clothēs eek she haddē,  
 And forth she sayleth in the saltē see. 445  
 O my Custance, ful of benignytee,  
 O emperourēs yongē doughter derē,  
 He that is lord of fortune be thy sterē!

She blesseth hir, and with ful pitous voys  
 Vn-to the croys of crist thus seyde she, 450  
 ‘O cleere, o welful<sup>4</sup> auter, holy croys,  
 Reed of the lambēs blood ful of pitee,  
 That wessh the world fro the olde inquitee,  
 Me fro the feend, and fro his clawēs kepē  
 That day that I shal drenchen in the depē. 455

Victorious tree, proteccioun of trewē,  
 That oonly worthy werē for to berē  
 The kyng of heuen with his woundēs newē,  
 The whitē lamb, that hurt was with the sperē,  
 Flemer of feendēs out of hym and herē, 460

<sup>1</sup> So in the rest; E. omits ‘ther.’

<sup>2</sup> Heng. and Camb. ‘bidde’; Corp. and Petw. ‘bidden’; Lansd. ‘beden’;  
 E. ‘biddeth’; Harl. ‘bad.’

<sup>3</sup> E. ‘with hire’; but the rest have ‘thider.’

<sup>4</sup> E. ‘woful’; the rest, ‘welful,’ ‘wilful,’ ‘weleful.’

On which thy lymēs feithfully extenden,  
 Me helpe; and yif me myght my lyf tamenden.'

Yerēs and dayēs fleet<sup>1</sup> this crēaturē  
 Thurghout the see of Grece vn-to the straytē  
 Of Marrok, as it was hir auenturē; 465  
 On many a sory meel now may she baytē;  
 Aftir hir deeth ful often may she waytē,  
 Er that the wildē wawēs woll hir dryuē  
 Vn-to the placē<sup>2</sup>, ther she shal arryuē.

Men myghten asken why she was not slayn? 470  
 Eek at the feste who myghte hir body sauē?  
 And I answeere to that demaunde agayn,  
 Who sauēd danyel in the horrible cauē,  
 Ther euery wyght saue he, maister and knauē,  
 Was with the leoun frete er he astertē? 475  
 No wyght but god, that he bar in his hertē.

God list to shewe his wonderful myracle  
 In hir, for we shulde seen his myghty werkēs;  
 Crist, which that is to euery harm triacle,  
 By certein menēs ofte, as knowen clerkēs, 480  
 Dooth thing for certein endē that ful derk is  
 To mannēs wit, that for oure ignorancē  
 Ne conne not knowe his prudent purueiancē.

Now, sith she was not at the feste yslawē,  
 Who kepte hir fro the drenchyng in the see? 485  
 Who keptē Ionas in the fisshes mawē  
 Til he was spouted vp at Nynyuee?  
 Wel may men knowe it was no wight but he

<sup>1</sup> E. 'fleteth'; but the contracted form 'fleet' occurs in Heng., Corp., and tw.

<sup>2</sup> Probably read 'placē'; Harl. alone inserts 'as' after 'ther'.

That keptē peple Ebrayk fro hir drenchyng,  
With dryē feet thurgh-out the see passyng.

494

Who bad the fourē spirites of tempest,  
That power han tanoyen lond and see,  
'Bothe north and south, and also west and est,  
Anoyeth neither see, ne land, ne tree?'  
Sothly the comaundour of that was he  
That fro the tempest ay this womman keptē  
As wel whan she wook as whan she sleptē.

495

Where myghte this womman mete and drinke hauē?  
Thre yeer and more how lasteth hir vitaille?  
Who fedde the Egypcien Marie in the cauē,  
Or in desert? no wight but crist, sanz faille.  
Fyue thousand folk it was as gret meruaille  
With louēs fyue and fisshes two to fedē.  
God sent his foyson at hir gretē nedē.

500

She dryueth forth in-to oure ocean  
Thurgh-out oure wildē see, til, attē lastē,  
Vnder an hold that nempnen I ne can,  
Fer in Northumberlond the wawe hir castē,  
And in the sond hir ship stikēd so fastē,  
That thennēs wolde it noght of al a tydē,  
The wil of crist was that she shulde abydē.

505

510

The constable of the castel doun is farē  
To seen this wrak, and al the ship he soughtē  
And fond this wery womman ful of carē;  
He fond also the tresor that she broughtē.  
In hir langagē mercy she bisoughtē  
The lyf out of hir body for to twynnē,  
Hir to deliuere of wo that she was innē.

515

A maner latyn corrupt was hir spechē,  
 But algates ther-by was she vnderstonde; 520  
 The constable, whan hym list no lenger seche,  
 This woful womman brought he to the londē;  
 She kneleth down, and thanketh goddēs sondē.  
 But what she was she woldē no man seyē,  
 For foul ne fair, thogh that she shuldē deyē. 525

She seyde, she was so masēd in the see  
 That she forgat hir myndē, by hir trouthe;  
 The constable hath of hir so gret pitee,  
 And eek his wyf, that they wepen for routhe,  
 She was so diligent, with-outen slouthē, 530  
 To serue and plese euerich in that placē  
 That alle hir louen that looken on<sup>1</sup> hir facē.

This constable and dame Hermengyld his wyf  
 Were payens, and that contree euery-where;  
 But Hermengyld louede hire right as hir lyf, 535  
 And Custance hath so longe sojourned<sup>2</sup> there,  
 In orisons, with many a bitter tere,  
 Til Ihesu hath conuerted thurgh his gracē  
 Dame Hermengyld, constablesse of that placē.

In al that lond no cristen durstē routē, 540  
 Alle cristen folk ben fled fro that contree  
 Thurgh payens, that conquereden al aboutē  
 The plagēs of the North, by land and see;  
 To Walys fled the cristianytee  
 Of oldē Britons, dwellynge in this Ilē; 545  
 Ther was hir refut for the menē whilē.

<sup>1</sup> E. and Camb. 'in'; the rest 'on.'<sup>2</sup> Harl. only has 'herberwed.'

But yet nere cristene Britons so exilēd  
 That ther nere somme that in hir priuitee  
 Honourēd crist, and hethen folk bigilēd ;  
 And neigh the castel swiche ther dwelten three. 550 ◀  
 That oon of hem was blynd, and myghte not see  
 But it were with thilke yēn of his myndē,  
 With whichē men seen, whan that they ben blyndē.

Bright was the sonne as in that someres day,  
 For which the constable and his wyf also 555 —  
 And Custance han ytake the rightē way  
 Toward the see, a furlong wey or two,  
 To playen and to romen to and fro ;  
 And in hir walk this blyndē man they mettē  
 Croked and old, with eyen faste y-schettē. 560

‘ In name of Crist,’ cryede this blynde<sup>1</sup> Britoun,  
 ‘ Dame Hermengyld, yif me my sighte agayn.’  
 This lady wex affrayēd of the soun,  
 Lest that hir housbonde, shortly for to sayn,  
 Wolde hir for Ihesu cristēs loue han slayn, 565  
 Til Custance made hir bold, and bad hir werchē  
 The wil of Crist, as doughter of his chirchē.

The constable wex abasshēd of that sight,  
 And seyde, ‘ what amounteth al this farē ?’  
 Custance answerde, ‘ sire, it is Cristēs might 570  
 That helpeth folk out of the feendēs snarē.’  
 And so ferforth she gan oure lay declarē,  
 That she the constable, or that it were euē,  
 Conuerted<sup>2</sup>, and on Crist made<sup>3</sup> him bileuē.

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘olde’; Harl. ‘old’; but the rest ‘blynde’ or ‘blynd.’

<sup>2</sup> Harl. ‘Conuerted’; Camb. ‘Conuertid’; the rest ‘Conuerteth.’

<sup>3</sup> E. ‘maketh’; Lansd. ‘maad’; the rest, ‘made.’

This constable was no-thing lord of this placē 575  
 Of which I spekē, ther he Custance fond,  
 But kepte it strongly, many wintres spacē,  
 Vnder Alla, kyng of al Northumberlond,  
 That was ful wys, and worthy of his hond  
 Agayn the Scottēs, as men may wel herē, 580  
 But turne I wol agayn to my materē.

Sathan, that euer vs waiteth to bigilē  
 Saugh of Custance al hir perfeccioun,  
 And caste anon how he might quite hir whilē,  
 And made a yong knyght, that dwelte in that toun, 585  
 Loue hir so hote of foul affeccioun,  
 That verrailly him thoughte he shuldē spillē  
 But he of hir mighte onēs haue his willē.

He woweth hir, but it auailleth nought,  
 She woldē do no synnē, by no weyē; 590  
 And, for despit, he compassed in his thought  
 To maken hir on shameful deth to deyē.  
 He wayteth whan the constable was awayē,  
 And pryuely, vp-on a nyght, he creptē  
 In Hermengyldēs chambre whil she sleptē. 595

Wery, for-wakēd in her orisouns,  
 Slepeth Custance, and Hermengyld also.  
 This knyght, thurgh Sathanas<sup>1</sup> temptaciouns,  
 Al softēly is to the bed ygo,  
 And kitte the throte of Hermengyld atwo, 600  
 And leyde the bloody knyf by dame Custancē,  
 And wente his wey, ther god yeue him meschancē!

<sup>1</sup> E. and Heng. 'Sathans'; Harl. 'Satanas'; but 'Sathanas' in Corp.  
 etw., and Lansd.

Soone after comth this constable hoom agayn,  
 And eek Alla, that kyng was of that lond,  
 And sey his wyf despitously yslayn, 605  
 For which ful ofte he wepte<sup>1</sup> and wrong his hond,  
 And in the bed thè bloody knyf he fond  
 By dame Custance ; allas ! what myghte she seyð ?  
 For verray wo hir wit was al awayë.

To kyng Alla was told al this meschancë, 610  
 And eek the tyme, and wher, and in what wisë  
 That in a ship was founden dame Custancë,  
 As her-biforn that ye han herd deusë.  
 The kyngës herte of pitee gan agrysë,  
 Whan he sey so benigne a créaturë 615  
 Falle in disese and in mysauenturë.

For as the lomb toward his deth is brought,  
 So stant this Innocent þifore the kyng ;  
 This falsë knyght that hath this tresoun wrought  
 Berth<sup>2</sup> hir on hond that she hath doon this thing. 620  
 But natheles, ther was gret moornyng<sup>3</sup>  
 Among the peple, and seyn, ‘ they can not gessë  
 That she hath doon so gret a wikkednessë,

For they han seyn hir euer so vertuous,  
 And louyng Hermengyld right as her lyf. 625  
 Of this bar witnesse euerich in that hous  
 Saue he that Hermengyld slow with his knyf.  
 This gentil kyng hath caught a gret motyf  
 Of this witnesse, and thoughte he wolde enquerë  
 Depper in this, a trouthë for to lerë. 630

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘ weepe’; Camb. Corp. Petw. ‘ wepte.’

<sup>2</sup> So in E.; the rest ‘ Bereth.’

<sup>3</sup> Harl. ‘ murmuryng’; see note.

Allas! Custance! thou hast no champioun  
 Ne fighte canstow nought, so weylawey!  
 But he, that starf for oure redempcioun  
 And bond Sathan (and yit lyth ther he lay)  
 So be thy stronge champioun this day! 635  
 For, but if crist open myracle kithē,  
 Withouten gilt thou shalt be slayn as swithē.

She sette<sup>1</sup> her doun on knees, and thus she saydē,  
 'Immortal god, that sauedest Susannē,  
 Fro falsē blame, and thow, merciful maydē, 640  
 Mary I menē, doughter to Seint Annē,  
 Bifore whos child aungelēs synge Osannē,  
 If I be giltlees of this felonyē,  
 My socour be, for<sup>2</sup> ellēs I shal dyē!'

Haue ye not seyn som tyme a palē facē, 645  
 Among a prees, of him that hath be lad  
 Toward his deth, wher as him gat no gracē,  
 And swich a colour in his face hath had,  
 Men myghte knowe his face, that was bistad,  
 Amongēs alle the faces in that routē: 650  
 So stant Custance, and looketh hir aboutē.

O queenēs, lyuyng in prosperitee,  
 Duchessēs, and ladyēs euerichone,  
 Haueth som routhe on hir aduersitee;  
 An emperourēs doughter stant allone; 655  
 She hath no wight to whom to make hir mone.  
 O blood roial! that stondest in this dredē,  
 Fer ben thy frendēs at thy gretē nedē!

<sup>1</sup> E. 'sit'; Heng. Camb. Petw. 'sette.'

<sup>2</sup> E. 'or'; the rest 'for.'

This Alla kyng hath swich compassioun,  
As gentil herte is fulfild of pitee, 660  
That from his yēn ran the water doun.  
'Now hastily do fecche a book,' quod he,  
'And if this knyght wol sweren how that she  
This womman slow, yet wole we vs auysē  
Whom that we wole that shal ben oure Iustisē.' 665

A Briton book, writen with Euangilēs,  
Was fet, and on this book he swor anoon  
She gilty was, and in the menē whilēs  
A hand him smot vpon the nekkē-boon,  
That doun he fel atonēs as a stoon, 670  
And both his yēn braste out of his facē  
In sight of euery body in that placē.

A voys was herd in general audiencē,  
And seyde, 'thou hast disclaundered giltēlees  
The doughter of holy chirche in heigh presencē; 675  
Thus hastou doon, and yet holde I my pees.'  
Of this meruaille agast was al the prees;  
As masēd folk they stoden euerichone,  
For drede of wrechē, saue Custance allone.

Gret was the drede and eek the repentancē 680  
Of hem that hadden wrong suspeccioun  
Vpon this sely innocent Custancē;  
And, for this miracle, in conclusioun,  
And by Custances mediacioun,  
The kyng and many another in that placē 685  
Conuerted was, thanked be cristēs gracē!

This falsē knyght was slayn for his vntrouthē  
By Iugēment of Alla hastily ;  
And yet Custance hadde of his deth gret routhē.  
And after this Ihesus, of his mercy,  
Made Alla wedden ful solempnēly  
This holy mayden, that is so bright and sheene,  
And thus hath Crist ymaad Custance a queene.

690

## XX.

### JOHN GOWER.

A.D. 1393.

JOHN GOWER (born about A.D. 1325, died A.D. 1408), spoken of by his contemporary and friend Chaucer as the 'Moral Gower' was a person of condition, being connected with a knightly family of Kent, and possessed of considerable property. He studied at Merton College, Oxford, and adopted the profession of theologian. Gower is the author of three well-known poetical works: 'Speculum Meditantis,' written in French; the 'Vox Clara' written in Latin; and the 'Confessio Amantis,' in English (1393). The 'Confessio Amantis' has been several times printed: by Caxton, in 1483; by Berthelette, in 1532; and by Pauli, in 1572. The following extracts, selected from the Fifth Book, are transcribed from Harl. MS. 3869, in the British Museum.

#### *The Tale of the Coffers.*

[Harleian MS. 3869, leaf 182.]

In a cronique þis I rede :—  
A-boute a king, as moste nede,  
Ther was of knyhtes and squiers  
Gret route, and ek of officers.  
Some of long time him hadden serued,  
And þoghten þat þei haue deserued

Auancement, and gon wiþoute ;  
 And some also ben of þe route  
 That comen bot a while agon,  
 And þei auanced were anon. 10  
 These olde men vpon þis þing,  
 So as þei dorst, aȝein þe king,  
 Among hemself compleignen ofte ;  
 Bot þer is noþing seid so softe  
 That it ne comþ out at[t]e laste. 15  
 The king it wiste, and als-so faste,  
 As he which was of hih prudence,  
 He schop þerfore an euidence  
 Of hem þat pleignen in þat cas,  
 To knowe in whos defalte it was. 20  
 And al wiþinne his oghne entente  
 That noman wist[e] what it mente,  
 Anon he let tuo cofres make,  
 Of o semblance, and of o make,  
 So lich, þat no lif þilke þrowe 25  
 That on mai fro þat oper knowe.  
 Thei were into his chambre broght,  
 Bot noman wot why þei be wroght.  
 And natheles þe king haþ bede  
 That þei be set in priué stede, 30  
 As he þat was of wisdom slih ;  
 Whan he þerto his time sih,  
 Al priuely, þat non it wiste,  
 Hise oghne hondes þat o kiste  
 Of fin gold and of fin perreie, 35  
 The which out of his tresorie  
 Was take, anon he felde full ;  
 That oper coffre, of straw and mull  
 Wiþ stones meined, he felde also ;

Thus be þei fulle boþe tuo.  
 So þat erliche, vpon a day,  
 He bad wiþinne, þer he lay,  
 Ther scholde be, tofore his bed,  
 A bord vpset and faire spred :  
 And þanne he let þe cofres fette,  
 Vpon þe bord and dede hem sette.  
 He knew þe names wel of tho  
 The which aȝein him grucche so,  
 Boþe of his chambre and of his halle ;  
 Anon he sende for hem alle,  
 And seide to hem in þis wise :—  
 ‘ Ther schal noman his happ despise :  
 I wot wel ȝe haue longe serued,  
 And God wot what ȝe haue deserued ;  
 Bot if it is along on me 55  
 Of þat ȝe vnauanced be,  
 Or elles it be long on ȝou,  
 The soþe schal be proued nov.  
 To stoppe wiþ ȝoure euele word,  
 Lo ! hier to cofres on þe bord. 60  
 Ches which ȝou list of boþe tuo,  
 And witeþ wel þat on of tho  
 Is wiþ tresor so full begon,  
 That if ȝe happe þervpon,  
 ȝe schull be riche men for eueure, 65  
 Now ches and tak which ȝou is leuere.  
 Bot be wel war er þat ȝe take,  
 For of þat on I vndertake  
 Ther is no maner good þerinne,  
 Wherof ȝe mihten profit winne. 70  
 Now goþ togedre on on assent,  
 And takeþ ȝoure avisement ;

For, bot I 3ou þis dai auance,  
 It stant vpon 3oure oghne chance,  
 Al only in defalte of grace ; 75  
 So schal be schewed in þis place  
 Vpon 3ou alle wel a fyn,  
 That no defalte schal be myn.  
 Thei knelen alle, and wip o vois  
 The king þei þonken of þis chois ; 80  
 And after þat þei vp arise,  
 And gon aside and hem auise ;  
 And at[t]e laste þei acorde,  
 Wherof, her tale to recorde  
 To what issue þei be falle, 85  
 A knyht schal speke for hem alle.  
 He kneleþ down vnto þe king,  
 And seiþ þat þei vpon þis þing,  
 Or forto winne or forto lese,  
 Ben alle auised forto chese. 90  
 Tho tok þis knyht a 3erde on honde,  
 And goþ þere as þe cofres stonde,  
 And wip assent of euerichon  
 He leiþ his 3erde vpon þat on,  
 And seiþ þe king, hou þilke same 95  
 Thei chese in reguerdown be name,  
 And preiþ him þat þei mote it haue.  
 The king, which wolde his honour saue,  
 Whan he haþ herd the commun vois,  
 Haþ graunted hem here oghne chois, 100  
 And tok hem þervpon þe keie ;  
 Bot, for he wolde it were seie  
 What good þei haue as þei suppose,  
 He bad anon þe cofre vnclose,  
 Which was fulfild wip straw and stones ! 105

Thus be þei serued al at ones.  
 This king þanne, in [þe] same stede,  
 Anon þat oþer cofre vndede,  
 Where as þei sihen gret richesse  
 Wel more þan þei covþen gesse.  
 'Lo!' seiþ þe kyng, 'nov mai 3e se  
 That þer is no defalte in me;  
 Forþi miself I wole aquite,  
 And bereþ 3e 3oure oghne wite  
 Of þat fortune haþ 3ou refused.'  
 Thus was þis wise king excused:  
 And þei lefte of here euele speche,  
 And mercy of here king beseche.

■ 14

■ 15

*Aeson regains his Youth at the Hands of Medea.*

[Harleian MS. 3869, leaf 199, back.]

IASON, which sih his fader old,  
 Vpon Medea made him bold  
 Of arte magique, which sche coupe,  
 And preiþ hire, þat his fader 3oupe  
 Sche wolde make a3einward newe.  
 And sche, þat was toward him trewe,  
 Behihte him þat sche wolde it do,  
 Whan þat sche time sawh þerto.  
 Bot what sche dede in þat matiere  
 It is a wonder þing to hiere;  
 Bo[t] 3it, for þe nouellerie,  
 I þenke tellen a partie.

120

125

130

Thus it befell vpon a nyht,  
 Whan þer was noght bot sterreliht,  
 Sche was vanyssht riht as hir liste,  
 That no wyht bot hirself it wiste;

And þat was at[t]e mydnyht tyde ; 135  
 The world was stille on euery side.  
 Wiþ open hed and fot al bare,  
 Hir her tosprad, sche gan to fare ;  
 Vpon hir cloþes gert sche was,  
 Al specheles, and on þe gras 140  
 Sche glod forþ as an addre doþ.  
 Non oþerwise sche ne goþ,  
 Til sche cam to þe fresshe flod,  
 And þere a while sche wiþstod.  
 Thries sche torned hire aboute, 145  
 And thries ek sche gan doun loute ;  
 And in þe flod sche wette hir her,  
 And þries on þe water þer  
 Sche gaspeþ wiþ a drechinge onde,  
 And þo sche tok hir speche on honde. 150  
 Ferst sche began to clepe and calle  
 Vpward vnto þe sterres alle ;  
 To wynd, to air, to see, to lond  
 Sche preide, and ek hield vp hir hond ;  
 To Echates and gan to crie, 155  
 Which is goddessse of sorcerie :  
 Sche seide, 'Helpeþ at þis nede,  
 And as ȝe maden me to spede  
 Whan Iason cam þe Flees to seche,  
 So helpe me nov, I ȝou beseche.' 160  
 Wiþ þat sche lokeþ, and was war,  
 Doun fro þe sky þer cam a char,  
 The which dragozns aboute drowe.  
 And þo sche gan hir hed doun bowe,  
 And vp sche styh, and faire and wel 165  
 Sche drof forþ boþe char and whel  
 Aboute in þair among þe skyes.

The lond of Crete and þo parties  
 Sche soughte, and faste gan hire hye,  
 And þere, vpon þe hulles hyhe  
 Of Othrin and Olimpe also,  
 And ek of oþre hulles mo,  
 Sche fond and gadreþ herbes suote;  
 Sche pulleþ vp som be þe rote,  
 And manye wiþ a knyf sche scherþ,  
 And alle into hir char sche berþ.  
 Thus whan sche haþ þe hulles sought,  
 The flodes *þer* forȝat sche nought,  
 Eridian and Amphrisos,  
 Peneie and ek Spercheidos;  
 To hem sche wente, and *þer* sche nom  
 Boþe of þe water and þe fom,  
 The sond and ek þe smale stones,  
 Whiche as sche ches out for þe nones,  
 And of þe Rede See a part,  
 That was behouelich to hire art,  
 Sche tok; and after þat, aboute  
 Sche soughte sondri sedes oute,  
 In feldes and in many greues,  
 And ek a part sche tok of leues;  
 Bot þing, which mihte hire most auaile,  
 Sche fond in Crete and in Thessaile.  
 In daies and in nyhtes nyne,  
 Wiþ gret trauaile and wiþ gret pyne<sup>1</sup>,  
 Sche was pourveid of euery piece,  
 And torneþ homward into Grece.  
 Before þe gates of Eson  
 Hir char sche let away to gon,  
 And tok out ferst þat was *þer*inne;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'peyne.'

180

185

180

185

190

195

For þo sche þoghte to beginne 200  
 Suche þing as semeþ impossible,  
 And made hirscluen invisible,  
 As sche þat was wip air enclosed  
 And mihte of noman be desclosed.  
 Sche tok vp turues of þe lond 205  
 Wipoute helpe of mannes hond,  
 Al heled wip þe grene gras,  
 Of which an alter mad þer was  
 Vnto Echates, þe goddesse  
 Of art magique and þe maistresse, 210  
 And eft an oper to Iuente,  
 As sche whiche dede hir hole entente.  
 Tho tok sche fieldwode and verueyne,  
 Of herbes be noght betre tueyne,  
 Of which anon wipoute let 215  
 These alters ben aboute set.  
 Tuo sondry puttes faste by  
 Sche made, and wip þat hastely  
 A wether, which was blak, sche slovh,  
 And out þerof þe blod sche drovh, 220  
 And dede into þe pettes tuo;  
 Warm melk sche putte also þerto  
 Wip hony meynd, and in such wise  
 Sche gan to make hir sacrifice,  
 And cried and preide forþ wipal 225  
 To Pluto þe god infernal,  
 And to þe queene Proserpine.  
 And so sche soghte out al þe line  
 Of hem, þat longen to þat craft,  
 Behinde was no name laft, 230  
 And preide hem alle, as sche wel couþe,  
 To grante Eson his ferste zouþe.

This olde Eson broght forþ was þo,  
Awei sche bad alle oþre go  
Vpon peril þat mihte falle,  
And wiþ þat word þei wenten alle,  
And leften þere hem tuo al one.  
And þo sche gan to gaspe and gone,  
And made signes manyon,  
And seide hir wordes þerupon;  
So þat wiþ spellinge of hir charmes  
Sche tok Eson in boþe hire armes,  
And made him forto slepe faste,  
And him vpon hire herbes caste.  
The blake wether tho sche tok,  
And hiewh þe fleissh, as doþ a cok;  
On eiþer alter part sche leide,  
And wiþ þe charmes þat sche seide  
A fyr down fro þe sky alyhte,  
And made it forto brenne lyhte.  
Bot whan Medea sawh it brenne,  
Anon sche gan to sterte and renne  
The fyri aulters al aboute.  
Ther was no beste which goþ oute  
More wylde, þan sche semeþ þer.  
Aboute hir schuldres hyng hir her,  
As þogh sche were out of hir mynde  
And torned in an oþer kinde.  
Tho lay þer certain wode cleft,  
Of which þe pieces nov and eft  
Sche made hem in þe pettes wete,  
And putte hem in þe fyri hete,  
And tok þe brond wiþ al þe blase,  
And þries sche began to rase  
Aboute Eson, þer as he slepte.

And eft wip *water*, which sche kepte,  
 Sche made a cercle aboute him pries,  
 And eft wip fyr of sulphre twyes;  
 Ful many an oþer þing sche dede,  
 Which is noght writen in þis stede. 270  
 Bot þo sche ran so vp and down,  
 Sche made many a wonder soun;  
 Somtime lich vnto þe cock,  
 Somtime vnto þe lauerock,  
 Somtime kacþeþ as an hen, 275  
 Somtime spekeþ as don þe men.  
 And riht so as hir iargoun strangeþ,  
 In sondri wise hir forme changeþ,  
 S[ch]e semeþ faie and no womman.  
 For wip þe craftes þat sche can 280  
 Sche was, as who seiþ, a goddesse;  
 And what hir liste, more or lesse,  
 Sche dede, in þe bokes as we finde,  
 That passeþ ouer mannes kinde;  
 Bot who þat wole of wondres hier, 285  
 What þing sche wroghte in þis matiere,  
 To make an ende of þat sche gan,  
 Such merueile herde neuere man.

Apointed in þe newe mone,  
 Whan it was time forto done, 290  
 Sche sette a caldron on þe fyr,  
 In which was al þe hole atir,  
 Wheron þe medicine stod,  
 Of ius, of *water*, and of blod,  
 And let it buile in such a plit, 295  
 Til þat sche sawh þe spume whyt;  
 And þo sche caste in rynde and rote,  
 And sed and flour, þat was for bote,

Wip many an herbe and many a ston,  
Wherof sche hap per many on.  
And ek Cimpheius, þe serpent,  
To hire hap alle his scales lent;  
Chelidre hire gaf his addres skin,  
And sche to builen caste hem in;  
A part ek of þe horned oule,  
The which men hiere on nyhtes houle;  
And of a raven, which was told  
Of nyne hundred wynter old,  
Sche tok þe hed wip al þe bile;  
And as þe medicine it wile,  
Sche tok þerafter þe bouele  
Of þe seewolf, and for þe hele  
Of Eson, wip a þousand mo  
Of þinges, þat sche hadde þo,  
In þat caldron togedre, as bliue,  
Sche putte, and tok þanne of olyue  
A drie branche hem wip to stere,  
The which anon gan floure and bere,  
And waxe al freissh and grene aȝein.  
Whan sche þis vertu hadde sein,  
Sche let þe leste drope of alle  
Vpon þe bar[e] flor doun falle;  
Anon þer sprong vp flour and gras  
Where as þe drope falle was,  
And wox anon al medwe grene,  
So þat it mihte wel be sene.  
Medea þanne knewe and wiste  
Hir medicine is forto triste,  
And goþ to Eson þer he lay,  
And tok a swerd, was of assay,  
Wip which a wounde vpon his side

Sche made, þat þer-out mai slide  
 The blod wipinne, which was olde,  
 And sek, and trouble, and fieble, and cold.  
 And þo sche tok vnto his vs 335  
 Of herbes al þe beste ius,  
 And poured it into his wounde,  
 That made his veynes fulle and sounde.  
 And þo sche made his wounde clos,  
 And tok his hand, and vp he ros. 340  
 And þo sche ȝaf him drink a dravhte,  
 Of which his ȝovþe aȝein he cavhte,  
 His hed, his herte, and his visage  
 Lich vnto twenty wynter age ;  
 Hise hore heres were away 345  
 And lich vnto þe freisshe Maij,  
 Whan passed ben þe colde schoures ;  
 Riht so recouereþ he his floures.



# NOTES.

## I. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.

### (A) *Reign of William the Conqueror.*

present, the only complete edition of Robert of Gloucester's is that by Hearne, Oxford, 1724, chiefly based on MS. Harl. 201. Some account of Robert of Gloucester in Warton, who, however, is to appreciate him. Warton gives a few extracts, and others (sed) may be found in Chambers' Cyclopædia of Eng. Lit. vol. i. Account of the battle of Hastings, &c. see Freeman's Norman and Old English History for Children. Robert of Gloucester follows Geoffrey of Monmouth. He alludes to the canonization of his in 1297; hence his work was subsequent to that date. The metre of the poem, though a little irregular, is practically the same as Chevy Chase, or that known as C.M. (Common Metre) in our times, which is derived from the old long-line metre by writing it as four short ones. This is why (in C.M.) the first and second do not rhyme together. In this poem, written in the Southern dialect, *for* (*u=f*), and *ss=sb*. The verbal inflexion for the plural is *-etb* for all persons, as, *we 3iueþ*, we give; *3e 3iueþ*, ye give; *3eþ*, they give. There are many plurals of nouns in *-en*, as in the Northern dialects. Several infinitives end in *i* or *ie*.

*Er*, now and in former passages. *Er=ere*; cf. l. 246. 'þp (defend) it well for him, and he well to him trusted.' 'Courteous. As þe bende; like a courteous man, politely. 'As, a foolish deed. 'þ, much rather, the more. Cf. O. E. *oðer-luker*, otherwise. 'þere an adverb=of necessity, and is equivalent to O. E. 'þis is an instrumental case; see Grein's Anglo-Saxon Dict.

*end for*; so *of-aksen*, to ask for.

34. *Porcbas*, property, possessions; see l. 505.
40. Alfred, the son of Æthelred II, was put to death A.D. 1036, by some followers of Harold. The crime was laid to the charge of Harold's father, Earl Godwine.
42. *Biofþe*, behoof. A. S. *bebófan*, to behove, to be fit, need.  
*Witie* = O. E. *witen*, to protect, defend, keep; as in l. 12.
48. Alexander II (elected pope A.D. 1061) acted in this matter by the advice of Hildebrand, afterwards Gregory VII.
51. *Asoilede*, absolved, assoiled. O. Fr. *assoiler*, to acquit; Lat. *absolvere*, loose from.
53. *Bere*, subj. should bear; the pret. indic. would be *ber* or *bar*.
57. *Sein Walri*, St. Valery, on the French coast, west of Dieppe.
58. *Abide mo*, to await more (men).
59. *Preste*, ready. Cf. to *press* for a soldier, *press-gang*, *press-money*, &c. See Wedgwood's Etym. Dict.
65. The point of the story is missed. The tale went that William *stumbled*, and so embraced the land with his arms.
73. *Euerwik*, York. A. S. *Eoferwic*, Lat. *Eboracum*.
74. *Iȝete* = *i-yete*, eaten. In the South of England the people say 'I have a-yeat an apple.'
82. *Sley*, sly, crafty. With *þe sley* cf. *þe bende*, l. 13.
84. *Dereyni* = Fr. *desrainer*, try, prove; Lat. *derationare*.
86. *Lokinge*, award, judgment, decision. 'That he should place it at the decision of the pope of Rome.'
88. *Wer*, whether. *Seint Edward*, Edward the Confessor.
89. *Him take*, deliver up to him.
103. *Mi fader*, i. e. Robert, generally known as Robert the Devil.
107. *Iȝolde*, yielded. It means 'until he had yielded Normandy to Richard, then a child.'
- Richard* is here a dative. 'Nonne patres vestri regem Francorum in Rotomago ceperunt, et tenuerunt donec Ricardo puero, Duci vestro, Normanniam reddidit eo pacto, quòd in omni colloquutione Regis Franciæ et Ducis Normanniæ gladio Dux accingeretur, Regem verò nec gladium nec etiam cultellum ferre liceret.' Henry of Huntingdon, 762 D.
116. *Wrastlede*, wrestled. A. S. *wræstlian*, *wræxlian*, to wrestle. The reference is to Duke Richard the Fearless, of whom several singular stories are told. Two of these may be found in Uhland's poems; see the translation of Uhland by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, p. 439.
118. *Luper* = A. S. *lyðer*, bad, wicked; Ger. *liederlich*, loose, disorderly.  
*Wrenche* = A. S. *wrence*, deceit, stratagem.
135. *Baneur*, the bannerer, banner-bearer. The story is that *Taillg'or* (i. e. cutter of iron), a Norman minstrel, asked to be allowed to strike

stroke. He rode before the Norman army, singing the song of and tossing his sword in the air and catching it. He then rushed English, killed three men, and was slain. Uhland has a ballad subject, called Taillefer; see Transl. by Skeat, p. 353.

*Ginne*, contrivance, skill.

*Ne dude bom nozt*, did nothing to them, could not harm them.

*Agaste*, aghast, frightened. Gothic *us-gaisjan*, to frighten.

*No wille . . . of dunt*, no power of striking. *Dunt*, dint, stroke.

*Al for nozt*, without harm to themselves. See ll. 159, 162, 171.

*Aday*, in (that) day.

*As me say*, as one saw.

*Uor-armd* is a misprint for 'uor-arnd,' which is put for 'uor-he final *e* being elided, as in *vorpriked*, &c., which are all past

A. S. *yrnan*, to run, is a *strong* verb, but the verb here used is one, from A. S. *ærnan*, to cause to run, to ride. The sentence he slew three steeds under him, as folks saw; he spurred them, rode them about till tired out, and severely wounded and them against the corpses, ere the battle could be ended.' See n, ed. Madden, l. 9296, and note at p. 470, vol. iii.

*Debrused*, bruised. O. Fr. *bruiser*, Fr. *briser*, to bruise, crush.

*Hor noþer*, neither of them. This *noþer*, contracted and used as action, gives us *nor*, just as *oþer*, either, gives *or*.

*An-aunter*, (it is) in doubt. *An*, on, in; *aunter*, adventure, chance. *æringe*, recovering. The O. E. vb. *cover* is frequently used for *rr*.

The story of Edward the Confessor's vision in his last illness read in Freeman's Norman Conquest, iii. 11.

St. Calixtus, pope, martyred A.D. 222. His day is Oct. 14.

*An erþe*, into earth, to burial. Cf. l. 205. *An* becomes *a* before *ant*, as, *a sumere*, in summer.

*Fon*, foes. A. S. *fū*, enemy; from *fian*, to hate.

*ʒ largelicbe*, &c., and liberally proffered him of her wealth.

*Esste*, asked. A. S. *æcsian*, to ask (see *esse*, l. 367).

*Goderbele*, (as) a benefit (to); from *gode*, good, *bele*, health.

ʒ. *wroþerbele*, misfortune. The *-er* was originally a dat. fem. 1; cf. A. S. *to godre bðle*, for a benefit.

*Into kunde more*, into its natural root or stock.

*Feffede*, endowed. Fr. *fieffer*, to convey the *fief* or fee (Mid. Lat. property in land distributed by the conqueror to his companions, as a reward for their services) to a new owner.

*Uorlore*, ruined, *forlorn*. Cf. *frore* (Milton), *forne* (Spenser), for also O. E. *ycore*, chosen.

279. *Debonere* = Fr. *debonnaire*, courteous, affable. *De bon aire*, good humoured. Cf. Fr. *de mal aire*, bad-humoured.

285. *Weued*, altar. A. S. *weofod*, altar.

287. *Hulde*, flay. Cf. A. S. *bebyldan*, to flay; *byldere*, a butcher.

295. *As God 3ef þat cas*, as God gave that hap, i. e. as God had ordained.

303. *Erles wif Alein*, wife of earl Alan; referring to Constance. See Freeman, iii. 659. *Cam*, Caen.

328. Other MSS. shew *nour* to be an error for *nowbar*, nowhere.

*At-route*, to assemble in troops. (See next line following.)

334. *Route*, army. O. Fr. *route*, crowd, troop.

344. *Vntuled*, uncultivated, untilled.

345. *Adauntede*, subdued. Fr. *dompter*, to tame, *daunt*; Lat. *domitare*.

353. *biden* = hides of land. A hide of land was as much as could be tilled by a single plough. A *bide* is still used as a measure of land in Norway.

358. *Wite*, perhaps for *wiste*, knew. *Al clene*, thoroughly.

359. *Scrit*, shortened from O. F. *escrit*, F. *écrit*, from Lat. *scriptum*, a piece of writing.

368. *Ende*, end. It may be an error for *ernde*, errand.

378. *Astorede*, stored, filled. O. F. *estorer*, to build, garnish.

386. *þer to*, moreover. Hearne's copy reads *atuo*, in two.

387. *Spurnde*, stumbled. A. S. *spurnan*, to kick, stumble.

390. *Pur blind*, entirely blind. *Pur* = *pure*, entire. In Wyclif, Exod. xxi. 26, it means 'blind of one eye.' It has now the meaning of almost blind.

408. *Ballede*, bald. The original meaning seems to have been (1) shining, (2) white (as in *bald-faced* stag).

409. *Lende*, loins; pl. *lenden*. A. S. *lendenu*, the loins.

411. 'Which he could do himself with his foot, easily, whilst riding very fast.' *Ssete* = *sbete*, shoot.

412. *Arblaste*, arbalast; Mid. Lat. *arcubalista* (see *arblasters*, l. 430), crossbow.

414. *Non uuel* = *non uuel*, no evil, sickness; *in is deþ-uuel*, in his death-evil, last illness.

416. *a3t*, rich. A. S. *æbt*, property; *æbtig*, rich.

441. *Manne orf*, men's cattle.

*Qualm* = A. S. *cwealm*, pestilence, death, destruction.

450. *Sette* . . . *to ferme* = Mid. Lat. *dare* or *ponere ad firmam*, to let on lease; *firma*, rent. Perhaps connected with A. S. *feorm*, supper-board, hospitality. Lands were once let on the condition of supplying the lord with so many night's entertainment for his household.

457. *Tricberye*, treachery, is another form of trickery.

463. *þe lasse*, &c., the less of him then accounted, i. e. esteemed him the less. *Reins*, Rheims.
468. *Edwit*, twitting, reproach. A. S. *ed-witan*, to reproach, *twit*.
470. *Chirchegong*, churching, literally church-going.
- Bende*, sickness, is another form of *bond*.
471. *Atten* = *at þen*, at the; before a consonant it is *atte*, as *atte laste*, *the beste*, &c. Cf. *þan olde* = *þen olde* (acc. sing.), the old, l. 464.
482. *Medes* is intended for *Mantes*.
490. *Grony*, to groan, complain of (being ill). A. S. *gránan*, to lament. *groan* is connected with *grunt*.
494. *Leches*, surgeons, physicians. A. S. *læce*, a physician, *leech*; whence *ecchcraft*.
497. *Deol*, dole, sorrow. Sc. *dule*, grief; Fr. *deuil*, mourning; Lat. *lere*, to grieve.
505. *Porcbas*, probably, personal property (see l. 34).
509. *Dele*, distribute. A. S. *ddl*, a part, dole, deal.
517. *Four & tuenti*. Rather 'one and tuenti'; viz. 1066-1087.
520. William died Sept. 9, 1087.
- þe later* must mean the last, viz. of the days dedicated to St. Mary. These are (1) the Purification, Feb. 2; (2) Annunciation, Mar. 25; (3) Visitation, July 2; (4) Assumption, Aug. 15; (5) Nativity, Sept. 8. We ought, however, add (6) the Presentation, Nov. 21; (7) the Conception the Blessed Mary, Dec. 8.
528. *Seisine*, possession. Fr. *saisine*, seisin, from *saisir*, to seize.

(B) *The Life of St. Dunstan.*

St. Dunstan 'was born in the first year of Æthelstan, 925<sup>1</sup>, near Glastonbury, where his father Heorstan was a great Thane. His mother's name was Cynethrith. As a boy, he was taught in the school which belonged to the Abbey at Glastonbury. Afterwards he was introduced to the court of king Æthelstan, where he did not stay long, as it seems he found enemies there. As he grew up, he greatly desired to marry a lady about the court, whose name is not mentioned, but his cousin Ælfheah, Bishop of Winchester, with a good deal of difficulty persuaded him to become a monk . . . In 943, King Edmund made him Abbot of Glastonbury.' Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. for Children, p. 164. See also the Life of St. Dunstan in Chambers' Book of Days, i. 653.

<sup>1</sup> 'The date is given in the Chronicle, yet it can hardly be right; as, if Dunstan must have become Abbot of Glastonbury when he was only thirteen.'—Freeman.

Line 1. *More*, root, stock. Prov. Eng. *moor*, root.

3. Candlemass day is February 2, or the festival of the Purification of the Virgin. Candles were then blessed by the priest, lighted, and carried by the people in procession. See Chambers' Book of Days, i. 213.

6. *Aqueynte*, pret. was quenched. Cf. O. E. *adreynte*, was drowned.

15. *þurf*, for *þurb*, through. Cf. O. E. *þof* = *ibog*, though.

22. *In his moder was aligt*, was descended into His mother; became incarnate.

28. *Iþez*, thrive. O. E. *the*, to thrive, flourish = A. S. *þeón*, to thrive (pret. *þáb*, pp. *geþogen*, *gebungen*).

35. *Deynte*, pleasure, dainty. It literally signifies (1) *toothsome*, nice, (2) rare. Cf. O. E. *daintib*, a dainty; Welsh *dant*, a tooth, *dantaid*, toothsome, delicate.

37. *Bone*, petition, prayer, *boon*. A. S. *bén*, prayer.

47. This date (453 years before 925) is A. D. 472, viz. about the time of St. Patrick's supposed visit to Glastonbury. Glastonbury Abbey was said to have been founded by Joseph of Arimathea, but there is no certain trace of Christianity in Britain before the year 208.

51. This date (A. D. 252) is quite wrong. The date commonly assigned for St. Patrick's death is 493.

53. *Hudinge*, secresy, *biding*; from O. E. *bude*, to hide; whence O. E. *bidels*, *budels*, a hiding-place.

61. *Oreisouns*, orisons, prayers. *Reste of*, rest from.

64. *He ne kipte*, &c., he took not of them no (any) reward.

66. *Bedes bede*, would offer prayers. Cf. our phrase to 'bid beads.'

67. *At þreo stedes*, in three places at once.

74. *Treoflinge*, playfully, triflingly. *-inge* is an adverb-ending = *-ly*. *Trifle* signifies literally 'small piece,' if derived from A. S. *trifelan*, to pound. But we also find in O. E. the spelling *trofle*, *trufle*, as if from O. F. *truffe*, a gibe, mock.

81. *Blaste*, blazed. A. S. *bláse*, a torch, blaze.

82. *Wrickede*, wriggled; probably connected with *writbe*.

85. *Snytte*, wiped. A. S. *snytan*, snite, clean. The literal meaning of *snite* is to blow the nose or snout.

88. *Lifte*, air, as in *a-loft*. A. S. *lyft*. *Bipe lifte*, in the air.

89. *Calewe*, bald-pate. A. S. *calu*, bald. Eng. *callow*.

91. *As god*, &c., he might as well have been.

*Atom*, *ysnyt bis nose*, at home, with his nose snited (his nose being snited).

92. *Hizede*, hastened. A. S. *bigan*, *bigian*, endeavour, hasten, *bi*.

*Pose*, cold in the head. It occurs in Chaucer.

## II. METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

Psalms are written, as has been observed, in the Northumbrian which the present indicative of the verb is thus declined :—  
 1. singe; 2. singes; 3. singes: *Plur.* 1. singe; 2. singes; 3. singes.  
 1. pl. also ends in *-es*. In a relative clause, the verb often ends in the relative pronoun with which it agrees refers to the first singular or plural.

*Psalm viii.*

5. *Lof* = A. S. *lôf*, praise; *lôf-sang*, a hymn.  
*msk*, honour. It is a sb. from the A. S. *mennisc*, (1) human, ind; whence O. E. *manske*, gracious.  
*-over* is a translation of Lat. *insuper*.  
*rib-gone*, proceed in, travel along.  
*s*, paths, ways. A. S. *stîg*, a way, path; *stîgan* (pret. *stâb*, *gen*), to go, climb, ascend; whence *stîle* (A. S. *stigel*), *stirrup* *-râp*, i. e. mounting-rope), *stair* (A. S. *stæger*). Cf. O. E. *stegb* = *stie*, *steye*, *stee*, a ladder.

*Psalm xiv.*

It should be observed that this numbering follows that of the Vulgate according to which Psalm x. is equivalent to Psalms x. and xiv. the Psalm xiv. here mentioned is the same as Psalm xv. in the Authorised Version.

*Telde*, tabernacle. A. S. *teld*, tent, tabernacle; *teldian*, to pitch. Cf. 'tilt' of a cart.

*ne*, shall. Icel. *mun*, shall, may, must.

*m-les*, pure, spotless. A. S. *wem*, *womm*, spot, blemish.

*lede*, Lat. *deductus* est. 'An evil person is brought (led) to in his sight.'

*tir*, usury. Icel. *ókr*, from *auka*, to increase, *eke*.

*Psalm xvii.*

Psalm xvii. is Psalm xviii. in the Authorised Version.

3. *To-flight*, refuge; Lat. *refugium*.

*er*, liberator, deliverer; lit. looser or loosener.

11. *Um-gaf*, Lat. circum-dederunt; *um-griped*, Lat. conturbauerunt. The prefix *um* = A. S. *ymb*, around, about; as in O. E. *um-gang*, circuit *um-thinke*, consider.

12. *Weeles* = *weles*, wells, torrents; Lat. torrentes. A whirlpool, in Lancashire, is still called a *weele*. Burns uses the form *wiel*.

*Quede*, evil. Du. *kwaad*, bad; O. E. *quede*, the devil.

14. *Bisied*, were busied about, i. e. troubled (me); Lat. praecoccupantur.

15. *Drouing*, persecution. O. E. *droue*, to trouble, persecute; A. S. *dréfan*, to make muddy, disturb, vex. Chaucer uses *drouy*, troubled. Cf. l. 20 below, where we find *to-dreued*, troubled.

21. The MS. reads *of*, but the correct reading is evidently *þof* = *þogh* though; so that *þof þaim be lath* = though it be displeasing to them.

23. *Reke*, smoke, reek. A. S. *réc*, Du. *rook*, smoke.

26. *Kindled*, often written *kinled*. Cf. Norse *kynnel*, a torch, whence *cannel coal* (coal that burns like a torch); Wedgwood's Etym. Dict.

27. *Helled*, bowed; from *belde*, to incline to, bend. A. S. *byldan*, *bealdan*, to incline, bend; whence to *beel*. Prov. Eng. *bele*, to pour out

31. *Lurking*, hiding-place, lair. Cf. *lurch* and *lurcher*.

33. 'Waters that were dark of hue (colour, appearance).'

34. *Skewe*, sky. A. S. *scúa*, a shade, cloud. Cf. Germ. *wolke*, cloud with Eng. *welkin*, the sky.

35. *Leuening*, lightning. O. E. *levin*, *lewenynge*, lightning.

42. *Groundes*, foundations.

43. *Snibbing* = *snubbing*, rebuke, reproach.

44. *One-sprute*, a sprouting or spurting forth. Cotgrave has '*regaille* to spurt or sprout (as water) back again.' Swed. *spruta*, to sprout.

69. *Halgb* for *balgb*[e] = A. S. *bálga*, a saint. Chaucer has *balen* saints. 'With the holy, a saint shall become of thee,' i. e. thou shalt be a saint.

79. *Unfiled*, undefiled. Cf. O. E. *file*, to defile; lit. to foul.

81. *Fraisted*, tried, purified. Icel. *freista*, to try.

89. *At figbt*, to fight. The use of the preposition *at*, = *to*, before verb in the infinitive mood, is good evidence of Danish influence upon the Northumbrian dialect.

91. *For-biling of bele of þe* = Lat. protectionem salutis tuae. A. S. version *gescildnesse bælu ðinre*; Eng. version, 'shield of thy salvation.'

97. *Filgbe* = A. S. *fylgean*, to follow.

*Umlap*, lap about, surround, seize; Lat. comprehendam. O. E. *mlap* to fold. A cognate root is seen in Ital. *involuppare*; Fr. *envelopper*.

98. *Ogainstorne*, turn back, return.

*To* = *unto*, until.

98. *Wane*, may be consumed. A. S. *wana*, lack (as in *wan-hope*, *wanton*, &c.); *wanian*, diminish, *wane*.

103. *O-bak* = *on-bak*, on the back. The A. S. version has *bec*; Lat. version *dorsum*; Eng version *necks*.

107. *Gnide* = A. S. *gnidan*, break (in pieces), rub, comminute.

*Likam*, face, countenance; literally the body. A. S. *lic*, form, body; *licama*, the living body. *Winde likam* = the face of the wind.

110. *Genge*, people, gentiles. A. S. *gence*, troop, host; probably connected with A. S. *gangan*, to go. Cf. E. *gang*.

113. *Outen*, foreign, strange; Lat. *alieni*.

125. *Birþes*, nations. A. S. *ge-byrd*, a family, lineage.

### *Psalm xxiii. (A.V. xxiv.)*

Line 5. *Winli*, joyous, winsome. A. S. *win*, pleasure; *wine*, a friend; *wynlic*, joyous; *wynsum*, pleasant, *winsome* (Ps. cii. l. 5).

9. *In un-nait* = Lat. *in uano* = O. E. *in ydel*, vain, useless. A. S. *unnet*, useless, from *neotan*, to use, enjoy.

14. *Laitand*, seeking. O. E. *laite*, Icel. *leita*, seek, discover.

### *Psalm cii. (A.V. ciii.)*

Line 7. *Bies*, for *ogain-bies*, redeems. Cf. O. E. *wip-begge*, to redeem. The use of the verb *begge* or *bye*, buy, for *redeem*, is not uncommon in O. E. writers, though *again-bye* is more usual.

9. *Filles*, satiates; Lat. replet.

23. *Est del*, eastern part, east. *West del*, west. The *del* (A. S. *dæl*) is in these words merely an affix = *part*.

25. *Rewed es* translates the Lat. *miseretur*, which the translator seems to treat as a *passive* rather than a *deponent* verb.

28. *Scaft*, frame, form. A. S. *scaft*, *gescaft*, creature.

32. *Welyen* = *welwen*, wither. A. S. *wealwian*, *wealowigan*, to wallow, also to roll up, dry up, wither. Cf. Germ. *welken*, to wither.

### *Psalm ciii. (A.V. civ.)*

Line 5. *Strekand*, spreading, covering; from *streke* = A. S. *streccan*, to stretch.

*Fel* = A. S. *fel*, skin. It still exists in *fell-monger*.

6. *Over-estes*, highest parts. The *-est* or *-ost* as the superlative suffix of adverbs is seen in *overmost*, O. E. *over-m-est*; *utter-est* = *utter-m-ost* and *upper-est* = *upper-m-ost*.

11. *Groundes* (= Lat. *fundasti*), from O. E. *grounde*, to lay the foundation of, establish. The A. S. version has *steaðelade*, made steadfast.

19. *Mere* = A. S. *gemære*, boundary, limit; Du. *meere*, boundary, *meri*; connected with *marcb*, a boundary, as in the phrase *Marches* of Wales.

30. *Gresse*, grass. The Southern dialect generally prefers the softer form *gers*, A. S. *gærs*. Cf. *thrist* for *thirst*, l. 23.

36. *Yban* in the MS. is clearly an error for *Lyban*, Lebanon.

42. *Ircbones* = *urchins*, hedgehogs (we still have *sea-urchin*), from F. *bérissou*, O. F. *erigon*, from Lat. *ericius*, a hedgehog. We find also in Latin the forms *eres* and *erinaceus*. The A. S. term for *hedgehog* is *igil* (connected by Curtius with the Gk. ἔξιφος).

44. *Setel-gange* = A. S. *seil-gong*, *seil-gang*, sun-set, setting (literally, seat-going). The first element is retained in the word *settle*.

47. *Romiand* = *ramand*, roaring. A. S. *bream*, cry, scream; *bream*, to cry, weep.

57. *Roume* = A. S. *rúm*, space, spacious; whence *roomy*.

*Til bende*, to the hands; *roume til bende*, spacious to the hands, is a literal translation of the Lat. *spatiosum manibus*.

### III. THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG.

There is a MS. copy of these Proverbs in the Cambridge University Library (marked Gg. 1.1), and another in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. The dialect is mixed, the verbal plurals (indicative) ending in *-en* and *-eþ*. On the subject of them, the reader should consult chapter iv. in vol. i. of Wright's *Essays on the Literature, &c., of the Middle Ages*, and Trench on *Proverbs*. There is also a great deal of information in Kemble's edition of the *Dialogue of Solomon and Saturn* (Ælfric Society). Hending is here said to be the son of Marcolf. Marcolf replaced Saturn, so that whilst we find the *Dialogue between Solomon and Saturn* in Anglo-Saxon, in German it is one between Solomon and Marcolf. These were traditional philosophers, who held imaginary discourses for the purpose of introducing wise sayings. Such legends were once popular; their origin is obscure. Many of the proverbs recur in several languages, and some are still current. The Proverbs of Hending are imitated from the French proverbs of the Count of Bretagne, printed in '*Proverbes et dictons populaires*,' par M. Crapelet; Paris, 1831.

Line 4. *Tbonkes*, thinkings, thoughts.

16. 'And take care that no man forbid another to be wise and good.'

18. *Bue* = *beo* = *be*. Throughout this poem, *ue* = *eo* = *e*.
  19. *Fob* = A. S. *fab*, variegated; hence, a parti-coloured dress.  
*Grys* = F. *gris*, a kind of fur.
  21. 'Wit and wisdom are a good protection.'  
*Warysoun* = O. F. *warison*, Fr. *guérison*, a cure; originally, a protection; cf. E. *garrison*.
  24. *Con fonde*, can attempt, can do.
  29. 'As many lands, so many customs.' In German, *Ländlich sitlich*. So in Chaucer, 'Eche countre hath its lawes'; Troilus and Creseide, ii. l. 42.
  32. *Lerne*. The rime requires *lere*, to learn. So also in ll. 2, 39.
  33. *Othervubyle*, sometimes; *wbyle*, like the Sc. *wbyles*, has occasionally his signification.
  35. *Woltou, nultou*, wilt thou (or) wilt thou not; i. e. willing or unwilling. Cf. the phrase *willy nilly*; see Hamlet, v. i. 19.
  37. *Luuf* = *leof* = *lef*, or *leue*, dear, beloved.  
 'A pet child needs teaching.' This is quoted in Piers the Plowman, b-text, v. 38. It means 'spare the rod and spoil the child.' Cf. Proverbs xiii. 24.
  44. *Bue the fol couthe*, be well known to thee.
  45. 'Whoso learns when young, he loses (it) not when old.' Cf. Horace, Epist. i. 2. 69.
  63. *Sely fode*, good child. *Fode* is literally one *fostered* or *fed*.
  69. 'A good child is easily taught.' This proverb is quoted by Chaucer Prioress Tale, st. 4) in the form 'For sely child wol alway soone lere.'
  75. 'Though it may appear game (pleasure) to the body.'
  77. 'Well fights he who well flies.' This occurs also in the Owl and Nightingale, by Nicholas de Guildford. Cf. the lines in Butler's Hudibras, t. iii. can. 3, l. 243 (often wrongly quoted)—  
 'For those that fly may fight again,  
 Which he can never do that 's slain.'
  80. *Gle*, music.
  81. *Temptred*, tuned.
  85. 'A fool's bolt is soon shot.' In Latin—  
 'Vt dicunt multi, cito transit lancea stulti.'  
 (MS. Harl. 3362, fol. 4.)
- See also As You Like It, v. 4. 67.
87. This occurs in a collection called the Proverbs of Alfred—' þus quad Alfred: gif þu hauist sorwe, ne say þu hit þin arege; ' if thou hast sorrow, tell it not to thy foe. See Kemble, Salomon and Saturn, p. 233. The same collection has 'Sottis bold is sone iscoten' (p. 241).
  100. *Gest ibou, thou shalt go*; answering to *be ibou, if thou art*.

101. 'Better an apple given away than eaten.'
104. *Wertib* probably means a host, landlord. Cf. Sw. *vård*, Du. *vaard*, Germ. *wirth*, Dan. *vert*, a landlord, host, innkeeper.
109. 'Pleasant are one's own brands' (fireside). 'Scintillae propriae sunt mihi deliciae.' MS. Trin. Coll. fol. 365.
113. 'Though thou delay to borrow;' i.e. do not get into debt.
117. 'Greedy is the needy man.' *Godles* = *goodless*, without goods.
125. 'When the cup is fullest, carry it most carefully.' See Kemble, *Sal. and Sat.* p. 281.
144. 'The tongue breaks bones, though itself boneless.' So in the Proverbs of Alfred—'For ofte tunke brekit bon, And nauid hire selwe non.' In Latin 'Ossa terat lingua, careat licet ossibus illa.'
148. *Unsabt*, dissatisfied, discontented, unfriendly. A. S. *sabt*, peace.
152. 'He who gives me little is in my favour;' or, 'wishes me to live'—*'Me vult vitalem qui dat mihi rem modicalem;'* MS. Harl. 3362, fol. 38.
154. *That is luef* = *ibat him is luef*, that prefers.
159. *Scheneken*, pour out, give to drink. Germ. *schenken*.
160. 'The better it is for thee, the better look about thee.'  
*Byse* = *by-se*, look about.
168. 'Under bush shall men abide the storm.'
173. *Treye* = A. S. *tréga*, vexation. The expression *treye and tene* occurs in Cædmon (ed. Thorpe, p. 137), and in William of Palerne, l. 2073.
176. *Hest* = *begbest*, highest; *nest* = *negbest*, nighest.  
'When the tribulation is greatest, the remedy is nearest.' This proverb is twice quoted in the Owl and Nightingale. Trench quotes a Jewish proverb—'When the tale of bricks is doubled, Moses comes.'
189. *Ene*, once. Cf. *twi-e*, *ibri-e*, twice, thrice.
190. *Ant*, if. *Eft bidde mo*, again ask for more.
191. *Unfeyn*, unfain, unwilling (to lend).
192. 'Seldom cometh a loan laughing home.'
196. 'When to thee were loath;' i.e. when thou art most loath to be in need.
200. Perhaps, 'One's own is one's own, and another man's property returns (to him).'  
Cf. A. S. *ed-*, back; but there is no other example of *edneþ*. The Camb. MS. has *man bis bedwite*, i.e. 'another man's (is a reproach).'
224. 'He is free of horse (ready to lend it) who ne'er had one.'
242. *Munteþ*, wishes to cross. A. S. *myntan*, to purpose, intend.
247. *After wille*, at will, after one's desire.
248. 'He well abides who can well endure.' In Spanish, 'El mundo de quien ha paciencia,' the world is his who has patience.
250. 'I count that an evil (bad) leap.'

256. 'Oft haste repenteth.'  
 299. *Wys at wolde*, wit (wisdom) at command.  
 300. *Ore=sours*, your. *Souls bote*, soul's boot, salvation of the soul.  
 It means, 'repent while you may.' Cf. Matt. iii. 10.  
 302. *Ra*=A. S. *rôw*, rest. Cf. O. E. *rooles*, restless, E. *un-ru-ly*.

## IV. SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.

- Song 1. Line 4. *On hyre lud*, in her language. A. S. *leden*, language.  
 7. *He=bue*=*beo*, she.  
 8. *Baundoun*, power. Fr. *bandon*, power, authority. The literal meaning is proclamation. Cf. Ital. *bando*, Eng. *banns*.  
 9. *An bendy bap*, a (piece of) good fortune.  
 10. *Icbot=ich wot*, I know.  
 10. *Forsake*, refuse; Germ. *versagen*.  
 20. *Fey*, near to die, dead. A. S. *fáge*, dying.  
 25. 'At night when I turn (in bed) and watch.'  
 26. *Wonges*, cheeks. A. S. *wang*, jaw, cheek. *Wang-tooth*, a grinder, is still used in the North of England.  
 32. *May*=A. S. *mæg*, maid; *mægð* (Germ. *magd*), maid; cf. Mæso-Goth. *mawi*, *magaihs*, a maid, *magus*, a boy.  
 38. *So water in wore*, as water in a weir or mill-dam. Alluding to the ceaseless motion of it.  
 40. 'I have yearned of yore,' i. e. I have long been in great anxiety (distress).  
 43. *Geynest under gore*, O most lovely one under dress, i. e. O thou the loveliest that wearest female apparel. *Geyn*=*gain*, elegant, as in *zen-gain-ly*. Icel. *gegn*, convenient, suitable; *gegna*, (1) to meet, (2) answer, fit. Sc. *gane*, to suffice.  
*Gore*, a narrow slip let into a woman's dress; hence the dress itself. Chaucer uses the word in his Sir Thopas, which is a parody on the language of songs of this description.  
 44. *Rowne=rune*, song. A. S. *rún*, a conversation. O. E. *rowne* or *rounde*, to whisper in the ear.  
 Song 2. 5. *Sad*=A. S. *sæd*, satisfied; viz. with gazing.  
 19. *Nuly=ne-wul-i*, I will not. *Wonde*, cease.  
 36. *Burde*, lady. This is merely another form (by metathesis) of *bride*.  
 38. *Bys*=Fr. *bis*, purple. Lat. *byssus*.  
 Song 3. 5. *Under*, undern, i. e. the forenoon. See the parable, Matt. xx.  
 9. *Hoc=book*, scythe.  
 10. *To fon*, receive. A. S. *fón*, Germ. *fangen*, to receive.

15. *Lomen*, tools. A. S. *lóma*, tool, utensil. The weaving-being one of the most important pieces of furniture in Old English the word *loom* received the special meaning which it now has; the weaving-machine being handed down from father to son, evidently the compound term *beir-loom*, now applied to any hereditary property.

17. *Undreb*, out of patience, from *dreben* (*dregen*), to suffer. pression a *dryze countenance*, i. e. a stern unmoving face, occurs Gawayn and the Grene Knight, l. 335.

18. 'So idle for to (see them) stand.'

19-21. 'It had so bestead (happened)  
That no man them had offered  
Their tools to engage.'

i. e. no one had asked their services.

28. *Alle ant some*, one and all. See this expression illustrated in Morris's English Accidence. It occurs in Dryden.

34. *Rabt*, should offer, pret. subj. of *reche*, to *reach*, offer, give

44. *Leode*, men, people. A. S. *leód*, *leóda*, a countryman, *leóde*, people.

45. This does not mean 'I am not the less to be believed,' but not to be accounted false.'

45. *Lees* = A. S. *leas*, false.

51. *Un-sete*, (probably) unsettledness, restlessness; cf. Icel. *sét* place to sit down upon.

57. *Un-fete*, not *feat*, not good. *Feat* = Fr. *fait*, made, done. Lat. *facere*; F. *faire*.

Song 4. 7. *Him threteth oo*, chides them (the other birds) coolly. The other birds sing loudly, but the thrush is louder still. *bim*, them. So in the next line, *buere* = their; and in l. 10. *this*,

13. *Rayleth*, puts on (as a garment). A. S. *brægel*, a garment night-rail, a night-dress.

20. *Miles*, animals (?). Cf. W. *mil*, an animal, beast.

*Murgeth*, rejoice, are merry with. A. S. *myrg*, pleasure; *mur*, *Makes*, mates, companions (a softened form of which was *match*). A. S. *maca*, a husband, mate.

21. *Striketb*, runs, flows, trickles. A. S. *strican*, to go on.

28. 'Dews moisten the downs.'

*Donketb*, from O. E. *donke*, to damp, moisten. Milton (O. E. *donk*), moist.

35. *Wunne weole*, this wealth of joy. *Wunne* is gen. fem. of *wun*; A. S. *wyn*, joy, delight. *Weole* = A. S. *wæla*, wealth, bliss.

36. *Fleme*, banished, exiled. A. S. *fleám*, a flight; *flyman*,

the first verse of this song has been thus paraphrased;—

‘Returning spring wakes earth to life,  
With twittering birds and blossoms rife,  
That mirth and gladness bring;  
Bright daisies deck the verdant dale,  
Her descant pours the nightingale,  
Each bird doth blithely sing.  
The throstle pipes his challenge loud,  
Naught reckes he now of winter’s shroud,  
Since earth is green with spring:  
Aloft he sits on budding spray;  
In joyous tone he trills his lay,  
Till loud the woodlands ring.’

A Tale of Ludlow Castle, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, p. 34.

## V. ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE.

may be remarked that the French original is printed at length in Arnvall’s edition.

1. 5578. *Nygun*, a niggard. Norse *nyggja*, to gnaw, rub, scrape;  
n, stinging. Sw. *njugg*, sparing. The same root is contained in  
; see Wedgwood’s Etym. Dictionary.

2. *Hatren*, clothes. O.E. *bater*, clothing; A.S. *bæter*, clothing;  
*bader*, a rag. *Barme*, bosom, lap. A.S. *bearm*.

3. *Gat*, way. The word *wey* is written above it in the MS.  
;603.

4. *Jangland*, chattering, jangling. O. Fr. *jangler*, to prattle,  
jest, lie; Du. *janken*, to yelp. Cf. Piers Plowm. prol. 35.

5. *Gryl*, sharp, stern. O.E. *gril*, cold, shivering; Du. *grillen*, to  
tremble.

6. *Halydom* = *balidom*; from Icel. *baligr dómr*, reliques of the  
on which sacred (holy) oaths (dooms) were formerly taken.

7. *The to party*, the one side. *The to = that o = that on*, that one,

8. Cf. *the toupur = that ouper*, that other, the other, l. 5651.

9. ‘They had nothing else, they must needs (take that).’

10. *Peys*, weight. Fr. *poiser*, *peser*, to weigh; from *poids* (Lat.  
), weight; whence to *poise*.

11. *Acouped* = *aculped*, accused, from Lat. *culpa*; whence *culprit* (as  
*ulpi*), a corruption of *culpatus*, the old Law Latin for an accused

5706. *Kyrtyl* = A. S. *cyrtel*, Dan. *kjortel*, a garment, either for man or woman. It generally means a petticoat with a body.

*As-smert*, at once, smartly, quickly. Cf. *as-swyþe*, immediately, l. 5710.

5721. *Grete*, wept. Cf. Sc. *greet*. In the MS. *uepte* is written above, as a gloss.

5722. 'And began in some measure to leave off.'

5723. 'Because that often, after weeping.'

5772. *Manas*, menace. Fr. *ménace*; Lat. *minae*, *minaciae*, threats.

5781. *Tbys ecbe sele*, this very (same) time. Cf. l. 5879.

5811, 5812. Robert of Brunne must have read the Lay of Havelok the Dane, which was written in the same county (Lincolnshire) about fifty years previously. For in that lay is a couplet nearly identical with these lines, viz.—

'Al þat he þer-fore tok

With-held he nouth a ferþinges nok;'

Havelok, 819, 820.

Similarly ll. 5837 and 5838 are again imitated from Havelok, 991 and 992.

5821. *Brycbe*, humble, low, poor. A. S. *bryce*, fragile (Grein).

5827. *Ouer skyle*, exceedingly; literally, beyond reason.

5828. *Swele*, to swill, wash. A. S. *swilian*, to wash

5839. *Folied*, foolish. Fr. *fol*, foolish. It may be connected with Spanish *falta*, a fault; *faltar*, to fail, be deficient.

5887. *Stonte* = *stont*, standeth.

5913. *Squyler*, a swiller or scullion. O. E. *squillary*, scullery; from O. E. *swille*, or *squille*, to wash. See l. 5828.

## VI. WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.

### *De Baptismo.*

N.B. The language of this poem is archaic, and appears to be occasionally corrupt.

Line 16. *Sibere*, cider. Fr. *cidre*; Lat. *sicera*.

18. 'Through christening one may renounce (the devil).'

20, 21. 'For though it were water first,

Of water hath it (now) no account.'

22. *Fortbe*, froth, scum (of anything).

25. *Tha3t* = *tha3*, though.

31. *Ther-inne*, i. e. in warm water.
32. In what time (there) falleth in the year some ice.  
*Falbe*, happeneth, *falleth*.
34. *Ewe ardaunt*, burning water, brandy, spirit.
37. *Mitte beste*, with the best, very properly.
39. *Keschte* is evidently an error for *heste* = *hest*, casteth. In l. 41, *lest* = loseth.
41. *Te-tealte*, overturned, worthless. A. S. *tealtian*, to tilt, shake, be in jeopardy. The A. S. prefix *to-* is written *te* in Old Saxon.
45. *Thrinne* = *ther-inne*, therein.
- 51, 53. 'For [there]-with to wash is nothing  
That man cometh to so easily.'
65. 'Without diminution and (or ?) increase.'
66. *More* (and in l. 69) = *moze*, may; see l. 133.
73. 'The pope (even) would be in that case not in the least too worthy to christen him.' Christening by midwives was allowed only in case of necessity.
78. *3if* = *gef*, gave; see l. 81.
81. *I-leave* = A. S. *ge-leiif*, permission, leave.
81. *At felle* = *ibat felle*, that fell, sinned.
83. *Olepi* = *onlepi*, only.
89. *The ned* = *the nede*, it behoveth thee of necessity. Perhaps we should read *for nede*.
91. *Loue* is perhaps an error for *alve* = *balf*, side, place.
98. *3e*, he. *His*, is.
100. 'That christeneth one (child) twice.'
103. *For-bedeib* = *for-budeib* = *for-bideib*, conceals.
108. *Scheawith quike*, appear alive.
112. *Weyeb*, depart, turn aside, move. Cf. M. H. Germ. *wegen*, Germ. *bewegen*, to move. See also *To-wawe* in the Glossary.
114. 'But men fetch (bring) it (to church) as men suppose (it to be not christened). The words are obscure; but it clearly refers to the case of a child really baptized, but supposed to be unbaptized. See next stanza.
116. *Ham geinep te depe*, it behoves them to dip it.  
A Latin, in Latin; so also an *Englisch*, in English (l. 118).
128. *distti*, perform or celebrate them.
133. 'And may by no means (be so).'
140. *I-gistned*, received or entertained as guests. O. E. *gest*, a stranger, *guest*; Goth. *gasts*, a stranger; Welsh *gwest*, lodging, entertainment; Fr. *giste*, lodging. See *gesting*, lodging, Sect. VII. l. 71.

## VII. CURSOR MUNDI.

(In the same dialect as Sect. II, which see.)

Line 2. *Kinges*. The Magi were called kings. Their names were said to be Jaspas, king of Tars (Tharsis); Melchior, king of Arabia; and Balthazar, king of Saba; these countries being suggested by Ps. lxxii. 10. The names are given in Peter Comestor's *Historia Scholastica*. In the present account, Balthazar is replaced by Attropa.

8. *Gilden-mo'b*, golden-mouth, i. e. Chrysostom.

18. *Stern*, star. This is a Northern form of the word, corresponding to the Southern English *sterre*; cf. Goth. *stairno*, star. The allusion is to Numbers xxiv. 17.

22. *First uncuth*, (for a) long period uncouth, unknown. *First* = A. S. *fyrst*, space of time, period; O. E. *frist*, *furst*, delay.

25. *Amang squilk* = *amangs quilk*, among which.

34. *Desselic*, secretly, closely. A. S. *dýgel*, darkness; *dýgel-lic*, secret, close.

39. 'When their harvests were gathered in.'

43. *Oxspring*, offspring, i. e. generation. 'The custom was kept up for many generations.'

44. *Kyd*, shewed itself; pret. of *kytbe*, to shew. A. S. *cýðan*, to make known.

51. *Forþ-wit* = *for-wit*, before. O. E. *in-wit*, within; *ut-wit*, without, &c.

53. *Scrippes*, wallets, scrips. *Quer*, whether.

60. *Trulbes tru*, true pledges. A. S. *tréowð*, a pledge.

63. *Leme*, light. A. S. *leóma*, ray of light, flame, *g-leam*.

66. *Can unkytbe*, did hide, disappear (see l. 44).

67. *Sant drigbtin*, holy lord.

68. *Wiþerwin*, an enemy, opponent. A. S. *wiðer-winna*, a striver against; from *wiðer*, against, and *winna*, a fighter. Cf. A. S. *win*, war; *winnan*, to contend, struggle.

69. *Pof-queþer*, though-whether, nevertheless. A. S. *þeab-bwæðere*, yet, moreover, nevertheless. It means 'The kings, however, knew not that but weened they had found what they sought.'

72. *Spird*, enquired. O. E. *spere*, Sc. *speer*, to ask.

74. *Tboght ferli*, thought it a wonder, wondered.

87. *Pat ful o suik*, that (man) full of treachery.

103. *Gais*, go ye.

*Spirs*, enquire ye. The pl. imp. ends in -s in Northumbrian.

107. *Pat sal be yare*, that shall be quickly (done).

110. *Bon* = *boun*, bound, ready (to start), from *būinn*, pp. of *feol*. vb.

*úa*, to prepare, set out; whence *bound*, in the expression 'the ship is *bound* for New York.' Quite unconnected with the vb. to *bind*.

- 131, 132. 'An ointment (balm) of wonderful bitterness,  
That (a) dead man's body is anointed with.'

*Smerl* = A. S. *smérels*, ointment; from *sméru*, fat, Eng. *smear*.

133. *For roting*, for (preventing) decay.

136. *At ans* = *at anes*, at once.

141. *Conrai*, entertainment. The same root is contained in Fr. *conroyer*, *curry*, dress leather; Fr. *ar-rayer*, to *array*.

*Digbt*, set in order, prepare.

150. 'The fourth a child, much greater than they.'

168. *Heping*, scorn. Icel. *báðung*, contempt, scorn.

174. *Kyib*, country. A. S. *cýð*, a region.

180. That many innocent (ones) should suffer for it.

181. *Sak*, fault, guilt; *saccles* or *sakles*, innocent, guiltless.

182. *Ta wrake*, take vengeance.

183. *Ani slik*, any such. *Slik* = *silk* = *swilk*, such; whence (by dropping *l*) *c. sic*, such.

186. *For-farn*, pp. of *forfare*, to perish, destroy.

198. *Bring o liue* = *bring of live*, bring out of life, i. e. kill; a common phrase. Here *o* = *of* = off, out of.

- 203, 204. 'It was a great amount of the number

Of those children that were slain.'

Here *sume* = sum, amount; *quain* = O. E. *wane*, *wone*, a quantity, number.

cf. O. Sc. *qubeyne*, orig. a few, a small number; Sc. *wbeen*, an indefinite number, a 'lot'; perhaps connected with O. E. *wone*, a quantity. But *sume o quain* may also mean 'distress of mourning,' where *sume* = *swem*, grief, and *quain* = whining, mourning. The phrase '*sweem* of mornynge, *ristitia*,' occurs in the Prompt. Parv.

205. The number 144,000 is taken from Rev. vii.

211. *Busk and ga*, get ready and go. From Icel. *búa*, to prepare, comes *at buast* (= *at buasc*), contracted from *at búa sig*, signifying 'to bind one's steps' and, secondarily, to prepare oneself; whence E. *busk*, to get ready.

216. *Wildrin*, wilderness; probably A. S. *wild-deóren*, pertaining to wild beasts.

229. *Coue*, cave, den. Holland translates *in secretis recessibus* by 'in cret *coves* or nooks.' A. S. *cófa*, a den, occurs in the Northumbrian version of St. Mark's Gospel; xi. 17.

237. *Glopnid*, terrified. Prov. Eng. *glop*, *gloppen*, to stare, feel astonished; O. N. *glápa*, to stare, gape. (Wedgwood.)

243. Probably alluding to Ps. cxlviii. 7.

247. *Ne for-bi*, nevertheless.

251 *Barn-site*, child-sorrow, sorrow that a mother feels for her child. *Site* = Icel. *sít*, sorrow, sin. Cf. l. 299.

259. *Dute*, in the MS., is clearly an error for *lute*, to bow down. The Cambridge MS. reads *route*, to advance, march on; or, to assemble.

274. *Jeremi*; not in Jeremiah, but Isaiah. See Isaiah xi. 6, 7.

287. *Pat wil re:un*, that reason demands, i. e. that is reasonable.

289. *A wei*, a little time; see Sect. XVI. l. 182.

295. 'Mary, I am surprised at you!'

319. *Fra nu forward*, from hence forward.

320. *Orcherd* = *orchard* = *ort-zerd*. A. S. *wyrt-geard*, from *wyrt*, herb, and *geard*, yard, enclosure. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *aurtigards*, an orchard.

322. *Of a prise*, of one value.

329. *Strand*, stream. This is not an uncommon meaning of the word in O. E. writers.

373. *O þair knaing*, of their knowing, i. e. of their acquaintances.

375. *Siquar* = *sipe-quar* = *time-where*, time, period.

378. *Maumet*, idol. The O. Fr. *mabommel*, an idol, *mabumerie*, idolatry, shew that the word is borrowed from the name of *Mabomet*. Cf. O. E. *maumetry*, idolatry; *maument*, an idol. It is often confounded with *mammet*, a doll, puppet. The story of the idols falling down at the presence of Christ is in the Gospel of Pseudo-Matthew; see Apocryphal Gospels, ed. Cowper, p. 63. It occurs also in the Arabic Gospel of the Infancy; id. p. 179.

387. Alluding to Isaiah xix. 1.

400. *Bar in bir arme*. The Cambridge MS. reads *bare in borne* (bosom, breast).

407, 408. 'What does he (to) our gods, or may cause to be done, if we work (act) not more wisely.' Or it may mean 'what do our gods or may do here, except we act the better (for it).'

408. *Wrick* should certainly be *wark*; and *wark* in l. 409 should be *wurick* = *wreke*, vengeance; as the Cambridge copy reads *wreche*.

415. *Drund*, were drowned. The metre requires *drunkened*. See Sect. VIII (A) l. 109.

417. *Or-quar*, elsewhere, anywhere. Cf. O. E. *owbar*, anywhere.

## VIII. SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.

### (A) *Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent.*

(In the same dialect as the preceding extract.)

There are at least seven copies of these Homilies, but they do not all entirely agree. The best is that printed by Mr. Small, viz. the MS. in

he Library of the Royal College of Physicians in Edinburgh. Two are in the Cambridge University Library, marked Dd. 1. 1 and Gg. 5. 31, the latter being the better. The others are, the Ashmole MS. 42 in the Bodleian Library, Oxford; MSS. Cotton Tiberius E. vii. and Harl. 196 (British Museum), and MS. Lambeth 260. A few readings from the better Cambridge MS. are given, but in many places it differs considerably, and, in general, for the worse. The text of the Homily here partly printed is Luke xxi. 25, 26.

Line 103. 'Several versions of these fifteen signs will be found, along with an interesting note, in the "Chester Mysteries," edited for the Shakespeare Society by T. Wright, vol. ii. pp. 147 and 219. No copy of the original is to be found, however, in the Benedictine edition of Jerome's works, although nearly all the versions refer to Jerome as having found them in some Hebrew MS.'—Small. Sir David Lyndesay also enumerates these fifteen signs from Jerome; see the passage printed in Skeat's specimens of English, A.D. 1394-1579, from 'The Monarchie,' bk. iv. 5462.

113. *Totber*, i. e. second, next.

117. *Mersuine*, sea-swine, porpoise.

*Qualle*, whale. The *qu* represents *bw* in the A. S. *bwæl*, a whale. Cf. Du. *walrus*, a walrus, from *wal*, a whale, and *ros*, a horse.

119. *Ber*, noise. Cf. Sect. XII. l. 43.

126. *Werdes*, the world's. In Old Scottish we find *werd* and *ward* for *world*, world.

130. *Flay*, frighten. The printed copy incorrectly has *slay*. The Harl. MS. has *flay*, which is supported by the Camb. MS.

138. *Quek* = *quike*, living.

141. *At a schift* (like O. E. *at a brayd*) in a turn, in a twinkling, in a moment.

146. After this line occur thirty-three Leonine Latin verses, enumerating the signs once more. There is a direction that these are to be omitted by the reader when he reads the English before the laity—'quando legit Anglicum coram laycis.'

152. *Sa bes be brem*, so wrathful shall he be. Observe *bes*, shall be.

165-167. The Camb. MS. varies here, and reads—

'Par sall þai sorow euermar dry [*endure*],  
For þair sawles sall neuermar dye;  
When bestes dy, þair sawles says [*cease*] þen;  
Why ne war yt swa of synfull men?'

Cf. note to l. 220.

171. *Bird*, it behaved. A. S. *byrian*, to become, behave.

*Plibtful* = *plightful*, dangerous.

178. *Igain-sawe* = *ogain-sawe*, contradiction, denial.
183. *Falles*, suits; points a good moral to.
184. 'Roger of Wendover inserts in his Chronicle (A.D. 1072) a tale of a similar character, and states that the circumstances occurred at Nantes about that time. It will be found in Dr. Giles' Translation (Bohn's ed. vol. i. p. 339) under the heading "Digression concerning the two Confederate Priests."—Small.
185. *Enfermer*, the Infirmarius of the abbey, who had charge of the infirmary belonging to it. Probably we should read, *Was enfermer, als I berd say*. The Black Monks were the Benedictines. This explains the allusion to the Rule of St Benet (Benedict) in l. 238.
190. 'For frequently faith and good-will draw good companions together.' After *faiube* the word *and* is required, though absent in Small's edition.
191. *Lufreden*, good-will, love. The suffix *-reden* = *-red*, as in *kind-red*, *batred*, &c.
192. *Fel auntour*, fell adventure, it happened by chance.
197. *Telld*, shewed, *told*.
198. *Ful bard*, very afflicted. Cf. the phrase 'to go *bard* with one.'
199. *To dede*, to death; i. e. I am near death.
220. *War scho ne bafð ben* = *war-ne scho bafð ben*, unless she had been (at hand to help me). *War-ne* = were (it) not, if not, unless; it is sometimes written *warn*; cf. *ne war*, unless. Cf. A. S. *nære*, for *ne wære*, were it not. See note to l. 165, and compare its use in the following passages;—
- 'For here has na man payn swa strang,  
 Fat he ne has som tyme hope omang, . . .  
 Elles suld þe hert, thurgh sorow and care,  
 Over-tyte fayle, *warn* som hope ware; . . .  
 And men says, "*warn* hope ware, it suld brest."
- Hampole's Pricke of Consc. ll. 7259-7266.
242. *Overlop*, omission, from O. E. *ouerlepe*, to leap (skip) over, omit.
245. *Meld*, accuse. A. S. *meld*, evidence, proof; *meldian*, to betray.

(B) *Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany.*

In the Camb. MS. this is called a Sermon for the *Fourib* Sunday after Epiphany, the Text being from Matt. viii. 23, as in our present Book of Common Prayer.

Line 21. *Strentbe*, force, general meaning (of the Gospel for the day).

38. *Se-bare*, sea-wave. *Bares* in l. 41 = flows. The *bore* in a river = the *tidal wave*.

And (the) harm (scathe) that the less (poor men) suffer at the of the more (greater).'

*Wandretib*, peril. Icel. *vandræði*, danger, difficulty.

*Nite*, refuse; from Icel. *neita*, to refuse.

*Bisend*, betokened. A. S. *bysen*, example, resemblance; *bysenian*, to example. See l. 96, where *biseninges* = tokens, resemblances.

*Watttri*, a variation of *attri*, poisonous.

*Corsing*, dealing (as a broker); from O. Fr. *couracier*, a broker, whence 'horse-courser,' a horse-dealer.

Jamieson explains *will of wan* to mean *destitute of habitation*, a reference to The Bruce. He is wrong, for in that passage the *g* is the same as it is here, viz. *destitute of an opinion*, at a loss do. O. E. *wille* is to go astray; *wan* = A. S. *wén*, weening, opinion. e line following, which explains the nature of the beggar's ty.

*Pok nor sek*, poke (bag) nor sack.

*Arskes*, water-newts. Prov. Eng. *ask*, a lizard; A. S. *apexe* a

Garnet says that *ask* is probably connected with Gaelic *easg*, : first element in *apexe* (Ger. *eidechse*), a lizard, newt, signifying , sharp.

*Rage*, madness. Lat. *rabies*, rage, madness.

*Speride*, closed, fastened. Instead of *that arc be speride*, the Camb. *s be askede a swerde* (asked for a sword). This perfectly ridiculous important as proving that scribes frequently wrote *from dictation*. o readings, in the old pronunciation, must have *sounded* somewhat

*In a ras*, in a great hurry. *Ras* = A. S. *ræs*, a race, rush, force. 'Nor give thou of thyself any account,' i. e. take no thought of

*Selli radde*, dreadfully (wonderfully) afraid. Cf. l. 211.

*Riped*, searched. O. E. *ripe*, to try, search; A. S. *ripan*, to reap.

*Fertered*, enshrined. O. Fr. *fertere*, a shrine.

*Ferlikes*, wonders; more commonly spelt *ferlies*, as in l. 18.

## IX. DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.

### *Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43.*

language of this Sermon, like that of Sect. VI, is of an archaicer, and represents the Kentish dialect.

his Sermon in the Arundel MS. 57, there is the following marginal

note:—*Vor to ssake away beuinesse / and drede: and bys wende / into loue of god.* 'For to shake away heaviness and dread, and turn it (her, i.e. dread) into the love of God.'

NOTE.—*ea, ie = e; v = f; z = s; ss = sh.*

Line 1. *pellyche* = this. *pellyche* = A. S. *þyllic*, *þylc* (*þý*, that; *lic*, like), that like, such. O. E. *ibilke*, *ibulke*, that.

2. *Uorbysne* = A. S. *forebyesen*, example (see *Bisend* in the Glossary).

5. *Polye*, to suffer, to endure; A. S. *þolian*, to suffer.

*Dolue*, should undermine, dig through, from *delfe* (pret. *dalf*), to dig.

6. *Wyl of skele*, the will of reason.

7. *Besteriinge*, bestirrings, emotions.

8. 'Which household shall be too (much) slack (slothful) and wilful, unless the same father's stiffness (strength) restrain and order them (aright).'

13. *Inwyte*, inner wit, inner sense, conscience. Cf. *Piers the Plowman*, B. ix. 18.

14. 'For which treasure, that this same house be not broken through, chiefly he watcheth.'

17. *payles*, nevertheless.

18. *Kachereles*, catchpolls, servants. The O. E. *cacche*, catch, signifies to chase, or drive away, being derived from Fr. *chasser*. The suffix *-rel* is perhaps French. It occurs as a diminutive in *pickerel*, a small pike, *cockerel*, a small cock.

19. *Onlosty*, un-lusty, careless, idle; literally, unwilling; from A. S. *lust*, *lyst*, pleasure, desire.

21. *Sleyþe*, Sleight, i. e. Prudence. The allusion is to the four cardinal virtues, Prudence (*Sleyþe*), Fortitude (*Strengþe*), Justice (*Ryghtnesse*), and Temperance.

22. *Uorlete*, A. S. *for-letan*, to forgo, to relinquish.

*Wylny* = A. S. *wilnian*, to desire; *wiln*, a wish.

23. *Bessette* = to be-shut, to shut out.

24. 'Next that, he setteth Strength; that Strength should withdraw the fiends whom Sleight (Prudence) commands (sends to say) to be cast out, that is, foul lusts should be withdrawn (abstained from) and reprov'd.'

34. *Ysoþe* = *ysagen*, seen.

35. *Heþlicbe clom*, a profound silence. Chaucer uses *clom* as an interjection = 'hush!' It is evidently connected with Prov. Eng. *clam*, *clom*, to pinch, starve. A. S. *clam*, bond; Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, compress.

37. *Ich do you to wytene*, I assure you; literally, I do (cause) you to wit (know). *Wytene* is the gerundial infinitive (see to *comene*, come, l. 27).

42. *Abye nazt*, abideth not, delayeth not.  
 45. *Chaynen auere*, chains on fire, fiery chains.  
 47. *And bise brengeþ*, and (they) bring them. *Hise*, (acc.) them.  
 53. *Comste* = *comestu*, comest thou.  
 54. *Yzeþ þe*, sawest thou. *þe*, thou thyself.  
 56. *Vol of brene on-polyinde*, full of intolerable burning. Cf. *polye*.  
 59. *Wantrokiyng*, default, want. *Wan* = *un* (as in *wan-bope*, despair), here used intensively; *trokiyng*, want; A. S. *trucan*, to fail, abate.  
 64. *Buoþe* = *boþe*, both (are).  
*Onpolyinde*, intolerable.  
 74. *F-byreþ* = *byereþ*, hear.  
*Yueþ youre* = *yeueþ yeare*, give ear, listen.  
 77. *Do we*, &c. This hardly makes sense, but it is intended as a translation of 'Praeoccupemus faciem eius in confessione; et in psalmis iubilamus ei'; Ps. xciv. 2 (Vulgate).  
 82. *Hauberþ*. Alluding to Ephes. vi. 14. Just below is a quotation from Titus ii. 12.  
 85. *Bonayrelycbe*, well; the translator was thinking of *goodly*, instead of *godly*.  
 91. *Hit þingþ þet*, &c., it seems that, &c.  
 92. *Be cas*, perchance.  
 100. *Longe godes drede*, on account of the fear of God. *Longe* = *ilong*, along of. Chaucer uses *long on*, on account of. Shakespeare has *long of*, Cymbeline, v. 5. 271.  
 107. *Sseawere*, shewer, mirror; *ssede*, *shade*, shadow. The phrase *ac be*, &c. = but by (as in) a glass darkly; 1 Cor. xiii. 12.  
 108. *Onspekynde*, un-speaking, ineffable.  
*On-todelinde* = *un-to-deal-ing*, indivisible.  
 111. *F-þorsse*, *þresbed*, struck (dazzled, blinded). A. S. *þerscan* (pret. *þarsc*. pp. *geþorscen*), to *þresb*, beat. Cf. Dante, *Il Paradiso*, canto xxxii.  
 114. *Half*, side, part.  
 116. *Sseþþes*, forms. A. S. *sceþpan*, to form, shape.  
 120. *Zodes* may be for *zones*, of the Son, or for *godes*, of God.  
 124. *An-bezed* = *an-big-ed*, exalted. The *an-* is the same prefix as in *an-banged*, viz. A. S. *on*.  
 131. *Bleþþ*, endures. The context seems to require *bleue* = *bleuen* = *bi-leuen*, to endure, continue, last.  
 132. *Herynges*, praises, honours. O. E. *bery*, A. S. *berian*, to praise, honour (see l. 171).  
 139. *Alle preste*, all the proudest, highest; *preste* = *pretteste*, proudest. A. S. *pryt*, *prut*, pride. The usual meaning of *preste* is 'ready.'  
 154. *Huyter* qualifies *cloþinge* in l. 155.

155. *Nessbede*, tenderness, delicateness. A. S. *bnæsc*, tender, soft, *nab*; whence *nasty* (O. E. *nasky*).

164. *Lbest = blest*, listeneth.

*Hyl lykeþ þet þou zayst*, What thou sayest pleaseth (us).

167. *Mennesse*, communion, fellowship. A. S. *ge-mæne*, communion; *ge-mænnas*, fellowship. The *ge* (= Lat. *con*) = Gothic *ga*, as a prefix.

174. *Be lyue* = by the life, in the life. Unless it be an error for *þe lyf*, the life.

185. *Onzyginde*, un-see-ing, invisible.

193. *Gessyng*, may be for *lessyng*, diminution. *Wipoute gessyng*, if correct, signifies 'without doubt.'

213. *And oþre*, et cetera.

224. *Makyere*, maker, author.

## X. RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

Line 471. *Als-tite*, as-soon, immediately. *Tite*, soon, is connected with *tide*, time.

483. *Forme-fader*, first father, forefather. *Forme* = A. S. *forma*, whence E. *former*; cf. A. S. *frum*, first; *frym*, original; Mæso-Goth. *fruma*, first.

503. *Semblant*, sometimes written *semblant*, appearance.

509. *Pure* = *pouer*, poor.

530. *Fon*, few (see ll. 762, 764). The *n* represents *e* in A. S. *fewe*. few. For the Latin texts see Job xiv. 1, and v. 7 in the Vulgate version.

682. *By skille*, with reason, rightly.

691. *Angers*, troubles, grievances. Lat. *angere*, to strain; *angor*, anguish, vexation.

*Fuels*, evils, disease, ills.

*Appayre*, impair. Fr. *pire*, Lat. *peior*, worse.

697. *Tynes*, loses. Icel. *týna*, to lose; A. S. *téon*, loss.

700. *Jaunys*, jaundice. Fr. *jaunisse*; from *jaune*, yellow.

734. See Gen. vi. 3 (Vulgate). This is here interpreted to mean that man's life should be limited to 120 years.

752. Ps. lxxxix. 10 (Vulgate); Ps. xc. 10 (A.V.).

756. *Held* = *eld*, age; spelt *elde* in l. 742.

760. See Job x. 20 (Vulgate).

771. *Dys*, dizzy. A. S. *dýsig*, foolish, erring; O. E. *dizze*, to stun.

773. *Rouncles*, wrinkles. Sc. *runkle*, Germ. *runzel*, a wrinkle. Cf. Sw. *rynka*, A. S. *urincian*, to wrinkle. The root *rinc* or *runc*, crooked, bent, appears in *ring*; Icel. *bringr*, a circle; Dan. *krinkel*, crooked; Eng.

*crinkle, crumple* (Sc. *crunkle*), *crimp, crank, sbrink* (A. S. *scrincan*, Sw. *krynkla*).

774. *His mynde es sbort*, his memory is short.

775. *Hand* = *and*, breath. Icel. *andi*, breath; Sc. *aynd*.

780. *For-worþes*, come to nothing. A. S. *for-weorðan*, to become nothing, be undone, perish.

781. *Moutes*, falls off, *moult*s. Du. *muiten*, to moult.

784. *Slavers*, slobbers, drivels. Icel. *slafra*, to lick; *slefa*, *slaver*, drivel; whence *slow-worm* (Norse *sleva*, Icel. *slefa*).

788. *Souches*, suspects. O. Fr. *soucier*, to suspect, be suspicious.

790. *Hard baldand*, hard-holding, i. e. close-fisted, stingy.

793. *Latsom*: not *late-some*, but *wlatsom*, loath, irksome. A. S. *wlætian*, *wlatian*, to loathe, irk.

797. *Lakes*, blames. Du. *lak*, a blemish; Sw. *lak*, vice, fault.

807. *To ded ward* = *toward ded*, toward death; where *ded* = death.

811. *Cover agayn* = *agayn cover*, recover.

1229. *Worow*, to strangle. Sc. *worry*, to strangle, choke; Germ. *würgen*, Eng. *worry*. Dogs that *worry* sheep seize them by the throat.

1230. *Rogg*. Sc. *rug*, to tear in pieces. Norse *rugga*, to shake, rock; whence *rug*, *rugged*.

1277. *Lates about-ga*, causes to revolve.

1418. *A* = *ane*, one. *State* is elsewhere used by Hampole (l. 716) to translate the Lat. *status* in Job xiv. 2, where the Vulgate has *nunquam in eodem statu permanet*.

1443. *Domland*, dark, cloudy, is formed from a verb *domle* or *dromle*, to be disturbed, with which we may compare Prov. Eng. *droumy*, dirty; *brumly*, muddy; *drumble*, to be disturbed, confused (Shakespeare, 'Look how you *drumble*;' Merry Wives, iii. 3. 156). Sc. *drum*, dull.

1459. *Or-litel* = *ouer little*, very little.

*Pas mesur*, have a superfluity.

1460. *Bigg* seems here to mean 'well furnished.' A. S. *byggan*, to build, inhabit. O. Sw. *bygg*a, to prepare, build. In the North of England, *bug* or *big*, signifies swollen, elated, as if connected with *bulge*. Dan. *bugne*, to bend, bulge.

1469. *Now eese us a thyng*, now to us a thing is pleasant.

1820. *Dede stoure*, death-struggle, the agony of death. Icel. *stúr*, sorrow, *styr*r, tumult, disturbance; O. Sc. *stour*, battle, conflict. The line means 'One is because of the death-struggle so severe.'

1825. In old woodcuts, devils are often represented as gathering round the bed of a dying man. See l. 2216, &c.

1890. *Dede band*, death's hand.

1914-15. *Tite*, quickly. Icel. *tit*, frequently, *titr*, accustomed; from *tit*, time; cf. Germ. *zeit*, time, E. *tide*, *betide*.

1917. *Ilka synogbe and lûb*, each sinew and joint. A. S. *lûð*, German *lîed*, a limb, joint. Norse *lide*, to bend the limbs; whence *libby*, *libbe* (pliable) *libesome*, *lissome* (active, pliant).

2225. *Raumpe*, ramp, paw with the feet. Ital. *rampare*, to ramp, clamber; whence *romp*, *rampage*, &c. Cf. Ital. *rampa*, Sw. *ram*, a paw.

*Skoul*, scowl. Dan. *skule*, to cast down the eyes. Prov. Eng. *skelly*, Dan. *skele*, to squint.

2226. *Blere*, to put out the tongue, to make grimaces, wry mouths. It is probably connected with Du. *blaeren*, to roar, *blare*.

2311. *A point*, i. e. a whit, a jot.

*After*, according to.

2341. *Fild*, defiled; *fylng*, defiling, occurs in l. 2345, as a substantive. The participle *filand* is in l. 2365. A. S. *filian*, Du. *vuilen*, to make foul, or filthy; whence O. E. *file*, a vile wretch.

2353. 'In the natural likeness that it behoves to be in;' i. e. in the shape which the sin ought to assume.

2367. *Slotered*, bespattered. Prov. Germ. *schlott*, mud; *schlütten*, to dabble in the wet and dirt. Prov. Eng. *slotch*, a sloven; *slutch*, mud. With these words are connected Dan. *slatte*, a *slattern*, a *slut*; Germ. *schlottern*, to dangle, wobble.

## XI. LAWRENCE MINOT.

### (A) *Edward's Expedition to Brabant.*

Line 10. *To Goddes pay*, to God's pleasure, pleasing to God.

13. *Louis of Bauere*; Louis III, Duke of Bavaria in 1294, became sole emperor of Germany in 1330, with the title of Louis IV; died in 1347.

20. *Duche*, i. e. German. Cf. Germ. *Deutsch*. But it here seems to include *Dutch* as well.

29. *Frit and fen*, forest and marsh; Welsh *ffridd*.

35. *Made his mone*, coined his money. Edward obtained enormous sums from his parliament for the expedition, a large portion of which went to his German allies.

41. *Philip*; Philip VI, de Valois, surnamed the Fortunate, king of France, 1328 to 1350.

55. Edward III had, in a similar manner, taken the 'vow of the heron,' swearing by God and the bird to shew no mercy to the French.

59. *Hamton*, Southampton.

64. *Laykes lutt*, spoil their sport; *layke* is a game, *lark*.

75. *Cristofer*; the great English ship called The Christopher, was taken by the French, but recaptured by the English in the great sea-fight off Sluys, June 22, 1340.

*Armouth*, Yarmouth.

93. *Great wane*, a great quantity, in great numbers. Cf. Extract B, l. 37.

(B) *The same, continued.*

15. *Japes*, boasts. *Jape* is a softened form of O. E. *gabbe*, to talk, boast.

28. *Aire*, heir. At the suggestion of James van Artevelde, Edward assumed the title of King of France, which he claimed to inherit from his mother Isabella, who was daughter to Philip le Bel.

40. *Ascry* = Sw. *anskri*, an outcry, alarm.

57. *Gayned him no gle*, no glee (i.e. song, sport) availed him. But *gle* may perhaps have the meaning of *fortune of war*, of which there are some examples in Barbour's Bruce.

67. *Beme*, Bohemia; Germ. *Böhmen*.

*Naverne*, Navarre.

71. *Feld*. Mr. Wright alters this to *ferd*, i.e. frightened; but *feld* means *bidden*. Cf. Prov. E. *feel*, to hide; Mæso-Goth. *filban*, to hide.

80. *Naker*, a kind of kettle-drum. It means, 'caused drums to be beaten and trumpets to be blown.'

82. *Alblast* = O. E. *arblast*, a cross-bow; Lat. *arcubalista*.

(C) *The Landing of Edward at La Hogue.*

2. *Merlin*. The Romance of Merlin is one of the Arthur legends. A long English prose version of the French romance has been edited by Mr. Wheatley for the Early English Text Society. See also Bishop Percy's Folio MS., ed. Hales and Furnivall, vol. i. p. 417.

9. *Bare*, boar. This passage bears a remarkable resemblance to a 'Poem on Thomas a-Beket's Prophecies,' edited by Mr. Lumby for the Early English Text Society in 1870, in which we read (l. 50)—

'A Bayre sall come out of Berttane wytht so brode tuskis,' &c.

21. *Bore*. The boar is Edward III, to whom the word *bis* refers in l. 27.

23. John II succeeded his father Philip de Valois as king of France in August, 1350.

39. *Hogges*. The landing of Edward at La Hogue is described by Froissart; see *Johnes's translation*, bk. i. cap. cxxi.

46. *Pencell*, a pennon, small banner. Fr. *pencel*.

48. *Cane*, Caen. See Johnes's Froissart, bk. i. cap. cxxiii.

*Graylbest gate*, the nearest way. Cf. Piers the Plowman, ed. Skeat (Clarendon Press); note to Pass. ii l. 103.

58. *Dubbed*; cf. O. Fr. *addouber*, to dress, arm at all points; Fr. *douber*, to rig or trim a ship.

*Dance*, i.e. game, action; see l. 74.

70. *O-ferrum*, afar. Cf. *wbil-om*, O. E. *quil-um* or *um-quile*, awhile, formerly. *Um*, when a prefix, is the A. S. *ymbe*, about. Cf. O. E. *umgang*, circuit; *um-set*, l. 96 below. Trench quotes *um-stroke*, circumference, from Fuller.

78. *Brak ibè brig*, broke the bridge. The French broke the bridge at Poissy over the Seine, and also many of the bridges over the Somme, except a few which they strongly guarded. Edward and his army at last crossed by the ford of Blanchetaque, near Abbeville. The battle of Crécy was fought almost immediately afterwards, Aug. 26, 1346.

79. *Ine* eyes; spelt *egben* in l. 92.

107. *Cant*, proud. Cf. O. Sw. *kant*, a corner, which Ibre says was also used in the sense of *proud*, from an old expression *wara på sin kant*, to be in his corner, to be proud.

## XII. THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE.

Lines 3-35. These *thirty-three* lines are represented in the French text by only *seven* short lines, which run thus:—

‘Uns vachiers qui vaches gardoit,  
qui en cele forest manoit,  
el bois estoit avoec sa proie,  
.i. chien tenoit en sa corioie,  
de pasture la nuit repaire;  
li chiens senti lenfant et flaire,  
forment abaie, et cil le hue,’ &c.

Hence it is clear that the excellent lines, 20-31, are *original*; and they shew that our own author was a man of very considerable poetical power. So again, in l. 59—

‘appeles and alle þinges þat childern after wilnen.’—

is entirely his own, and proves that he knew how to add a graceful touch to the poem he copied from.

6. *Ken* = *kin*, cows, kine.

11. *Bayte on*, to set on; as in bait a bull.

14. 'Mending (patching) his shoes according to custom, as belongs to their craft.'

17. *Darked*, was hiding (for fear). O. E. *dare*, to lie motionless.

*Him one*, by himself.

19. *To wawe* was explained by Sir F. Madden as meaning *to the wall*; it may be but *one* word. See *To-wawe* in the Glossary.

33. *Feld foute*, felt the smell, got scent. *Foute*=*fewt*, the trace of a cat or beast of chase by the odour.

80. The letter *l*, like *r*, is one that sometimes shifts its place in a word. As we find *brid* for *bird*, so we find *wordle* for *world*; and *wolnk* may be *intentionally* put for *wlonk*. So also *carfti* for *crafti*, l. 3221.

13. *No neiz*=*non ei3*, i. e. no egg. So *tbi narmes* for *tbin armes*, thy arms, in l. 666.

34. *Grinneþ*. The MS. has *ginneþ*. Sir F. Madden's note is—'A verb wanting after *ginneþ*. We may, probably, supply it by "so balfully ginneth greue," or by some similiar word' But this rather spoils the rhythm of the line. It is possible that *ginneþ*=howl, utter, send out, m A. S. *ginan*, to open, *yawn*. Or it may be miswritten for *grinneþ*, which is not an inappropriate word, and is familiar to us from the expression in the Psalms—to *grin like a dog*, i. e. to grin with rage and spite. But it is still more to the point to observe that there is, as it were, some authority for the grinning of werewolves, if we compare with the text the following quotation—'pai *grennede* for gladschipe eucharward oðer, as *wode wulves* þet fainen of hare praie.' Morris, Early English Homilies, p. 277 (E. E. T. S.) Cf. also 'The Lyon did both grin and *gren*;' Bp. Percy's Folio MS. Carle of Carlisle, 213.

121. Between this line and the next, the translator has missed a portion of the original. viz. the lines following:—

'de mult de gens estoit loee;  
de son signor avoit .i. fil,  
biau damoiseil, franc et gentil;  
Brandins ot non, ce dist lescris.'

He was praised by many people. She had by her lord one son, a noble lad, frank and gentle; he bore the name of Brandins [or Braundins], says the writing.' The name of *Brandins* being so very like *Brande*, the translator may easily have lost his place, and omitted the passage intentionally. Braundins is mentioned in the latter part of the romance.

36. *A noyement*=*an oynement*, i. e. an ointment, unguent. Cf. note l. 83. See l. 139.

141. 'All the form of man so amiss had she shaped (transformed).'

143-144. 'But truly he never after possessed any other resemblance

that belongs to human nature, but (was) a wild werwolf.' The construction is involved.

156-160. Here the translator, finding a tendency to repetition in his original, cuts matters short, omitting how the werwolf lived two years in Apulia, and grew fierce and big and strong; and how, hearing of the treachery of King Embrouns' brother, he resolved to steal away William in the manner already described. It is needless to say that ll. 161-169 are wholly interpolated.

206. There is something amiss with this line; it hardly makes sense as it stands. In l. 35 the phrase is 'to hold to baie;' in l. 46 it is 'to hold at a baie.' - So here, if one may be permitted to change '&' into 'at,' we have,

'to haue brutenet þat bor · at þe abaie seþþen,'

i. e. 'to have afterwards destroyed the boar, (when held) at bay.'

216. *þurth* = *þurgh*, through.

251. In the original, William very properly grounds his refusal on the fact that he does not know who the emperor is, or what he wants to do.

'non ferai, sire, et por coi,  
car je ne sai que vos voles,  
qui vos estes, ne que queres;  
ne se voles riens, se bien non,  
ja ne me face Dix pardon!'

261. 'Read *wend*, and again elsewhere, in l. 5185. This elision of a final *d* in such words as *bond*, *lond*, *sheld*, *beld*, &c. is by no means uncommon in ancient poetry, and arises simply from pronunciation.'—Madden. We find *wend* in l. 229.

267-272. Hereabouts the translator condenses his original with great judgment. The 'churl's' grumbling, as there given, is not very interesting.

278. *To neȝb him so bende*, to approach him so nearly.

293-295. The French merely says,

'en ceste forest le trouvai,  
asses pres dont nous somes ore.'

The man who could turn this prosaic statement into

'how he him fond in þat forest · þere fast bi-side,  
*clothed in comly cloþing · for (i. e. fit for) any kinges sone,*  
*under an bolw ok · þurth help of his dogge'*

had certainly both poetic power and a lively imagination. Indeed, the translation is very superior to the original. It should be observed that, immediately after writing the two lines printed above in italics, the translator boldly omits about sixteen lines of the cowherd's rather prosy story.

325. *Fordedes*, fore-deeds, previous actions. The word occurs again the Romance, l. 5182.

329-343. The translator here follows the original pretty closely, *ving*, however, rather the sense than the exact words.

347. 'This is not an error of the scribe, but formed by the same *alogy* as *alizt* for *alighted*, *comfort* for *comforted*, *gerde* for *girded*, &c. occurs often in the Wycliffite versions of the Bible.'—Madden. The *ry* word *comaund* (= commanded) occurs in ll. 2557 and 2564 of the *iterative Romance* on the Destruction of Troy.

360-365. Compare the original text—

'Salues moi Heut *le nain*,  
et Hugenet et Aubelot,  
et Martinet le fil Heugot,  
et Akarin et Crestien,  
et Thumassin le fil Païen,  
et tos mes autres compaignons,' &c.

362. *Dwertb*, dwarf, is simply the translation of *le nain*, Lat. *nanus*; and just as *dwerþ* is written for A. S. *dverg*, so our author continually writes *þurþ* for *þur3*, through.

364. *Kyn* = *kynd*, kind.

365. For *kinnesman*, we may perhaps read *Tbomasin* or *Tbomasyn*. It would improve the alliteration, of which there is none in the line as it stands.

### XIII. ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

#### *The Deluge.*

N.B. In the West-Midland dialect, the 2nd and 3rd person singular end in *-es*, and the plural commonly ends in *-en*. The imperative plural ends in *-es*.

Line 235. The context shews that *þat oþer wrake* means the *second vengeance* of God. Lucifer committed three faults: the *first* was when he attempted to make himself equal with God—for this, he fell from heaven; *second* was when he tempted man—in this case, *the second vengeance* *rested upon man*, as here said; the *third* (for which see l. 249) was when the sons of God beheld the daughters of men, Gen. vi. 2; whereupon the *third* vengeance, the Deluge, came upon all men then alive, except Noah and his family.

*Wy3ez*, men. A.S. *wig-a*, a warrior; from *wig*, war.

236. *Faut*, fault. Fr. *faute*.

*Trawpe*, truth, true obedience.

238. *Wat*<sub>3</sub>. Here the symbol written *t*<sub>3</sub> is probably equivalent to *cz*, where *c* has the soft French sound of *s*. This answers to the German *sz*, which is merely a double *s*. In Scottish MSS. we often find *was* written for *was*, where the *ss* is made like a German *sz*. Hence *fiz* = *fiss* or *fis*, the O. Fr. for Lat. *filius*; in which the *t* is now sounded, but only from ignorance. In fact, *wat*<sub>3</sub> = *wacz* = *wass* = *was*. We may sound it like *z*. In many MSS. the letters *t* and *c* are confused.

240. *For-gart*, lost. It literally signifies *for-did*, ruined; from O. E. *gar*, *ger*, to do, cause, make.

241. *Eggyng*, instigation. Icel. *egg*, an edge; *eggja*, to sharpen, instigate; hence, to *egg* on.

243. *Defence*, prohibition. Fr. *defendre*, prohibit; whence *fend*, *fender*, *fence*.

244. *Payne*, penalty. Fr. *peine*.

*Pertly* = *apertly*, openly, plainly.

246. *Drepe*<sub>3</sub>, destroys. A. S. *drepan*, to strike, hew, wound.

249. *For-prast*, overwhelmed; from *threste*, *thruste*. A. S. *þræstian*, to rack, twist, torture.

250. *Mawgre*, displeasure. Fr. *mal*, ill, *gré*, will, pleasure.

257. *Was* should be *wern*, as in l. 253. Translate 'For they were the sons of the noble ancestor, the forefather whom the earth produced, that was called Adam, to whom,' &c. Strictly, *forme-foster* should be *forme-fosterz*, being in apposition with *aunceterez*, but the position of the word affects its ending.

259. *Gayn*, suitable. good. Sc. *gane*, to suffice. Icel. *gegn* convenient.

260. *Boute*, without. Cf. O. E. *binne*, within; *buve*, above.

261. For *lede* (in the MS.) read *ledez*, i. e. men.

263. *Loke* to *kynde*, keep to nature, i. e. observe the laws of nature.

271. *On folken wise*, after the manner of men.

278. *In-mongez*, among. Cp. O. E. *in-middes*, amidst.

282. *Forloyned*, gone astray, departed; from Fr. *loin*, far, which we have in *pur-loin*, O. Fr. *purloignier*, which, literally, means *to delay*.

284. *Werp*, uttered; from *werpen*, to throw out, to utter, speak.

288. *Burne*, man. A. S. *beorn*, warrior, chief.

297. *In-nogbe knawen*, enough (well) known.

301. *Nwy*, anger; *nuyed*, grieved (306).

306. *Gore*, sin, but literally vileness, filthiness. A. S. *gór*, dirt, mud. Cf. Eng. *gorbelly*, *gorcrow* (carrion crow).

*Glette*, wickedness, but literally filth, dirt. Prov. Eng. *glut*, slime.

312. *Cleme*, to daub or plaster with mud or clay. A. S. *clem*, *clam*.

(1) mud, clay; (2) a bandage, fold; (3) prison. Du. *klemmen*, to pinch; *klampen*, to hook together. The root still exists in *clammy*, to *clamp*, *clumsy*. Cf. A. S. *lám*, loam, clay; prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware.

318. *Vpon*, upon it, thereupon; or else, *open*. See l. 501.

319. *Sware* = *square*, square.

320. *Dutande*, shutting; from *dute* = A. S. *dyttan*, to shut up, close, *dit*. Shakespeare uses *dicb*, another form of *dit*—'Much good *dicb* (fill) thy good heart, Apemantus.' (Timon of Athens, i. 2. 73.)

331. *Meyny of ayle*, household (family) of eight.

335. *Horwed*, unclean. A. S. *bóru*, *bórwa*, filth, dirt.

337. *Ho-bestes*, she-beasts; *bo* = *beo*, she. An early example of this mode of expressing gender.

339. *Frette*, furnish. A. S. *frætwa*, *frætu*, finery, treasure; *fræteuian*, to trim, adorn. Drayton uses *fret*, in the sense of an ornamental border, lace.

343. *Fet'led*, set in order, fully prepared. Still in use.

348. *As þou me wyt lantez*, as thou gavest me instruction, as thou directedst me.

350. *þrep*, gainsaying, contradiction. *Witbouten þrep*, answers to our expression 'without more words,' or 'without more ado.'

352. *Stake*, to shut up, fasten. Sc. *steek*, to shut. The pret. *stac*, closed up, occurs in l. 339.

353. *Syed*, passed; from O. E. *sweye*, to go, turn, *sway* (see l. 420 and 956).

354. *Rowtande ryge*, a rushing shower. *Rowtande* may signify roaring, from O. E. *route*, to roar, howl; Icel. *brjota*, to grunt, snore. The rendering *rusbing*, connects *rowtande* with *roust*, a gang, Germ. *rotte*, which seems different from *roust*, a discomfiture, which is the Fr. *route*, from Lat. *rupta*, a division.

*Ryge*, shower. A. S. *reb*, deluge, which seems to be connected with A. S. *regen*, Goth. *rign*; whence (by loss of *g*) E. *rain*.

357-360. 'Except you eight in this ark stowed (placed),

And seed that I will save of these various beasts.

Now Noah never ceases (that night he begins)

Ere all were stowed and enclosed, as the command required.'

362. *Whicbebe*, an old and genuine form of *butch* = A. S. *bwæcce*, chest.

364. *Waltes*, wells, flows. A. S. *weallan*, *wyllan*, to spring up, boil, low; *wealtian*, to roll. Cf. l. 370.

365, 366. 'There was soon no bank that remained unbroken;

The great flowing deep to the sky was raised.'

*Lauande*, flowing (rapidly). The A.S. *lafian*, signifies to sprinkle water; whence to *lave*.

*Logbe* = A.S. *lagu*, water, sea, lake; Sc. *loch*.

369. *Fon* is the preterite of the old verb *fyne*, to come to an end, to cease, finish. It is unusual for French verbs to follow the *strong* conjugation. Another example is *caught*.

370. *Ouer-waltez*, overturns, overwhelms.

*Vebe a*, each, every.

372. *Detb mozt dryze*, might suffer death, could die. Cf. l. 400.

374. *Nozt dowed*, nothing was of avail, there was no help.

375. *Wylger*, more wildly, more fiercely,

379. *Brentest*, highest, steepest. Sw. *brant*, steep. Cf. Welsh *bryn*, a hill.

380. *Heterly* (quickly, hastily) is connected with A.S. *bête*, hate; *bétol*, fierce; *betlan*, to pursue, drive. Cf. N. Prov. Eng. *better*, eager, earnest.

[H] *aled*, rushed. Fr. *baler*, to *bale*, *haul*, tow.

382. *Raykande*, rushing, from O.E. *rayke*, Icel. *reika*, to wander.

383, 384. 'Ere each valley was brim-full to the edges (tops) of its banks,

And every valley so deep that it overflowed at the brinks.'

*Brurd-ful*, full to the brim. A.S. *brerd*, *breord*, margin, rim, bank.

388. 'Some swam thereon that expected (trowed) to save themselves.'

390. *Rurd*, cry. A.S. *reord*, speech, language.

391. *Hyze*, high grounds, heights.

392. *Hyzed*, hastened, hied. A.S. *bigan*, to hasten; Dan. *biga*, to pant.

394. *Re-couerer of þe creator*, recoverer (saviour) of the creature.

395. Here the reading *þe masse þe mase* is probably an error for *þe mase*, which is needlessly repeated. The sense is, that the state of confusion increased. *þe mase*, a state of confusion; cf. *Piers the Plowman* (Clarendon Press Series) i. 6, iii. 159.

401. 'Friend looks to friend and his leave takes.'

*Luf* = *lef*, dear, beloved (one).

406. *Hurkled*, rested, settled. Prov. Eng. *burkle*, to squat.

407. *Mourkne*, to rot. Sw. *murken*, rotten; *murkna*, to rot.

408. Perhaps—'all in whom any breathing-hole dilated.' A *spiracle* is a vent; *spranc* is for *sprang*, opened suddenly, dilated quickly as the breath passed.

417. *Myke* = Du. *mik*, the crutches of a boat, which sustain the main boom or the mast and sail when they are lowered for the convenience of rowing.

419. *Hurrok*, oar. Cf. Prov. Eng. *orruck-boles*, oar-drawing holes, Eng. *rullocks*, from Dan. *rykke*, to draw.

421. *Flyt*, force, lit. contention; cf. *flytande* in l. 950.

424. *Nyf* = *ne* + *if*, if not.

*Lumpen*, befallen. A. S. *limpan*, to happen.

425. *A lel date*, a true date (period); *lel*, leal, loyal.

433. *Rozly*, peaceful, comforted, merry, glad. Sw. *rolig*, pleasant, alm; A. S. *rów*, sweet. The sense is 'the remnant whom the rack drives were glad that all kinds of animals, so well lodged, were safely kept inside.' With *ioyst* cf. Prov. Eng. *joist*, to *agist* or find a lodging for cattle, from O. F. *giste*, a lodging, which from *gesir*, to lie down.

438. *Lasned*, became less; from O. E. *lasse*, less.

439. *Stanges*, pools, wells. O. Fr. *estang*, a pond, *stagnant* water.

440. 'Bade leave off the rain, it abated at once.'

446. *Rasse*, eminence, is still used in the North of England for a mound, hill-top, and is an affix in local names, as in Dunmail *Raise*.

449. *Kyste*, chest, ark.

466. *Ellez* has here the force of *if only*, so long as.

469. *Doune* = *dovne* = *dovene*, a female dove (see l. 481). Cf. *vixen*, a female fox; O. E. *wolvenc*, a female wolf.

483. *Skyrmez*, skims or glides along; cf. Prov. E. *skir*, to glide along, Germ. *schurren*, to scrape, to slide.

491. *Iumpred*, mourning, misery. Cf. Germ. *jammer*, mourning, misery; A. S. *geomor*, sad. See note to l. 971.

497. *Loued*, praised, from A. S. *lōfian*, to praise.

498. *Tolke*, person (lit. a *talker*), here refers to God.

499. *Glam*, word. Sw. *glamma*, to chatter, talk; *glam*, talk.

501. *Walt*, turned upon (its hinges) soon.

504. *Þrublelande*, urging onwards. O. E. *þroble*, to press on.

527. *Rengnez* *se* may be for *rengnez*, courses. A. S. *bring*, a ring, circuit. As it stands, it means 'reign ye, continue ye.'

529. 'Then was a separative (i. e. general) dispersion, when escaped all be wild (animals).'

*Skilly* = separative, distinct; Icel. *skilja*, to separate; whence E. *kill*, Dan. *skiel*, discernment. *Skyualde* may be connected with Icel. *bifa*, to cut in twain, to cleave, Germ. *schiefer*, a splinter.

535. *Gorstez*, places overgrown with furze, or *gorse*.

#### *Destruction of Sodom.*

950. *Flytande*, chiding, roaring. A. S. *flitan*, to scold, quarrel.

953. *Ridlande*, pouring. Ger. *rütteln*, to shake, sift, *riddle*.

969. *Rydelles* = *redeles*, without advice, uncertain what to do.

971. *3omerly* = A.S. *geomorlic*, doleful, sorrowful; *geomor*, sad, grim; *geomrian*, to grieve, groan, Germ. *jammern*, to moan.

*3arm* = Welsh *garm*, shout, outcry, *garmio*, to set up a cry.

1009. *Robyn of a recbe*, a cloud of smoke; *recbe*, *reke*, vapour, smoke.

1010. *Vselles*, ashes. A.S. *ysela*, *ysla*, spark, hot ashes.

1011. *Flot*, boiling fat. Icel. *flot*, grease swimming on the surface of broth; Low. Germ. *flot*, cream. See *Fleet*, in Wedgwood.

1012. *Bet*, kindled; from O. E. *bete*, to make up the fire.

1017. *Blubrande*, bubbling, boiling up. Cf. Prov. Eng. *blob*, *blab*, a bubble, drop; *blubber*, to bubble, foam. Chaucer uses *blubber*, a bubble.

1024. *Costez of kynde*, the properties of nature, natural properties.

1029. *Schalke*, man. A.S. *scealc*, a servant, soldier, man; *marshal* (Mid. Lat. *marescalus*) is from the O. H. Germ. *mābre* (Eng. *mare*), horse, and *scalk*, a servant. *Seneschal* is from Goth. *sineigs*, old (superl. *sinista*), and *skalks*, a servant.

1030. *Broþely*, hastily, quickly, soon; here a mere expletive. Cf. Icel. *bráð*, haste, *bráðliga*, hastily, soon.

1034. *Corsyes*, corrosives. Spenser has *corsive* for *corrosive*. For a discussion on this word, see Notes and Queries, Third Series, xii. 390, 516; Fourth Series, i. 62, 160; and *Corsey* in Nares's Glossary.

1035. *Alkatran* is the Arabic word for *pitch*; see Mätzner's note on Mandeville, cap. ix. in Sprachproben, vol. ii. p. 207. The whole account of the Dead Sea in Mandeville should be compared with that here given.

1038. 'The bituminous (sticky) asphalt that spice-mongers sell.'

1041. *Tetne*, lake, *tarn*. Icel. *tjörn*.

#### XIV. SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.

The MSS. of this are very numerous; there are at least nineteen in the British Museum, and there are three in the Cambridge University Library. For a list of the former set and an account of several early editions, see Mr. Halliwell's preface. MSS. of Mandeville are often found in company with MSS. of Piers the Plowman. There is a modernised version of Mandeville, edited by Mr. Wright, in 'Early Travels in Palestine,' Bohn's Antiquarian Library, London, 1848. The knight is said to have spent thirty-four years in travel, in Tartary, Persia, Armenia, Lybia, Ethiopia, India, Palestine, &c. His book may be compared with Colonel Yule's new edition of Marco Polo. The date of the work is not quite certain; for, whilst in the Cotton MS. it is said to be 1356, in MS. Bibl. Reg. 17 C. xxxviii. it is 1366.

(A) *The Prologue.*

Line 8. *Envyronne*, to go about. But the Royal MS. has *honours*.

9. *Enoumbre bim*, hide himself; from the O. F. '*enombrier*, obscurcir, cacher; ' Burguy.

20. *Myddes of alle*, &c. Jerusalem was supposed to be the exact centre of the earth, which was imagined to be a flat plane, or else a sort of hemisphere, of which Jerusalem was the highest point. But it is most remarkable that Mandeville himself argues that the earth is globular (cap. xvii.) and that it is possible to travel completely round it. The proof of Jerusalem being the centre of the earth was derived from Psalm lxxiv. 12; 'For God is my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.' Cf. Josephus, Wars of the Jews, iii. 3. 5.

21. *The philosopbre*; Aristotle, Nicom. Eth. ii. 6.

91. *Surrye*, Syria; *Ermonye*, Armenia. *Amazoyn*e, the country of the (supposed) Amazons, on the south coast of the Black Sea, about the modern Trebizonde. Chaucer calls it the *regne* (kingdom) of *Feminie*; *Knights Tale*, l. 8; and says it was formerly called Scythia. Elsewhere Mandeville says it is beside Chaldæa. *Inde the lasse* is Northern India; *Inde the more*, or greater, is Southern India. The names of these countries vary in the MSS.

107. *And see*, &c. The whole of this last paragraph is wanting in nearly every other MS.

(B) *Of the begynning of Machomete.*

Mahomet, born A.D. 570; died June 8, 632. The name is better spelt *Mohammed* or *Mubammed*.

Line 15. *Corrodane*, possibly Koraidha, the name of a Jewish tribe whom Mahomet subdued.

17. *Gadrige*, Khadija, a rich widow, whom he married.

24. *Sarazines*, from the Arabic *sharkeyn*, meaning the Eastern people; quite unconnected with *Sarab*.

*Loib*, Lot.

57. *Galamelle*, apparently from Greek γάλα, milk, and μέλι, honey, a kind of mead.

(C) *The Contrees beyonde Cathay.*

Line 3. *Catbaye*, China. *Bacharye*, perhaps Bokhara.

15. *Bernakes*, barnacles. See the whole story explained in Max Müller's *Lectures on the Science of Language*, second series.

27. *Canelle*, cinnamon; see Romaunt of the Rose, l. 1370.  
 32. *Uber*, possibly the Ural mountains.  
 33. *Lynages*, tribes; the lost ten tribes of the Jews.  
 36. *Alisandre*, Alexander. The story of the twenty-two kings occurs in the alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson (Roxburgh Club), Passus xxvi.  
 65. *Marcheib to*, borders upon. Cf. the phrase the *Marches* of Wales.  
 67. *Avaled*, descended. To *vail* is to lower; cf. 'vailed lids,' Hamlet.  
 114. *Ipotaynes*; hippopotami are intended.  
 120. *Griffounes*, griffins. A *griffin* is a vulture, but it was represented as being a compound of eagle and lion. Cf. Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 8; Milton, Par. Lost, ii. 943. There is a long extract from Mandeville, with notes, in Mätzner's Altenglische Sprachproben, part ii.

#### XV. WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.

The portion of 'Piers the Plowman' here printed may be advantageously compared with that printed in the edition published in the Clarendon Press Series. There are many resemblances, and many differences. The differences of spelling in lines otherwise alike are due to the pieces being printed from different MSS. It has been explained that there are three quite different versions of the poem. The portions of the A-text, here printed, are from the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library, with a few improvements from other MSS. This MS. makes the dialect more remarkable for *Southern* forms than it should be; this is due to the scribe of that MS. being a southern man, as evidenced in all the numerous pieces he has written out. The true dialect of the author appears more plainly in the B-text MS. (Laud 581), and is more uniformly Midland. The differences of the texts are these:—(1) The A-text contains two distinct poems, viz. a Prologue and eight Passus of 'Piers the Plowman,' and a Prologue and three Passus of 'Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest.' (2) The B-text contains a Prologue and seven Passus of 'Piers the Plowman,' a Prologue and six Passus of 'Dowel,' a Prologue and three Passus of 'Dobet,' and a Prologue and one Passus of 'Dobest'; of these, the Clarendon Press edition contains only the first portion, or 'Piers the Plowman,' properly so called. (3) The C-text contains a Prologue and nine Passus of Piers, a Prologue and six Passus of Dowel, a Prologue and three Passus of Dobet, and a Prologue and one Passus of Dobest. The Early English Text Society will publish all three texts in full, and has already published the two first.

But we shall here consider only the portion of the A-text here printed, and the portion of the B-text printed by the Clarendon Press, some of the notes to which we here quote, and refer the reader to the same volume for further information.

*Prologus.*

Line 1. *Softe*, mild, warm; in the month of May.

2. 'I put myself into (rough) clothing, as if I were a shepherd.'

*Schop*, shaped; cf. l. 52.

*Scheep*, a shepherd; a rare word, but there are a few examples. In MSS. of the C-text, the word is actually written *shepherd*, at length.

3. The shepherd's dress resembled a hermit's; the epithet *vnboldy* seems to express the author's opinion of hermits, especially of those who roamed about, instead of staying in their cells. Cf. l. 28.

5. *Maluerne bulles*, Malvern hills, in Worcestershire.

6. 'There befel to me a wonder, of fairy (origin), it seemed to me.'

7. *Wente me*. The exact use of *me* here is uncertain; it can either mean *turned myself*, the original meaning of *wende* being to turn; or else, *went to rest myself*; or perhaps *me* is an ethic dative, meaning *as far as relates to myself*. Of the first usage there is an example in Cædmon, ed. Thorpe, p. 56, '*Wend þe from wynne*,' turn thyself from joy; also in the Ancren Riwe, ed. Morton, p. 53, '*wend te awei*,' turn thyself away.

11. 'Then did I dream a marvellous dream.'

12. 'And as I looked eastward, on high, towards the sun.'

13. *Towr*, tower. This Tower is the abode of Truth, i. e. of God the Father; the dungeon in the valley is the abode of Satan. This is explained in Pass i. 12, 61.

17. The *fair field* is the world; Matt. xiii. 38. The occupations of the various occupants of it are next minutely described.

*Fond*, found.

19. *Asketh*, i. e. as the way of the world requires.

21. *Swonken*, obtained by labour; *þat* in the next line = that which.

29. *Carien* = *cairen*, wander (about). In many MSS. it is written *cairen*. Cf. Germ. *kebren*.

34. *Gilles*, honestly. The true minstrels gained their living honestly, but most of the tribe were a bad set and children of Judas; see next line.

36. 'Found out fancies for themselves, and made fools of themselves, and (yet) have they wit at their command, to work if it pleased them.'

38. The text of Paul alluded to is, 'Qui non laborat non manducet'

(2 Thess. iii. 10); but the poet dares not quote it, because every speaker of evil against another is a servant of Lucifer.

41. *Heor = beore*, their.

*Balies*, bellies.

*Bratful Ierommet*, crammed brimful.

42. *Atte alle = atten ale = at þen ale*, at the ale; over their cups. *Ala*, an ale-house, as in Launce's speech in *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, ii. 5, 'go to the ale with a Christian.'

44. *þis*, these. The *Robert's men*, or *Roberdesmen*, were lawless vagabonds. In the Statutes of 5 Edward III, c. xiv, a class of malefactors, guilty of robbery and murder, are called *Roberdesmen*.

47. *Saint Ieme*, St. James of Compostella in Galicia. Pilgrimages to Rome and Compostella were then much in vogue. In England, the most famous places of pilgrimage were Walsingham in Norfolk (see l. 51), Glastonbury, and Canterbury.

55. The four orders of friars were the Franciscans, Augustines, Dominicans, and Carmelites.

57. *Glosynge*, commenting upon. See Chaucer, *Sompnours Tale*, l. 80.

*As þem good likeþ*, as it well pleases them.

61. *Chapmon*, pedlar. The friars, instead of exercising charity, went about selling indulgences; see also Chaucer's description of the *Friar* in his Prologue.

65. *Pardoner*. See Chaucer's Prologue; and Massingberd's *English Reformation*, p. 127.

71. 'He banged them with his brevet (i. e. thrust it in their faces), and cajoled them.'

*Blered beore eizen*, bleared (blinded) their eyes, cajoled them.

72. *Ragemon*, catalogue, list. The full expression is *Ragman Roll*, now corrupted into *rigmarole*. The *Ragman Roll* was a document with many seals; here used of the papal bull.

78. Sometimes the *boy*, i. e. young pardoner and the parish priest, instead of quarrelling, agreed to fleece the people, and divide the spoil.

81. The pestilence *here* referred to is probably the first of the three which occurred in 1348 and 1349. See note to *Pass. v. l. 13*. The evil occasioned by parish-priests, who neglected their parishes to go to London is alluded to by Chaucer; see the description of the *Persons* in his Prologue. After l. 83 the B-text inserts no less than 123 extra lines, which were added in the year 1377.

89. *Mom = mum*, the last sound made by closed lips.

103. *Dieu vous sauve*, dame Emma (God save you, lady Emma) is evidently the refrain of some popular ballad.

105. 'Good geese and pigs! let's go and dine!' This description is copied by Lydgate, in his London Lyckpeny.

107, 108. *Oseye*, Alsace.

*Ruyn*, the Rhine.

*be rost to defye*, to digest the roast meat.

### Passus I.

A *Passus* is a canto, or portion of a poem.

2, 3. *Ow*, you; see l. 14.

*A loueli*, &c.; a lady, lovely of face. This is the Lady Holy-Church, the poet's instructor.

9. *Holde bei no tale*, they make no account.

36. 'Believe not thy body, for a liar—this wicked world—teaches it to betray thee.'

53. *Kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense.

54. *Towr*, tower, safe place of custody. Many MSS. have *tutour*, custodian.

*Take it ȝow*, bestow it on you.

61. 'There dwells a wight (Satan) who is named Wrong.'

66. *Ellerne*, elder-tree. Cf. Shakespeare's *Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.

75. *Borwes*, sureties, sponsors; viz. at baptism.

84. 'I appeal to the text—God is Love' (1 John iv. 8).

*Hose* = *boso*, who so.

*Not elles*, not otherwise (than the truth).

89. *Lucus*. See Luke viii. 21.

103. *Kyngene*, of kings; *gen. pl.*, which in A. S. ended in *-a* or *-ena*.

*Tene*, ten.

104. The reading 'and all the four orders' is corrupt. The Trin. MS. has *such seuene & a-anoper*, which is right. There were ten orders of angels: (1) Cherubim; (2) Seraphim; (3-9) seven more such; and (10) one other beside, viz. the one over which Lucifer presided, and which fell from heaven with him; see l. 112.

114. According to the popular creed of the middle ages, the less guilty of the rebellious angels were permitted to occupy the different elements on earth instead of being condemned to the pit.

125. 'Teach it to these unlettered men; for lettered men know it.'

128. 'It is thy natural conscience, that teaches thee in thy heart.'

137, 138. *Prechet* = *preche it*, preach it.

*Me*, men.

*ȝedde*, to sing. A. S. *geddian*, *giddian*, to sing.

154. 'As pure as a child, that cries when baptized.'  
 167. 'They devour what they should give in charity, and then cry out for more.'  
 168. *Worþ*, shall be. The present is often used for the future.  
 181. *Graiþ gate*, direct way. It occurs in Blind Harry's Wallace, v. 135.

### Passus II.

158. *Fauuel* = *Favel*, the impersonation of Flattery; from O. Fr. *favele*, idle talk, E. *fable*. Occleve also uses the same word, and says of *Favel*—

'His crafte is ay to sustene the wrong side,  
 And fro vertu his lord to divide;'

and again—

'But *favelle* taketh alle another parte,  
 In wrong preising is all his craft and arte.'

Occleve, *De Reg.* Princ. ed. Wright, pp. 106 and 111.

175. *Eny kunnes ȝiftus*, gifts of any kind.  
 187. *Dop him to go*, prepares himself to depart.  
 192. *To-logged* = *to-lugged*, pulled about by the ear or hair. Cf. O.E. *lug*, the ear; Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair.  
 194. *Hote to trusse*, bidden to pack (and be off).  
 206. *For knowynge of comers*, to prevent recognition by travellers.

### Passus III.

18. *Conscience*, Conscience's; a gen. fem. in -e.  
 26. *Lauȝten leue at*, took leave of.  
 46. *Tok him*, gave him. *Take* in O. E. often = *give*.  
 49. *Wol stonden vs ful beize*, will cost us a good deal.  
 74. *Reccheþ*, grow rich; *richen* in some MSS.  
*Regratorie*, regrating. 'Regrating,' or the buying up of provisions and other things cheaply, and selling them dearly, was one of the great sources of oppression of the poor by the rich in the middle ages; we may translate it by *retail dealing*.  
*Buggeþ hem*, buy for themselves.  
 76. *Toke þei on trewely*, if they made profit honestly.  
*Timbrede not*, would not build.  
 86. The quotation is not from Solomon, but from Job xv. 34.  
 142. *Prouisours*, persons who purchased privileges from Rome, such as provisions for holding benefices before they fell vacant, &c.

154. *Lous-dayes*, days for the (supposed) amicable settlement of differences; see Chaucer, Prol. l. 258.

155. 'It is bewilderment for a poor man, though he plead for ever.'

### *Passus V.*

4. 'That I had not slept more soundly, and seen more.'

13. There were three great pestilences (some count four) in Edward III's reign. The first two are here referred to. The first lasted from May 31, 1348, to September 29, 1349; the second from August 15, 1361, to May 3, 1362. The third was in 1369; the fourth in 1375-6.

14. *Wynt*, wind. There was a great storm of wind, from the South, in the evening of Saturday, January 15, 1362. This fixes the date of his early version of the poem.

44. *William*, i. e. the author himself, as appears from other passages.

45. We have here the confessions of some of the seven deadly sins. The first is *Pride*, represented by one Pernel Proud-heart. The rest are *Axury*, *Envy*, *Wrath*, *Avarice*, *Gluttony*, and *Sloth*. *Pernel* is short for *Petronilla*.

60. *Gultus*, guilts, sins.

92. *Al þe web aftur*, all the piece of cloth from which the coats had been cut as well.

108. *Sire berui*, Sir Harvey. It seems to have been a nickname for a kinfint. Skelton uses it (ed. Dyce, i. 35).

115. *Atte noke* = *atten oke*, at the oak. Cf. *John Nokes*, John at the oaks; *John Styles*, John at the Stile.

119. *Wych*; other MSS. *wy*. It means Weyhill, near Andover, in Hampshire, a famous place for fairs to this day. 'The tolls derived from the sheep-fair form part of the stipend of the rector of Weyhill;' *tandard newspaper*, October 11, 1870. The fair lasts eight days, beginning on October 10.

123. *Donet*, grammar, elements (of a subject); from *Ælius Donatus*, a grammarian, who flourished at Rome about A.D. 356.

125. *Rayes*, striped cloths; they were measured by the *list* or edge. See *Liber Albus*, ed. Riley, p. 631.

127. *Pressour*, press.

*Pinnede*, pressed (them) severely; E. to *pen*. Cf. *pin-dar*, *pin-fold*, *round*.

*Tolden*, counted.

132. *Auncel* (or *auncer*). This old weighing-machine answers exactly to that known as the 'Danish' steelyard. His wife, when paying her

women, paid them by weight; and used a weight which weighed too much.

134. *Peni-ale*. The commonest ale, sold in London at a penny a gallon.

137. *Bummede*, tasted.

*Ther-after*, according to the sample.

145. *Rode of Bromholm*, rood (cross) of Bromholm in Norfolk. It was said to be made of wood from the real cross, brought to England by a priest named Sir Hugh in 1223. The line means, 'and pray the cross of Bromholm to bring me out of debt (to the church).' He could make restitution by offering at the shrine.

263. *Leue*, permit, allow; cf. Germ. *erlauben*. Misprinted *lene* (in this place) in Mr. Skeat's edition.

### Passus VI.

This Passus, in the B-text, forms the latter part of Pass. v.

8. 'He bare a travelling-staff bound about with a broad list (of cloth), which was wreathed round it after the fashion of a withy-band' In Harman's *Caveat* (Early English Text Society's ed. p. 26) the three essential parts of a broom are described as 'A staff, a beesom, and *wyȝb*, that wyll wynde.' The *wyȝb*, wound round and round the besom, binds it on to the staff or broomstick.

11. *Ampolles*, little leaden phials for holy water, bought at different shrines, and worn in the hat to shew how many shrines had been visited, much as a traveller brands names on his *alpenstock*. People who went to *Galys* (Gallicia) brought home scallop-shells. The *vernicle* (from St. Veronica) was a copy of the true picture (*vera icon* = Gk. *εἰκὼν*) of Christ miraculously imprinted on a handkerchief preserved in the church of St. Peter at Rome. For the legend of St. Veronica, see Chambers' *Book of Days*, i. 100.

28. *Peter*, by St. Peter! a common exclamation.

*Plow3-mon*; here *Piers the Plowman* first appears; he signifies Honesty, or an honest teacher of men. The poet afterwards identified him, in a later version, with Jesus Christ; he is here introduced as a servant of Truth, i. e. of God the Father.

39. *To paye*, to His satisfaction.

45. *Wissen*, teach, shew. Piers offers to shew all men the way to the abode of Truth; i. e. to heaven.

## Passus VII.

234. *Kuynde wit*, natural wit, conscience.  
 237. *Beati omnes*, Ps. cxxvii. in the Vulgate; cxxviii. in the A. V.  
 257. *Calabre*, i. e. a Calabrian fur; a gray fur with a black stripe.  
 267. *þerf* = A. S. *þeorf*, unleavened.  
 276. *Lammasse*, i. e. Loaf-mass, August 1.  
 303. *Lawes*. After the pestilence of 1349, there was a want of labourers. The king published a proclamation, limiting their wages; but it was evaded, and, especially in harvest, exorbitant wages were both demanded and given.  
 305. *Statues*, statutes.  
 311. *Saturne*. The influence of the planet Saturn was supposed to be malign, and to cause floods and similar disasters.

## XVI. JOHN BARBOUR.

The poem of the Bruce is not divided into books in the MSS. The division into twenty books (here followed) was made by Pinkerton. Jamieson divided the poem into fourteen books, but in his Scottish Dictionary he always refers to Pinkerton's numbering of the lines, and not to his own. For further information about the meanings of words, see Jamieson's Dictionary. Observe that, in Lowland-Scotch MS., *u*, *v*, and *w* are interchanged; so that *vyib*, *vod*, mean *with*, *wood*; *venge* means *venge*; *mure* is for *mure*, a moor, and so on.

Line 1. The reader should consult the notes to Sir Walter Scott's beautiful poem entitled 'The Lord of the Isles.' See note 2 B.

2. *Vill of vayn*; cf. note to l. 225.

7. *Begouth*, began. This corrupt form arose from supposing a connection between *gan* (sometimes *can*) which was used as an auxiliary, like *did*, although a part of the verb *ginnen*, to begin, and the totally different word *can*, which had a past tense *couth*, now spelt *could*.

10. *Abyde 3e heir*, if ye abide here. Observe that an inferior, speaking to a superior, uses the term *ye*; the superior replies with *thou* (l. 15).

17. *Oftiss* = *oftsilbes*, oftentimes; from O. E. *sith*, a time.

18. *Quba*, whosoever.

*Endlang a vattir*, along a stream.

27. 'And continued their way along it'; where *beld on* = continued, persevered in.

37. 'There would he no longer abide.'

48. *Weill fer*, well far, very far off.  
 65. *Lest on lif*, last alive, remain alive.  
 71. *Intill a bush lurkand*, lurking in a bush.  
 72. *Qubill*, until. Cf. Macbeth, iii. 1. 43; and Rich. II, i. 3. 122.  
*At bis band*, close at hand.  
 81. *Amer*, Sir Aymer de Valence, earl of Pembroke.  
 87. *Randale*, Sir Thomas Randolph, who afterwards sided with Bruce.  
 90. *Price and lovyng*, honour and praise. If *loving* were intended, the word used would have been *luff*.  
 103. 'If he were attacked (or, challenged to fight) on equal terms.'  
 105. This story is told in 'The Lord of the Isles,' canto iii. A similar story is told of Wallace.  
 118. 'And asked them whither they wished to go.'  
 127. *Late*, demeanour; see the Glossary.  
 135. *Hawyng*, behaviour; literally, having.  
 139. *Forrouth*, before, in front; so also *forrow* in l. 145. Sw. *forut*, before.  
 142. 'Sir, there is no need to believe any ill (to be) in us.'  
 145. 'Until we be better acquainted with each other.'  
 147. 'And forth upon their way did go.'  
 160. Here *a* is emphatic, and signifies *one*; see l. 162.  
 177. 'Saw that it became him of necessity to sleep.'  
 178. *Valk*, awake; used transitively. The intransitive form is *walkyn*, whence *valknyt* in l. 210. The introduction of the letter *n* renders a verb intransitive in Mæso-Gothic, Swedish, &c. Thus we have Sw. *vaka*, to watch, *vakna*, to awake.  
 188. *As foul on twist*, as fowl on twig, like a bird on a bough.  
 192. *Routit be*, snored loudly; where *be* = high, highly, loudly.  
 216. *So strailly stad*, so closely beset, so hardly put to it.  
 218. *Na war*, had it not been for his defensive armour.  
 225. *Will of vayne*; for *will of wane*. *Will* means at a loss, distracted, puzzled, whence our *wild*. *Wane* means weening, purpose, design, plan. *Will of wane*, at a loss for a plan, not knowing what to do. Jamieson explains it quite wrongly.  
 423. *Cumynys*, Comyn's. Bruce stabbed John Comyn before the high altar in the Greyfriar's Church at Dumfries, shortly before his own accession to the crown in 1306. See 'Lord of the Isles,' note K.  
 434. *Nakit*, naked; this means, unprovided with defensive armour.  
 439. *Haf 3be*, i.e. if you have.  
 447. *But langar frest*, without longer delay.  
 455. *Top our taill*, top over tail, head over heels.

467. *Sebot*, rushed; which is the right meaning in Havelok the Dane, l. 1838.

470. 'In his rising, such a blow gave him  
That stone-dead to the earth he went' (lit. drove).

471. *Draf*, drove, fell.

## XVII. (A) JOHN WYCLIF.

**Cap. i.** Verse 16. *Sendynge*, an exact translation of the Lat. *mittentes*. It must be remembered that Wyclif follows closely the peculiarities of the Latin (Vulgate) version, from which he translated. Some of his expressions can only be wholly understood by examining the Vulgate. Thus, in the next verse, the phrase *þe nettis forsaken* is an imitation of the Lat. abl. absolute, *relictis retibus*; and so on.

19. *He gon forth*; Lat. *progressus*; cf. *þe gon yn* (Lat. *ingressus*) in v. 21.

31. *þe bond of hir taken*; Lat. *apprehensa manu ejus*.

32. *þe eueninge maad*; Lat. *vespere autem facto*.

35. *Gon out*; Lat. *egressus*.

40. *þe knee folden*; Lat. *genu flexo*.

**Cap. ii.** 2. *Tok nat*; Lat. *ita ut non caperet*.

9. *Wbat*; Lat. *Quid est facilius*.

15. *It is don*; Lat. *factum est*.

19. *Sonnys*; Lat. *fili nuptiarum*.

26. *Loouys*; Lat. *panes propositionis*, i. e. shewbread.

**Cap. iii.** 4. *To make a soul saaf*; Lat. *animam salvam facere*.

11. *How many euere*; Lat. *quotquot*.

21. *Wodenesse*, madness; Lat. *in furorem versus est*.

27. *Diuersly rauysbe*, a translation of Lat. *diripiet*.

28. *For*, put for Lat. *quoniam*.

29. *into withouten eend*; Lat. *in aeternum*.

34. *In þe cumpas*; Lat. *in circuitu eius*.

**Cap. iv.** 9. *Of heeryng*; Lat. *audiendi*.

12. *þat sum tyme*; Lat. *nequando*.

20. *Taken*; Lat. *suscipiunt*.

35. *Passe we*; Lat. *transeamus contra*.

**Cap. v.** 2. *To hym*; Lat. *exeunti ei de navi*.

19. *To þine*; Lat. *ad tuos*, i. e. to thy relations.

23. *In þe laste þingis*; Lat. in extremis.  
 35. *ȝit bim spekyng*; Lat. adhuc eo loquente, answering to the (so called) dative absolute in A. S.  
 36. *þe word berd*; Lat. audito verbo.  
*Nyle þon drede*; Lat. noli timere.  
 37. *Resceyuede*; Lat. admisit.  
 38. *Siȝ noyse*, lit. saw a noise; Lat. videt tumultum.  
 39. *What*, put for *why*; Lat. quid.  
 40. *Alle kast out*; ejectionis omnibus.  
 Cap. vi. 2. *þe saboþ maad*; sabbato facto.  
 5. *þe bondis put to*; impositis manibus.  
 6. *Castelis in enuyrown*; castella in circuitu.  
 9. *Schoon wiȝ sandalies*; calceatos sandaliis.  
 14. *Forsoþe*, &c.; manifestum enim factum est nomen ejus.  
*Fro deed men*; a mortuis.  
*Worchen*; operantur.  
 19. *Leide aspies to bim*; insidiabatur illi.  
 20. *Kepte*; custodiebat.  
 26. *And for men*, &c.; et propter simul discumbentes, noluit eam contristare.  
 27. *A manuellere sent*; misso speculatore.  
 31. *Space for to ete*; spatium manducandi.  
 35. *Mocbe our*; iam hora præterit.  
 36. *Leeue þem*, send them away; dimitte illos.  
 37. *Goyng*, &c.; Euntes emamus ducentis denariis panes.  
 41. Et acceptis duobus panibus, &c.  
 50. *Triste*, &c.; confidite; ego sum; nolite timere.  
 56. *Eiþer*; Lat. vel.  
*How manye*, &c.; quotquot tangebant eum, salvi fiebant.

#### XXVII. (B) HEREFORD'S PSALTER.

- Ps. xiv. Verse 1. *Eft resten*, requiescet. *Eft*, again, Lat. re-  
 2. Qui ingreditur sine macula, &c.  
 3. *And reprof*, &c.; et opprobrium non accepit adversus proximos suos.  
 4. *The dredende*, &c.; timentes autem Dominum glorificat.  
 5. *Upon the innocent*; super innocentem.  
*In-to wiþout ende*; in æternum.

Ps. xlii. 1. *Roundnesse of londis*; orbis terrarum.

2. *Befor greitbide it*; praeparavit eum.

4. *Toc not to in veyn bis soule*; non accepit in vano animam suam.

5. *And mercy, &c.*; et misericordiam a Deo salutari suo.

7. *Dotb awei zoure 3atus*; Attollite portas (a mistranslation).

*Beth rerid out*, elevamini; in v. 9 it is better translated, viz. *beth rerid vp*.

10. *Lord of vertues*; Dominus virtutum.

Ps. cii. 1. *Blesse to the Lord*; Benedic Domino.

2. *Wile, &c.*; noli oblivisci omnes retributiones eius.

4. *Azeen-bietb*, buys back, redeems; Lat. redimit.

*Mercy-doingis*, miserationibus.

6. *Doende, &c.*; Faciens misericordias Dominus.

10. *Aftir*, according to; Lat. secundum.

14. Quoniam ipse cognovit figmentum nostrum; recordatus est quoniam pulvis sumus.

15. Homo, sicut foenum dies ejus; tanquam flos agri, sic efflorescit.

16. Quoniam spiritus pertransibit in illo, et non subsistet, &c.

17. *Sones of sones*; filios filiorum.

19. *His reume, &c.*; regnum ipsius omnibus dominabitur.

20. *Mizti bi vertue*; potentes virtute.

*To ben berd*; ad audiendum.

## XVIII. JOHN OF TREVISA.

### (A) *Description of Britain.*

The following is an extract from Mr. Babington's preface to Higden, vol. ii. p. viii.

'The natural productions of the island are enumerated in the 41st chapter. It is to be regretted that Higden, instead of stating facts which must have come within his own knowledge, should have done little else but remand us to the classical authors Pliny and Solinus, and to earlier medieval writers, as Isidore, Bede, William of Malmesbury, Alfred of Beverley, and Henry of Huntingdon. There is little or nothing in their accounts of the animals, plants, or minerals of England to call for remarks here. Higden himself remarks principally on the richness of our ores, marbles, and other minerals; of our exports of wool to Flanders, of iron and lead to Gascony, of salt to Ireland.

and of white metal (so Trevisa translates *aera nivea*) to all Europe. An enumeration of some of the marvels of England follow, which may be passed over lightly. They are principally derived from Alfred of Beverley, Giraldus Cambrensis, and William of Malmesbury. Among the marvels are recounted various petrifying springs and windy caverns, while others are of a magical or supernatural character in connection with lakes, mountains, and caves. In conclusion it is observed that in no country are there more bodies of saints preserved from corruption than in England, as instanced in St. Etheldreda, St. Edmund, St. Elphege, and St. Cuthbert.'

The English text of Trevisa in the 'Rolls' edition is from MS. H 1 in St. John's College, Cambridge. It is a fine MS., and a few readings are given from it here. Some others have been adopted from MS. Harl. 1900, as pointed out in the footnotes. The Cotton MS. (here chiefly followed) is remarkable for many peculiarities which indicate a Southern dialect; it has been collated for the 'Rolls' edition, the various readings from it being there marked by the Greek letter  $\gamma$ . Mr. Lumby (vol. iii. p. xxv.) has the following remarks upon it. 'In the personal pronouns the favourite forms for the first person singular are *ych*, *ich*, and *y*; and for all genders of the third person singular, as well as for the third person plural, the not unusual form is *a*. [See l. 30.] This is most common for the masculine, and least common for the neuter of the singular. The feminine likewise appears as *beo*, also the neuter *by*, and the plural *by*. The orthography is also peculiar; *v* is very frequently used instead of *f*, indicating the Southern character of the MS., but there occurs an equal number of instances of the contrary interchange<sup>1</sup>. There is a marked preference also shown for forms with the vowel combinations *eo*, *eu*, *uy*, *aa*, *ee*, *oo*. The mark of the feminine form in nouns is *as* (as *wolvas*, a she-wolf, *godas*, a goddess), and a frequent form of the plural is *on* (as *roþeron*, oxen). In the words *live* and *bave*, the *v* is always represented by *bb*, as *lybbe*, *babbe*; and *y* by *gg*, in *ligge* for *lay*, and *sigge* for *say*. Preterites and perfect participles have unusual forms, as *leop*, leapt, *ful*, fell. Now and then we find a word entirely differing from the reading in the text [i.e. from the St. John's MS.] and of a more antiquated character, as *teer*, clean, *fulled*, baptized, *eldede*, lived.

Line 1. *Passeþ*, surpasses; Lat. 'vincit.' Throughout Extract A, Trevisa follows Higden closely.

<sup>1</sup> There are no instances of *f* being put for *v* in the extracts here given.

10. *Balenes*, Lat. 'balaenae.' The words in parenthesis are not in the Latin.

13. *Margery-perles*, pearls; Lat. 'margaritas.'

15. Carefully observe the use of *me*, which is equivalent in use to the French *on*, signifying men, people. Note also that *wip* would follow *reed* in modern English. The Latin is, 'quibus tinctura coccinei coloris efficitur.'

17. *þe elþer*, the older it is; Lat. 'quo vetustior, eo solet esse venustior.'

25. *þe þryft*, the essence, the chief part; Lat. 'desiccante se pinguedinis nucleo.'

30. *Gagates*, the agate; see Halliwell's Dictionary.

þef *me asep*, if people ask about; Lat. 'cujus si decorem requiras, nigro-gemmeus est.'

33. *Țbat*, heated; repeated in l. 35 in the form *bat*.

35. Lat. 'calefactus applicita detinet, aequae ut succinum.' Trevisa calls it '*succinis*, a stone that is so named.' *Succinum*, or rather *sucinum*, means amber; and there is clearly the allusion to the electrical experiment of warming and rubbing amber to cause it to attract very small light articles.

48. Lat. 'velut altera Samia.' The words '*þat hætte Samos* also,' i.e. that is also called Samos, were added by Trevisa.

51. *Wbyt metayl*, Lat. 'aera nivea;' meaning tin.

54. *A verceyour*, a versifier; not in English, but in Latin. The Latin has 'Unde quidam metricus in laudem ejus sic prorupit.

'*Henricus de Praerogativis Angliae. Versus.*

'Anglia terra ferax et fertilis angulus orbis,  
Anglia plena jocos, gens libera, digna joci;  
Libera gens, cui libera mens et libera lingua,  
Sed lingua melior liberiorque manus.'

Next follow ten Leonine verses, hexameters, and pentameters alternately, beginning—'Anglia, terrarum decus et flos finitimarum'—and ending (in Trevisa) at the word *ȝyfes* (l. 69). After these six more lines, by one Alfridus, beginning—

'Illa quidem longe celebri splendore beata.'

Trevisa begins by translating these into prose; but at l. 61 evidently begins to aim at poetry. His lines are very irregular, but may be thus arranged—

'Strange men that needeth  
That land well oft relieveth;  
When hunger grieveth,  
That land all such men feedeth.

That land is good enough;  
 Wonder-much fruit beareth, and corn.  
 That land is well at ease,  
 As long as men live in peace.  
 East and West all land  
 Knoweth havens right well of Egland.  
 Here ships fondes [*approach, seek to come*],  
 And oft help many 'londes.'  
 Their meat, their 'monay'  
 Men have more common alway.  
 For here that 'creftes'  
 Men will gladly give gifts.  
 In land and in strand  
 Well wide men speak of England.  
 Land, honey, milk, cheese!  
 This island shall bear the prize.  
 As of lands aright, this island hath need of none;  
 All lands must seek help, needs, of this alone.  
 Of liking [*pleasure*] there the 'woon' [*abundance*]  
 Wonder at might Solomon;  
 Riches, that there is in,  
 Yearn would Octavian.'

The word *creftes*, of a craft or trade, is used here in a very singular manner in place of the Latin *de more*; as the original has 'Nam de more viri sunt ibi magnifici. In l. 72, *neodes* signifies of necessity, as usual.

76. *Mayster*; probably *Maistresse* (as in the John's MS.) was intended. The Latin is 'Quibus fontibus praesul est numen Minervae.'

81. *Pectoun*; Lat. 'Peccum.' The reference seems to be to the Peak in Derbyshire, as Henry of Huntingdon has the words 'in monte qui vocatur Pec; Monum. Hist. Brit. p. 694. In fact, a short pass near Castleton is still called the *Winnats* or Wind-gates. Another wonder of the Peak is the chasm called the Eldon-hole.

88. *Cberdbol*. Henry of Huntingdon has *Cbederhole*, i.e. Cheddar in Somerset; see Mr. Babington's note, vol. ii. p. ix. Mr. Lumby adds (vol. iii. p. xxvii.) 'it is worth while to observe that *Ceadboldes wig* is mentioned (Cod. Dipl. 427, 1198) near Lambourne and Welford in Berkshire, and seems to approach more nearly to the name in the text. The name Chaddleworth exists still in that neighbourhood, and close by is the curious natural feature known as Wayland Smith's cave.'

96. *Egle bys nest*, eagle's nest. The genitive case-ending in A.S. was *-es*, as in modern Dutch and German; in Early English it was *-e* or *-is*. This ending was sometimes by careless scribes written apart

from the word, so that we find *sone* is written for *sones* (Romans of Parthenay, l. 38). Conversely, the word *bis* was often spelt *is* (William of Palerne, l. 8); and hence arose a curious confusion, by which, at the close of the fourteenth century, such substitutions as *egle bys* for *egles* became common. But besides this, the use of *bis*, after a *proper name*, sprang up *independently*, for the sake of convenience of expression, as is apparent from the later text of Layamon; in *which case* it is not to be regarded as a mistake, but as an intentional periphrasis. See Sir F. Madden's 'Glossarial Remarks' on Layamon, l. 1459; and an article in the Cambridge Philological Museum, vol. ii. p. 245. At a later period, the frequent use of *bis* suggested the use of *ber* after feminine nouns (names especially); but this is far less common, and seems to have been rather avoided than sought. Lastly, the error arose, and is still current, of looking upon *bis* as the *real sign* of the genitive case, and of supposing *eagle's* to be derived, not from the Old English *egles*, but from the awkward periphrasis *egle bys*. The plain answer to which absurd notion is to remember that we cannot thus account for such words as *woman's*, *queen's*, and the like; and that to suppose *bis* to be itself a contraction of *be bis* (as, by the same rule, it would be) is to offer an inexplicable explanation.

114. There are actually such phenomena as wind-caverns. 'From a blowing cave in the Alleghany Mountains a hundred feet in diameter, the current of air is so strong as to keep the weeds prostrate at the distance of sixty feet from its mouth. But the most extraordinary example is the great cavern of Ouybe, of unknown extent, in Central Asia.' Atlas of Physical Geography, by Petermann and Milner, p. 22.

123. *Wynburney*; Lat. monasterium Wynburnense. Clearly Wimborne, or Wimborne Minster, in Dorsetshire. But it must be at least fifty miles from Bath.

136. *Pimbilmere*; the English name for the Bala Lake, through which the river Dee runs. The sources of the river are in the Berwyn mountains.

143. *Etbeldred*; Lat. Etheldreda. The day of St. Etheldreda, virgin and martyr, is June 23 in the Romish, but Oct. 17 in the English calendar. She founded a convent at Ely, and died as its abbess A.D. 679. She was commonly called St. Audry, and from her name, as is well known, is derived the word *tawdry*, originally applied to fineries bought at St. Audry's fair at Ely. Compare *Tooley Street*, named from *St. Olave*. See Chambers' Book of Days, ii. 459.

The day of St. Edmund, king and martyr, is Nov. 20 or 22. He was shot to death with arrows by the Danes A.D. 870. By St. Elphege is

meant Ælfheah, archbishop of Canterbury, martyred by the Danes A.D. 1012.—Freeman's Old Eng. History for Children, p. 219. His day is April 19; see under that date in Chambers' Book of Days. St. Cuthbert, bishop of Lindisfarne, died March 20, A.D. 687; Chambers' Book of Days, i. 395.

150. By comparing this chapter with the original, we find that Trevisa has added something of his own, viz. the passage beginning with l. 175 down to the word *Frensch* in l. 190. The whole chapter is of considerable importance, and has been frequently quoted from; for which reason Higden's Latin version is here subjoined.

‘ Ut patet ad sensum, quot in hac insula sunt gentes, tot gentium quot lingue; Scoti tamen et Wallani, utpote cum aliis nationibus impermixti, ad purum pæne pristinum retinent idioma; nisi forsân Scoti, ex convictu Pictorum, cum quibus olim confoederati cohabitabant, quippiam contraxerint in sermone. Flandrenses vero, qui occidua Walliæ incolunt, dimissa iam barbarie, Saxonice satis proloquuntur. Angli quoque, quamquam ab initio tripartitam sortirentur linguam, austrinum scilicet, mediterraneam, et borealem, veluti ex tribus Germaniæ populis procedentes, ex commixtione tamen primo cum Danis, deinde cum Normannis, corrupta in multis patria lingua peregrinos iam captant boatus et garritus. Haec quidem nativæ lingue corruptio provenit hodie multum ex duobus; quod videlicet pueri in scholis, contra morem caeterarum nationum, a primo Normannorum adventu, derelicto proprio vulgari, construere Gallice compelluntur; item quod filii nobilium ab ipsis cunabulorum crepundiis ad Gallicum idioma informantur. Quibus profecto rurales homines assimilari volentes, ut per hoc spectabiliores videantur, frangere satagunt omni nisu. Ubi nempe mirandum videtur, quomodo nativa et propria Anglorum lingua, in unica insula coartata, pronuntiatione ipsa sit tam diversa; cum tamen Normannica lingua, quæ adventitia est, univoca maneat penes cunctos. De prædicta quoque lingua Saxonica tripartita, quæ in paucis adhuc agrestibus vix remansit, orientales cum occiduis, tanquam sub eodem coeli climate lineati, plus consonant in sermone quam boreales cum austrinis. Inde est quod Mercii sive Mediterranei Angli, tanquam participantes naturam extremorum, collaterales linguas arcticam et antarcticam melius intelligant quam adinvicem se intelligunt iam extremi. Tota lingua Northimbrorum, maxime in Eboraco, ita stridet incondita, quod nos australes eam vix intelligere possumus; quod puto propter viciniam barbarorum contigisse, et etiam propter iugem remotionem regum Anglorum ab illis partibus, qui magis ad austrum diversati, si quando boreales partes adeunt, non nisi magno auxiliorum manu pergunt. Frequentioris autem moræ in austrinis partibus quam in borealibus

causa potest esse gleba feracior, plebs numerosior, urbes insigniores, portus accommodatiores.'

153. *Bote 3ef*, except it be that; a translation of *nisi forsan*.

175. Here begins Trevisa's addition. The *furste moreyn* is the first great plague, A.D. 1349. See note to Section XV, v. 13. *Joban Cornwall* was probably, like Trevisa, a native of the county of Cornwall; Pencrych certainly appears to be a Cornish name.

180. He gives the date 1385, which he also calls the ninth year of Richard's reign. This is correct, as this ninth year was from June 22, 1385, to June 21, 1386.

202. *Party of beusene*, i. e. degree of latitude; Lat. 'sub eodem coeli climate lineati.' In old astronomy, a *clima* or climate was a portion of the earth bounded by two given lines of latitude.

### (B) *The Norman Invasion.*

Compare this passage with Section I. and the Notes to that section.

9. *Nameliche*, especially, in particular.

21. Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, was deprived of his bishopric in 1052, at the time when Earl Godwine was again received into favour by Edward the Confessor. He was succeeded by Stigand.

27. William Fitz-Osbern is the right name; see Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. for Children, p. 303.

48. A similar story is told of Cæsar when he landed in Africa; Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. p. 317.

50. One of the Peruvian princes is said to have made a similar remark, viz. 'We must spare our enemies, or it will be our loss, since they and all that belongs to them must soon be ours;' Prescott, Conquest of Peru, bk. i. c. 2.

65. See Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. p. 328.

69. See the same, p. 325; and the whole account of the battle, pp 326-339.

### XIX. GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

A story, agreeing closely with The Man of Lawes Tale, is found in Book II. of Gower's Confessio Amantis, from whom Tyrwhitt supposes that Chaucer borrowed it. He observes further that it resembles in many points The Lay of Emare, which is printed in the second volume of Ritson's Metrical Romances. The story also exists in French prose (by Nicholas Trivet) in MS. Arundel 56, in the British Museum. In

some places Chaucer agrees with this French version tolerably closely, but he makes variations and additions at pleasure.

The first ninety-eight lines of the preceding Prologue are written in couplets, in order to link the Tale to the others of the series; but there is nothing to shew which of the other tales it was intended to follow. Next follows a more special Prologue of thirty-five lines, in five stanzas of seven lines each; so that the first line in the Tale is l. 134 of the second of the fragments into which the Canterbury Tales are broken up, owing to the incomplete state in which Chaucer left them.

In this extract, such final *e*'s as may be considered to form a distinct syllable are marked by two dots above. In like manner *-es* and *-ed* are marked, when forming distinct syllables. There are, in general, sufficient reasons for the full pronunciation of these final syllables, but these cannot here be stated. The reader is referred to Morris's edition of Chaucer's Prologue and Knightes Tale (Clarendon Press Series), p. xliv. for general rules; and to Ellis's Early English Pronunciation for a full discussion of the subject. In the first stanza, for example, the word *trewe* is dissyllabic, being plural; *beve* is so, because it is a dative case governed by the prep. *of*, which formerly governed a dative, though now associated with the idea of a possessive case; *newe* is so, because modified from the A. S. dissyllabic *niwe*. *Cbaffare* is an infinitive mood, and infinitives are commonly marked by the termination *-e* or *-en* (A. S. *-an*). *Ware* is dissyllabic, being the A. S. *wáru*. Sometimes an *e* is sounded in the middle of a word, as in *wydeuwer* (three syllables). Observe also *clotbès* (A. S. *cláðas*). In some French words, such as *companye*, the pronunciation of the *e* final is less certain, and seems to partake of poetic license; yet there is nothing very remarkable in the assumption, since the same word contains four syllables to this day, and is accented on the penultimate, both in Spanish and Italian; cf. Span. *compañia* and Ital. *compagnia*. Again, such words as *grace*, *space*, from the Latin *gratiam*, *spatium*, may fairly be allowed two syllables; especially when we find *cause* (Lat. *causam*) with two syllables; Cant. Tales, 4142, 5705. If, however, the final *e* be followed by a vowel, or (in some cases) by the letter *b*, it is elided, or, to speak more strictly, slurred over by rapid pronunciation. This is why the *e* is left unmarked in the words *dwellte* (134), *riche*, *sadde* (135), and *riche* again (137). Chaucer's lines, if read with attention, are beautifully melodious.

Line 134. *Surrye*, Syria; called *Sarazine* (Saracen-land) by N. Trivet.

145. The final *e* in *Rome* is pronounced, as in l. 142; but the words *the ende* are to be run together, forming but *one* syllable, *ibende*, according to Chaucer's usual practice; cf. note to l. 255. Indeed, in l. 423,

it is actually so spelt; just as, in l. 150, we have *ibexcellent*, and in l. 151, *ibemperoures*.

151. *Themperoures*, the emperor's. Gower calls him Tiberius Constantine, who was Emperor (not of Rome, but) of the East, A.D. 578, and was succeeded, as in the story, by Maurice, A.D. 582. His capital was Constantinople, whither merchants from Syria could easily repair; but the greater fame of Rome caused the substitution of the Western for the Eastern capital.

166. *Mirour*, mirror. Such French words are frequently accented on the last syllable.

185. *Ceriously*, with great minuteness of detail. It is the Low Latin *seriose*, used in two senses; (1) seriously, gravely; (2) minutely, fully. In the latter case it is perhaps to be referred to the Lat. *series*, not *serius*. A similar word, *cereatly* (Lat. *seriatim*) is found three times in the Romance of Partenay, ed. Skeat, with the sense of *in due order*.

190. This refers to the old belief in astrology and the casting of nativities.

197. Tyrwhitt shews that this stanza is imitated closely from some Latin lines, some of which are quoted in the margin of many MSS. of Chaucer. He quotes them at length from the *Megacosmos* of Bernardus Silvestris, a poet of the twelfth century. The names *Ector* (Hector), &c. are too well known to require comment. The death of Turnus is told at the end of Virgil's *Æneid*.

207, 208. Here *baue* seems to be used as the form of the auxiliary verb, whilst *ban* signifies possession. See *ban* again in l. 241.

224. *Maboun*, Mahomet. The French version does not mention Mahomet. This is an anachronism on Chaucer's part; the Emperor Tiberius II. died A.D. 582, when Mahomet was but twelve years old.

228. *I prey yow bolde*, I pray you to hold. Here *bolde* is the infinitive mood. The imperative plural would be *boldeth*; see *saueth* in the next line.

236. *Maumetrie*, idolatry; from the O. E. *maumet*, an idol, corrupted from Mahomet. The confusion introduced by using the word *Mabomet* for an idol may partly account for the anachronism in l. 224. The Mahometans were falsely supposed by our forefathers to be idolaters.

242. *Not*, put for *ne wot*, know not.

248. An imperfect line. There are a few such lines in Chaucer, in which the cæsural pause seems to count for a syllable. Scan it thus:—

That thém | peróur || — óf | his grét | noblése ||

255. *Ynowe*, being plural, may take a final *e*; we should then read *ib'ende*, as explained in note to l. 145. The pl. *ino3be* occurs in the *Ormulum*.

263. *Alle and some*, collectively and individually. See *Some* in the Glossary.

276. *Ye*. It was a mark of respect to use *ye* for *thou*.

295. In the margin of the Ellesmere MS. is written—'Vnde Ptholomeus, libro i. cap. 8. Primi motus celi duo sunt, quorus vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab Oriente in Occidentem vno modo super orbes, &c. Item aliter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum, videlicet, ab Occidente in Orientem super alios duos polos.' The old astronomy imagined nine spheres revolving round the central stationary earth; of the seven innermost, each carried with it one of the seven planets, viz. the Moon, Venus, Mercury, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn; the eighth sphere, that of the fixed stars, had a slow motion from west to east, to account for the precession of the equinoxes, whilst the ninth or outermost sphere, called the *primum mobile*, or the sphere of first motion, had a diurnal revolution from east to west, carrying everything with it. This exactly corresponds with Chaucer's language. He addresses the outermost sphere or *primum mobile* (which is the *ninth* if reckoning from within, but the *first* from without), and accuses it of carrying with it everything in its irresistible westward motion; a motion contrary to that of the 'natural' motion, viz. that in which the sun advances along the signs of the zodiac. The result was that the evil influence of the planet Mars prevented the marriage.

302. A planet is said to ascend directly, when in a direct sign; but tortuously when in a tortuous sign. The tortuous signs are those which ascend most obliquely to the horizon, viz. the signs from Capricornus to Gemini inclusive. The most 'tortuous' of these are the two middle ones, Pisces and Aries. Of these two, Aries is called the mansion of Mars, and we may therefore suppose Mars to have been in Aries, the lord of which (Mars) is said to fall 'from his angle into the darkest house.' The sign of Aries rises so obliquely that the whole of it appears above the horizon in less than an hour, and in less than four hours after ascending, the planet would, if near the first point of Aries, be removed by three whole signs from the horizon, and would be, as I suppose, in his darkest house.

305. The meaning of *Atazir* has never hitherto been discovered. But, by the kind help of Mr. Bensly, one of the sub-librarians of the Cambridge University Library, we are now enabled to explain it. In Spanish, the letter *z* (or *c* before *i*) is pronounced like *ib*; hence *atazir* or *atair* is the Spanish spelling of the Arabic *attatbir*, influence, given at p. 13 of Freytag's Arabic Lexicon. It is a noun derived from *atbara*, a verb of the second conjugation, meaning to leave a mark on, from the substantive

*dibar*, a mark. Its use in astrology is commented upon by Dozy, who gives it in the form *atacir*, in his *Glossaire des Mots Espagnols dérivés de l'Arabique*, p. 207. It signifies the *influence* of a star or planet upon other stars, or upon the fortunes of men. In the present case it is clearly used in a bad sense; we may therefore translate it by 'evil influence.' On this common deterioration in the meaning of words, see Trench, *Study of Words*, p. 52. The word *craft*, for example, is a very similar instance; it originally meant *skill*, and hence, a trade, and we find *star-craft* used in particular to signify the science of astronomy.

307. 'Thou art in conjunction in an unfavourable position; from the position in which thou wast favourably placed thou art moved away.'

312. 'Is there no choice as to when to fix the voyage?' The favourable moment for commencing a voyage was one of the points on which it was considered desirable to have an astrologer's opinion. Travelling, at that time, was a serious matter.

314. *Roote* is the astrological term for the epoch from which to reckon. The exact moment of a nativity being known, the astrologers were supposed to be able to calculate everything else.

332. *Alkaron*, the Koran; *al* is the Arabic article.

333. Here *Makomete* is used instead of *Maboun* (l. 224). See Extract XIV (B).

*Message*, messenger. This is a correct form, according to the usages of early English. In like manner, we find *prison* used to mean a *prisoner*, which is often puzzling at first sight.

340. 'Because we denied Mahomet, our (object of) belief.'

367. *Knowestow* is probably a trisyllable; and *the olde* to be read *iboldē*. But in l. 371, the word *Makestow*, being differently placed in the line, is to be read with the *e* slurred over, almost a dissyllable.

380. *Moste*, might. It is not always used like the modern *must*.

401. See Lucan's *Pharsalia*.

404. There are undoubtedly a few lines in Chaucer, in which the first foot consists of one syllable only; this is one of them, the word *But* standing by itself as a foot. See Ellis's *Early English Pronunciation*, pp. 333, 649. This peculiarity was pointed out by Mr. Skeat in 1866, in the Aldine edition of Chaucer, i. 174.

421. Pronounce *euer* rapidly, and accent *successour* on the first syllable.

438. Compare Trivet's French prose version :—'Dount ele fist estorier vne neef de vitaille, de payn quest apele bisquit, & de peis, & de feues, de sucre, & de meel, & de vyn, pur sustenance de la vie de la pucele pur treis aunz; e en cele neef fit mettre la richesse & le tresour que lempire Tiberie auoit maunde oue la pucele Constance, sa fille; e en

cele neef fist la soudane mettre la pucele saunz sigle, & sauntz neuiroun, & sauntz chescune maner de eide de homme.' I. e. 'Then she caused a ship to be stored with victuals, with bread that is called biscuit, with peas, beans, sugar, honey, and wine, to sustain the maiden's life for three years. And in this ship she caused to be placed the riches and treasure which the Emperor Tiberius had sent with the maid Constance his daughter; and in this ship the Sultanness caused the maiden to be put, without sail or oar, or any kind of human aid.'

*Foot-bot*, hastily. It occurs in Gower, in *The Romaunt of the Rose*, l. 3827, and in Barbour's *Bruce*, iii. 418.

460. *Hym and bere*, him and her, i. e. man and woman; as in *Sect. XV. Pass. i. l. 100.*

464. *See of Grece*, here put for the Mediterranean Sea.

*Marrok*, Morocco; alluding to the Strait of Gibraltar.

474. *Tber*, where; as usual.

475. 'Was eaten by the lion ere he could escape.'

491. See *Revelation vii. 1-3.*

497. Here *As* seems to form a foot by itself. See l. 404.

500. Alluding to St. Mary the Egyptian (*Maria Egipciaca*) who, according to the legend, after a youth spent in debauchery, lived entirely alone for the last forty-seven years of her life in the wilderness beyond the Jordan.

508. *Northumberland*, the district, not the county. Yorkshire is, in fact, meant, as the French version expressly mentions the Humber.

512. *The constable*; named *Elda* by Trivet and Gower.

519. Trivet says that she answered *Elda* in his own language, 'en sessioneyns,' in Saxon, for she had learnt many languages in her youth.

525. The word *deye* seems to have had two pronunciations; in l. 644 it is *dye*, with a different rime.

531. The final *e* in *plese* is preserved from elision by the cæsural pause. Or, we may read *lesen*; yet the MSS. have *plese*.

578. *Alla*, i. e. *Ælla*, king of Northumberland, A.D. 560-588; the same whose name Pope Gregory turned, by a pun, into *Alleluia*, according to some versions of the celebrated story about Gregory and the English slaves.

585. 'The plot of the knight against Constance, and also her subsequent adventure with the steward, are both to be found, with some variations, in a story in the *Gesta Romanorum*, ch. 101; MS Harl. 2270. Occleve has versified the whole story.' Tyrwhitt. Compare the conduct of Iachimo, in *Cymbeline*.

584. *Quite her while*, repay her time; i. e. her occupation, action. *Wile* is not intended.

645. Perhaps *seyn* is pronounced *seyen*, a dissyllable.

660. 'For pite renneth sone in gentil herte;' *Knights Tale*, l. 903.

664. *Vs auyse*, deliberate with ourselves, consider the matter again. Compare the law-phrase *Le roi s'avisera*, by which the king refuses assent to a measure proposed.

666. I.e. a copy of the Gospels in Welsh or British, called in the French prose version '*liure des Ewangeiles*.' Agreements were sometimes written on the fly-leaves of copies of the Gospels, as may be seen in two copies of the A. S. version of them.

669. A very similar miracle is recorded in the old alliterative romance of Joseph of Arimathea. The French version has:—'*a peine auoit fini la parole, qe vne mayn close, com poyn de homme, apparut deuant Elda et quant questioient en presence, et ferri tiel coup en le haterel le feloun, que ambedeus lez eus lui enuolerent de la teste, & les dentz hors de la bouche; & le feloun chai abatu a la terre; et a ceo dist vne voiz en le oyance de touz: Aduersus filiam matris ecclesie ponebas scandalum; hec fecisti, et tacui.*' I.e. 'Scarcely had he ended the word, when a closed hand, like a man's fist, appeared before Elda and all who were in the presence, and smote such a blow on the nape of the felon's neck that both his eyes flew out of his head, and the teeth out of his mouth; and the felon fell smitten down to the earth; and thereupon a voice said in the hearing of all, 'Against the daughter of Mother Church thou wast laying a scandal; this hast thou done, and I held my peace.'"

693. The story may conveniently be broken off here, with Constance's momentary happiness. After many further troubles, the son of Ælla and Constance, named Maurice, succeeds Tiberius as emperor of Rome. This is an allusion to the fact that a Maurice (who was, however, a Cappadocian) succeeded Tiberius II as emperor of the East, A.D. 582.

## XX. JOHN GOWER.

The numbering of the lines in these extracts is arbitrary. The Fifth Book is of great length, and the extracts begin at some distance from the beginning of it.

'Chap. cix. [of the *Gesta Romanorum* contains the story of] the chest and the three pasties. A like story is found in Boccace's *Decameron*, x. 1., in the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, Nov. lxx., and in Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, lib. v. The story, however, as it stands in Gower, seems to be copied from one which is told by the hermit Barlaam to king Avenamore, in the spiritual Romance, written originally in Greek about the year

800, by Johannes Damascenus, a Greek monk, and translated into Latin before the thirteenth century, entitled *Barlaam and Josaphat*. But Gower's immediate author, if not Boccace, was perhaps Vincent of Beauvais, who wrote about the year 1290, and who has incorporated Damascenus's history of Barlaam and Josaphat, who were canonised, into his *Speculum Historiale*. Barlaam's fable is probably the remote but original source of Shakespeare's Caskets in the Merchant of Venice.' Warton, *Hist. Eng. Poetry*, i. clxxiii. ed. 1840; i. 271, ed. 1871.

The final *e* commonly forms a distinct syllable, as in Chaucer, except when slurred over before a following vowel. Thus we have *mostè*, l. 2; *oldè*, l. 11; *attè* (for *at tbe*), l. 15; *wistè*, l. 22, and the like. So also *bondès*, l. 34; *auancèment* (four syllables) l. 7.

Lines 38, 39. *Mull*, mould, dust; *meined*, mingled; *felde*, filled.

44. *A bord upset*, a table set up (upon trestles).

139. 'Above her clothes she wore a girdle.'

145. Compare 'Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,

And thrice again, to make up nine.' *Macbeth*, i. 3.

149. *A drecbinge onde*, a labouring, heavily-drawn breath.

155. *Ecbates*, i.e. Hecate, as in *Macbeth*, iv. 1.

168. *Po parties*, those parts. Thessaly is meant; see l. 192.

171. Othrys and Olympus, mountain-ranges of Thessaly.

179. Amphyrysus, Peneus, and Spercheus, are rivers of Thessaly; the fourth river, Eridanus, is probably meant for a river of Thessaly also, though by most Latin writers identified with the Padus or Po.

211. *Iuente*, i.e. Juventas, the Latin name of Hebe, the goddess of youth.

241. *Spelling of bir charmes*, recital of her charms.

303. *Cbelidre*, Lat. *cbelydrus* (Virgil), Gk. *χέλιδρος*, an amphibious and venomous serpent.

311. Cf. 'Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf,

Witches' mummy, maw and gulf

Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark,' &c. *Macbeth*, iv. 1.

## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Abbreviations employed, and List of Dictionaries referred to.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>A. S. = Anglo-Saxon (Bosworth, Grein).<br/>         Ch. = Chaucer (Clar. Press Series).<br/>         Dan. = Danish (Ferrall and Repp).<br/>         Du. = Dutch (Tauchnitz).<br/>         E. = English (Webster, revised by Goodrich, Porter, and Mahn).<br/>         F. = French (Pick's Etymological Dictionary).<br/>         G. = German (Flügel).<br/>         Gael. = Gaelic (Macleod and Dewar).<br/>         Icel. = Icelandic (Egilsson, Möbius, Vigfusson).<br/>         It. = Italian (Meadows).<br/>         Low Lat. = Low Latin (Ducange).<br/>         Mæso-Goth. = Mæso-Gothic (Skeat).<br/>         O. E. = Old English (Halliwell, Strattmann).</p> | <p>O. F. = Old French (Burguy, Roquefort).<br/>         O. H. G. = Old High German (Wackernagel).<br/>         P. Pl. = Piers the Plowman (ed. Skeat, or ed. Wright).<br/>         Prompt. Parv. = Promptorium Parvulorum, ed. Way (Camden Society).<br/>         Prov. E. = Provincial English (Halliwell).<br/>         Sc. = Scottish (Jamieson).<br/>         Sp. = Spanish (Meadows).<br/>         Sw. = Swedish (Tauchnitz).<br/>         Suio - Goth. = Suio - Gothic, or Old Swedish (Ihre).<br/>         W. = Welsh (Spurrell).<br/>         Wedgwood = Wedgwood's Etymological English Dictionary.</p> |
|--|--|

Also *adj.* adjective; *adv.* adverb; *num.* numeral; *pres. part.* present participle; *pp.* past participle, &c.

The following abbreviations are used in a particular sense:—*v.* verb in the infinitive mood; *pr. s.*, *pt. s.* the *third person* singular of the present or past tense; *pr. pl.*, *pt. pl.* the *third person* plural of those tenses, except when *1 p.* or *2 p.* is added; *imp. s.*, *imp. pl.*, the *second person* singular or plural of the imperative mood.

Further information concerning many of the words may be found in the Glossaries to Chaucer's Prologue and Knightes Tale and to Piers the Plowman in the Clarendon Press Series, to which the reader is particularly referred.

### A.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>A, <i>for</i> ane, i. e. one, one and the same, 10. 1418; one, a single, 15 i. 99; the Harl. MS. has <i>oon</i>.<br/>         A. S. <i>æn</i>.<br/>         A, <i>prep.</i> in; a <i>pre</i>=in three, 18 a. 199; in, on, 6. 32, 116; on, 1 b. 3; a <i>nyht</i>, on night, at night, 4 c. 25. A. S. <i>on</i>.<br/>         A, <i>prep. of</i>, 15 <i>pr.</i> 6. A. S. <i>of</i>.</p> | <p>A, <i>put for</i> he, with the sense of it, 18 a. 30; <i>put for</i> they, 18 a. 185.<br/>         A <i>baie</i>, in <i>pbr.</i> at <i>be. abaie</i>, i. e. at bay, when at bay, 12. 206; at <i>abaye</i>, 12. 46. O. F. <i>baer</i>, to open the mouth; It. <i>tenere a bada</i>, to keep open-mouthed, to keep at bay. See Bay in Wedgwood.</p> |
|--|--|

- Abaischt**, *pp.* astonished (lit. abashed), 17. Mar. v. 42; Abayste, afraid, 10. 1430; Abashed, frightened, 5. 5642. O. F. *es-babir*, to frighten, from *baer*, to open the mouth, cry *ba* or *bo*.
- Abashed**. See **Abaischt**.
- A-baye**. See **Abaischt**.
- Abayste**. See **Abaischt**.
- Abbe**, *v.* to have, 1 a. 20, 154; *pr. pl.* Abbeþ, 1 a. 4, 179. A. S. *abbān*.
- Abbeis**, *sb. pl.* F. abbey, 1 a. 277.
- Abbod**, *sb.* abbot, 1 b. 58; *pl.* Abbodes, 1 a. 397. A. S. *abbod*, from the Lat. *abbas*, gen. *abbatis*.
- Abide**, *v.* to wait for, 1 a. 92; to wait, tarry, 1 a. 99; Abyde, 3. 244; *pr. s.* Abit, abides, 3. 248; *imp. s.* Abyd, 3. 245; *pt. pl.* Abide, waited for, 1 a. 58. A. S. *abidan*, from *bidan*, to wait.
- Aboue**, *prep.* above, 1. 126; *prep. as sb. in pbr.* at here aboue—at their exaltation, i. e. having the upper hand, 18 a. 134. A. S. *abufan*.
- Abusioun**, *sb.* F. abuse, impropriety, 19. 214.
- Abyme**, *sb.* abyss, 13. 363. F. *abime*, O. F. *abisme*; Gk. *á*, not, *βυσσός*, depth, bottom.
- Abyt**, *pr. s.* abides, delays, 9. 40. See **Abide**.
- Ac**, *conj.* but, 1 a. 95, 136; 6. 29. A. S. *ac*.
- Achaped**, *pt. s.* escaped, 13. 970. O. F. *eschapper*. See *Escape* in *Wedgwood*. Cf. E. *skip*.
- Achtande**, *adj.* eighth, 8 a. 129.
- Acorde**, *pr. pl.* agree, 20. 83; *Acordeþ*, 18 a. 202; *pres. part.* According, suiting, suitable, 18 a. 20; *pp.* Accorded, agreed, 19. 238. Lat. *cor*.
- Accouped**, *pp.* accused, 5. 5679. O. F. *encolper*, from Lat. *culpa*. Cf. E. *culprit*, corrupted from *culpit* or *culpat*, Lat. *culpatus*.
- Accoyed**, *pt. s.* F. coaxed, 12. 56. E. *coy*, from Lat. *quietus*.
- Acseþ**, *pr. s.* asks, 9. 32. See **Axep**.
- Acumbrid**, *pp.* F. encumbered, 15. i. 179. F. *encombrer*, prob. from a Teutonic source; G. *kummer*, trouble.
- Adauntede**, *pt. s.* subdued, 1 a. 345. F. *dompter*, to tame, Sc. *dant*, to subdue, from Lat. *domitare*, which is from *domare*; cf. E. *tame*.
- Aday**, *adv.* in the day, 1 a. 165. Here *a* is for *on*.
- Adde**, *pt. s.* had, 1 a. 10.
- Adele**, *prop. name*, Adela, 1 a. 303.
- Adelston**, Athelstan, 1 b. 23.
- Adelwold**, St. Athelwold, 1 b. 55.
- Adonward**, *adv.* downwards, 1 a. 151.
- Adoun**, *adv.* down, 1 a. 115, 398. A. S. *of dūne*, off the down or hill, downwards.
- Adrad**, *pp.* afraid, alarmed, 5. 5641. A. S. *adrædan*, to dread. We also find the form *ofdrad*.
- Adraweþ**, *imp. pl.* draw out, 1 a. 127.
- Aferes**, *sb. pl.* affairs, dealings, 8 b. 242.
- Affrayed**, *pp.* afraid, frightened, 19. 563. F. *effroi*, terror.
- After þat**, *conj.* according as, 3. 40.
- Aftir**, *prep.* according to, 10. 2311.
- Afure**, *adv.* on fire, 1 a. 482; 1 b. 12.
- Agast**, *adj.* amazed, 19. 677; Agaste, terrified, 1 a. 142. Cf. *Mæso-Goth. usgaيسان*, to terrify. The mod. *agbast* is misspelt.
- Agayn**, *prep.* in an opposite direction to, towards, 12. 233; opposite to, to meet, 19. 391. A. S. *ongean*, against, towards.
- Agh**, *pr. s.* ought, 7. 128; *Aght*, *pt. pl.* ought, 10. 1836. A. S. *agan*, to own; *pr. s.* *ab*, *pt. pl.* *abton*.
- Aght**, *sb.* possession, property, 2 ciii. 56. A. S. *æbt*, *Mæso Goth. aibis*, possessions; A. S. *agan*, to own.
- Agon**, *pp.* ago, 20. 9. A. S. *agán*, gone by, *pp.* of *agán*, to go by.

- pass by, a contracted form of *agangan*, which is equivalent to the G. *ergeben*. The prefix *a-* is the G. prefix *er-*.
- Agrappinge**, *sb.* apparel, 9. 158. See **Graiped**.
- A-greped**, *pp.* arrayed, 12. 52.
- Icel. greiða**, to prepare, dress.
- Agrounde**, *adv.* on the ground, 1 a. 441.
- Agryse**, *v.* to shudder, to be seized with horror, 19. 614. A.S. *agrisan*, to dread. Cf. E. *grisly*, dreadful.
- Ah**, *conj.* but, 3. 122, 189. See **Ac**.
- Ahte**, *sb.* property, 3. 180. See **Aght**.
- Ai**, *adv.* always, 2. xiv. 4; *in ai*, for ever, 2. xiv. 16; 2. cii. 18; *til ai*, for ever, 2. cii. 38. A.S. *aa*, E. *aye*.
- Ak**, *conj.* but, 12. 106. See **Ac**.
- Aire**, *sb.* F. heir, 11 b. 28.
- Akeþ**, *pr. s.* aches, 3. 93. A.S. *ece*, *æce*, a pain.
- Al**, *adj.* all; *pl.* Alle, 1 a. 51.
- Al**, *adv.* S. all, quite, 1 a. 24, 55.
- Alast**, at last, 9. 157.
- Alblast**, *sb.* arblast, crossbow, 11 b. 82. Lat. *arcubalista*.
- Ald**, *adj.* old, 7. 9. A.S. *eald*.
- Ale**, *sb.* ale, alehouse, 15 *pr.* 42. See the note.
- Alein**, *prop. name*, 1 a. 303.
- Algates**, *adv.* all the same, nevertheless (lit. by all ways, by all means), 19. 520. A.S. *algeats*.
- Alisandre**, *prop. name*, Alexander, 1 a. 48.
- Alist**, *pp.* alighted, 1 b. 22. A.S. *alibtan*, to alight, descend.
- Alkaran**, *sb.* alkatan, 13. 1035. *Alkatan* is a term employed by Mandeville to mean *pitch*.
- Alkyn**, of every kind, 10. 7816.
- Allane**, *adj.* alone; *bym allane*, alone by himself, 16. 229.
- Alle-kynes**, of every kind; of *alle-kynex flesch*, of flesh of every kind, 13. 303.
- Alle only**, *adv.* simply, merely, 14 a. 15. Sc. *alanerly*, for *al anerly*.
- Almes-dede**, *sb.* deed of mercy, 5. 5662.
- Almesse**, *sb.* alms, 19. 168; Almes, 5. 5694. A.S. *ælmesse*, from Lat. *eleemosyna*, which again is from the Greek.
- Almest**, *adv.* almost, 1 a. 135.
- Almous**, *sb.* alms, 8 b. 148. See **Almesse**.
- Almyȝty**, *adj.* almighty, 5. 5742.
- Alneway**, *alway*, every way, 9. 141. A.S. *ealne*, acc. masc. of *eall*, all.
- Alond**, *adv.* ashore, on land, 1 a. 63, 64; *Alonde*, in the land, 1 a. 257.
- Along on**, *prep.* along of, owing to, 20. 55. A.S. *gelang*, owing to. Chaucer uses *long on*, on account of; Shakesp. has *long of*, Cymb. v. 5. 271.
- Alosed**, *pp.* lost, destroyed, 13. 274. A.S. *losian*, to perish; also, to destroy.
- Alrebest**, *adv.* best of all, 3. 301. A.S. *ealra*, gen. pl. of *eall*, all.
- Als**, *conj.* also, 13. 253; as, 2. xvii. 87. See **Alsua**.
- Als-suith**, *adv.* as soon as possible, immediately, 7. 65. From *als*, as, and *swithe*, quickly.
- Als-tite**, *adv.* as soon as possibly, immediately, 10. 471. See **Tite**.
- Alsua**, *conj.* also, 7. 21. A.S. *eall-swa*, whence O.E. *alsua*, *als-swa* (2. xvii. 128) *also*, *alse*, *als*, *ase*, and mod. E. *as*.
- Alsua**, *conj.* also, 10. 1235. See **Alsua**.
- Alther-feblest**, *adj.* feeblest of all, 10. 746. The forms *alther*, *alder*, *aller*, *alre* of the gen. pl. of all are found in O.E. frequently.
- Alwais**, *adv.* always, 7. 56.
- Alweldand**, *adj.* almighty (lit. all-wielding), 11 c. 26.
- Alwes**, for *Halwes*, *sb.* pl. saints, 12. 371.

- Alyned**, *pp.* smeared, anointed, 6. 144. Cf. Lat. *lino*, I smear; A. S. *lynd*, grease.
- Amang**, *prep.* among, 7. 25, 32.
- Alyue**, *adv.* alive, 6. 93. A. S. *on life*, in life.
- Amended**, *pp.* made amends for, 1 a. 106.
- Amidde**, *prep.* amid, 1 a. 103.
- Amorewe**, *adv.* in the morning, 3. 43; Amorwe, 1 a. 97. A. S. *on morgen*.
- Amounteþ**, *pr. s.* amounteth to, signifies, 15. iii. 87; 19. 569.
- Ampolles**, *sb. pl.* ampullæ, very small bottles for holy water, 15. v. 11.
- An**, *conj.* and, 5. 5800; 7. 62; 9. 108.
- An**, *prep.* on, 1 b. 25; in, 6. 118; *þar ys an*, is therein, 18 a. 74. A. S. *on*.
- An**, *art. a*, 1 a. 99. A. S. *án*, whence E. *an*. often shortened to *a*. Cf. Lat. *unus*.
- Anaunter** = an adventure, or chance; *anaunter 3if* = it's a chance whether, 1 a. 176. F. *aventure*. See **Auntour**.
- Anores**, *sb. pl.* anchorites, 15 *pr.* 28. A. S. *ánora*, from Gk. *ἀναχωρητής*.
- And**, *conj.* if, 15. vii. 245.
- And**, *conj.* also, 2. xvii. 71. A. S. *and*.
- Anerly**, *adv.* singly, 16. 59. A. S. *ánlice*, Sc. *anerly*, E. *only*.
- Anerþe**, *adv.* on earth, 1 a. 498; into earth, 1 a. 198; *to bringe anerþe* = to bury.
- Angers**. See **Angre**.
- Angre**, *sb.* vexation, trouble, 10. 1284; *pl.* Angers, 10. 691. Lat. *angor*, anguish; cf. A. S. *ange*, trouble.
- Angre**, *adj.* angry, caustic, 13. 1035. Or read *augre* = *aigre*, eager, biting.
- An-heið**, *adv.* on high, 15 *pr.* 13; An-hei, 1 a. 158; Anhey, 1 a. 143. See **An**, *prep.*
- An-heýed**, *pp.* exalted (lit. on-high-ed), 9. 124.
- Ani**, *pron.* any one, 7. 35.
- Anker**, *sb.* an anchorite, 18 b. 140. See **Anores**.
- Anon**, *adv.* soon, 1 a. 68. A. S. *on án*, in one.
- Anoy**, *sb.* annoyance, sorrow, 9. 136. O. F. *noire*, Lat. *nocere*, to harm.
- Anoyeth**, *imp. pl.* injure ye, 19. 494.
- Ans**, *adv.* once; *at ans*, at once, 7. 136. A. S. *ánes*.
- Ant**, *conj.* and, 3. 11; 4 c. 6; if, 3. 180.
- Anuyzed**, *pp.* annoyed, 15. v. 74. From Lat. *nocere*, to hurt.
- Apert**, *sb.* open view, that which is openly displayed, 17. Mar. iv. 22. Vulg. in *palam*. Cf. Lat. *apertus*, open.
- Aperteliche**, *adv.* openly, 1 a. 372. See above.
- Apeyred**, *pp.* impaired, made worse, 18 a. 162. F. *empirer*, to make worse, from Lat. *petus*, worse.
- Apeyryng**, *sb.* injuring, 18 a. 164.
- Apon**, *prep.* upon, 7. 46.
- Aposen**, *v.* to question, examine verbally, 15. iii. 5; *pt. s.* Aposede, 15. i. 45.
- Appayre**, *v.* impair, 10. 691. See **Apeyred**.
- Appendeþ**, *pr. s.* belongs, 15. i. 43; **Apendeþ**, 98. Lat. *pendeo*, I hang.
- Aqueynte**, *pt. s.* quenched, went out (speaking of light), 1 b. 6. A. S. *acwencan*, to quench.
- Aqueyntaunce**, *sb.* acquaintance, 5. 5791.
- Aquynt**, *pp.* acquainted, 16. 138.
- Ar**, *prep.* before, 1 a. 19; *conj.* before, ere, 1 a. 136. A. S. *ar*.
- Ar**, *pr. pl.* are, 7. 24.
- Arblaste**, *sb.* crossbow, 1 a. 412. Lat. *arcubalista*.
- Arblastera**, *sb. pl.* crossbowmen, 1 a. 430. See above.
- Aro**, *sb.* an ark, chest, 8 b. 174.

- Archiflamyn**, *sb.* high priest, 14 b. 62. From Lat. *flamen*.
- Are**, *adv.* before, 12. 226. See **Ar**.
- Areche**, *v.* to reach after, strive after, 3. 67. A. S. *arēcan*, from *rācan*, to reach.
- Arere**, *v.* to raise, hoist, 1 a. 60; *pp.* *Arered*, reared up, 18 a. 85; lifted, drawn up, 18 a. 92; *Arerd*, 1 a. 76. A. S. *arēran*.
- Arest**, *sb.* stop, stay, 16. 63. Lat. *ad, re*, and *sto*.
- Arise**, *pp.* *arisen*, 1 a. 285.
- Arist**, *pr. s.* (contr. from *arisset*), arises, 19. 265; arises, stands up, 9. 163. (Cf. *zittende* in l. 164.) A. S. *arisan*.
- Ariuede**, *pt. pl.* landed, come to shore, 1 a. 321. Lat. *ad*, to, *ripa*, a bank.
- Arist**, *adv.* aright, just, 1 b. 21; rightly, 6. 104.
- Armyng**, *sb.* armour, 16. 218.
- Arskes**, *sb. pl.* newts, 8 b. 179. Prov. E. *ask*, a lizard, A. S. *apexe*. Cf. Gaelic *easg*, an eel; the first element in A. S. *apexe*, G. *eidechse*, a lizard, signifies prickly, sharp.
- Artou** = art thou, 2. xvii. 121; Artow, 19. 308.
- Arwes**, *sb. pl.* arrows, 2. xvii. 39; 14 c. 135. A. S. *ārewē*, *ārwe*, an arrow.
- As** = as if, 1 a. 142. See **Alsua**.
- Assut**, *sb.* F. assault, 1 a. 491. Lat. *ad*, to, *salio*, I leap.
- Ascry**, *sb.* outcry, alarm, 11 b. 40. Sw. *anskri* (on-shriek), alarm.
- Ase**, *conj.* as, 3. 29, 39.
- Assent**, *sb.* F. assent, 6. 101. Lat. *ad*, to, *sentio*, I feel.
- Aseuele**, *for* ase uele = as many, 9. 189. O. E. *fele*, many.
- Askes**, *sb. pl.* ashes, 18 a. 78; *Askez*, 13. 1010. A. S. *asce*.
- Aslawe**, *pp.* slain, 1 a. 136. 198. A. S. *aslagen*, *pp.* of *asleān*, from *sleān*, to slay; strike.
- Asoilede**, *pt. s.* absolved, 1 a. 51. Lat. *ab*, from, *solvō*, I loose.
- Aspaltoun**, *sb.* asphaltum, asphalt, 13. 1038.
- Assalzeit**, *pp.* assailed, 16. 459. See **Asaut**.
- Assay**, *sb.* proof, 20. 330. F. *essayer*, from Lat. *exagium*, a balance, from *ex* and *ago*.
- Assay**, *v.* to attack, 16. 440. Lit. to attempt, try. See above.
- Asselen**, *pr. pl.* seal, 15. iii. 143.
- Asswybe**, *adv.* immediately, at once, 5. 5710, 5931. From *as* and *swiibe*. See **Als-swith**.
- Asterted**, *pt. s.* escaped, 19. 437. Cf. E. *start*, Du. *storten*, to precipitate, rush, G. *stürzen*.
- Astorede**, *pt. s.* stored, stocked, 1 a. 378. O. F. *estorer*, to build, garnish; Lat. *instaurare*, to repair.
- A-swipe**, *for* as swiþe, *adv.* as quickly as possible, 15. iii. 96.
- At**, *prep.* to; *at serve* = to serve, 7. 266. *At* is the sign of the infin. in Icel. and Dan.; so also *att* in Sw.
- At**, *conj. and demon. pron.* that, 16. 152.
- Atachet**, *pp.* taken prisoner (lit. attached), 15. ii. 212. From Lat. *ad*, to, *tango*, I touch.
- Ap**, *pr. s.* hath, 1 a. 1, 3.
- Ape**, on the, 9. 242.
- Apel**, *adj.* noble, 13. 258. A. S. *æpel*, G. and Du. *edel*, noble.
- Atir**, *sb.* attire, i. e. preparation, 20. 292.
- Atom**, *adv.* at home, 1 a. 216; 1 b. 91.
- Atones**, *adv.* at once, 19. 670.
- At-route**, *v.* to assemble in troops, 1 a. 328. O. F. *route*, G. *rotte*, a troop, of Teutonic origin.
- At-stonde**, *v.* to remain, 1 a. 240.
- Atte**, *for* at the, 1 a. 73; *atte fulle* = at the full, in completeness, 19. 203; *atte laste*, at the last, 10. 15; *atte laste*, 1 a. 7.
- Attele**, *v.* to go directly towards, 12. 205. North. E. and Sc. *ettle*, to design, intend; Icel. *ætla*, to aim at, intend.

- Atten** = at pen, at the, 1 a. 471.  
Here *pen* = A. S. *þam*, dat. of def. art.
- At-uore**, *prep.* before, 1 a. 53.  
A. S. *ætforan*, close before.
- Au**, *pr. s. impers.* ought; *us au*, it behoves us, 8 b. 69. A. S. *ab*, pt. t. of *agan*, to own.
- Auaillep**, *pr. s. avails*, 6. 147. Lat. *ualeo*, whence E. *value*.
- Aualed**, *pp.* descended, 14 c. 67.  
F. *à val*, downwards; Lat. *ad uallem*, whence O. E. *vail*, to lower. Cf. E. *avalanche*.
- Auanced**, *pp.* F. advanced, promoted, 20. 10. Lat. *ab* and *ante*, whence F. *avant*, *avancer*.
- Auancement**, *sb.* F. advancement, 20. 7.
- Auantage**, *sb. as adj.* advantageous, 19. 146.
- Auarous**, *adj.* greedy, 5. 5578.  
Lat. *auarus*.
- Auenge**, *pt. pl.* received, 1 a. 183.  
A. S. *afōn*, to receive. See **Fon**.
- Auere**, on fire (*a* = on, *uere* = fire), 9. 45.
- Aueril**, *sb.* F. April, 4 a. 1.
- Auht**, *sb.* possessions, wealth, 8 b. 101. A. S. *æht*. See **Aght**.
- Auise**, *pr. pl. refl.* consider, 20. 82.; *pp.* Auised, well-advised, 20. 90. F. *aviser*, from Lat. *ad*, and *uiso*, I visit, from *uideo*.
- Avisement**, *sb.* careful consideration, 20. 72. See above.
- Auision**, *sb.* vision, 1 a. 187.
- Aumenere**, *sb.* almoner, 5. 5575.  
O. F. *aumosnier*, *almosnier*, from *almosne*, the O. F. form of Lat. *elemosyna*.
- Auncel**, *sb.* a kind of steel-yard, known as the 'Danish' steelyard, 15. v. 132. Etym. doubtful.
- Aunceterez**, *sb. gen. sing.* ancestor's, 13. 258.
- Auncres**, *sb.* anchoress, 1 a. 485.  
See **Ancres**.
- Aungeles**, *sb. pl.* angels, 2. viii. 16; Aungels, 2. cii. 46; 2. ciii. 9.
- Auntour**, *sb.* adventure, 8 a. 192.  
*Fel auntour* = the adventure befel, it chanced. F. *aventure*, from Lat. *uenio*, I come.
- Auote**, *adv.* afoot, on foot, 1 a. 430.
- Auow**, *sb.* vow, 19. 334. Lat. *uoueo*, I vow.
- Austyn**, St. Augustin, 1 b. 50.
- Auter**, *sb.* F. altar, 13. 506.
- Auyse**, *v.* to consider; *vs auyse*, consider with ourselves, deliberate, 19. 664. See **Auise**.
- Away**, *int.* away! go away! 4 c. 40.
- A-wede**, *v.* to become mad, go out of one's wits, 12. 45. A. S. *awēdan*, to go mad, from *wōd*, mad.
- A-wondered**, *pp.* astonished, 12. 310. A. S. *awundrian*, to admire.
- Awreke**, *v.* to avenge, 1 a. 129.
- Axep**, *pr. s.* asks, inquires about, 18 a. 30; *pt. pl.* Axen, 17. Mar. iv. 10; *imp. s.* Axe, *id.* vi. 22. A. S. *æcsian*, to ask.
- Ay**, *adv.* aye, ever, for ever, 10. 548. A. S. *ā, aa*.
- A-ye**, *prep.* against, 9. 18. Contr. from *azen*. A. S. *ongean*.
- Aywhere**, *adv.* everywhere, 13. 965; Aywhore, 5. 5580.
- A3e**, *adv.* again, back, 1 a. 337; 1 b. 83.
- A3een-bieth**, *pr. s.* redeems, 17. Ps. 102. 4; *pt. s.* A3enbogh, 14 a. 42. Lit. to buy again.
- A3einward**, *adv.* again, 20. 122.
- A3en**, *prep.* against, 1 a. 55; *adv.* back, 1 a. 89; *prep.* towards, 1 a. 212. A. S. *ongean*, against.
- A3enbought**. See **A3eenbieth**.
- A3ens**, *prep.* against, 5. 5584, 5667.
- A3er**, *adv.* in the year, 1 a. 399.
- A3eyn**, *adv.* back, 3. 178, 188.
- A3t**, *num.* eight, 13. 357; A3te, 13. 331. A. S. *æhta*, G. *acht*, Du. *acht*.
- A3t**, *adj.* rich; *al þat a3t was*, all the men that were rich, 1 a. 416. A. S. *æhtig*, rich. See **Aght**.

- Aste**, *subj. pt.* s. ought, 1 a. 25. See **Agh**.
- Ast-sum**, *adj.* either (1) sorrowful, or (2) eight in all, in a company of eight, 13. 411. Cf. *G. acbt*, care, heed. The former seems to be the right explanation, but the O. E. *ast*, care, is very rare.
- B.**
- Bad**, *pt. s.* 1 p. asked, 4 b. 9. See **Bidde**.
- Bad**, *pt. s.* bad, 4 c. 20. See **Bede**.
- Baie**; *in pbr.* to baie = at bay, 12. 35. See **Abaie**.
- Balaunce**, *sb.* balance, a pair of scales, 5. 5665.
- Bald**, *adj.* bold, 7. 17. A. S. *báld*.
- Baldly**, *adv.* boldly, 11 a. 96.
- Bale**, *sb.* S. sorrow, 12. 75; destruction, 13. 276. A. S. *bealo*, bale, woe, evil.
- Balenes**, *sb. pl.* large fish, some species of whale, 18 a. 10. Lat. *balaena*.
- Ballede**, *adj.* bald, 1 a. 408. The original meaning seems to have been shining, white (as in *bald-faced stag*). W. *bali*, a white spot, *bal*, marked with white.
- Ban**, *sb.* bone, 8 b. 216; *pl.* Banes, 220; Bannes, 229. A. S. *bán*.
- Baner**, *sb.* banner, 1 a. 53, 76.
- Baneur**, *sb.* a banner-bearer, 1 a. 135; Banyour, 18 b. 109.
- Banne**, *v.* to ban, curse, 15. i. 60; *pt. s.* Banned, 13. 468. A. S. *bannan*.
- Bar**, *pt. s.* bore, 7. 47; Bare, 5. 5837. See **Bere**, vb.
- Bare**, *sb.* boar, 11 c. 9. See 1. 21.
- Bares**, *pr. s.* flows, beats noisily, 8 b. 41. Cf. *E. bore*, the tidal wave in a river; Icel. *bára*, a wave.
- Bargane**, *sb.* business, strife, combat, 16. 221. O. F. *barguigner*, to haggle.
- Barme**, *sb.* bosom, lap, 5. 5583; 7. 228. A. S. *bearm*.
- Barn**, *sb.* a child, 7. 46; 12. 9. Mæso-Goth. *barn*, a child, *bairn*.
- Barnage**, *sb.* childhood, 13. 517.
- Barnde**, *pt. s.* burnt, 1 a. 484; *pp.* Barnd, burnt, 18 a. 47. See **Brende**.
- Barn-site**, *sb.* child-sorrow, sorrow felt for a child, 7. 251. See **Site**.
- Barntem**, *sb.* progeny, offspring, a number of children, 7. 190. A. S. *bearn-teám*, posterity.
- Barst**, *pt. s.* burst, 13. 963.
- Bataile**, *sb.* F. battle, 1 a. 3, 52; Batayle, 1 a. 72; *pl.* Batayles, 1. a. 5.
- Batede**, *pt. s.* abated, 13. 440. F. *battre*, E. *beat*, *bat*.
- Bathe**, *pron.* both, 2. viii. 21.
- Baundoun**, *sb.* power, 4 a. 8. F. *bandon*, power. The orig. meaning is proclamation. Cf. It. *bando*, E. *banns*.
- Bausenez**, *sb. pl.* badgers, 13. 392. 'Bawstone or bawstone, or a gray, *Taxus, melota*. Prompt. Parv.
- Bawelyne**, *sb.* bowline, 13. 417.
- Bayte**, *v.* to bait, feed, 19. 466; also *in pbr.* bayte on, i. e. set on, 12. 11. Icel. *beita*, to feed; also to set on dogs; E. *bait*, *abet*.
- Be**, *prep.* by, 7. 23.
- Bebled**, *pp.* covered with blood, 14 a. 55.
- Become**, *pp.* come, got to, 5. 5818.
- Bede**, *v.* to offer, 1 a. 34; to proffer, place, put, 6. 91; *pt. s.* Bed, offered, 1 a. 201; bade, 13. 440; *subj. pt. s.* Bode, 1 a. 451; *pp.* Bede, bidden, 20. 29; Bedene, 13. 351. A. S. *beddan*, to offer, *bid*; Mæso-Goth. *biudan*.
- Bede**, *pt. s.* prayed, 1 b. 66. A. S. *biddan*, *pt. s.* *bæd*. To *bid beads*, is to *pray prayers*.
- Bedene**, *adv.* forthwith, 7. 188. Du. *bij dien*, by that. See **Bidene**.
- Bedes**, *sb. pl.* prayers, 1 b. 66; 9. 75. A. S. *béd*, a prayer, *biddan*, to pray.
- Bedreden**, *adj.* bedridden, 10. 808.

- Beestes**, *sb. pl.* F. beasts, 2. viii. 22; *Bestes*, 2. ciii. 23.
- Be-for**, *adv.* before, 7. 20.
- Befyl**, *pt. s.* befell, 5. 5581.
- Begon**, *pp.* filled, 20. 63. A. S. *begán*, to go over, follow after, take in hand, occupy.
- Begouth**, *pt. s.* began, 16. 7. See the note.
- Beheste**, *sb.* promise, 14 a. 3. A. S. *bebæs*, a promise, *bæs*, a command, *best*, *bátan*, to ordain.
- Behighte**, *pt. s.* promised, 14 a. 57; *Behinte*, 20. 125. A. S. *bátan*, to order, *pt. t. ic hét*, *ic hebt*.
- Behouelich**, *adj.* behoveful, necessary, 20. 186. A. S. *bebóftic*, needful, *bebófan*, to behave.
- Behouep**, *pr. s.* behoves, 5. 5650.
- Beknowe**, 1 *p. s. pr.* acknowledge, 15. v. 114.
- Beld**, *sb.* protection, 11 c. 27. Sc. *beild*, protection.
- Belyue**, *adv.* quickly, 5. 5619. A. S. *bi life*, with life.
- Ben**, *v.* to be, 3. 10; *Bene*, 2. ciii. 73; *Buen*, 4 a. 18; *Bue*, 3. 18; *By*, 9. 9; *Beo*, 1 b. 20; *pr. s.* (with *fut.* sense), shall be, 2. xvii. 69, ciii. 28; *pr. pl.* *Bes*, shall be, 8 a. 124; *Ben*, are, 2. xvii. 122; *Beþ*, 6. 76; *Beþe*, 6. 57; *Beeþe*, 6. 143; *Buþ*, 18 a. 9; *Bueþ*, 3. 109; *Byeþ*, 9. 47; *subj. pr. s.* *Bue*, 3. 31; *pl.* *Buen*, 3. 183; *imp. pl.* *Byeþ*, 9. 75; *pp.* *Bue*, 3. 183. A. S. *beon*, to be, commonly with *future* sense.
- Bende**, *sb. d. pl.* bonds; *bence*, distress, 1 a. 470. A. S. *bend*, a band, a bond.
- Bene**, *sb.* petition, 3. 174; *pl.* *Benes*, 9. 163. A. S. *bén*, a petition, E. *boon*.
- Benymþ**, *pr. s.* seizes upon, surprises, 9. 30. A. S. *niman*, to take, seize.
- Beo**. See **Ben**.
- Beode**, *v.* offer, 4 c. 43. See **Bede**.
- Beodeles**, *sb. pl.* beadles, 15. iii. 2. A. S. *bydel*, *bidel*, orig. a messenger; cf. A. S. *bód*, a message, *beódan*, to *bid*.
- Beodeman**, *sb.* beadsman, one who prays for another for money, 15. iii. 47. See **Bedes**.
- Beodes**, *sb. pl.* prayers, 15. v. 8. See **Bedes**.
- Beoheold**, 1 *p. s. pr.* beheld, 15 *pr.* 13.
- Beohote**, 1 *p. s. pr.* promise, 15. vii. 265; *pt. s.* *Beohizte*, 15. v. 47. See **Behighte**.
- Beoleeue**, *sb.* belief, creed, 15. v. 7.
- Ber**, *sb.* noise, 8 a. 119. See **Bere**.
- Ber**, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* bear, 3. 122. See **Bere**, vb.
- Berd**, *sb.* beard, 11 b. 30.
- Bere**, *sb.* a roaring noise, 1 b. 83; violent noise, here used of the barking of a dog, 12. 43. Cf. Sc. *birr*, a loud whirring sound; E. *burr*, a rough sound; Sw. *bör*, wind. See **Ber**, **Bire**.
- Bere**, *v.* to bear, 1 a. 371; *pt. s.* *Ber*, bare, brought forth, 1 b. 52; *bore*, 1 a. 134; *Bar*, 7. 47; *Bare*, 5. 5537; *pt. pl.* *Bere*, 1 b. 10; *subj. pt. s.* *Bere*, 1 a. 112. A. S. *béran*, *pt. t. ic bær*.
- Bernakes**, *sb. pl.* barnacles, 14 c. 15. Gael. *bairneach*, a limpet; W. *brenig*, limpets.
- Bernynde**, *pres. part.* burning, 9. 44.
- Berth**, *pr. s.* bears, 19. 620; *Berþ*, 20. 176. See **Bere**.
- Bes**. See **Ben**.
- Besoght**, *pt. s.* besought, 5. 5858.
- Bessette**, *v.* to shut, exclude (lit. be-shut), 9. 23.
- Best**, *sb.* F. beast, 1 a. 375; *pl.* *Bestes*, 1 a. 378.
- Besterlinge**, *sb. pl.* bestirrings, emotions, 9. 7.
- Bestow**, *for* best þow, = shalt thou be, 12. 344. See **Ben**.
- Bet**, *adv.* S. better, 1 a. 14; 12. 172. A. S. *bet*, better.
- Bet**, *imp. s.* beat, 3. 33.
- Bet**, *pp.* kindled, 13. 1012. See **Bete**.

- Bete**, *v.* to amend, make amends for, 1 *a.* 274; 4 *c.* 54; *pp.* *Bet*, kindled, 13. 1012. A.S. *bétan*, to make better, kindle; Sc. *beet*, to kindle; E. *boot*, profit.
- Betere**, *adj.* better, 1 *a.* 36.
- Beþ**, *pr. pl.* are, 1 *a.* 7; *Beeþe*, 6. 143; *Beþe*, 6. 57. See **Ben**.
- Beþenchinge**, *sb.* thinking upon, meditation, 9. 37, 101.
- Betwe**, *prep.* between, 5. 5786. A.S. *betweob*.
- Bewreyyng**, *pr. pa.* accusing, 5. 5644. A.S. *urégan*, to accuse.
- Beye**, *adj. nom. mas. both*, 1 *b.* 44. A.S. *bá*.
- Bi**, *conj.* by, 6. 58; to the extent of, commensurately with, 15. v. 76.
- Bi**, *v. inf.* be, 6. 66; *imp. s.* 12. 322. See **Ben**.
- Bicome**, *v.* to become, 3. 36; *pp.* *Bicome*, gone to, 12. 222.
- Bidde**, *v.* to ask, 1 *b.* 38; *subj. pr. s.* *Bidde*, 3. 190; *pt. s.* *Bad*, 1 *b.* 39. A.S. *biddan*, to ask, beg.
- Bidders**, *sb. pl.* beggars, 15 *pr.* 40. See **Bidde**.
- Bidene**, *adv.* at once, soon, quickly, 2. xxiii. 7; 2. ciii. 74; 11 *a.* 77. Du. *bij dien*, by that, thereby; *bence*, forthwith. See **Bedene**.
- Bies**, *pr. s.* buys, redeems, 2. cii. 7.
- Biforn**, *adv.* before, 2. ciii. 61.
- Bi-gat**, *pt. s.* acquired; *bigat bim*, acquired for himself, 12. 177.
- Bigg**, *adj.* wealthy (?), 10. 1460. It seems to be here connected with A.S. *byggan*, to build, inhabit; hence, perhaps, well-furnished, well-endowed.
- Beginne**, *v.* to begin, 1 *a.* 38; *pt. pl.* *Bigonne*, 1 *a.* 93.
- Bihaldes**, *pr. s.* beholds, 2. ciii. 77.
- Biheste**, *sb.* promise, 1 *a.* 184. See **Beheste**.
- Bihet**. See **Bihote**.
- Bihinde**, *adv.* behind, 1 *a.* 117.
- Bihote**, *v.* to promise, 1 *a.* 346; *pt. s.* *Bihet*, 1 *a.* 17, 500. A.S. *bebátan*, to vow, promise.
- Bihuld**, *pt. s.* beheld, 1 *b.* 14.
- Bij**, *v.* to atone for, pay the penalty, 7. 180. O.E. *aby* = A.S. *abiegan*, to buy back, redeem; wrongly written *abide* in later authors.
- Bi-kenned**, *pt. s.* recommended, 12. 350.
- Bileue**, *sb.* belief, 1 *b.* 27.
- Bileuede**, *pt. s.* remained, 1 *a.* 339; *Bileuid*, 11 *a.* 66; *Bileuede*, *pt. pl.* remained, abode, 1 *a.* 71. Cf. E. *leave*, Sc. *laif*, *lave*, remnant. From A.S. *bellfan*, to remain behind.
- Bilfoder**, *sb.* food, sustenance, 12. 81. Probably from A.S. *bylg*, belly, and *fodder*. Cf. prov. Eng. *bellytimber*, food.
- Biliue**, *adv.* quickly, at once, 12. 248. See **Belyue**.
- Bilouked**, *pp.* locked up, shut up, enclosed, 2. ciii. 50. A.S. *belúcán*, to lock up.
- Bilowen**, *pp.* lied against, accused falsely, 15. v. 77. A.S. *leógan*, to lie, *pp.* *logen*.
- Bineþe**, *adv.* beneath, 1 *a.* 162.
- Binom**, *pt. s.* took away, 1 *a.* 380. See **Benymp**.
- Binorþe**, *adv.* in the north, 1 *a.* 328.
- Biofþe**, *sb.* behoof, advantage, benefit, 1 *a.* 42. A.S. *bebófan*, to bebove.
- Biqueþ**, *pt. s.* bequeathed, 1 *a.* 504, 525. A.S. *cwéðan*, to say, *cwíde*, a speech, E. *bequeath*, *bequest*.
- Biquide**, *sb.* S. bequest, 1 *a.* 503. A.S. *cwíde*, a speech, saying, *becwéðan*, to bequeath.
- Bird**, *pt. s.* it behoved, 8 *a.* 171. A.S. *býrian*, to behove, lit. to taste; Dan. *burde*, it behoved, *pr. bór*, it behoves.
- Bire**, *sb.* force, rush, haste, 17. Mar. v. 13. Vulg. *impetu*. Cf. Sw. *bör*, a fair wind, W. *bur*, violence. See **Bere**.
- Birolled**, *pp.* berolled, rolled about, 13. 959.
- Biryel**, *sb.* a burying-place, tomb,

17. Mar. v. 2. A. S. *byrgels*, a sepulchre, from *byrgan*, to bury; cf. G. *bergen*, to hide.
- Birpes**, *sb. pl.* nations, 2. xvii. 125. A. S. *gebyrd*, a family, lineage; from *béran*, to bear.
- Bisay**, *pt. s.* ordained, 1 b. 55. Lit. *besaw*, saw concerning.
- Bisend**, *pp.* likened, betokened, 8 b. 100. A. S. *bysen*, an example, *bysenian*, to give an example.
- Biseninges**, *sb. pl.* resemblances, 8 b. 96. A. S. *bysenung*, a resemblance. See above.
- Biseo**, *v.* to see about, ordain, appoint, 1 b. 60.
- Bi-side**, *prep.* beside, 1 a. 62.
- Bisied**, *pt. pl.* were busied about, troubled, 2. xvii. 14. Suggested by the Lat. *præoccupauerunt*.
- Bisozte**, *pt. s.* besought, 1 a. 200.
- Bissopes**, *sb. pl.* bishops, 1 a. 397. A. S. *biscop*, from Lat. *episcopus*.
- Bistad**, *pp.* established; hence, brought about by force of circumstances; *it was bistad*=it came about, 4 c. 19. A. S. *stede*, a place, *stead*.
- Bistad**, *pp.* hard bestead, greatly imperilled, 19. 649. See above.
- Bi-stode**, *pt. s.* approached, came upon, 12. 175. Lit. *stood by*.
- Biswikes**, *pr. s.* deceives, 2. xiv. 12. A. S. *beswican*, to deceive; from *swican*, to deceive; cf. *swica*, a traitor, *swic*, treachery.
- Bitake**, *pp.* handed over, delivered, committed, 1 a. 11. A. S. *betæcan*, to deliver to, commit, *betake*.
- Bitel-browed**, *adj.* with projecting brows, 15. v. 109. Cf. E. *beetling*.
- Bipozte**, *pt. s.* planned, 1 a. 141; Bipozte him, bethought himself, 1 a. 265; considered, 1 b. 76. A. S. *bepencan*, to think about.
- Bi-time**, *adv.* soon, betimes, 1 a. 18.
- Bi-tok**, *pt. s.* entrusted, gave over, 12. 66. See Bitake.
- Bitter**, *sb.* bitterness, 15. v. 99.
- Bituene**, *prep.* between, 1 a. 331.
- Biturne**, *v.* to turn, 1 a. 229; *pt. pl.* Biturnde, turned about, 1 a. 147.
- Bitwix**, *prep.* between, 2. ciii. 22. A. S. *betweox*, *betwix*.
- Bi-uore**, *adv.* before, 1 a. 93; *prep.* before, 1 a. 119.
- Bi-yond**, *prep.* beyond, 7. 24.
- Bi-yendis**, *prep.* beyond, 17. Mar. iii. 8.
- Bizete**, *sb.* S. gain, winnings, 1 b. 84. Lit. what one can get. A. S. *gytan*, to acquire, get, *begytan*, to obtain.
- Bizonde**, *prep.* beyond, 1 a. 255.
- Blaberde**, *pt. s.* babbled, mumbled over, 15. v. 8. E. *blab*, *babble*, from the sound made by the lips. Dan. *blabbre*, to gabble.
- Blake**, *adj.* black, 4 a. 14.
- Blake**, *sb.* black, blackness, 13. 1009.
- Bledep**, *pr. pl.* bleed, 6. 135.
- Blefþ**, *pr. s.* remains, endures, 9. 131. A short form of *bileueþ*. Perhaps we should read *bleue*, may remain.
- Bleis**, Blois, 1 a. 304.
- Blende**, *pp.* mingled, blended, mixed all together, 13. 967.
- Blenkit**, *pt. s.* blinked, glanced, looked, 16. 203. Cf. E. *blink*, *blenck*, G. *blicken*, to look.
- Bleo**, *sb.* colour, 4 d. 16. A. S. *bleo*, colour, hue, complexion.
- Blere**, *vb.* to leer, 10. 2226; *pt. s.* Blered, bleared, blinded, 15 *pr.* 71.
- Blöpely**, *adv.* blithely, cheerfully, 5. 5767.
- Bleue**, *pr. s. subj.* may remain, 9. 215. See *Blefþ*.
- Blinne**, *v.* S. to cease, 12. 55; *Blin*, to leave off, make to cease, 8 a. 169; *imp. s.* *Blinne*, cease, 12. 322. A. S. *blinnan*, to cease, from *bi*, prefix, and *linnan*, to cease.
- Blis**, *imp. s.* 3 *p.* bless, 11 a. 126; 2 *p.* *Blisse*, 2. cii. 1; *imp. pl.* *Blissas*, 2. cii. 45; *pp.* *Blissad*, 2.

- xvii. 117. A. S. *blissian*, to make joyful.
- Blisse**, *sb.* S. joy, 2. viii. 17; glory, 2. xxiii. 18; Blis, glory, 2. ciii. 75. A. S. *blis*, bliss, joy.
- Blissing**, *sb.* blessing, 2. xxiii. 11.
- Blīpe**, *adj.* blithe, cheerful, 1 b. 87.
- Blīue**, *adv.* quickly; *as blīue*, as quickly as possible, 12. 149. For *bi life*, with life, quickly.
- Blo**, *adj.* blueish, livid, 13. 1017. Dan. *blaa*.
- Blod**, *sb.* S. blood, 1 a. 44; Blode, 6. 134.
- Blome**, *sb.* flower, 2. cii. 32. G. *blume*, E. *bloom*.
- Blosmen**, *sb. pl.* blossoms, 4 d. 2. A. S. *blōsma*, a blossom.
- Blubrande**, *pres. part.* bubbling, foaming, 13. 1017. Prov. E. *blōb*, *blēb*, a bubble, pimple.
- Bluz**, *sb.* blue, 18 a. 14. A. S. *bleo*, a colour; also, *blue*. See *Bleo*.
- Blynke**, *v.* to blink, 5. 5675.
- Blynne**, *v.* to cease, 13. 440. See *Blinne*.
- Blype**, *adj.* glad, 5. 5620. A. S. *blīðe*, glad; Mæso-Goth. *bleitbs*, kind.
- Boc**, *sb.* book, 4 c. 3.
- Bochers**, *sb. pl.* butchers, 15 *pr.* 98. F. *boucher*.
- Bod**, *sb.* abiding, waiting, delay, 12. 149.
- Bode**, *pt. s.* awaited, waited for, 5. 5605; abode, 13. 1030; waited, 13. 467. A. S. *bidan*, to *bide*.
- Bode**, 1 a. 45. See *Bede*.
- Bodes**, *sb. pl.* commandments, 2. cii. 42. A. S. *bod*, a command.
- Bodworde**, *sb.* message, 13. 472. A. S. *bod*, a command.
- Bodyn**, *pp.* bidden, *bence*, bidden to do battle, challenged to fight, 16. 103. See *Bede*.
- Bogh**, *imp. s.* bow, 7. 307; *pt. s.* Boghed, bowed, obeyed, 2. xvii. 112. A. S. *būgan*, to bow.
- Bogh**, *sb.* bough, 7. 314. A. S. *bob*.
- Boght**, *pp.* bought, 5. 5607.
- Bok**, *sb.* S. book, 7. 9; *dat. pl.* Boke, 1 a. 362.
- Bolle**, *sb.* bowl, 15. v. 89. A. S. and O. Fries. *bolle*.
- Bolled**, *pp.* swollen, 15. v. 67. Also spelt *bolned*. See *Boln*. Used in Exod. ix. 31.
- Bolleþ**, *pr. s.* swells, 15. v. 99. Also spelt *Bolneþ*.
- Boln**, *v.* to swell, 8 a. 108; *pt. s.* Bolned, swelled, became full, 13. 363. Dan. *bolne*, Sw. *bulna*, to swell, *bulge*; cf. E. *bole* of a tree, *boil*, a tumour, *billow*, a swelling wave.
- Bon**, *adj.* (generally *boun*), bowne, ready, ready to start, 7. 110. Icel. *búinn*, *pp.* of *búa*, to prepare; whence *bound* in the phrase 'a ship bound for New York;' unconnected with the vb. *bind*.
- Bon**, *sb.* boon, 8 a. 209; prayer, 8 b. 66. Cf. A. S. *bén*, a prayer.
- Bon**, *sb.* bone, 3. 144. A. S. *bán*.
- Bonayrelyche**, *adv.* debonairly, reverently, 9. 85, 87. Fr. *de bon air*, of good mien.
- Bonchede**, *pt. s.* struck, 15 *pr.* 71. Du. *bonken*, to knock.
- Bond**, *pt. s.* bound, 1 a. 116.
- Bonde**, *sb. dat. pl.* bonds, 4 b. 12.
- Bonde**, *sb. gen.* bondman's, 5. 5765.
- Bondemen**, *sb. pl.* bondmen, serfs, 1 a. 287.
- Bone**, *sb.* petition, 1 b. 37. See *Bon*.
- Bonen**, *adj.* made of bone, 3. 141. A. S. *bánen*, bony.
- Bonkez**, *sb. pl.* banks, 13. 363.
- Bonure**, *adv.* debonairly, politely, 12. 332. See *Bonayrelyche*.
- Boot**, *sb.* S. a boat, 17 a. iv. 1.
- Bord**, *sb.* a table (lit. a board), 20. 44.
- Bordon**, *sb.* a pilgrim's staff, 15. vi. 8. F. *bourdon*, Ital. *bordone*.
- Bore**, *pp.* born, 5. 5646; 12. 240; Boren, 6. 98.
- Borewe**, *sb.* a surety, 3. 113. A. S. *borb*, a pledge, loan.

- Borewyng**, *sb.* borrowing, 3. 194.  
**Borgages**, *sb. pl.* tenements in towns, held by a particular tenure, 15. iii. 77. *F. bourg*, town, and *gage*, pledge.  
**Borgounez**, *pr. pl.* burgeon, bud, 13. 1042. *O. F. bourgeon*; cf. *Gael. borr*, a knob, bunch, *burr*.  
**Borne**, *sb.* stream, burn, 13. 482. *A. S. burne*; cf. *G. brunnen*, a well.  
**Borwes**, *sb. pl.* sureties, sponsors, 15. i. 75. See **Borewe**.  
**Borwz**, *S.* a place of shelter, 12. 9. *E. borough, barrow*, from *A. S. beorgan*, to hide.  
**Bosk**, *imp. s.* stow, 13. 357. *O. E. busk*, to get oneself ready, *Icel. búask*, to prepare oneself, from *búa*, to prepare. See **Busk**.  
**Boske**, *sb.* bush, wood, 3. 168; *sb. pl.* Boskez, bushes, thickets, 13. 322. *Icel. buskr*, a tuft of hair, *busb*; cf. *It. bosco*. The *O. E. boske* is not derived from *It. bosco*, but is of cognate origin.  
**Bot**, *pt. s.* bit, 15. v. 67.  
**Bot**, *conj.* but, 7. 4; except, 1 a. 45; *Bote*, unless, 1 a. 18; but, 1 a. 70.  
**Bote**, *sb.* amendment, remedy, 3. 176; 20. 298. *A. S. bót*, a remedy, *boot*; from *A. S. bet*, better, *bétan*, to make better, kindle a fire; cf. *Sc. beet*, to kindle. See **Bete**.  
**Bote-3ef**, *conj.* but if, except that, 18 a. 153.  
**Boþem**, *sb.* bottom, 13. 1030; *pl.* *Boþemez*, 13. 450.  
**Botles**, *adv.* without remedy, irremediably, 12. 134. See **Bote**.  
**Bouele**, *sb.* bowel, 20. 311. *O. F. boel*, from *Lat. botellus*, a little sausage.  
**Bounté**, *sb.* *F.* goodness, 4 a. 30; 5. 5849.  
**Bourd**, *sb.* jest, 18 b. 105. *O. F. bourde*, a jest, corrupted from *O. F. bobort*, a tournament, game; from *borde*, a barrier, *E. burdle*.  
**Bourez**, *sb. pl.* bowers, sleeping-places, 13. 322. *A. S. búr*, a bedchamber, from *búan*, to dwell in.  
**Bourne**, *sb.* brook, 15 *pr.* 8. See **Borne**.  
**Boute**, *prep.* without, 12. 149. *A. S. bútan*, without.  
**Bowande**, *pres. part.* bowing, obedient, 5. 5836.  
**Bow-draucht**, *sb.* bowshot (lit. bow-draught), 16. 19.  
**Bowe**, *v.* to bend one's way, go, 13. 482; *pt. s.* Bowed, bent their way, made their way, went, 13. 379. See **Bues**.  
**Boxumly**, *adv.* obediently, 12. 322. *A. S. bubsom* (for *bugsom*), pliant, obedient, from *búgan*, to bow, bend.  
**Boxumnes**, *sb.* obedience, 15. i. 111. *A. S. bubsomnes*. See above.  
**Bozte**, *pt. s.* bought, 1 a. 455.  
**Brade**, *adj.* broad, 2. viii. 4.  
**Brak**, *pt. s.* broke, 5. 5922.  
**Braste**, *pt. pl.* burst, 19. 671. *A. S. berstan*, *pt. t. bærst*, later *E. brast*.  
**Bratful**, *adv.* brimful, 15 *pr.* 41. *Sw. bräddful*, brimful, from *brädd*, a brim. Cf. *A. S. brædful*, from *brerd*, a brim.  
**Brayde**, *sb.* moment; *at a brayde*, at a start, in a moment, 13. 539; attack, 10. 1925; *pl.* *Braydes*, grimaces, 10. 2227. *Icel. bragð*, a sudden motion, trick, sleight, look, expression.  
**Braydes**, *pr. s.* moves quickly, hastens, rushes, 12. 149. *Icel. bragða*, to start. See above.  
**Brayinde**, *pres. part.* braying, roaring, 9. 79. *O. F. braire*, to bray, roar, *W. bragal*, to vociferate.  
**Breo**, *pt. s.* broke, 1 a. 386.  
**Brede**, *sb.* bread, 2. ciii. 31, 34. *A. S. bread*.  
**Brede**, *sb.* breadth, 2. xvii. 53; 13. 316. *A. S. bræda*, *G. breita*.

- Bref**, *adj.* short, little, 4 c. 56. F. *bref*, Lat. *brevis*.
- Breke**, *v.* to break, 2. xvii. 99.
- Breme**, *adj.* S. fierce, bold, 12. 18; Brem, furious, angry, 8 a. 152. A. S. *bremman*, to rage, roar.
- Breme**, *adv.* boldly, loudly, 4 d. 27. See above.
- Bremely**, *adv.* S. fiercely; hence, loudly, 12. 23; Bremly, furiously, 8 a. 128.
- Bren**, *sb.* bran, 15. vii. 270.
- Brende**, *pt. s.* burnt, 1 b. 7; 19. 289; *pt. pl.* Brende, 11 a. 61; *pp.* Brend, 3. 183. See also **Barnde**. A. S. *brennan*, to burn, G. *brennen*.
- Brene**, *sb.* burning, fire, 9. 56. A. S. *bryne*, a burning.
- Brened**, *pt. pl.* burned, 13. 509. *pp.* Brent, burnt, 2. xvii. 24. See **Brende**.
- Brentest**, *adj. superl.* steepest, highest, 13. 379. Sw. *brant*, steep; cf. W. *bryn*, a hill.
- Brest**, *v.* to burst, 8 b. 104.
- Breusters**, *sb. pl.* alewives, female brewers, 15 pr. 98.
- Briddes**, *sb. pl.* birds, 4 d. 27; *gen. pl.* Briddes, 4 d. 2; *pl.* Briddis, 17 a. iv. 32. A. S. *brid*, a brood, the young of any bird or animal.
- Brig**, *sb.* bridge, 11 c. 78. A. S. *brig*, *brycg*, G. *brücke*.
- Brin**, *v.* to burn, 8 a. 142; 11 a. 55; *pres. part.* Brinnand, 2. ciii. 10. See **Brende**.
- Brochede**, *pt. s. p.* fastened (them) together, 15. v. 126. Cf. E. *brooch*, Gael. *brog*, to goad, prick.
- Brod**, *adj.* broad, 4 c. 27.
- Brought**, *pt. pl.* brought, 7. 3; Brohte, 4 c. 5; *pp.* Broght, 7. 25; *pp.* Broht, 4 b. 13.
- Brond**, *sb.* brand, 3. 182; *pl.* Brondes, 3. 109.
- Brohely**, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 13. 1030. The proper meaning of Icel. *braðligr* is suddenly, quickly; it also means rashly; but Sc. *braibly* sometimes means violently. It is here a mere expletive.
- Brouch**, *sb.* brooch, 18 a. 171.
- Brouzte**, *pt. s.* brought, 1 b. 50; Brozte, 1 a. 273; *pt. pl.* Brozte, 1 a. 122; *pp.* Brouzt, 6. 76.
- Brurd-ful**, *adj.* full to the brim, brimful, 13. 383. A. S. *breord*, *breord*, a brim. See **Bratful**.
- Brusten**, *pp.* damaged, hurt severely, 12. 154. A. S. *berstan*, O. E. *bresten*, to burst. Cf. Dan. *bröst*, hurt, damage.
- Brutayne**, Brittany, 1 a. 302. Brittany was sometimes called Little Britain to distinguish it from Great Britain.
- Bruttenet**, *pp.* destroyed, slain, 12. 206. A. S. *breotan*, *brytan*, Swed. *bryta*, Dan. *bryde*, to destroy; cf. A. S. *brytse*, a fragment, *brittlc*, broken in pieces, E. *brittle*. The *n* appears in Sw. *brytning*, a fragment.
- Bryche**, *adj.* reduced, poor, 5. 5821. A. S. *bryce*, liable to break, frail, vain. (Grein.)
- Bryddez**, *sb. pl.* birds, 13. 288. See **Briddes**.
- Bryht**, *adj.* bright, 4 c. 27; 4 d. 26.
- Brynston**, *sb.* brimstone, 13. 967. A better modern spelling would be *brinstone*, where *brin*=burning, from O. E. *brenne*, to burn. Cf. Sc. *brunstane*. See **Brene**.
- Bryzt**, *adj.* bright, 5. 5651; *as sb.* bright one, fair one, 13. 470.
- Buen**, to be, 4 a. 18; *subj. pr. pl.* 3. 84. See **Ben**.
- Bues**, *pr. s.* bows, obeys, 8 b. 20. A. S. *búgan*, to bow, bend.
- Buep**, *pr. pl.* are, 3. 109. See **Ben**.
- Bugge**, *v.* to buy, 18 a. 52; *pr. pl.* Buggen, 15. iii. 72; Buggen, *id.* 74. A. S. *bicgan*.
- Bughes**, *sb. pl.* boughs, 10. 680. A. S. *bob*. See **Bogh**.
- Bugles**, *sb. pl.* wild oxen, 14 c. 132. O. F. *bugle*, Lat. *buculus*, dim. of *bos*.
- Buile**, *v.* to boil, 20. 295; Builen, 20. 304.

- Bummede**, *pt. s.* tasted, took a draught, 15. v. 137. Prov. E. *bum, drink, bumpy, tipsy*. Cf. E. *bumper*.
- Bun**, 7. 221. See **Bon**, adj.
- Bundyn**, *pp.* bound, 16. 115.
- Buoþe**, *adj. pl.* both, 9. 64.
- Burde**, *sb.* woman, lady, 4 b. 36; 13. 378. A. S. *bryd*, a wife, *bride*, lady. The opposite change is seen in O. E. *brid* for *bird*.
- Burgeis**, *sb. pl.* burgesses, 15 *pr.* 96.
- Buriel**, *sb.* tomb, 17. Mar. vi. 29; Buryel, 18 a. 119. A. S. *byrgels*, tomb, from *byrgan*, to bury; cf. A. S. *beorgan*, to hide.
- Buriing**, *sb.* burying, 1 a. 522.
- Burn**, *sb.* man, 12. 332; *pl.* Burnes; of *burnes*, by men, 12. 121. A. S. *beorn*, a warrior, chief.
- Busohen**, *v.* to go, 12. 173. Generally spelt *busken*, *buske*, or *busk*. See **Busk**.
- Busemare**, *sb.* scorn, mockery, 1 a. 464. A. S. *bysmēr*, infamy, from *bismērian*, to besmear; from *bi*, by, and *smēre*, fat.
- Busk**, *v.* to get ready, 7. 211; *pt. s.* Busked, went his way, 12. 372; Buskede him, hurried, 12. 21; Busked him, prepared himself to go, repaired, went, 15. iii. 14; *imp. s.* Busk, prepare (for thyself) 13. 333. Icel. *búask*, to prepare oneself, reflexive form of *búa*, to prepare. See **Bosk**.
- Bustelyng**, *pres. part. used as pr. pl.* bustle, hurry, 15. v. 4.
- But**, *prep.* without, 16. 447.
- But**, *conj.* unless, 5. 5757; except, 5. 5764.
- Buþ**, *pr. pl.* are, 18 a. 9. See **Ben**.
- Buyrde**, *sb.* lady, 15. iii. 14. A. S. *bryd*, E. *bride*. See **Burde**.
- By**, *conj.* by the time that, 13. 403.
- By**, *v.* to be, 9. 9; 13. 356. See **Ben**.
- Byclipped**, *pp.* surrounded, 18 a. 94.
- Bycome**, *v.* to become, suit. 3. 162; *pp.* Become, become, 5. 5821.
- Byd**, *pr. s.* asks, begs for, 3. 175. Put for *byt*, contr. form of *byddeþ*. See below.
- Bydde**, *v.* to pray, intercede, 9. 119; 1 *p. pl. pr.* pray, 9. 166. A. S. *biddan*. See **Bidde**.
- Byde**, *subj. pr. s.* 2 *p.* remain, continue (to be a surety), 3. 113.
- Bydene**, *adv.* at once, besides, 11 b. 53. See **Bidene**.
- Bye**, *subj. pr. s.* buy, 5. 5793.
- Byeþ**, *pr. pl.* are, 9. 47; *imp. pl.* be ye, 9. 75. See **Ben**.
- Byfyl**, *pt. s.* befell, 5. 5873.
- Bygeten**, *pp.* gotten, gained, 3. 221.
- Byggyng**, *sb.* building, habitation, 13. 378. A. S. *biggan*, to build, Sw. *bygga*.
- By-hest**, *sb.* S. promise, 12. 57; grant, 18 b. 9; Byheste, 18 b. 25. See **Beheste**.
- Byhote**, *pp.* promised, 18 b. 23. See **Bihote**.
- Byhousþ**, *pr. s.* is needful, 3. 37. A. S. *bebófan*, to behave.
- Bylyve**, *adv.* quickly, 10. 1229. See **Belyue**.
- Bynne**, *prep.* within, 13. 452. A. S. *binnan*, within; cf. Sc. *ben*.
- By-rad**, *pp.* determined, resolved, self-advised, 4 c. 22. A. S. *radan*, to advise, determine.
- Bys**, *sb.* purple, 4 b. 38. Lat. *byssus*, Gk. *βύσσος*.
- Byschyne**, *pp.* shone upon, 18 a. 141.
- Byse**, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* look about, be circumspect, 3. 160. A. S. *besēon*, to look about.
- Bysyhede**, *sb.* busyhood, continual care, 9. 11.
- By-taht**, *pp.* committed, delivered, 4 d. 32; *pt. s.* Bytaht, entrusted, 13. 528. A. S. *betæcan*, to commit, *betake*.
- By-þan**, by the time that, 12. 220. A. S. *bi þam*.
- By-thuixte**, betwixt, 6. 121.

- Bytuene**, *prep.* between, 4 a. 1.  
A. S. *betwýnan*.
- C.**
- Cacces**, *pr. s.* takes, lit. catches, 12. 353; *pt. s.* *Caſte*, 1 a. 385.  
See **Chaoche**.
- Caitifte**, *sb.* wretchedness, 8 b. 30;  
*Caytefte*, 10. 529. O. F. *caitivete*,  
from Lat. *captivitas*.
- Cald**, *sb.* cold, 10. 1438.
- Calewe**, *sb.* baldpate, shaveling, 1 b. 89. A. S. *calo*, bald, E. *callow*.
- Calixtes**, Saint Calixt's, 1 a. 191.
- Cam**, Caen, 1 a. 271, 301.
- Cam**, *pt. s.* came, 1 b. 70.
- Can**, *pr. s.* knows, 20. 280. A. S. *cunnan*, *pr. t. ic can*, *yu canst*, *be can*.
- Can**, *pt. s. and pl.* began; *but used as aux. vb.*, as in *Can ga* = did go, went, 16. 148; cf. 7. 66.
- Candelmasse day**, *sb.* Candlemas day, 1 b. 3.
- Candlen**, *sb. pl.* candles, 1 a. 472.
- Cannelle**, *sb.* cinnamon, 14 c. 27. F. *cannelle*, dim. of *canne*, a cane.
- Cant**, *adj.* proud, 11 c. 107. Either from O. F. *coint*, neat, pretty, or from the O. Sw. *kant*, proud, which Ihre connects with the Sw. phrase *vara på sin kant*, to give oneself airs, lit. to be one's corner.
- Carayne**, *sb.* carrion, 13. 459. F. *charogne*, from Lat. *caro*, flesh.
- Carfull**, *adv.* full of anxiety, anxiously, ruefully, 12. 152.
- Carien**, *v.* to wander, go to and fro, 15 *pr.* 29. A. S. *cerran*, to turn, G. *kebren*.
- Caroin**, *sb.* carcase, 8 b. 197. See **Carayne**.
- Carped**, 1 *p. s. pt.* spoke, talked, 12. 217; *pt. s.* *Carpede*, told, 15. ii. 166. Etym. doubtful.
- Cas**, *sb.* case, 1 a. 33; circumstance, 1 a. 36; chance, hap, fortune, 1 a. 80. Lat. *casus*, from *cadere*, to fall.
- Cast**, *v.* to imagine, contrive, 10. 1918; *Casten*, 15. iii. 18; *pt. s.* *Caste*, 1 a. 155. Sw. *kasta*, to cast.
- Caurimaauri**, *sb.* the name of a rough coarse material, 15 v. 62. Sometimes called *cary*, as in Pierce the Pl. Crede.
- Caytefte**, *sb.* wretchedness, 10. 529. See **Caitifte**.
- Caſte**, *pt. s.* caught, 1 a. 385.
- Cecile**, Cecilia, 1 a. 300.
- Cedres**, *sb. pl.* cedars, 2. ciii. 36.
- Ceriously**, *adv.* minutely, with full details, 19. 185. The word is glossed by *ceriose* in the Ellesmere MS., and Ducange has '*Seriose*, fuse, minutatim, articulatum.'
- Chaoche**, *v.* catch, 15. ii. 167. F. *chasser*, to chase, get. See **Cacces**.
- Chaffare**, *sb.* merchandise, 5. 5797; 19. 138; barter, traffic, 15 *pr.* 31. *Chaffare* = *chap-fare*. A. S. *ceap*, a bargain, sale, whence E. *cheap*, A. S. *ceapian*, to buy, *chop*, *cheapen*.
- Chaffare**, *v.* to traffick, 19. 139.
- Chalenge**, *v.* to claim, 14 a. 64; *pt. s.* *Chalangede*, claimed, 18 b. 17. F. law term; from Lat. *calumniare*, to accuse.
- Chapmanhode**, *sb.* trade, barter, 19. 143. See **Chaffare**.
- Chapmon**, *sb.* pedlar, 15 *pr.* 61. A. S. *ceap*, barter; cf. E. *chop*, *cheapen*. See above.
- Char**, *sb.* car, chariot, 20. 162. F. *char*, Lat. *carrus*.
- Charge**, *sb.* burden, 17. Mar. iv. 19. The usual sense of O. E. *charge*; from F. *charger*, to load a car.
- Charged**, *pp.* loaded, 5. 5606. See above.
- Charyt6**, *sb.* charity, 5. 5737; par *charyte* = for charity, 3. 12. Lat. *carus*, dear.
- Chaseris**, *sb. pl.* chasers, men in chase, 16. 91.
- Chaste**, *v.* to chasten, 15. vii. 303.
- Chaud**, *adj.* hot, 15. vii. 299. F. *chaud*, Lat. *calidus*.

- Chaunce**, *sb.* chance, 5. 5632; fortune, 5. 5792.
- Change**, *pr. s.* changes, 6. 23; *pp.* Changed, 5. 5884.
- Che**, *she*, 12. 118.
- Chief-mete**, *sb.* lit. chief-meat, 15. vii. 281. Other MSS. have *chiriuellis* or *cheruells*, i.e. chervils.
- Chees**, *pt. t.* chose, 14 a. 18; **Ches**, 14 a. 31. See **Chese**.
- Cheeuén**, *v.* to succeed (lit. achieve), 15 *pr.* 31. *F. achever*, from *chef*, head.
- Cheld**, *adj.* cold, 6. 29.
- Chele**, *sb.* chill, cold, 9. 63; 15. i. 23; for *chele* = to prevent a chill, 15. vii. 299. A. S. *cēle*, coldness.
- Chenes**, *sb. pl.* chines, chinks, cracks, 18 a. 82. A. S. *ctnu*, a chink.
- Chepyng**, *sb.* market, 15. vii. 287. Cf. **Chaffare**.
- Cherche**, *sb.* church, 5. 5777; 6. 76.
- Chere**, *sb.* countenance, 1 b. 72; manner, mien, 4 a. 15; demeanour, 5. 5677; carriage, 11 b. 45. O. F. *chere*, the face; Low. Lat. *cara*, face; Gk. *kápa*, the head.
- Charles**, *sb. pl.* churls, peasants, 18 a. 9. A. S. *ceorl*, a peasant; Icel. *karl*, a man.
- Cherli**, *adv.* dearly, fondly, 12. 62. *F. cher*, Lat. *carus*.
- Cherubin**, *sb. pl.* cherubim, 2. xvii. 29.
- Chese**, *v.* to choose, 19. 227; 20. 90; *imp. s.* (used for *imp. pl.*) **Ches**, 20. 61. A. S. *cebsan*.
- Chesun**, *sb.* cause, reason, 5. 5649; occasion, account, 7. 185. O. F. *enchaïson*, from Lat. acc. *occasione*.
- Cheventeyn**, *sb.* captain, 14 a. 72; Cheuetayn, 13. 464. E. *chieftain*, captain, from E. *chief*, *F. chef*, Lat. *caput*, which is equivalent to A. S. *beafod*, E. head.
- Cheviss**, *v.* achieve his purpose, be successful, prosper, speed, 16. 427. See **Cheeuén**.
- Chibolles**, *sb. pl.* onions of a small kind, 15. vii. 281. *F. ciboule*, Lat. *capulla*, dim. of *cape*, an onion.
- Childer**, *sb. pl.* children, 2. viii. 5.
- Chirche**, *sb.* church, 1 a. 484; *pl.* Chirchen, 1 a. 511.
- Chirchegong**, *sb.* churching, 1 a. 470, 483, 488; Chirgegong, 1 a. 474. Lit. a *church-going*.
- Chiries**, *sb. pl.* cherries, 15. vii. 281.
- Chongeden**, *pt. pl.* they changed, 9. 137.
- Church**, *sb.* church, 1 b. 4.
- Chysly**, *adv.* choicely, dearly, 13. 543.
- Chyteryng**, *sb.* chattering, chirping, 18 a. 163. Formed from the sound.
- Cité**, *sb.* F. city, 1 a. 482.
- Clam**, *pt. s.* climbed, 13. 405.
- Claustres**, *sb. pl.* cloisters, 9. 152. Lat. *claustrum*, from *claudere*, to shut.
- Clème**, *imp. s.* daub, plaster with clay, 13. 312. A. S. *clæmian*, to smear; *clam*, mud, clay; South Prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware. Connected with A. S. *lám*, loam.
- Clene**, *adv.* thoroughly, 1 a. 358.
- Clenges**, *pr. s.* clings, adheres, 13. 1034. See **Clynges**.
- Clennes**, *sb.* cleanness, purity, 2. xvii. 67.
- Clepus**, 2 *p. s. pr.* callest, 12. 249; *pt. s.* Clepte, 15. i. 4; Clepide, 17 a. 1. 20; Clepud, 12. 56; *pp.* Cleped, 6. 134. A. S. *cleopian*, to call; cf. O. E. *clappe* (Chaucer) to talk, boast.
- Clerken**, *sb. gen. pl.* clerics', 1 a. 189.
- Cler-matyn**, *sb.* a kind of fine bread used for breakfast, 15. vii. 292. From *clear*, fine, and *matin*, morning.
- Clipped**, *pt. s.* S. embraced, 12. 63.
- Clom**, *sb.* a profound silence, 9. 35. O. E. *clom*, hush! Cf. Prov. E.

- clam, clem*, to pinch, starve, A. S. *clam*, a bandage, Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, E. *clamp*.
- Cloos**, *sb.* a close place, enprisonment, 14 c. 63.
- Clottes**, *sb. pl.* clots, lumps, 18 a. 79.
- Cloþe**, *sb.* garment, 5. 5714; Cloth, 5. 5733.
- Cloþt**, *for* Cloþ, *sb.* clothing, 3. 111.
- Clouþtand**, *pres. part.* patching, cobbling, mending, 12. 14. See *Clowtes*.
- Clowe-gylofres**, *sb. pl.* cloves, 14. c. 26. F. *clou*, Lat. *clavus*, a nail, and F. *girofle*, a clove, Lat. *caryophyllum*, from Gk. *κάρυον*, nut, and *φύλλον*, leaf.
- Clowtes**, *sb. pl.* fragments, lit. patches, 13. 367. A. S. *clút*, a *clout*, patch.
- Clupie**, *v.* to call, 1 a. 79. See *Clepus*.
- Clynges**, *pr. s.* shrinks, 10. 823. A. S. *clingan*, to wither, shrink.
- Cofer**, *sb.* coffer, ark, 13. 310; *pl.* Cofres, boxes, 20. 23. F. *coffre*, Lat. *copbinus*, Gk. *κόβινος*, basket.
- Cok**, *sb.* cook, 20. 246.
- Cokeneyes**, *sb. pl.* cooks, scullions, 15. vii. 272. Another interpretation is small cocks, lean fowls. Cf. Shakesp. K. Lear. ii. 4. 123.
- Coket**, *sb.* a kind of fine bread, so called because stamped with a *coket* or seal, 15. vii. 292.
- Colopus**, *sb. pl.* collops, 15. vii. 272. *Collops* are slices of meat, beaten and then cooked.
- Col-plontes**, *sb. pl.* cabbages, 15. vii. 273. L. *caulis*, A. S. *cál*, *cole-wort*, G. *kobl*.
- Com**, *v.* to come, 7. 14; *pt. s.* Com, came, 1 a. 60; Come, 7. 45; *pt. pl.* Come, 1 a. 62; Com, 7. 7; com by = arrived near, came up with, 12. 220. A. S. *cuman*.
- Comaundet**, *pt. s.* 15. i. 20; Comande, 12. 347.
- Combres**, *pr. s.* encumbers, i. e. contradicts, 13. 1024.
- Come**, *sb.* coming, 13. 467.
- Come**, *pt. s.* came, 7. 45. See *Com*.
- Come**, *v.* to come, 1 a. 84; *pt. s.* Come, 2. xvii. 27; *pres. part.* Cominde, 9. 228. See *Com*.
- Cominde**, *pres. part.* coming, 9. 228. See above.
- Comissarie**, *sb.* commissary, 15. iii. 138.
- Comlyng**, *sb.* a stranger, 18 a. 194. A. S. *cuman*, to come; O. H. G. *chomeling*, a new comer.
- Commyxstion**, *sb.* admixture, 18 a. 161.
- Compainie**, *sb.* F. company, 1 a. 311. From Low Lat. *companium*, a mess, from *cum* and *panis*, bread.
- Comparisoune**, *v.* to compare, 17. Mar. iv. 30.
- Comprehended**, *pp.* retained, 14 a. 118.
- Comsed**, *pt. s.* F. commenced, began, 12. 37; began (to be), proved (to be), 12. 194.
- Comste**, 2 *p. s.* comest thou, 9. 53; *pr. s.* Comþ, 5. 5592. See *Com*, *Come*.
- Comunlych**, *adv.* commonly, 5. 5723.
- Comynde**, *pres. part.* coming, 9. 4. See *Cominde*.
- Con**, *Conen*. See *Conne*.
- Confermeþ**, *pr. s.* confirms, 6. 63.
- Coninge**, *sb.* S. cunning, skill, 12. 120.
- Conne**, *v.* to know, 1 a. 221; 1 *p. s. pr.* I acknowledge, I owe, 12. 297; *pr. s.* Can, knows, 1 a. 224; Con, can, 3. 24; *pr. pl.* Conen, know, 14 c. 81; Conne, 6. 106; Conneþ, know, 18 a. 187; can, 18 a. 91; *pt. pl.* Couþe, could, 1 a. 215; *subj. pr. s.* Conne, know, 1 a. 219. A. S. *cunnan*, *pr. t. ic. can*, *pt. t. ic. cúð*.
- Conrai**, *sb.* entertainment, 7. 141. O. F. *conroi*, preparation, from

- O.F. *rai*, order; hence F. *corroyer*, to prepare, *curry* leather. E. *ar-ray* is from the same root.
- Consell**, *sb.* F. counsel, 1 a. 27.
- Conseilli**, *v.* F. counsel, advise, 1 a. 33; *pt. pl.* Conseilede, 1 a. 72.
- Constabliesse**, *sb.* constable's wife, 19. 539.
- Constorie**, *sb.* consistory, an ecclesiastical court, 15. iii. 32.
- Contenance**, *sb.* appearance, mien, 19. 320.
- Contesse**, *sb.* countess, 1 a. 302.
- Contraï**, *sb.* F. country, 1 b. 90; *Contreie*, 1 a. 76; *Contreie*, 1 a. 293; *pl.* Contreies, districts, 1 a. 263; *Contreies*, 1 a. 221. F. *contrée*, It. *contrada*, from Lat. *contra*, against: cf. G. *gegend*, country, from *gegen*, against.
- Conyng**, *sb. pl.* rabbits, conies, 12. 182. The form *conynges* might have been expected here. G. *kaninchen*, a rabbit, Du. *konijn*.
- Coostez**, *sb. pl.* properties; *bit coostez*, its properties, 13. 1033. Icel. *kostr*, custom, habit, circumstance.
- Copeþ**, *pr. s.* gives a cope to, 15. iii. 138.
- Coppe**, *sb.* cup, 3. 125.
- Corageus**, *adj.* F. courageous, 1 a. 77.
- Corbyal**, *sb.* raven, 13. 456. O.F. *corbel*, a raven, Lat. *corvus*.
- Corns**, *sb. pl.* corn, harvests, 7. 39; *Cornes*, cornfields, 17 a. ii. 23.
- Cors**, *sb.* F. course, 13. 264.
- Corse**, *v.* to curse, 15. vii. 302. A.S. *corsian*, *cursian*, to curse.
- Corseynt**, *sb.* saint, 15. vi. 23. Lit. a holy body (*corpus sanctum*).
- Corsing**, *sb.* exchange, barter, 8 b. 124. O.F. *couracier*, a broker; cf. E. *horse-courser*, a horse-dealer.
- Corsyes**, *sb. pl.* corrosives, caustics, 13. 1034. A shortened form of *corrosive*; see the note.
- Cortels**, *adj.* F. courteous, 15. iii. 60.
- Cosin**, *sb.* F. kinsman, 1 a. 40, 123.
- Cost**, *sb.* coast, 14 c. 64; *pl.* Costes, 6. 58; Costese, 13. 460.
- Costez**, *sb. pl.* properties, 13. 1024. See **Coostez**.
- Couche**, *pr. pl.* lie, lie down apart, i.e. are left in the lurch, 15. iii. 35. Other MSS. have *clocke*, i.e. hebble, limp, from E. *clog*.
- Coude**, *pt. s.* was able, 5. 5648; *Coude*, *subj. pt. s.* could, were able, 5. 5596. See **Conne**.
- Coue**, *sb.* cave, den, 7. 229. Northumbrian *cofa*, a den (of thieves), Mark xi. 17; E. *cove*.
- Couenable**, *adj.* convenient, suitable, 17. Mar. vi. 21; suitable, 18 a. 94. F. *convenable*.
- Couer**, *v.* to recover, 10. 811.
- Coueytous**, *adj.* covetous, avaricious, 5. 5577.
- Coupes**, *sb. pl.* either hoops, rings, or cups, 15. iii. 23. The B-text favours the former interpretation; cf. E. *cooper*; Du. *kuiper*.
- Courtepy**, *sb.* short cloak, 15. v. 63. Du. *kort*, short, and *pijs*, rough coat; whence E. *pea-jacket*.
- Couþe**, *pt. s.* knew (how to do), 20. 231; *Couþe*, knew, 12. 118; *pp.* Couthe, known, familiar, 3. 44. See **Conne**.
- Crafti**, *adj.* crafty, 7. 17.
- Creator**, *sb.* creature, 13. 394.
- Creauunce**, *sb.* belief, object of faith, 19. 340. O.F. *creance*, from Lat. *credere*, to believe.
- Cresten**, *adj.* Christian, 8 b. 31.
- Creyme**, *sb.* chrism, oil used in anointing, 6. 144. Gk. *χρίσμα*, unguent, from *χρίω*, I anoint.
- Criede**, *pt. pl.* cried, 1 a. 95.
- Crist**, *sb.* anointed one, 2. xviii. 129; *Crist* = Christ, 1 b. 17; *dat.* Criste, 6. 135. Gk. *χρίστος*, anointed, from *χρίω*, I anoint.
- Cristendom**, *sb.* christening, 1 a. 183; 6. 1; Christianity, 1 b. 50; the state of being a Christian, 10. 549.

**Cristianytee**, *sb.* company of Christians, 19. 544.  
**Cristni**, *v.* to christen, 6. 31;  
**Cristny**, 6. 37; **Cristnye**, 6. 45;  
 1 *p. s. pr.* **Cristni**, 6. 122; *pr. s.* **Cristneþ**, 6. 93; *pr. pl.* **Cristneþ**, 6. 85.  
**Cristninge**, *sb.* christening, 6. 10;  
**Cristnyng**, 6. 49; **Cristnyng**, 6. 104; *pl.* **Cristnynges**, 6. 127.  
**Criþed**, 1 *p. s. pt.* cried to; *criþed bire of*, cried to her for, 15. i. 77.  
**Croft**, *sb.* meadow, field, 15. vii. 277. A. S. *croft*.  
**Croice**, *sb.* F. cross, 7. 47; 12. 350.  
**Crokkes**, *sb. pl.* crocks, pots, earthen vessels, 18 a. 46. A. S. *croc*, a pot.  
**Crone**, *sb.* crone, hag, 19. 432.  
**Cronique**, *sb.* F. a chronicle, 20. i.  
**Crop**, *sb.* top (esp. of a tree), 7. 312; 10. 663. A. S. *crop*, a top.  
**Croukes**, *pr. s.* croaks, 13. 459.  
**Crowning**, *sb.* crowning, coronation, 1 b. 23.  
**Crouny**, *v.* to crown, 1 a. 225; *pr. s.* **Crounes**, 2. cii. 8; *pt. s.* 2 *p.* **Crowned**, crownedst, 2. viii. 17. Lat. *corona*.  
**Crowdest**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* dost press, dost push, 19. 296. A. S. *crydan*, to crowd, press.  
**Crowdyng**, *sb.* pressure, motive power, 19. 299. See above.  
**Crudde**, *sb. pl.* curds, 15. vii. 269. W. *crud*, a round lump.  
**Crystendom**, *sb.* the Christian religion, 5. 5764.  
**Culuere**, *sb.* a dove, 17. Mar. i. 10. A. S. *culfre*, a dove.  
**Cum**, *v.* to come, 7. 19; *pres. part.* **Cumand**, 16. 205. See **Com**.  
**Cumrit**, *pt. s.* encumbered, troubled, overwhelmed, 16. 486. G. *kummer*, trouble, seems to have been confused with F. *combler*, to heap up, from Lat. *cumulus*, a heap.

**Cumseþ**, *pr. s.* commences, 15. i. 128, 139. See **Comseþ**.  
**Cunne**, *pr. pl.* know how to, 15 *pr.* 33. See **Conne**.  
**Cuntinaunce**, *sb.* appearance, outward show, 15 *pr.* 24.  
**Cuntré**, *sb.* F. country, 5. 5876.  
**Cuppemel**, *adv.* by cupfuls, 15. v. 139. Cf. Poundmele.  
**Cupydez**, *sb. pl.* cubits, 13. 315.  
**Cure**, *sb.* care, endeavour, 19. 188; in cure = in her care, 19. 230.  
**Curteysy**, *sb.* courtesy, kindness, 5. 5862.  
**Cussedén**, *pt. pl.* kissed, 15 *pr.* 70. A. S. *cos*, a kiss.  
**Custom-housees**, *sb. pl.* apparently the houses or shops which beggars used to visit with the hope of receiving alms, 5. 5585.  
**Cuth**, *pt. s.* knew (how to), 7. 30. A. S. *cunnan*, to know, *pt. t.* *ic cūð*.

## D.

**Daffe**, *sb.* a dolt, 15. i. 129. Old Sw. *döf*, stupid, E. *deaf*.  
**Dampned**, *pp.* F. damned, 5. 5681.  
**Dance**, *sb.* dance (used ironically), 11 c. 58; **Daunce**, 74.  
**Darked**, *pt. s.* lay hid, 12. 17. Cf. O. E. *dare*, to lie motionless, to be stupefied; Du. *bedaren*, to cause to be still; Prov. E. *dor*, to stupefy, *dor*, a fool; G. *thor*, a fool, stupid.  
**Daunte**, *v.* to tame, 17. Mar. v. 4. O. F. *danter* (mod. F. *dompter*), from Lat. *domitare*, intens. of *domare*, to tame.  
**Daw**, *sb.* day; *of daw*, out of day, out of life; *bring of daw*, to kill, 16. 132; *pl.* **Dawes**, days, 12. 77.  
**Dayes-eyes**, *sb. pl.* daisies, 4 d. 4. A. S. *dagges eage*, the eye of day, a daisy.  
**Deapes**, *sb. gen. s.* of death, 6. 72.  
**Deawea**, *sb. pl.* dewes, 4 d. 28.

- Debonere**, *adj.* F. mild, gentle, 1 a. 279. F. *de bon air*, of a good mien.
- Debrekyng**, *pres. part.* tearing, 17. Mar. i. 26. Vulg. *discerpens*.
- Debrused**, *pp.* or *pt.* s. bruised, 1 a. 168. O. F. *bruiser*, F. *briser*, to break, bruise; cf. A. S. *brysan*, to bruise.
- Ded**, *pt.* s. did, put, 5. 5707.
- Ded**, *sb.* death, 3. 8; Dede, 2. xvii. 11; Dede, death's, 10. 1890; to ded-ward = towards death, 10. 807. Sw. *död*, Du. *dood*, G. *tod*.
- Dede**, *pt.* s. did, put, 5. 5776; caused, made, 5. 5774; dede translate = caused to be translated, 12. 167.
- Dede**, *sb.* deed, 1 a. 23; *pl.* Dedes, 1 a. 113; Dedys, 5. 5667. A. S. *déd*, G. *ibat*.
- Dede-stoure**, *sb.* conflict of death, death-struggle, 10. 1820. See **Stour**.
- Deede**, *adj.* dead, 6. 139.
- Defaute**, *sb.* fault, 14 a. 53; lack, 15. v. 6. O. F. *deffaute*, from *faute* or *falte*, lack; Lat. *fallere*, to fail.
- Defence**, *sb.* prohibition, 13. 243. See below.
- Defendet**, *pt.* s. forbade, 15. iii. 55. (Defendep = forbids is another reading.) F. *défendre*, to forbid; whence E. *fend*, *fender*, *fence*.
- Defye**, *v.* to digest, 15 *pr.* 108. O. F. *deffier*, to distrust, from Lat. *fides*; hence O. E. *defy*, to renounce, reject; but frequently used in the sense to digest.
- Deghe**, *v.* to die, 10. 813. Dan. *døe*.
- Degysset**, *pp.* F. disguised, 15 *pr.* 24.
- Deid**, *pt.* s. died, 7. 35; Deide. 1 a. 348; *pl.* 1 a. 444. Dan. *døe*, to die; the A. S. word is *steorfan*, E. *starve*.
- Del**, *sb.* F. grief, sorrow, pain, 12. 349. See **Dool**.
- Dele**, *v.* to divide, distribute, 1 a. 509; *pr.* s. Deles, 3. 99; *imp.* s. Del, distribute, 3. 97; *pp.* Deled, parted, 18 a. 199. A. S. *dél*, a deal, *dole*, part; G. *theil*.
- Deliuerly**, *adv.* F. quickly, 12. 349; Delyuerly, nimbly, 16. 206.
- Deliuery**, *v.* to set free, liberate, 1 a. 513. Lat. *liber*, free.
- Delphyns**, *sb.* *pl.* dolphins, 18 a. 10.
- Delytable**, *adj.* F. delightful, 14 a. 54.
- Deme**, *v.* to deem, judge, 4 d. 30; 9. 243; 1 *p.* s. *pr.* I condemn, judge, 15. v. 95; *pp.* Demed, considered to be, deemed, called, 13. 1020. A. S. *déman*, to judge, *dóm*, doom; O. E. *deemster*, *dempster*, a judge.
- Demmed**, *pt.* s. became dammed up, 13. 384. A. S. *demman*, to dam, stop water.
- Deneis**, *sb.* *pl.* Danish, Danes, 1 a. 337, 341. This is a French form; the termination *-eis* = *ais*, *ois*, of Mod. French = Lat. *-ensis*.
- Denemarch**, Denmark, 1 a. 6. The ending *-march* = *mark*, boundary; cf. E. *the marches* = the border-land.
- Dennes**, *sb.* *pl.* dens, 2. ciii. 50.
- Dent**, *sb.* dint, stroke, 18 b. 86. A. S. *dynt*, a blow.
- Deol**, *sb.* grief, sorrow, 1 a. 497. See **Dool**.
- Deore**, *v.* to dure, to endure, 1 b. 63. Lat. *durare*.
- Deores**, *sb.* *pl.* dears, lovers, 4 d. 29.
- Departeth**, *pr.* s. parts, becomes separated, 14 a. 74; *pt.* s. Departide, divided, 17 a. vi. 41.
- Depe**, *v.* to dip, 6. 83, 117. A. S. *dépan*, to dip, baptise.
- Depnes**, *sb.* depth, abyss, 2. ciii. 13.
- Der**, *adv.* dearly, 8 b. 129.
- Derelyoh**, *adv.* beautifully, dearly, 13. 270.
- Deres**, *pr.* s. harms, 2. xiv. 12; *pr.* *pl.* Ders, harm, 10. 1232. A. S.

- derian*, to injure, *dere*, *dar*, *daru*, injury; Du. *deren*, to harm.
- Dereyni**, *v.* F. to fight out, decide by battle, 1 a. 84; *pp.* Dereyned, adjudged, decided, 18 a. 86. O. F. *derainer*, *deresnier*, to establish an accusation, as if from Lat. *derationare*, to reason out, from *ratio*, reason.
- Derli**, *adv.* dearly, 2. cii. 7.
- Derne**, *adj.* secret, 4 d. 29; hidden, 7. 33. A. S. *dearn*, secret, *dyrnian*, to hide.
- Dernly**, *adv.* S. secretly, 12. 17. See above.
- Ders**, *pr. pl.* harm, injure, 10. 1232. See *Deres*.
- Derworpe**, *adj.* precious, 15. i. 85. Lit. *dear-worth*; A. S. *deórwurde*, precious.
- Desauantage**, *sb.* disadvantage, 18 a. 184.
- Desolosed**, *pp.* disclosed, perceived, 20. 204.
- Deseritede**, *pt. s.* disinherited, 1 a. 258; *pp.* Deserited, 1 a. 382.
- Desparpleth**, *pr. s.* becomes scattered, 14 a. 74. O. E. *sparkle*, another form of O. E. *sparkle*, Lat. *spargere*. *Desparple* is therefore another form of *disperse*.
- Despitously**, *adv.* spitefully, 19. 605. O. F. *despit*, contempt, Lat. *despectus*, a looking down upon.
- Desselic**, *adv.* secretly, 7. 34. Cf. A. S. *digellice*, secretly; yet the form of the word is more like A. S. *dýsilice*, foolishly, a sense which hardly suits the context.
- Destruede**, *pt. s.* destroyed, 1 a. 338; *pp.* Destrud, 1 a. 344, 438.
- Deþ**, *pr. s.* doth, does, 1 a. 464; 6. 126; *deþ* out = doeth out, casteth out, 9. 216. A. S. *dón*, to do; *pr. s.* 1 p. *ic dó*, 2 p. *þú dést*, 3 p. *be déð*; *pl.* *dōð*.
- Deþ**, *sb.* S. death; *dat. s.* Deþe, 1 a. 39, 122. A. S. *deað*. Cf. *Dede*.
- Deþ-vuel**, *sb.* death-sickness, 1 a. 414. (Lit. death-evil.)
- Deuel**, *sb.* devil, 1 a. 115.
- Devise**, *v.* to tell, relate, 14 a. 99; Deuyse, 20. 154. F. *deviser*, from Lat. *dividere*, *pp.* *diuisus*.
- Devoydynge**, *sb.* banishing, exterminating, 13. 544. O. F. *voide*, from Lat. *uiduus*.
- Deye**, *v.* to die, 19. 525; Dye, 19. 644; *pr. pl.* Deyeb, 6. 110. See *Deghe*, *Deid*.
- Deyl**, *sb.* part, position; 'neuer a deyl' = not a bit, 5. 5588; 'euery deyl' = entirely, 5. 5738. See *Dele*.
- Deynté**, *sb.* dainty; hence, great liking, 1 b. 35. W. *dantaeth*, a dainty, a toothsome thing, from W. *dant*, a tooth.
- Deþe**, *pr. s.* 1 p. die, 4 b. 26. See *Deye*.
- Dicht**, *pp.* dight, prepared, 16. 155. See *Dightes*.
- Deyter**, *sb. pl.* daughters, 13. 270. A. S. *dóbtor*, G. *tochter*, Gk. *θυγάτηρ*.
- Did**, *pt. s.* did o lijf = did off life, killed, 7. 191; Dide, did, 2. xiv. 6; *pt. pl.* Did þam = put themselves, went, 7. 33.
- Diffame**, *v.* to spread abroad, publish a rumour, 17. Mar. 1. 45. Vulg. *diffamare*.
- Dightes**, *pr. s.* makes arrangements, 11 c. 36; *pp.* Diht, disposed, sent, 4 b. 25. A. S. *dibtan*, to set in order, G. *dichten*, to compose.
- Digne**, *adj.* F. worthy, 6. 74.
- Dilatacioun**, *sb.* diffuseness, 19. 232.
- Dilitable**, *adj.* delightful, pleasant, 15. i. 32.
- Dimnes**, *sb.* dimness, darkness, 2. xvii. 28.
- Dingnetes**, *sb. pl.* F. dignities, 9. 132.
- Dintes**, *sb. pl.* dents, blows, knocks, 8 b. 26. A. S. *dynt*, a blow.
- Diopendion**, *sb.* a diapenidion, a sweetmeat, 15. v. 101. Cf. Lat. *Penidium*, Ital. *penidio*, F. *penide*. The receipt for making it is given in Notes and Queries, 4 S. vi. 202. It was used as an expectorant, and was made up like our barley-

- sugar; the deriv. is from Gk. *πήνη*, thread, twist.
- Disclaundered**, *pp.* slandered, 19. 674. See below.
- Disclaundre**, *sb.* evil fame, disrespect, 15. v. 75. Lit. *dis-slander*, where the prefix is intensive. F. *esclandre*, slander, from Lat. *scandalum*, Gk. *σκάνδαλον*, offence; whence E. *scandal*.
- Discreue**, *v.* F. to describe, 15. v. 62; Discryue, 10. 1897.
- Disherit**, *v.* F. to disinherit, 14 a. 67.
- Disese**, *sb.* lack of ease, trouble, 19. 616.
- Disparpoilid**, *pp.* divided, 17. Mar. iii. 25. The lit. meaning is *dispersed*. 'Dysparplyn. *Dissipo, dispergo*;' and again, 'Sparplyn. *Spergo, dispergo*.' Prompt. Parv.
- Distresse**, *sb.* F. distress of others, i. e. punishment, 13. 307. Lat. *stringere*, to draw tight.
- Distruen**, *pr. pl.* F. destroy, waste, 15 *pr.* 22.
- Disturbid**, *pp.* troubled, 17. Mar. vi. 50.
- Dizte**, *pt. s.* ordained, 6. 51; *pp.* Dizt, prepared, 12. 315; ready, 12. 151. See Dightes.
- Diztti**, *v.* to arrange, perform, 6. 128. A. S. *dibtan*, to order.
- Do**, *v.* to place, put, 8 b. 157; *pr. pl.* Does, do, 2. cii. 50; *pt. s.* Did, 8 b. 174; *pp.* Do, done, 6. 13; caused, 5. 5896; *pres. part.* Doand, doing, 2. xvii. 128. A. S. *dón*, G. *thun*, Du. *doen*, to do.
- Dolue**, *pt. s. subj.* should dig through, break into, 9. 5; where the Vulg. has *perfodi domum suam*. A. S. *delfan*, to delve, dig.
- Dome**, *sb.* doom, judgment, 7. 8; 2. cii. 12; *pl.* Domes, 2. xvii. 61; 4 d. 30. A. S. *dóm*, judgment. See Deme.
- Domland**, *pres. part.* clouding over, cloudy, 10. 1443. From a vb. *domle*, to be dull, disturbed; cf. Prov. E. *drumly*, muddy;
- drumble*, to be confused or disturbed; cf. Sw. *drumla*, to be sluggish, Sc. *drum*, dull.
- Don**, *adv.* down, 3. 142.
- Done**, *v.* to do, 12. 320; *pr. pl.* Done, do, 5. 5580; *gerund*, to done=to do, 1 a. 426; *pp.* Don, put, stowed; don in=gathered, 7. 39. See Do.
- Donet**, *sb.* elementary instruction, 15. v. 123. O. E. *donet*, a grammar, so named from *Donatus*, a grammarian.
- Dongen**, *pp.* knocked, beaten, 11 c. 74. Sc. *díng*, to beat, Sw. *dänga*, to bang.
- Donkeþ**, *pr. pl.* make damp, moisten, 4 d. 28. Milton uses *dank*, moist. Probably connected with Du. *donker*, dark, G. *dunkel*, dark, Prov. E. *danker*, a dark cloud.
- (To) **donne**, *gerund*, to do, 6. 126. Equiv. to Lat. *faciendum*.
- Donward**, *adv.* downwards, 1 a. 147, 154.
- Dool**, *sb.* sorrow, grief, 12. 88. F. *deuil*, mourning, Sc. *dule*, grief, Lat. *dolium* in comp. *cordolium*, heart-grief, from *dolere*, to grieve.
- Dore**, *sb.* door, 6. 141.
- Doreward**, *sb.* warden of the gate, porter, 9. 21.
- Dorste**, *pt. s.* durst, 1 a. 364; *pl.* Dorste, 1 a. 391. A. S. *dear*, I dare, *pt. t.* *dorste*.
- Doten**, *pr. pl.* dote, are foolish, 13. 286. Du. *dutten*, to take a nap, to dote; cf. F. *radoter*, to talk incoherently.
- Dotest**, *adj. superl.* most doting, stupidest, 15. i. 129. See above.
- Dop**, *pr. s.* does, 1 b. 5; makes, 3. 76; *pr. pl.* do, 4 c. 52. See Do.
- Dovene**, *sb.* dove (a feminine form), 13. 481; *spelt* Doune, 469; Downe, 485. Cf. *vixen*, a female fox, O. E. *wulvena*, a female wolf; and observe the G. fem. termination *-inn*.

- Doumbe**, *adj.* dumb, 5. 5907. A. S. *dumb*.
- Doun**, *v.* go down, be slain, 13. 289.
- Doone**, *sb.* hill, mountain, 1 a. 158; *pl.* Dounes, 4 d. 28. A. S. *dún*, E. *down*, a hill.
- Dounfalland**, *pres. part.* falling down, 2. xvii. 25.
- Doungas**, *pr. pl.* descend, 2. ciii. 17. Lit. *go down*.
- Dounright**, *adv.* right down, 2. xvii. 100.
- Doute**, *sb.* F. fear, 1 b. 8; 4 c. 53; reverence, 5. 5833; Dout, fear, 11 b. 88. Lit. *doubt*; but almost always = *fear* in O. E.
- Doupe**, *adj.* doughty, brave, noble, 13. 270. See below.
- Dowed**, *pt. s.* availed, 13. 374. A. S. *dugan* (*pr. s.* *deab*, *pl.* *dugon*, *pt. s.* *dobte*, *pl.* *dobton*), to avail, to be noble or *doughty*; cf. Sc. *dow*, to avail, Du. *deugen*, G. *taugen*, to profit. Wedgwood denies the connection with E. *do* in the phr. 'this will do.'
- Dozein**, *sb.* F. dozen, 7. 35.
- Dojter**, *sb.* daughter, 1 a. 296; *pl.* Dojtren, 1 a. 297, 300. A. S. *dobtor*.
- Draf**, *pt. s.* drove, fell, 16. 471.
- Dragoun**, *sb.* dragon, 2. ciii. 61.
- Drah**, *imp. s.* draw, 3. 178.
- Dranc**, *pt. pl.* drank, 7. 42.
- Draþeþ**, *pr. pl. subj.* they may draw, 9. 51.
- Dre**, *v.* to endure, hold out, 16. 181. A. S. *dréogan*, to endure; Sc. *dree*.
- Drechinge**, *adj.* vexing, painful, deeply drawn (said of a breath or sigh), 20. 149. A. S. *drécan*, to vex, oppress.
- Dredand**, *pres. part.* fearing, 2. cii. 27; they who fear, 2. xiv. 10; 2. cii. 22; Dredand, 2. cii. 38.
- Drede**, *sb.* dread; but we find *withouten drede* = without doubt, 19. 196.
- Drede**, *v.* to fear, 3. 1; 6; where *bim drede* = fear for himself. A. S. *drédan*, to fear, *dréd*, dread, fear.
- Drenchen**, *v.* to be drowned, 19. 455. A. S. *drencan*, to cause to *drink*, to *drench*.
- Drenchyng**, *sb.* drowning, 19. 485. Cf. A. S. *drenc-flód*, a drenching flood, i. e. the deluge.
- Drepez**, *pr. s.* slays, 13. 246. A. S. *drepan*, to wound; Sw. *dräpa*, to kill, Icel. *drap*, a death-stroke.
- Dressen**, *pr. pl.* prepare (lit. direct), 19. 263. F. *dresser*, from Lat. *dirigere*.
- Dreuch**, *pt. s.* drew, 16. 468.
- Dreued**, *pt. s.* troubled, 2. xvii. 40; 2. ciii. 70. A. S. *dréfan*, to disturb, vex, Prov. E. *drouy*, disturbed, dirty.
- Dreily**, *adv.* patiently, enduringly, 13. 476. See *Dre*.
- Dridnes**, *sb.* fear, dread, 7. 262.
- Drif**, *v.* to drive, follow up, 16. 66; to drife (*gerund*) = to be driven, 8 a. 229. A. S. *drifan*.
- Drighitin**, *sb.* Lord, 7. 67. A. S. *dríþten*, the Lord.
- Drine**, *sb.* drink, 7. 54.
- Drof**, *pt. s.* drove, 1 a. 239; Drofe, hurled, 5. 5618. See *Drif*.
- Dronkenes**, *pr. s.* becomes drowned, is drowned, 8 b. 109. Sw. *drunkna*, to be drowned.
- Drope**, *sb.* S. drop, 1 a. 170.
- Drouing**, *sb.* trouble, 2. xvii. 15. See below.
- Drouy**, *adj.* turbid, 13. 1016. A. S. *dréfe*, muddy; *dréfan*, to disturb. See *Dreued*.
- Drouz**, 1 p. s. drew, 15. v. 123; *pt. s.* Drou, 1 a. 78; Drow, 12. 42; Drouz, 1 b. 29; Droz, 1 b. 77; *pt. pl.* Drowe, 1 b. 54. A. S. *dragan* (*pt. t.* *dróg*), to draw, drag.
- Druiþest**, 2 p. s. *pr.* art dry, art thirsty, 15. i. 25.
- Drund**, *pt. pl.* were drowned, 7. 415. See *Dronkenes*.
- Drunkenea**, *pr. s.* drowns, 8 b. 111.

- Sw. *dränka*, E. *drench*, A. S. *drencan*, to make to *drink*.
- Drurie**, *sb.* favourite, darling, object of affection, 15. i. 85. O. F. *druerie*, affection, *drut*, a lover, from O. H. G. *truten*, to love; cf. G. *traut*, dear.
- Drythe**, *sb.* drought, dryness, 18 a. 17. A. S. *drugað*.
- Dry3**, *adj.* sorrowful, patient, 13. 342. See below.
- Dry3e**, *v.* to endure, undergo, 13. 372; to suffer, 13. 1032; *Dry3*, 13. 400; *pt. s.* *Dryzed*, continued, 13. 491. A. S. *dredgan*, to endure, Sc. *dree*, to endure.
- Dry3ly**, *adv.* strongly, vehemently, 13. 344. See above.
- Dry3tyn**, *sb.* a lord, the Lord, 13. 243, 295. See *Drightin*.
- Dubbed**, *pp.* dubbed, 11 c. 58. A. S. *dubban*, to strike, thump; E. *dub*, a thump; hence O. F. *adober*, to dub a knight, also to arm, equip, arrange.
- Dubonure**, *adj.* mild, gentle. 5. 5800. Seems to be miswritten for *debonaire*.
- Duc**, *sb.* F. duke, 1 a. 37, 55, 57.
- Dude**, *pt. s.* did, 1 a. 13, 18, 82; caused, 15. i. 97; *pt. pl.* *Dude*, 1 a. 95, 102. See *Do*.
- Duere**, *adj.* dear, 3. 31.
- Dume**, *sb.* doom, judgment, 15. ii. 183. See *Dome*.
- Dunstan**, 1 b. i.
- Dunt**, *sb.* stroke, blow, 1 a. 154, 165. A. S. *dynt*, a blow, *dent*, *dint*.
- Duppeþ**, *pr. pl.* dip, 6. 86.
- Dure**, *v.* F. to last, 19. 189; *pr. s.* *Duyreþ*, endures, lasts, 18 a. 77; *pr. pl.* *Duren*, endure, 13. 1021. Lat. *durare*.
- Dutande**, *pres. part.* closing, shutting, 13. 320. A. S. *dyttan*, to close, shut; prov. E. *dit*, to close.
- Dute**, *sb.* fear (lit. doubt), 7. 260. See *Doute*.
- Duyryng**, *sb.* lasting, 18 a. 146. See *Dure*.
- Dwelland**, *pres. part.* abiding, remaining, 2. cii. 37.
- Dwerþ**, *sb.* a dwarf, 12. 362. Sw. Du. and G. *dwerþ*.
- Dwyne**, *v.* to dwindle, 10. 703; *pr. s.* *Dwynes*, 10. 707. Sw. *tvina*, to dwindle.
- Dyad**, *adj.* dead, 9. 240; *pl.* *Dyade*, 9. 244. See *Dede*.
- Dyape**, *sb.* death, 9. 32.
- Dyseuel**, *sb.* devil, 9. 18.
- Dygne**, *adj.* F. worthy, 5. 5718.
- Dyngneliche**, *adv.* F. worthily, 9. 105.
- Dykers**, *sb. pl.* ditchers, 15 *pr.* 102. A. S. *dic*, a dike, *discb*, mound, *dician*, to make a dike, to dig.
- Dysshes**, *sb. pl.* dishes, 5. 5828.
- Dy3e**, *v.* to die, 15. i. 132. See *Deid*.

## E.

- Earen**, *sb. pl.* ears, 9. 12. A. S. *eara*, an ear, *pl. earan*.
- Eahe**, *adj.* each, 1 a. 109; ech after *oper* = one after another, 1 a. 96; ech to *oper* = to each other, 1 b. 9. A. S. *æle*, each.
- Eahe**, *sb.* increase, addition, 6. 65. A. S. *ecan*, to *eke*, increase; cf. Lat. *augere*.
- Echedeyl**, *adv.* every bit, entirely, 5. 5748. See *Dele*.
- Echen**, to each (one), 9. 27. Cf. Lat. motto *sum cuique*.
- Echon**, *pron.* each one, 1 a. 299; 1 b. 11; *Echone*, 1 a. 355; 5. 5585.
- Edneþ**, (perhaps) returns (to him), 3. 200. The Camb. MS. has *his bedwite* = is a reproach, which gives some sense. But the meaning is uncertain. Cf. A. S. *ed*, back again.
- Eldwit**, *sb.* reproach, 1 a. 468. A. S. *edwite*, reproach, *edwitan*, to blame; from *ed*, prefix signifying *anew*, *again*, and *wite*, a penalty.
- Eese**, *sb.* ease; *put for eese* is = is easy to, 10. 1469. Cf. the use of F. *aïse* as an *adj.* = glad.

- Ef**, *conj.* if, 8 b. 73. Icel. *ef*, if, prob. connected with Icel. *ef*, doubt, O. Sw. *jeftwa*, to doubt.
- Effere**, *sb.* show, bustle, 16. 30; Effer, appearance, demeanour, 16. 126. Probably O. F. *affaire*, state, condition.
- Eft-sonne**, *adv.* soon after, 1 a. 135. See **Eftsonne**.
- Eft**, *adv.* afterwards, again, 3. 190; again, 17 a. iv. 1; Efte, again, 13. 248. A. S. *eft*, again, afterwards.
- Efter**, *prep.* after, 7. 7. A. S. *after*, Sw. *efter*.
- Eft-sonne**, *adv.* again, 6. 124; 17 a. ii. 13 (where the Lat. has *rursus*). A. S. *eft-sóna*, soon after; lit. after-son.
- Eggede**, *pt. s.* incited, instigated, 15. i. 63. A. S. *eggian*, Icel. *eggja*, to sharpen, excite, incite; from A. S. *ecg*, Icel. *egg*, Lat. *acies*, an edge.
- Eggyng**, *sb.* instigation, 13. 241. Icel. *egging*, an inciting, *egging* on. See above.
- Egges**, *sb. pl.* edges, 13. 383. A. S. *ecg*, Icel. *egg*, Lat. *acies*, an edge.
- Eghe**, *sb.* eye, 10. 818; Eie, 1 a. 160; *pl.* Eghen, 2. xvii. 68; 10. 781. A. S. *edge*, *pl.* *éðgan*.
- Eild**, *sb.* age, 7. 194. A. S. *yldo*, Mæso-Goth. *alds*, *alibs*, old age.
- Eir**, *sb.* F. heir, 1 a. 234; *pl.* Eirs, 1 a. 257. Lat. *baeres*.
- Eiper**, *pron.* each (of two), 1 a. 91.
- Eiyen**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 12. 228. See **Eghe**.
- Eik**, *conj.* also, 1 a. 17; Eke, 6. 38. A. S. *éac*, G. *auch*, Du. *ook*.
- Eilde**, *sb.* old age, 1 a. 462; Elde, old age, age, 3. 42; 10. 742; 15. iii. 90. See **Eild**.
- Eilded**, *pp.* grown old, 2. xvii. 114. A. S. *ealdian*, G. *altern*, to grow old.
- Eilderne**, *sb. pl.* ancestors, 1 a. 101, 102, 105. A. S. *ealdor*, an elder, ancestor, ruler; whence E. *alderman*.
- Eldore**, *adj. comp.* elder, 1 a. 244; *superl.* Eldoste, 1 a. 301, 506. A. S. *eald*, old.
- Elleft**, *adj.* eleventh, 8 a. 135.
- Ellerne**, *sb.* an elder-tree, 15. i. 66. A. S. *ellen*.
- Elles**, *adv.* else, 5. 5668; otherwise (than the truth), 15. i. 86; cf. l. 108 below. A. S. *elles*.
- Elringe**, *sb.* a herring, 8 b. 46. Probably an error of the scribe, as the Camb. MS. has *berynge*.
- Elper**, *adj.* older, 18 a. 18. A. S. *eald*, old, *yldra*, older.
- Emoristen**, *sb.* fellow-Christian, 9. 86. A. S. *esen-cristen*, a fellow Christian, from *esen*, *efn*, even. So also Sw. *jämnchristen*, fellow-Christian, from *jämn*, even, equal.
- Emprise**, *sb.* enterprise. 19. 348. O. F. *emprise*, *emprinse*, from *prendre*, to take in hand, Lat. *prebendere*.
- Endentur**, *sb.* (as *pl.*) notches, crevices, cracks, 13. 313. O. Fr. *endenter*, to indent, notch.
- Endlang**, *prep.* along, 16. 27. A. S. *andlang*, G. *enilang*.
- Ene**, *adv.* once, 3. 189. A. S. *éne*, once.
- Enes**, *adv.* once, 1 a. 393; Ene, 3. 189. A. S. *énes*, gen. case of *án*, one.
- Enfermer**, *sb.* attendant on the infirm, the *infirmarius* of an abbey, 8 a. 185.
- Enflawmed**, *pp.* F. inflamed, 14 a. 66. Lat. *flamma*.
- Engelond**, *prop. n.* England, 1 a. 16. A. S. *Engla lond*, land of the Angles or English; where *Engla* is gen. pl. of *Angle*, *Engle*, the Angles.
- Englissche**, *adj.* English, 6. 58; Engliss, 1 a. 137; *pl.* Englisse, 1 a. 5; Englisch, the English language, 6. 118.
- Enne**, *ac. s. m.* of On = one, 6. 100. A. S. *án*, ac. s. m. *ánne*, *ænne*.

- Ennok**, Enoch, 5. 5935.
- Enombre**, *v.* to conceal, obscure;  
*enombre him*, to be obscured, 14  
a. 9. Lat. *inumbrire*, from *um-*  
*bra*; whence O.F. *enombra*.  
See *Ombre*, in Burguy.
- Enqueri**, *v.* F. to inquire, 1 a.  
352.
- Ensample**, *sb.* example, 5. 5939.
- Entente**, *sb.* intent, consideration,  
plan, 20. 21. Lat. *intendere*, to  
give attention to.
- Entrep**, *pr. s.* enters, 6. 6.
- Envyryone**, *v.* to go about, roam  
over, 14 a. 8. F. *virer*, to turn.
- Eny**, *adj.* any, 1 a. 124. A.S.  
*énig*.
- Eode**, *pt. pl.* went, came, 4 c. 46;  
*pt. pl.* Eoden, went, 15. *pr.* 40.  
A.S. *éode*, *pt. t.* of *gán*, to go;  
Mæso-Gothic *iddja*, I went, *pt.*  
*t.* of *gangan*, to go.
- Eorneþ**, *pr. s.* runs, 18 a. 21; *pl.*  
18 a. 19. A.S. *yrnan*, to run;  
by metathesis, we get A.S. *rennan*,  
G. *rennen*, E. *run*.
- Er**, *adv.* before, previously, 1 a. 2;  
1 b. 2; formerly, 15. i. 182. A.S.  
*ér*, formerly, *ere*; cf. E. *early*.
- Ere**, *pr. pl.* are, 2. viii. 4; 2. xvii.  
26; *Er*, 2. xvii. 114; 10. 434.  
Icel. 3 p. *pl. eru*, Dan. *ere* or *er*.
- Erchebissop**, *sb.* archbishop, 1 a.  
227.
- Eringe**, *sb.* ploughing, 15 *pr.* 21.  
A.S. *erian*, Lat. *arare*, to plough.
- Eritage**, *sb.* F. heritage, 1 a. 506.
- Ernde**, *sb.* errand, 15. iii. 42. A.S.  
*arend*, an errand, Mæso-Goth.  
*airus*, a messenger, *airinon*, to  
go on a message.
- Erne**, *sb.* eagle, 2. cii. 10. A.S.  
*earn*, *ern*, an eagle. Icel. and Sw.  
*örn*, an eagle; Gk. *ópvis*, a bird.
- Ernest**, *sb.* earnest, 1 a. 131. W.  
*ern*, *ernes*, a pledge, O.F. *arres*  
or *ernes*, from Lat. *arrba*, *arrbabo*,  
a pledge, Gk. *ἀρραβών*.
- Etteloden**, *pt. pl.* directed their way,  
went straight, 12. 272. See *At-*  
*tele*.
- Euangiles**, *sb. pl.* gospels, 19. 666.  
Gk. *εὐαγγέλιον*.
- Euene**, *adj.* mean, average, 1 a. 408.  
A.S. *efen*, equal, *even*.
- Euere**, *adv.* ever, 1 a. 118. A.S.  
*áfere*, from *é*, ever, *aye*.
- Eerst**, *adj.* first, 4 c. 12. A.S. *éerst*,  
*éerost*, first, from *ér*, before, *ere*.
- Eirt**, *pr. s.* 2 p. art, 6. 123. A.S.  
*eari*, Icel. *ert*, 2 p. s. *pr.*
- Eirþeli**, *adj.* earthly, 2. xxiii. 2.
- Eirþen**, *conj.* before, 3. 84.
- Eirtou** = art thou, 2. ciii. 2.
- Es** = is, *pr. s.* 2. viii. 3; 2. xiv. 9,  
13; 8 a. 101; *Esse*, 8 a. 115.  
A.S. *is*, Icel. *es*, older form of  
Icel. *er*, 3 p. s. *pr.*
- Eseliche**, *adv.* easily, 1 a. 147.
- Esse**, *v.* to ask, demand, 1 a. 367;  
*pt. s.* *Esste*, asked, 1 a. 230. A.S.  
*acsian*, to ask, Prov. E. *axe*.
- Est**, *sb.* east, 1 a. 128; 7. 23; 15  
*pr.* 13.
- Estdel**, *sb.* the east, 2. cii. 23. See  
*Dele*.
- Este**, *adj. pl.* pleasant, 3. 109.  
A.S. *éste*, benign, mild, *ést*, grace,  
favour; Mæso-Goth. *ansis*, grace.
- Ester**, *sb.* Easter, 1 a. 400. A.S.  
*Eoster*.
- Estrinland**, *sb.* Eastern land, 7.  
16.
- Ete**, *pt. pl.* ate, 7. 42.
- Euerich**, *adj.* every, 1 a. 354; 6.  
69; 9. 190. The termination *y*  
in *every* is equivalent to O.E. *icb*,  
*ilk*, A.S. *ælc*, E. *each*.
- Euerilkan**, *every* one, 8 a. 243.
- Euermo**, *adv.* evermore, ever again,  
1 a. 176.
- Euerwik**, *prop. n.* York, 1 a.  
73, 227, 326. A.S. *Eoferwic*,  
*Eoforwic*.
- Euarychone**, *adj.* every one, 5.  
5880.
- Euesong**, *sb.* vespers, 1 a. 282;  
the time at which vespers were  
sung, 4 c. 13.
- Eueyl**, *adj.* evil, 5. 5685. A.S.  
*eofoel*, *yfel*, G. *übel*, Mæso-Goth.  
*ubils*, evil.

- Eure**, *adv.* ever, 2. cii. 37.  
**Ewangelye**, *sb.* gospel, 15. i. 174.  
**Ewe ardaunt**, *sb.* F. burning water, 6. 34; compare 'fire-water,' Span. 'aguardiente,' and the 'brennyng water' of the *Book of Quintessence*, ed. Furnivall.  
**Euwei**, *adv.* away, 7. 13.  
**Expowne**, *v.* to expound, 17. Mar. iv. 10. Lat. *exponere*, O. F. *expondre*; another E. form is *expose*.  
**Eye**, *sb.* pl. S. eyes, 1 a. 390. See **Eghe**.  
**Eyre**, *sb.* F. heir, 12. 128. Lat. *haeres*. See **Hir**.  
**E3e**, *sb.* S. eye, 3. 207; 4 a. 14; *pl.* Ejen, 9. 12. See **Eghe**.  
**F**.  
**Faa**, *sb.* foe, 2. viii. 8; *pl.* Fais, 8 b. 74; *Faes*, 2. viii. 7; *Faas*, 2. xvii. 10. A. S. *fáb*, a foe, enemy, from *feón*, to hate. See **Fend**.  
**Fader**, *sb.* S. father, 1 a. 39; *Fadre*, 2. cii. 25; *gen. s.* Fader, 1 a. 526; 20. 122; *pl.* Faderes, 1 a. 104. A. S. *fæder*, *gen. fæder* or *fæderes*, the former being more common.  
**Fai**, *sb.* faith; *par fai* = F. *par foi*, by my faith, 7. 76.  
**Faie**, *sb.* fay, fairy, 20. 279. F. *fée*, a fairy, Low Lat. *fatate*, to enchant, from *fatum*, fate, *fari*, to speak.  
**Faine**, *v.* to be glad, rejoice, 2. ciii. 76; *pr. s.* Faines, gladdens, rejoices, 2. ciii. 32. A. S. *fægn*, glad, *fægnian*, to rejoice, E. *fain*.  
**Fairehed**, *sb.* beauty, 2. ciii. 3.  
**Fais**, *sb.* pl. foes, 8 b. 74. See **Faa**.  
**Fait**, *sb.* action, work done, 15. i. 160. F. *fait*, Lat. *factum*, E. *feat*.  
**Faithe**, 8 a. 191. Either read *Faitbe and*, or suppose *Faitbe* put *for in faib*, or read *Faiihful*.  
The Camb. MS. varies, as in the footnote.  
**Falde**, *pt. s.* caused to fall, 15. iii. 122. Cf. Dan. *fælde*, to fell.  
**Falles**, *pr. s.* befalls, 12. 14; *pr. s. impers.* it befalls naturally, it becomes, behoves, 10. 2353.  
**Falshede**, *sb.* falseness, falsehood, deceit, 1 a. 10, 45, 49.  
**Falþe**, *pr. s.* falls, 6. 32.  
**Famen**, *sb.* pl. foemen, 11 c. 39.  
**Fand**, *pt. s.* found, 7. 15; 8 b. 176.  
**Fande**, *v.* to try, experience, 10. 1463; to endeavour, 10. 2228. See **Fonde**.  
**Fanding**, *sb.* temptation, 2. xvii. 77; *pl.* Fandiuges, 8 b. 82. See **Fonde**.  
**Fang**, *v.* to receive, 2. xxiii. 11; 8 b. 207. See **Fonge**.  
**Fantum**, *sb.* a phantom, 17. Mar. vi. 49. Vulg. *phantasma*.  
**Fare**, *v.* S. to go, 1 a. 56; *imp. pl. i p.* Far we = let us go, 7. 57; *imp. pl.* Fare, go, 4 c. 42. A. S. *faran*, to go, to fare; cf. E. *way-farer*, *welfare*, *farewell*.  
**Fare**, *sb.* doing, business, goings on, 19. 569. See above.  
**Farmed**, *pt. pl.* embraced (each other), 13. 399. A. S. *fæðmian*, to embrace, *fæðm*, a fathóm, closing of the arms.  
**Faure**, *num.* four, 13. 958. A. S. *feower*.  
**Faurtend**, *adj.* fourteenth, 8 a. 141. A. S. *feowertyne*, fourteen.  
**Faut**, *sb.* fault, 13. 236. F. *faute*, Span. *falta*, a defect, Lat. *fallere*.  
**Fauuel**, *sb.* the personification of Flattery, Cajolery, or Deceit, 15. ii. 158. O. F. *favele*, Lat. *fabella*, dim. of *fabula*. Quite distinct from *adj. fauel* = yellow, bay.  
**Fayle**, *v.* to be wanting, 3. 195. See **Faut**.  
**Fayis**, *sb.* pl. foes, 16. 86. A. S. *fáb*, a foe, *pl. fá*, foes.  
**Fayn**, *adj.* glad, 13. 962; 19. 173. A. S. *fægn*, *fægn*, glad, *fain*. See **Faine**.

- Fayn**, *adv.* gladly, 19. 222.  
**Fayten**, *v.* to tame, mortify, 15. v. 49. O. F. *afaiter*, to prepare, from Lat. *affectare*.  
**Fē**, *sb.* money, goods, 3. 150. A. S. *feob*, Du. *vee*, G. *vieb*, Lat. *pecus*, cattle, property, wealth, whence E. *fee*. Cf. Lat. *pecunia*, riches, from *pecus*. Cf. also E. *feudal*, *fief*.  
**Feble**, *adj.* feeble, 1 a. 491.  
**Fēbli**, *v.* to grow feeble, 1 a. 462; Feibly, 1 a. 490.  
**Feblore**, *adj. comp.* feebler, 1 a. 342.  
**Fēe**, *sb.* cattle, 7. 303. See **Fē**.  
**Fēer**, *sb.* fire, 6. 28; *dat. s.* *Fere*, 6. 30. A. S. *fīr*, Du. *vuur*, G. *feuer*, Gk. *wūp*.  
**Fees**, *sb. pl.* cities, 13. 960. Fr. *fief*, O. F. *fieu*, *feu*, from O. H. G. *febu*, equiv. to A. S. *feob*, E. *fee*. See **Fē**.  
**Feeres**, *sb. pl.* companions, 15. ii. 168. See **Fēre**, *sb.*  
**Fēfede**, *pt. s.* enfeoffed, 1 a. 262. 269; provided for, 12. 193. F. *fief*, O. F. *feu*, *fieu*, Low Lat. *feudum*, property in land (whence E. *feudal*). See **Fēes**.  
**Fēi**, *sb.* faith, 15. i. 14. F. *foi*.  
**Fēizliche**, *adv.* faithfully, verily, 12. 261; Feizpely, 12. 230.  
**Fēl**, 1 p. s. *pr.* feel; *fel me*, feel it to myself, 8 a. 198.  
**Fēl**, *adv.* bitterly, severely, 13. 1040. See **Felle**.  
**Fēl**, *sb.* fell, mountain, 8 a. 109; Felle, 110. Icel. *fall*, a mountain, Sw. *ffäll*, a chain of hills.  
**Fēl**, *sb.* skin, 2. ciii. 5; 15. i. 15; *pl.* *Fellys*, 18 a. 50. A. S. *fell*, Lat. *pellis*, a skin; E. *fellmonger*, a dealer in hides.  
**Fēlaw**, *sb.* fellow, companion, 5. 5856; *pl.* *Felaws*, companions, 5. 5621; *Felaus*, 5. 5841; *Felawes*, 1 a. 40. Icel. *fēlagi*, from *fē*, cattle, property, and *lag*, law, society; hence *fēlagi* is one who possesses property in common with others.  
**Felausohip**, *sb.* company, 8 b. 14; *Felazschip*, communion, 13. 271.  
**Fēld**, *pp.* concealed; *faire fēld*, completely concealed, 11 b. 71. Prov. E. *feel*, to hide, Mæso-Goth. *filban*, to hide.  
**Fēld**, *pt. s.* felt, perceived, 12. 33.  
**Fēlde**, *pt. s.* fell, 17. Mar. iv. 4; *pt. pl.* *Felden*, fell; *felden to him*, Lat. *irruerent in eum*, 17. Mar. iii. 10; *felden down to him*, *prociabant ei*, 11. Dan. *falde*, to fall.  
**Fēlde**, *pt. s.* filled, 20. 37.  
**Fēlde**, *sb.* field, 2. viii. 22; *pl.* *Feldes*, 2. ciii. 17. A. S. *fēld*, *fild*, a pasture.  
**Fēle**, *adj.* many, 3. 5; 12. 5; *adv.* much, 4 d. 10. A. S. *fēla*, *fēla*, much, many; G. *viel*, much; Gk. *πολύς*.  
**Fēlefalded**, *adj.* multiplied, manifold, 2. xvii. 40. A. S. *fēla-fēald*, manifold.  
**Fēlle**, *adj.* fell, severe, cruel, 2. xvii. 14; 13. 283; dreadful, terrible, 10. 1820. A. S. *fell*, cruel, severe; Du. *fel*, cruel; O. F. *fel*, cruel. Burguy denies the existence of A. S. *fell*; but it certainly appears in A. S. *wælfel*, murderously cruel, l. 53 of the Legend of St. Helena, in the Vercelli MS. See **Felonye**.  
**Fēlle**, *pt. pl.* fell; at *felle*=that fell, that sinned, 6. 82.  
**Fellys**, *sb. pl.* hides, skins, 18 a. 50. See **Fēl**.  
**Felonye**, *sb.* crime, 19. 643. O. F. *felonie*, cruelty; O. F. *fel*, cruel; O. H. G. *fillan*, to torment, to flay (cf. Du. *villen*, to flay), which certainly seems to belong to A. S. *fel*, skin. See **Felle**, cruel, and **Fēl**, skin.  
**Fēlunlyche**, *adv.* fiercely, angrily, 5. 5614; *Felunly*, 5. 5644. See above.  
**Fēmynnytee**, *sb.* feminine form, 19. 360.  
**Fēn**, *sb.* dirt, mire, 2. xvii. 108;

- marsh, 11 a. 29. A.S. *fenn*, mud, a *fen*.
- Fend**, sb. fiend, devil, 6. 79; Fende, 5. 5643; pl. Fendes, 5. 5680; Fende (*for* Fendez), 13. 269. A.S. *feón*, to hate, *feóna*, hating, an enemy, a fiend, Mæso-Goth. *fijan*, to hate, *fijands*, hating, an enemy.
- Feng**, pt. pl. took; *feng* to the *flyght*, took to flight, 13. 377. See **Fang**, Fonge.
- Fenyl**, sb. fennel, 4 d. 18. A.S. *finol*, *fenol*.
- Fer**, adj. far, 2. cii. 24; 19. 658; on *fer*=afar, at a distance, 16. 438. A.S. *feor*, far.
- Ferd**, pp. terrified, afraid, 7. 62; 8 b. 183. A.S. *færan*, to frighten, *afered*, afraid, terrified. See **Fere**.
- Ferde**, pt. s. S. fared, went, 12. 30; Ferd, 8 a. 231; 11 b. 19; pt. pl. Ferd, 7. 165. See **Fare**, vb.
- Fere**, v. to frighten, 10. 2227; pr. s. Ferep, frightens, 18 a. 35; pp. Fered, frightened, alarmed, 2. ciii. 16. A.S. *færan*, to frighten. *Fear* is thus used by Shakespeare.
- Fere**, adj. whole, sound in health, or else, akin (see next word), 7. 37. Sw. *för*, stout, lusty.
- Fere**, sb. companion, 12. 364. A.S. *gefera*, one who travels or *fares* with one, a travelling companion, comrade.
- Ferene**, sb. fern, 11 b. 71. Pronounced *ferra*, with rolled *r*.
- Perforth**, adv. far away, 12. 209.
- Ferli**, sb. a wonder; *iboght ferli*, wondered, 7. 74. See **Ferly**.
- Ferlikes**, sb. pl. wonders, 8 b. 235. See **Ferly**.
- Ferlilic**, adv. wondrously, 7. 52. See **Ferly**.
- Ferly**, sb. a wonder, 15 pr. 6; pl. Ferlyes, 15 pr. 62. A.S. *færlíc*, sudden, from *fær*, fear, sudden danger; cf. Du. *vaarlijk*, quickly, G. *gefährlich*, dangerous, Sc. *ferly*, a marvel.
- Ferly**, adv. wondrously, 4 d. 10; 13. 960; strangely, 13. 269; extremely, 5. 5600; Ferlyly, 13. 962. See above.
- Ferne**, sb. rent, 1 a. 450. O.F. *ferme*, Low Lat. *firma*, rent, really borrowed from a Teutonic root; so that we also find A.S. *feorm*, provision, food, goods, a *farm*.
- Ferr**, adv. far, 7. 13, 22.
- Ferrum**, adv.; on-ferrum, afar, 7. 368.
- Fersch**, adj. fresh, 18 a. 102. A.S. *fersc*.
- Ferst**, adv. first, 6. 2, 8, 20.
- Fertered**, pt. s. enshrined, 8 b. 230. O.F. *fertere*, a shrine; Lat. *feretrum*, Gk. *φέρετρον*. (Burguy.)
- Ferth**, adj. fourth, 10. 1818.
- Ferhyng**, sb. farthing, 5. 5770, 5812. A.S. *feorðung*, *feorðling*, a fourth part, *feorða*, fourth.
- Fest**, v. to make firm, 2. ciii. 34; 1 p. s. pr. Festen, I fasten, ratify, 13. 327; pp. Fested, fastened, 10. 1907; Festend, 10. 1909. A.S. *fæstnian*, to fasten, from *fest*, fast, firm.
- Festes**, sb. pl. F. feasts, 1 a. 401.
- Festnes**, sb. fastness, 2. xvii. 2. A.S. *fæstennes*, a fastness, walled town, from *fæstnian*, to make fast.
- Fet**. See **Fetten**.
- Fetel**, sb. vessel, 8 b. 163. A.S. *fetels*, a bag, *fat*, a fat or vat.
- Fehli**, adv. faithfully, verily, 12. 132.
- Fetis**, adj. F. neatly made, 12. 126. O.F. *fetis*, Lat. *factitius*, from *facere*, to make.
- Fetialicche**, adv. neatly; hence, carefully, 12. 98. See above.
- Fetten**, pt. pl. fetched, 15. ii. 205; brought, 15. vii. 279; pp. Fet, 19. 667. A.S. *fetian*, to fetch.
- Fettled**, pp. made ready, set in order, 13. 343. Prov. E. *fettle*, to set in order, Mæso-Goth. *fetjan*, to adorn, make fit; allied to A.S.

- fetel*, a fetter, and E. *fit*. See Diefenbach, i. 373.
- Feute*, sb. scent, 12. 90. Also spelt *Foute*, q. v.
- Feye*, adj. about to die, dying, 4 a. 20. A. S. *fæge*, Icel. *feigr*, O. H. G. *feigi*, about to die; Sc. *sey*.
- Feyn*, adv. gladly, 5. 5798. See *Fayn*.
- Feyneden*, pt. pl. feigned; *feyneden bem*, played the hypocrite, 15 pr. 42. F. *feindre*, Lat. *ingere*.
- Feyntise*, sb. faintness, 15. v. 5. O. F. *feintise*, from *feindre*, to feign.
- Feyre*, adj. fair, beautiful, 5. 5655, 5726.
- Feyre*, adv. fair, kindly, courteously, 5. 5877.
- Fest*, sb. fight, 13. 527. A. S. *feobt*, a fight; G. *fechten*, to fight.
- Fieldwode*, sb. perhaps the same as *fieldwort*, i. e. gentian, 20. 213.
- Fierth*, adj. fourth, 10. 1246. See *Ferth*.
- Fifetende*, adj. fifteenth, 8 a. 143.
- Fiht*, v. to fight, 3. 72. A. S. *feobtan*.
- File*, v. to defile, 10. 2348; pres. part. *Filand*, defiling, 10. 2465; pp. *Fild*, 10. 2341. A. S. *fílan*, to make foul; A. S. *fúl*, Icel. *fúll*, foul; cf. O. E. *file*, a wicked wretch.
- Filghe*, v. to follow, pursue, 2. xvii. 97. A. S. *fylegan*, *fyligean*, to follow.
- Fille*, sb. 4 d. 18. Probably wild thyme; cf. "Fille, serpyllum," in Wright's Vocabularies, 79.—Stratmann.
- Findestow*, findest thou, 12. 132.
- Fingres*, sb. pl. fingers, 2. viii. 10.
- First*, adv. for a long time, 7. 22. A. S. *fyrst*, a space of time, interval; O. E. *frest*, delay, q. v.
- Fissches*, sb. pl. fishes, 2. viii. 23.
- Fitte*, sb. a fitt or canto of a ballad, 15. i. 139. A. S. *fit*, *fitt*, a song, *fittan* to sing, dispute.
- Fyte*, sb. fight, 1 a. 87.
- Flamyn*, sb. priest, 14 b. 62. Lat. *flamen*.
- Flaumme*, sb. F. flame, 5. 5924; Flamme, 5. 5923. Lat. *flamma*.
- Flaundres*, Flanders, 1 a. 296.
- Flaunkes*, sb. pl. sparks, 13. 956. Du. *flonkeren*, to sparkle; cf. G. *funke*, Sc. *funk*, a spark.
- Flay*, v. to frighten, 8 a. 130; 10. 1268; pp. *Flayed*, terrified, 13. 960. Icel. *flægja*, to cause to flee, put to flight.
- Fle*, v. to fly, 1 a. 141; pt. s. *Flegh*, flew, 2. xvii. 29; *Fleih*, fled, 15. ii. 186; pt. pl. *Flowe*, fled, 1 a. 143; pres. part. *Fleand*, 11 c. 90; *Fleeynge*, flying, 14 c. 17. A. S. *fleogan*.
- Fleet*, pr. s. (contr. from *fleteb*), floats, 19. 463. See *Fletes*.
- Flegh*, pt. s. flew, 2. xvii. 29; *Fleih*, fled, 15. ii. 186. See *Fle*.
- Fleis*, sb. flesh, 8 b. 255.
- Fleme*, v. to drive away, banish, 13. 287. A. S. *flyman*, *aflyman*, to banish; *fledm*, a flight, banishment.
- Fleme*, adj. banished, 4 d. 36.
- Flemer*, sb. banisher, driver away, 19. 460.
- Fleo*, v. S. to flee, avoid, 1 b. 62; pt. s. *Flez*, flew, 1 b. 88. See *Fle*.
- Fletes*, pr. s. floats, 8 b. 29; *Fletez*, 13. 1025; pt. pl. *Flette*, 13. 387. A. S. *fleoðan*.
- Fleynge*, pres. part. flying, 14 c. 127. See *Fle*.
- Fleyshe*, sb. flesh, 3. 71.
- Fleyshlust*, sb. fleshly lust, 3. 74.
- Flighand*, pres. part. flying, 2. ciii. 9. See *Fle*.
- Flod*, sb. S. flood, sea, 3. 242. A. S. *flód*.
- Flon*, sb. pl. arrows, 1 a. 152. A. S. *flá*, *flán*, an arrow; pl. *flána*.
- Flot*, sb. grease, fat, 13. 1011. That which floats on the top of what is boiled; Sw. *flut*, fat.

- grease, *flott*, adv. afloat; Du. *vlot*, afloat.
- Flote**, *pt. pl.* floated, swam, 13. 432. See **Fletes**.
- Floure-de-lice**, *sb.* fleur-de-lys (French standard), 11 b. 26. F. *lis*, a lily; Du. *lisch*, a water-flag.
- Floures**, *sb. pl.* flowers, youthful powers, 20. 348.
- Flowen**, *pt. pl.* flew, 13. 1010; fled, 15. ii. 209. See **Fle**.
- Flyt**, *sb.* contention, force, 13. 421. A. S. *fliutan*, to strive, contend.
- Flytande**, *pres. part.* contending, chiding, 13. 950. See above.
- Flyp**, *pr. s.* flies, 3. 77. See **Fle**.
- Fode**, *sb. S.* food, 7. 54.
- Fode**, *sb.* offspring, person, 3. 63; *pl.* Fodez, creatures, 13. 466. Lit. that which is nourished. A. S. *fédan*, to feed, Sw. *föda*, to bring forth, *födas*, to be born, *född*, natal.
- Foded**, *pt. s.* supplied (lit. fed), 12. 57.
- Fogheles**, *sb. pl.* fowls, birds, 2. viii. 23; Foghles, 2. ciii. 25. A. S. *fugel*, Mæso-Goth. *fugls*, G. *vögel*, a bird, fowl.
- Foh**, *sb.* variegated or gay-coloured clothing, 3. 19. A. S. *fab*, of different colours, Gk. *ποικίλος*.
- Fol**, *adj. S.* full, 18 a. 57.
- Fol**, *adv.* full, 3. 44; 4 c. 8.
- Folc**, *sb. S.* folk, people, 1 a. 79, 132; 1 b. 4. A. S. *folc*.
- Folde**, *sb.* earth, the world, 13. 251. A. S. *folde*, the surface of the earth.
- Fole**, *adj.* foolish, 1 a. 23. O. F. *fol*, W. *ffol*.
- Foles**, *sb. pl.* fools, 6. 25.
- Folewe**, *v.* to follow, 3. 42.
- Folfult**, *pp.* fulfilled, 15. vii. 309.
- Folie**, *sb. F.* folly, 1 a. 21. See **Fole**.
- Folken**, *sb. gen. pl.* of folk, of men; *folken wyse*, the manner of men, 13. 271. See **Folo**.
- Follest**, *adj. superl.* fullest, 3. 125.
- Folmarde**, *sb.* polecat, 13. 534. Properly the beech-martin, from O. F. *foine*, Lat. *fagina*, beech-mast.
- Folted**, *adj.* crazed, 5. 5839. See **Fole**.
- Foluand**, *pres. part.* following, 7. 6; *pt. pl.* Folud, 7. 63; *imp. pl.* Folus, 7. 216. A. S. *folgian*, *fylgian*, to follow.
- Foly**, *adj.* foolish, 18 b. 8. See **Fole**.
- Fom**, *sb. S.* foam, 20. 182.
- Fomon**, *sb.* foeman, 3. 87.
- Fon**, *pt. s.* ceased, ended, 13. 369. From O. E. *fyne*, to end. See **Fyned**, **Fyn**.
- Fon**, *adj.* few, 10. 530.
- Fon**, *sb. pl.* foes, 1 a. 199, 258. A. S. *fáb* (pl. *fát*), a foe; from *feón*, to hate. See **Fend**.
- Fon**, *v.* to receive, 4 c. 10. A. S. *fón*, to take (short for *fangan*); cf. G. *fangen*, Mæso-Goth. *faban*, to catch.
- Fonde**, *v.* to tempt, 1 b. 70; to try, 3. 24; 4 c. 21; 5. 5745; to endeavour to persuade, 19. 347; *pr. pl.* Fondeþ, endeavour, 18 a. 172. A. S. *fandian*, to tempt.
- Fonde**, *pt. s. S.* found, 5. 5616.
- Fondyng**, *sb.* temptation, trial, 5. 5865. A. S. *fandung*, a temptation. See **Fonde**.
- Fonge**, *v.* to receive, 19. 377. *pr. s.* Fongez, takes, 13. 457; *pr. pl.* Fongez, take, 13. 540; Fongen, receive, 15. iii. 66; Fongep, receive, 6. 2. See **Fon**, **Feng**.
- Fonger**, *sb.* receiver, 2. xvii. 8. The Vulgate has *susceptor*. See **Fonge**.
- Font**, 1 p. s. *pt.* found, 15 *pr.* 55.
- Font-ful**, *sb.* a font-ful; *font-ful water* = fontful of water, 19. 357.
- Foondes**, *pr. pl.* seek (a haven), resort, repair, 18 a. 66. A. S. *fandian*, to try; O. Fris. *fandia*, to visit.

- Foothot**, *adv.* instantly, on the spot (lit. foot-hot), 19. 438. The same phrase *fut-bate* occurs in Barbour's Bruce, iii. 418.
- For**, *conj.* because, 1 a. 80; 19. 340.
- For**, *prep.* against, to prevent, 15. i. 24, &c.; on account of, 12 b. 32. A. S. *for*.
- For**, *pt. s.* fared, went, 8 b. 145. A. S. *faran*, to go; *pt. t. ic fór*, I went.
- For-bedeþ**, *pr. pl.* forbid, 6. 105.
- Forecome**, *pt. pl.* forestalled, 2. xvii. 51.
- Fordedes**, *sb. pl.* previous deeds, kindnesses done in former years, 12. 325.
- Fordon**, *v.* to 'do for,' destroy, 15. v. 20; Fordoon, 19. 369; *subj. pr.* Fordo, destroy, ruin, 2. viii. 7. A. S. *fordón*, to destroy.
- Foreward**, *sb.* covenant, agreement, 4 c. 10, 42. A. S. *fórewæard*, a fore-ward, or previous guarantee; Icel. *forvörðr*, a covenant.
- Forfare**, 1 p. *pl. pr.* perish, 8 b. 10; *pt. pl.* Forferde, 13. 1051; *pp.* Forfarn, destroyed, 7. 186. A. S. *forfaran*, to go 'to the bad,' to perish.
- For-gart**, *pt. pl.* lost, 13. 240. From *gar*, Icel. *göra*, to make, is formed *for-gar*, to unmake, destroy, lose.
- Forgete**, *v.* to forget, 2. cii. 4.
- Forgoere**, *sb.* fore-goer, avant-courier, 15. ii. 162.
- Forgon**, *v.* to forgo, 4 d. 35. The modern spelling *forego* is wrong, as the prefix is *for*, not *fore*.
- For-hedeþ**, *pr. pl.* hide, conceal, 6. 103 (or, perhaps, pay no heed).
- Forhiler**, *sb.* protector, 2. xvii. 81. A. S. *forbēlan*, to conceal, *bēlan*, to hide; cf. Lat. *celare*, to hide.
- Forhiling**, *sb.* protection, 2. xvii. 52, 91. See above.
- Forlesed**, *pt. s.* 2 p. destroyedst, 2. xvii. 104. A. S. *forlēosan*, to lose, let go, *forlór*, destruction, *forlören*, destroyed, whence E. *forlorn*.
- For-lete**, *v.* to leave, renounce, 4 c. 60. A. S. *forlētan*, to relinquish.
- Forlore**, *pp.* lost, 11 c. 59. See **Forlesed**.
- Forloyned**, *pp.* departed, gone astray, 13. 282. Fr. *loin*, Lat. *longinquus*, far.
- Forme**, *sb.* F. form, formula, 6. 115.
- Forme-fader**, *sb.* ancestor, first father, 10. 483. A. S. *frum*, original, primal, first, Moeso-Goth. *frums*, a beginning; hence A. S. *forma*, E. *former*.
- Forme-foster**, *sb.* progenitor, 13. 257. See above.
- Formere-fader**, ancestor, 14 a. 27. See **Forme-fader**.
- Formyour**, *sb.* former, creator, 14 a. 37.
- Fornes**, *sb.* furnace, 13. 1011.
- Forouten**, *prep.* without, 16. 195.
- Forred**, *pp.* furred, 15. vii. 256.
- Forrouth**, *adv.* before, in front, 16. 139; Forrow, 16. 145. Sw. *förut*, before.
- Fors**, *sb.* force; *no fors* = it is no matter, 19. 285.
- Forsake**, *v.* to refuse, 4 a. 19; *pt. s.* Forsoc, refused, 4 c. 6. A. S. *forsacan*, to oppose, refuse.
- For-swat**, *pp.* covered with sweat, 16. 2.
- Forte** = to (before the infinitive), 6. 73; 15. v. 49.
- Forte**, *conj.* until, 1 b. 79; 3. 166.
- Forth**, *prep.* out of, 7. 279.
- Forþ**, *sb.* passage, free course, 15. iii. 153. W. *ffordd*, a way; A. S. *faran*, to fare, go.
- Forthbringes**, *pr. pl.* bring forth, 2. viii. 20.
- Forþe**, *sb.* scum, froth, 6. 22. Sw. *fradga*, froth, foam, Icel. *froða*.
- Forþer**, *adv.* further, 3. 66.
- Forþer**, *v.* to further, bring to an end, 13. 304.
- Forthfare**, *v.* to go forth, 2. ciii. 46.
- Forthgone**, *pr. pl.* travel, 2. viii. 24.
- For-þi**, *adv.* therefore, 2. xvii. 10, 125; 12. 255; 16. 133; *noht forthi* = nevertheless, 8 b. 184.

- Here *þi* is the instrumental case of the dem. pron. *se, seo, þæt*; so that *forþi* = on that account, for that.
- Forþinke**, *imp. pl.* repent, 17. Mar. i. 15. A. S. *forþencan*.
- Forthledand**, *pres. part.* producing, 2. ciii. 29.
- Forþrast**, *pp.* killed, slain, 13. 249. A. S. *forþrastian*, to bruise, kill, *þrastian*, to rack, torment.
- Forth-wit**, *adv.* forward, before, onwards, 7. 51. Cf. O. E. *in-wit*, within, *ut-wit*, without.
- Forþ-wyðh**, *prep.* right before, 13. 304. See above.
- Forþy**, *adv.* on that account, 3. 112; *Forþi*, 4 a. 26. See *Forþi*.
- Forthyheden**, *pt. pl.* went forth, 2. xvii. 36. O. E. *ybede, yede*, went, A. S. *ic eode*, I went.
- Forþynkes**, *pr. s. impers.* it repents me, 13. 285. See *Forþynke*.
- Forto**, *prep.* until, 18 a. 102.
- For-travalit**, *pp.* overcome with toil, 16. 176.
- For-waked**, *pp.* tired out with watching, 19. 596; *Forwake*, 4 a. 37.
- Forwarde**, *sb.* agreement, 13. 327. Connected with *ward* and *guard*, not with *word*. A. S. *foreweard*, a covenant made beforehand. See *Foreward*.
- For-whi**, *adv.* on which account, wherefore, 10. 733; because, 744. Here *wbi* is from A. S. *bwā*, the instrumental case of *bwā*, who; cf. Meso-Gothic *bwe*, inst. case of *bwās*, who.
- Forwit**, *prep.* before, 7. 56; *adv.* beforehand, 7. 207. See *Forth-wit*.
- Forworthes**, *pr. pl.* cometo naught, 10. 780. A. S. *forweorðan*, to become nothing, perish.
- Foryhelde**, *v.* to render, 2. xvii. 55, 65; *pt. s.* Foryheld, 2. cii. 20. (Lit. *for-yield*.)
- Foryheldinges**, *sb. pl.* retributions, 2. cii. 4.
- Foryelde**, *v.* to requite (lit. *for-yield*), 15. vii. 263. A. S. *forgyl-dan*, to recompense, from *gyldan*, to pay, *yield*; cf. A. S. *gyld*, payment, also, a *gyld*, club.
- Forjeten**, *pp.* forgotten, 3. 222.
- Forjouen**, *pp.* forgiven, 17. Mar. ii. 5.
- Fot**, *sb.* S. foot, 1 a. 64, 411.
- Fot**, *pr. s.* fetches(?), 6. 114. An obscure passage; see the note.
- Foul**, *sb.* S. bird, 4 a. 3; 4 d. 6; *pl.* Foules, 4 d. 10. A. S. *fugel*.
- Founde**, *pt. pl.* found, 1 a. 35.
- Founde**, *v.* to try, endeavour, 6. 56. See *Fonde*.
- Founs**, *sb.* the bottom, 13. 1026. Lat. *fundus*, O. Fr. *fons*, mod. F. *fond*.
- Fount** = font, *sb.* 6. 85; *Fount*, 6. 143.
- Foute**, *sb.* scent, trace of a beast of chase by the odour, 12. 33.
- Fourtene** niȝt, *sb.* fortnight, 1 a. 71.
- Foyson**, *sb.* abundance, 19. 504; *Foysyn*, plenty, 5. 5808. O. F. *foison*, Lat. acc. *fusionem*, from Lat. *fundere*, to pour forth.
- Fra**, *conj.* from the time when, 7. 1; *prep.* from, 2. xvii. 10; 7. 29. Dan. *fra*, from, *frem*, forth, Sw. *fram*, forth. In 2. viii. 16. *fra* is wrongly made to mean *than*; this is no English idiom, but due to the Latin *ab* in the Vulgate.
- Fraind**, *pt. s.* asked; *fraind at*, asked of, 7. 91. See *Frayne*.
- Fraisted**, *pp.* tried, tested, 2. xvii. 81. Icel. *freista*, to try, seek; Sw. *fresta*, to attempt, tempt.
- Frakly**, *adv.* greedily, 16. 166. See *Frek*.
- Fram**, *prep.* from, 1 a. 128; 6. 79.
- Frame**, *sb.* advantage, benefit, 5. 5804. A. S. *freoma*, *fremu*, *freme*, profit, *fremian*, to benefit.
- Fraught**, *v.* to freight, lade, 19. 171. Sw. *frakta*, to lade, *frakt*, freight.
- Frayne**, *v.* to ask, 12. 250. A. S.

- fregnan*, G. *fragen*, Du. *vragen*, Mæso-Goth. *fraibnan*, to ask.  
**Frē**, *adj.* S. free, liberal, 3. 220, 224.  
**Fredome**, *sb.* S. liberality, 3. 222.  
**Frēk**, *sb.* S. man, warrior, 12. 264. See below.  
**Frēk**, *adj.* bold, daring, 11 b. 54, 84. A.S. *frecc*, bold; *frecca*, a hero.  
**Frēke**, *sb.* a man, 13. 236; *pl.* *Frekez*, 13. 540. See **Frēk**.  
**Frele**, *adj.* frail, 15. iii. 117.  
**Frēly**, *adj.* noble (?), 4 c. 57; free, noble, 12. 124. A.S. *freōlic*, liberal, noble.  
**Frenas**, *sb.* French, 1 a. 219.  
**Frēo**, *adj.* free, 18 a. 57. A.S. *frēo*.  
**Frēond**, *sb.* *pl.* friends, 1 b. 25.  
**Frest**, *sb.* delay, 16. 447. A.S. *fyrst*, a space of time.  
**Fretes**, *pr. s.* eats, 13. 1040; *Fret*, *pt. s.* ate, 12. 87; *Frete*, *pp.* eaten, devoured, 19. 475. Mæso-Goth. *fra-itan*, to devour, where *fra* = E. *for* as a prefix, and *itan* = to eat. Cf. G. *fressen*.  
**Frette**, *imp. s.* furnish, 13. 339. A.S. *frætuan*, to deck, adorn.  
**Freyliche**, *adj.* free, noble, 12. 360. See **Frēly**.  
**Frith**, *sb.* wood, 11 a. 29. Gael. *frith*, a deerpark, forest, W. *ffridd*, Prov. E. *frith*, unused pasture land, brushwood.  
**Fro**, *prep.* from, 5. 5689; *conj.* from the time that, 11 c. 63. See **Fra**.  
**Frotung**, *adj.* rubbing, grating, harsh, 18 a. 209. F. *frotter*, to rub; cf. Lat. *fricare*.  
**Frount**, *sb.* front, forehead, 10. 816. Lat. acc. *frontem*.  
**Fruit**, *sb.* fruit, 1 a. 339, 439; *Fryt*, 13. 245.  
**Fuir**, *sb.* fire, 15. iii. 88.  
**Ful**; *to ful* = to the full, completely, 10. 535.  
**Fule**, *sb.* fool, 3. 36. See **Fol**.  
**Fulhed**, *sb.* fullness, 2. xxiii. 1. (Lit. ful-hood.)  
**Fullefilled**, *pp.* filled full, 2. ciii. 35; *Fulfilled*, 2. ciii. 55, 68; *Fulild*, 19. 660; 20. 105.  
**Fulwes**, *pr. s.* S. follows, 12. 33.  
**Funden**, *pp.* found, 7. 70.  
**Fur**, *sb.* fire, 1 b. 78; 3. 182.  
**Fust**, *sb.* fist, 15. v. 68. A.S. *fýst*, G. *faust*.  
**Furмест**, *adj.* foremost, first, 4 c. 11.  
**Furste**, *adj.* first, 1 b. 23; *adv.* *Furst*, 1 b. 47; 4 c. 26.  
**Furp**, *adv.* forth, 5. 5905, 5916.  
**Fyht**, *pr. s.* fights, 3. 77. (Contr. form of *fighteib*; A.S. *feōbtan*, to fight; *pr. s.* *be fibt*.)  
**Fyl**, *pt. s.* fell, 5. 5634.  
**Fylle**, *sb.* fill, 3. 105.  
**Fylyng**, *sb.* defilement, foulness, 10. 2345. See **File**.  
**Fyn**, *sb.* end, conclusion, 20. 77. F. *fin*, Lat. *finis*, E. *finish*.  
**Fyned**, *pt. s.* ceased, 13. 450. See **Fon**.  
**Fyue**, *adj.* five, 6. 95.

## G.

- Ga**, *v.* to go, 2. ciii. 22, 51; to walk, 10. 466; 2 *p. s.* *pr.* *Gaas*, walkest, 2. ciii. 8. A.S. *gán*, Mæso-Goth. *gangan*, to *gang*, go.  
**Gadery**, *v.* to gather, 1 a. 478; *Gadir*, 10. 2221; *pt. s.* *Gadred*, 5. 5579. A.S. *gadrian*, *gaderian*.  
**Gaf**, *pt. s.* gave, 2. xvii. 38; 2 *p.* *Gaf* = *gavest*, 2. xvii. 91, 103. A.S. *gifan*, *pt. t.* *ic gæf*.  
**Gagates**, *sb.* an agate, 18 a. 30. See Halliwell's Dict.  
**Gainges**, *sb.* *pl.* goings, 2. xvii. 95.  
**Gais**, *imp. pl.* go ye, 7. 103. See **Ga**.  
**Galamelle**, *sb.* mead, 14 b. 57. See note.  
**Gallioes**, *sb.* *pl.* small galleys, 11

- a. 81. It. *galeotta*, from *galea*, a galley.
- Gamen**, *sb.* play, pleasure, 8 b. 257; Gammy, game, sport, 16. 403; affair, 16. 36. A. S. *gamen*, a sport, a game, a taunt, a scoff, hence *gammon*.
- Gan**, *pt. s.* began, 20. 287; often used as an auxiliary = did, 1 a. 34. Cf. A. S. *anginnan*, to begin, *pt. t. ic angan*.
- Gan**, *pp.* gone, 8 a. 220.
- Gang**, *sb.* going; *dai gang*, day's travel, 7. 366. A. S. *gang*, a going, journey.
- Gangand**, *pres. part.* going about, crawling, moving, 8 b. 178. See **Ga**.
- Garnade**; apple garnade = pomegranate, 13. 1044. Lat. *granatus*, full of seeds, from *granum*.
- Garryng**, *sb.* roughness of sound, harshness of voice, 18 a. 163. An imitative word; cf. Harryng.
- Gart**, *pt. s.* caused, 15. vii. 289. See **Ger**.
- Gast**, *sb.* spirit, 2. xvii. 44; Gaste, 2. cii. 33; *pl.* Gastes, 2. ciii. 9. A. S. *gást*, the breath, spirit; G. *geist*, Du. *geest*. The modern *ghost* should be spelt *gost*.
- Gasteli**, *adv.* spiritually, 8 b. 34. A. S. *gástlic*, ghostly.
- Gat**, *sb.* way, road, 5. 5590; Gate, 5. 5603; 12. 372; 15. i. 181; 16. 42; graythest gate = readiest way, 11 c. 48; *pl.* Gates, streets, 2. xvii. 108. Sw. *gata*, G. *gasse*, a street; A. S. *geat*, Mæso-Goth. *gatwo*, a way.
- Gayn**, *adj.* suitable, convenient, 13. 259. Icel. *gegn*, serviceable; Icel. *gegna*, to meet, suit.
- Gayned**, *pt. s.* availed, 11 b. 57. Dan. *gavne*, to benefit, be a gain to; Sc. *gane*, to suffice.
- Gaynliche**, *adv.* readily, thoroughly, 12. 369. See **Gayn**.
- Gedelyng**, *sb.* fellow, 3. 146. A. S. *gædeling*, a companion; in Mæso-Goth. *gadiliggs* means a sister's son, a nephew (Col. iv. 10). Or it may be from A. S. *gád*, need; hence, a needy man.
- Gedre**, *v.* to gather, 2. ciii. 65; *pr. pl.* Gedir, 7. 80. See **Gadery**.
- Geineb**, *pr. s.* avails, 6. 116. See **Gayned**.
- Genge**, *sb. pl.* nations, 2. xvii. 110. Cf. A. S. *genge*, a flock, E. *gang*.
- Gentil**, *adj.* gentle, 1 a. 129.
- Ger**, *v.* to cause, make, 8 a. 148; 16. 19; *pt. s.* Gart, 15. vii. 289. Icel. *gjöra*, Sw. *göra*, Sc. *gar*, to cause, make.
- Gere**, *sb.* gear, property, 7. 277. A. S. *gearwa*, clothing, gear, *gearwan*, to prepare, *gearo*, ready; O. E. *yare*.
- Gern**, *adv.* earnestly, 8 a. 201. A. S. *georn*, desirous, eager, *georne*, eagerly, *geornian*, to desire, to yearn.
- Gert**, *pp.* girt, surrounded with a girdle, 20. 139. In the same line, *upon* means above, around.
- Gesse**, *v.* to suppose, imagine, 19. 622; 20. 110; 2 p. s. *pr.* Gessist, 17 a. iv. 40; *pt. pl.* Gessiden, 17 a. vi. 49. Sw. *gissa*, Dan. *gisse*, Du. *gissen*, to guess.
- Gessynge**, *sb.* guessing, i. e. doubt, 9. 193. See above.
- Gest**, *pr. s.* 2 p. goest, 3. 100. A. S. *gán*, to go; whence *ic gá*, I go, þu *gæst*, thou goest, he *gæð*, he goes; *pl.* *gáð*.
- Gest**, *sb.* guest, 4 b. 40; *pl.* Gestes, guests, 5. 5927. A. S. *gæst*.
- Gesten**, *pp.* lodged, 7. 379. Sw. *gästa*, to lodge; cf. A. S. *gæst*, Mæso-Goth. *gasts*, a guest, W. *gwest*, entertainment; but the O. F. *giste*, lodging, is to be referred to Lat. *iacere*, to lie.
- Gestening**, *sb.* 7. 84. See **Gesting**.
- Gesting**, *sb.* lodgings, 7. 71. See **Gesten**.
- Gep**, *pr. s.* goes, 9. 63. See **Gest**.
- Gett**, *pp.* granted; and hence,

- committed, handed over, 7. 29. (Lit. *got*.)
- Geynest**, *adj.* fairest, loveliest, 4 a. 43. Icel. *gegn*, serviceable, suitable, kindly, gentle; cf. E. *un-gainly*. See *Gayn*.
- Gif**, *v.* to give, 2. ciii. 26; *subj. pr.* s. *Gif*, 2. ciii. 64; *imp. s.* *Gif*; no gif no tale = take no account, heed not, 8 b. 195. A. S. *gifan*.
- Gilden-moth**, *prop. n.* Golden-mouth, a translation of the Greek name *Cbrysostom*, 7. 8, 21.
- Ginne**, *sb.* contrivance, 1 a. 137; 6. 133. Short form of O. F. *engin*, contrivance, Lat. *ingenium*. Hence E. *gin*, a snare, trap; also *engine*, a machine.
- Girde**, *pt. s.* 2 p. *girstest*, 2. xvii. 85, 101.
- Giueand**, *pres. part.* giving, 2. xiv. 13; *Giueand*, 2. ciii. 65.
- Glad**, *adj.* 1 a. 61; *comp.* *Gladdore*, 1 a. 54. A. S. *glæd*.
- Glade**, *subjt. pr. s.* gladden, 2. ciii. 33; *pr. s.* *Glades*, gladdens, 2. xiv. 10. A. S. *glædian*, to be glad.
- Glade**, *pt. s.* glode, glided, 7. 56. A. S. *glidan*, *pt. t. ic glád*.
- Glam**, *sb.* word, message, 13. 499. Sw. *glam*, chat, talk, Icel. *glam*, *glamr*, a noise, Sc. *glamer*, noise.
- Glastnebury**, Glastonbury, 1 b. 26, 43; Glastnebure, 1 b. 40.
- Gle**, *sb.* glee, singing, 3. 80; 15. *pr.* 34. A. S. *gleb*, music, *glee*.
- Glede**, *imp. pl.* 1 p. let us gladden, let us rejoice before, 9. 78; *pres. part.* *Glediynde*, rejoicing, 9. 135. See *Glade*.
- Glette**, *sb.* dirt, filth, sin, 13. 306. O. Friesic *gled*, 'G. and Sw. *glatt*, slippery; cf. E. *gleet*.
- Glimfnytt**, *pt. s.* glanced, gave a hasty glimpse, looked up quickly for a short time, 16. 184. Sc. *gliff*, a moment; cf. E. *glimpse*, *glint*.
- Glod**, *pt. s.* glode, glided, 13. 499; 20. 141. See *Glade*.
- Glopnid**, *pp.* terrified, 7. 237. Icel. *glúpná*, to look downcast.
- Glosynge**, *pres. part.* glossing. expounding, 15 *pr.* 57.
- Glotonie**, *sb.* gluttony, 1 a. 94, 186.
- Glouand**, *pres. part.* glowing, 2. xvii. 26.
- Glydande**, *pres. part.* walking (lit. gliding), 13. 296.
- Gnide**, *v.* to crush, grind, 2. xvii. 107. A. S. *gnidan*, to rub, break in pieces.
- Gobetis**, *sb. pl.* small pieces, lit. mouthfuls, morsels, 17. Mar. v. 4. O. E. *gobet*, a mouthful, from Gael. *gob*, the mouth, whence also *gobble*, *gabble*.
- God**, as an *interj.* Oh God! 9. 73.
- God**, *adj.* good, 1 b. 91; *Gode*, 6. 88. A. S. *gód*.
- God**, *sb.* goodness, kindness, 12. 319; goods, property, 1 a. 372; *Gode*, good, 5. 586. A. S. *gód*, *pl. gód*, good, goods, property.
- Goddell**, *adv.* in a goodly manner, politely, 12. 306. A. S. *gódlic*, goodly, kind.
- Goddys**, *gen.* God's, 5. 5661.
- Godnesse**, *sb.* goodness, bounty, 2. ciii. 68; 5. 5872.
- Goderhele** = fortunately for; lit. to the good health of, 1 a. 247. Compare the opposite expression *wrothberbele*; -er is the old dative ending of the *adj.* answering to the A. S. fem. dat. ending -re.
- Godes**, *sb. pl.* good things, 2. cii. 9.
- Godles**, *adj.* godless, having no goods, needy, 3. 117.
- Godnisse**, *sb.* S. goodness, 1 b. 29, 34.
- Godwine**, *prop. n.* Godwin, 1 a. 39.
- Gome**, *sb.* man, 15. vi. 25; *gen. sing.* *Gomes*, 12. 346. A. S. *guma*, a man, Lat. *homo*. Cf. G. *bräutigam*, E. *bridegroom* (for *bride-gome*).
- Gon**, *pr. pl.* they go, 20. 7.
- Gone**, *v.* to yawn, open the mouth wide, 20. 238. (There is no

- need to suppose it an error for *grone*; see the phr. 'gape and gane' in Occleve, *De Regim. Princip.* st. 625.)
- Gonne**, *pt. pl.* began, 1 a. 60; 4 c. 60. See **Gan**.
- Gorde**, *pt. pl.* rushed, 13. 957. O. E. *girde*, *gurde*, to strike; dash; A. S. *gyrd*, a rod, *yard*; Mæso-Goth. *gazds*, a rod, which Graff connects with Lat. *basta*. Cf. E. *goad*.
- Gore**, *sb.* filth, 13. 306. A. S. *gór*, mud, *gore*; cf. E. *gorbelly*, a person with a large belly, *gorcrow*, a carrion-crow.
- Gore**, *sb.* part of a woman's dress; hence, the dress itself, 4 a. 43. Icel. *geiri*, a *gore* or triangular strip, a gusset, G. *gebre*, a *gore*; perhaps connected with Icel. *geirr*, A. S. *gár*, a spear.
- Gorstes**, *sb. pl.* gorse, 13. 535. A. S. *gorst*, gorse, furze. Cf. W. *gores*, *gorest*, waste, open; hence, *gorse* is a shrub growing on waste lands.
- Gost**, *sb.* spirit, breath, 13. 325; *gen.* *Gostes*, 6. 60; *pl.* *Gostes*, 1 a. 187; 9. 128. See **Gast**.
- Goter**, *sb. pl.* streams, 13. 413. Prov. E. *goit*, *gout*, a ditch, sluice, *gutter*; Du. *goot*, a sluice; A. S. *geótan*, to pour; cf. E. *gush*.
- Gop**, *imp. pl.* go ye, 12. 263.
- Gotz**, *put for goz or gos*, i. e. goes, 13. 341.
- Goud**, *sb.* good, 13. 1048. See **God**.
- Goule**, *v.* to yell, cry, 10. 477. Prov. E. *yowl*, E. *yell*; cf. *yelp*. Icel. *gala*, to sing; whence E. *nightingale*.
- Gowe**, *for Go we*, let us go, 15 *pr.* 105.
- Gowrdes**, *sb. pl.* gourds, 14 c. 7.
- Gradde**, *pt. s.* shouted, 1 a. 65; cried out, 1 b. 88. See **Greden**.
- Graiþ**, *adj.* direct, ready, 15. i. 181. Icel. *greiðr*, ready, G. *gerade*, direct. See below.
- Graiþed**, *pt. s.* prepared, 2. xxiii. 4; 2. cii. 43. Icel. *greiða*, to furnish, equip, get ready; Mæso-Goth. *garaidjan*, to prepare.
- Gram**, *sb.* anger, wrath, 2. xiv. 7. A. S. *gram*, fierce, *grama*, rage, fury, *gramian*, to anger, *grim*, rage, *grom*, fierce, *grima*, a ghost, *grimetan*, to be furious; Du. *grimmen*, to snarl; E. *grim*, *grumpy*, *grumble*.
- Granand**, *pres. part.* groaning, 10. 798. A. S. *gránan*, to groan; E. *groan*, *grunt*.
- Granti**, *v.* to grant, 1 a. 202; *pt. s.* *Granted*, consented, 5. 5857; *pt. pl.* *Graunted*, agreed, 5. 5601. See **Grant** in Wedgwood.
- Grauynge**, *sb.* engraving, 15. iii. 55.
- Gratheli**, *adv.* readily, 8 b. 100. See **Graiþ**.
- Graybed**, *pp.* prepared, 13. 343. See **Graiþed**.
- Graybely**, *adv.* readily, 13. 341.
- Graythest**, 11 c. 48. See **Graiþ**.
- Graz**, *sb.* grace, 8 b. 131. Lat. *gratia*.
- Greden**, *v.* to cry aloud, 15. iii. 59; 1 p. s. *pr.* *Grede*, I cry out, 4 b. 4; *pr. pl.* *Gredeþ*, 9. 69; *pt. s.* *Gradde*, shouted, 1 a. 65. A. S. *grædan*, to cry, *grætan*, to weep, Mæso-Goth. *gretan*, to weep, Sc. *greit*.
- Gredynges**, *sb. pl.* cryings, outcries, 9. 99. See above.
- Gree**, *sb.* favour, 19. 259. O. F. *gre*, from Lat. *gratus*, pleasing.
- Greithide**, *pt. s.* prepared, 17. Ps. 23. 2; *pt. pl.* *Greiþede*, 1 a. 319. See **Graiþed**.
- Greme**, *sb.* anger, 13. 947. See **Gram**.
- Grene**, *adj.* green, unripe, 3. 83.
- Grenehede**, *sb.* greenness, wantonness, 19. 163.
- Gresse**, *sb.* grass, 2. ciii. 30; *pl.* *Greses*, 8 a. 123. A. S. *gars*, *græs*.
- Gret**, *v.* to lament, 8 a. 154. See **Greden**.
- Gret**, *adj.* S. great, 1 a. 131; 6. 99; *dat. s.* *Grete*, 1 a. 77; *def.* *Grete*, 1 a. 15. A. S. *great*.

- Gretand**, *pres. part.* weeping, 5. 5716; mourning, 10. 502; *pp.* **Grete**, wept, 5. 5721. See **Greden**.
- Gretly**, *adv.* greatly, 5. 5676.
- Grette**, *pt. s.* greeted, 12. 369. A. S. *grétan*, to greet; *pt. t. ic grette*.
- Gret-wombede**, *adj.* bigbellied, 1 a. 408.
- Gretyng**, *sb.* mourning, lamentation, 10. 496. See **Greden**.
- Greues**, *sb. pl.* groves, 20. 189.
- Griffounes**, *sb. pl.* griffins, 14 c. 120. See note.
- Grisbitting**, *sb.* gnashing, grinding of teeth, 18 a. 164. A. S. *gristbitan*, to gnash the teeth.
- Grise**, *v.* to be afraid, to fear, 8 a. 148. A. S. *agrisan*, to be afraid, shudder, *grislic*, grisly, horrible.
- Grisli**, *adj.* terrible, 8 a. 149; *Grislich*, horrible, 1 b. 83. See above.
- Grooching**, *pres. part.* complaining, 12. 271. See **Gruoche**.
- Grony**, *v.* to groan, 1 a. 490. A. S. *grānan*, to groan, lament.
- Grouelings**, *adv.* groveling, 7. 384. O. E. *groffe*, flat on the ground, and adverbial suffix, *-ling*, *-lings*; cf. *flatling*, *darkling*, *beadlong*.
- Ground**, *sb.* ground; *dat.* *Gronde*, 1 a. 159; to ground *ibro3t* = ruined, 1 a. 140, 340; to ground *com* = was ruined, 1 a. 171; *pl.* *Groundes*, foundations, 2. xvii. 20.
- Grounded**, *pt. s.* founded, established, 2. xxiii. 3; 2 *p.* establishedst, 2. viii. 12; *Groundes*, 2. ciii. 11 (where the Vulgate has *fundasti*). A. S. *grund*, ground, bottom.
- Gruoche**, *pr. pl.* complain, 20. 48; *pt. s.* *Gruochede*, grumbled, 18 b. 38. O. F. *grocer*, *groucer*, to murmur, grumble; whence E. *grudge*.
- Gryl**, *adj.* fierce, 5. 5600. 'Grym, gryl, and horryble. Horridus, horribilis.' Prompt. Parv. Cf. *G grāuel*, a horror, abomination.
- Grym**, *adj.* fierce, 5. 5600, 5614. See **Gram**.
- Grys**, *sb.* a kind of fur, 3. 19. So named from its gray colour; F. *gris*, gray.
- Grys**, *sb. pl.* pigs, 15 *pr.* 105. Sw. *gris*, a pig; cf. E. *griskin*.
- Gultus**, *sb. pl.* guilts, faults, 15. v. 60. A. S. *gylt*, guilt, a debt, from *gyldan*, to pay, *yield*.
- Gummes**, *sb. pl.* gums, 15. ii. 202.
- Gun**, *pt. s.* did (used as an auxiliary), lit. began to, 12. 290. See **Gan**.
- Gurdeþ**, *imp. pl.* strike, 15. ii. 176. O. E. *girde*, to strike; cf. A. S. *gyrd*, G. *gerte*, a rod, switch.
- Gyede**, *pt. s.* F. guided, 15. ii. 162. O. F. *guier*, *guider*, from a Teutonic root; Mæso-Goth. *witan*, to watch.
- Gyleþ**, *pr. s.* beguiles, 3. 304. O. F. *guile*, guile; A. S. *wile*, craftiness.
- Gyn**, *sb.* contrivance, machine, i.e. the ark, 13. 491. See **Ginne**.

## H.

- Habben**, *v.* to have, 3. 34; *Habbe*, 3. 123; *pr. s.* 2 *p.* *Hauest*, 3. 95; *pr. s.* *Haueþ*, 3. 114; *pr. pl.* *Habbeþ*, 3. 229; 6. 115; *Habbez*, 13. 308. A. S. *hæbban*.
- Habide**, *v.* to abide, wait for, 11 c. 106.
- Haburjon**, *sb.* habergeon, coat of mail, 18 b. 104. O. F. *hawberc*, O. H. G. *balsberc*, A. S. *heals-beorga*, a neck-defence, from *beals*, the neck, and *beorgan*, to protect.
- Hach**, *sb.* hatch (of a ship), 13. 409.
- Hadde**, *pt. s.* had, 1 b. 30, &c. A. S. *habban*, to have, *pt. t. ic bæfde*.
- Haf**, *v.* to have, 7. 13; &c.; *pp.* *Hafd*, had, 8 a. 220. A. S. *habban*, *pp.* *bæfed*, *bæfd*.
- Hal**, *adj.* all, 12. 323; *hal alwes* = al halwes, i.e. all saints, 12. 371.

- Halde**, *i p. s. pr.* I hold, consider, 10. 1261; *imp. pl.* Haldes, hold ye, 12. 106; Haldis, 16. 123; *pres. part.* Haldand; hard haldand = *classified*, 10. 790; *pp.* Halden, kept, 13. 244; esteemed, 13. 276. A. S. *bealdan*, G. *balten*.
- Halely**, *adv.* wholly, 11 b. 92. A. S. *bæli*.
- Halewed**, *pp.* hallowed, 14 a. 5; *pt. s.* Halwede, 1 a. 53; Haljed, 13. 506. A. S. *bālgian*, to hallow.
- Half**, *sb.* region, part of the world, 14 c. 125; *pl.* Half (*better* Halues), portions, quarters, 13. 950. A. S. *bealf*, a half, side, division.
- Hali**, *adj.* holy, 2. xiv. 2; 2. xvii. 17; Halgh, 2. xvii. 69. A. S. *bālig*, G. *beilig*.
- Halkez**, *sb. pl.* recesses, 13. 321. A. S. *hylca*, hooks, turnings.
- Halpe**, *pt. s.* helped, 5. 5686. A. S. *helfan*, *pt. t. ic* *bealp*.
- Hals**, *sb.* neck, 15. ii. 170. A. S. *beals*, G. and Du. *bals*.
- Halsede**, *i p. s. pt.* besought, conjured, 15. i. 71. A. S. *beals*, the neck, *bealsian*, to embrace, beseech.
- Halsing**, *sb.* salutation, 16. 117. Sw. *belsning*, salutation, from *belsa*, health. See *Halsit*.
- Halsit**, *pt. s.* saluted, 16. 116. Sw. *belsa*, *sb.* health, *belsa*, *vb.* to salute. [This word should be distinguished from the foregoing.]
- Halt**, *pr. s.* holds, 1 a. 465; 3. 79.
- Halted**, *pt. pl.* walked as lame, 2. xvii. 115. Mæso-Goth. *balts*, lame.
- Halwede**, *pt. s.* hallowed, 1 a. 53. See *Halewede*.
- Haly**, *adv.* wholly, 16. 477. A. S. *bæl*, whole.
- Halydom**, *sb.* relics, 5. 5629. Icel. *heilagr dómr* (holy dooms), things of especial holiness, the relics of the saints, on which oaths were formerly taken.—Wedgwood.
- Haljed**, *pt. s.* hallowed, 13. 506. See *Halewed*.
- Ham**, *pron.* them, 6. 116.
- Han**, *v.* to have, to possess, 19. 208. In the preceding line *haue* occurs, but as an auxiliary verb only.
- Han**, *pr. pl.* have (i. e. *who* have), 12. 361; *sub. pres. pl.* have, 4 b. 18.
- Hand**, *sb.* breath, 10. 775. Better spelt *and*; cf. Sc. *aind*, breath, Lat. *animus*, Gk. *ánevros*.
- Happe**, *sb.* hap, fortune, chance, 12. 32. W. *bap*.
- Happe**, *pr. pl.* 2 p. chance, light upon, happen to choose, 20. 64. See above.
- Harald**, *prop. name*, Harold, 1 a. 21; *gen.* Haraldes, 1 a. 9.
- Hardeliche**, *adv.* boldly, 1 a. 371.
- Hardi**, *adj.* bold, daring, 1 a. 111. O. F. *bardi*, bold, obviously of Teutonic origin; A. S. *beard*, Du. *bard*, Gk. *κπαρός*, strong.
- Hardyment**, *sb.* boldness, courage, 16. 439. O. F. *bardiment*, courage. See above.
- Hare**, their, 9. 49.
- Hares**, *sb. pl.* hairs, 10. 675.
- Harryng**, *sb.* growling, snarling like a dog, 18 a. 163. R is called the dog's letter; R or *arre* represents a dog's growling.
- Hastiliche**, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 1 a. 528.
- Hastinge**, *prop. n.* Hastings, 1 a. 62; Hastingses, 1 a. 75.
- Hastly**, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 5. 5747. O. F. *baste*, haste; Sw. *bast*, haste.
- Hastou**, for hast thou, 15. iii. 101.
- Hat**, *pr. pl.* call, name, 13. 448; *pt. s.* Hat, was called, 11 b. 74. See *Hatte*.
- Hatand**, *pres. part.* hating, they that hate, 2. xvii. 104.
- Hapel**, *adj.* as *sb.* noble one, 13. 409. See *Apel*.

- Hatren**, *sb. pl.* clothes, 5. 5583.  
A. S. *bæter*, clothing, G. *bader*, a rag.
- Hatte**, *pr. s.* is called, 18 a. 30;  
*pr. pl.* Hat, call, name, 13. 448;  
*pt. s.* Hat, was called, 11 b. 74.  
A. S. *batan*, O. Fris. *beta*, G. *beissen*, Du. *beeten*, to call, name;  
also, to have for a name, be called. The Mæso-Gothic shews that it is a *passive* form, as it has *baititb*, he calls, *baitada*, he is called, which occurs in John xi. 16.
- Hatz**, *put for* Haz or Has, 13. 306;  
2. *p. s. pr.* hast, 13. 328.
- Hauberck**, *sb.* coat of mail. 9. 82.  
See **Haburjon**.
- Haued**, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* hadst, 8 a. 225;  
Hauid, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* had, 8 a. 220.
- Hauene**, *sb.* S. haven, port, 1 a. 57;  
*pl.* Haunes, havens, 18 a. 66.  
A. S. *hafen*, Dan. *bavn*, Sw. *bamn*.
- Haukes**, *sb. pl.* hawks, 2. ciii. 39.  
A. S. *bafoc*, Du. *bavik*, G. *bab-icht*, W. *bebog*.
- Haunted**, *pt. s.* practised, 8 b. 125.  
O. F. *banter*, to frequent, practise, either from Icel. *bienta*, Sw. *bänta*, to take home (Burguy), or from Breton *bent*, a path (Wedgwood).
- Hawyng**, *sb.* having, manner, 16. 135.
- He**, *pron.* she, 4 a. 7, &c. A. S. *beo*, she.
- He**, *adv.* high, loudly, 16. 192.
- Hee**, *adj.* high, 16. 109. A. S. *beab*.
- Heened**, *sb.* head, 6. 94; *dat. s.* Heuede, 6. 91. A. S. *beafod*, Mæso-Goth. *baubitbs*, Lat. *caput*, Gk. κεφαλή.
- Hegh**, *adj.* high, 2. viii. 9; 2. ciii. 40; *superl.* Heghest, 2. xvii. 37.  
A. S. *beab*, Du. *boog*, G. *boch*. See **Heh**.
- Heghnes**, *sb.* highness, height, 2. xvii. 88; 2. cii. 21.
- Heh**, *adj.* high; an *heh*=aloud, 4 c. 16; *Hei*, 1 a. 164; *pl.* Heie, 1 a. 189; *Heye*, 1 a. 177. See **Hegh**.
- Hele**, *adv.* high, 1 a. 158; *Heye*, 1 a. 458.
- Heihliche**, *adv.* at a high price, 15. vii. 300. A. S. *beablice*, highly.
- Heilede**, 1 *p. s. pt.* hailed, greeted, 15. v. 83. Cf. Dan. *bilse*, to greet. See **Halsit**.
- Heind**, *adj.* courteous, 7. 2. See **Hende**, *adj.*
- Heiul**, *adj.* haughty, 1 a. 406.  
Apparently a compound from O. E. *bei*, high, and *wol*, full.
- Hei**, *adj.* high, 12. 163; *adj. or adv.* high, costly, 15. iii. 49. See **Hei**, **Hegh**.
- Hel**, *sb.* health; sawel *hel*=soul's health, 8 b. 66. See **Hele**, *sb.*
- Held**, *pp.* poured (out), 17. Mar. ii. 22. Icel. *bella*, O. E. *bele*, to pour out. Vulg. *effundetur*.
- Held**, *sb.* old age, 10. 756. Better spelt *eld*. Cf. **Hand**.
- Held**, *pt. pl.* held, 1 a. 106.
- Helde**, *v.* to incline, 2. ciii. 12; *pr. pl.* Helde, 10. 817; *pt. s.* Helled, inclined, bowed, 2. xvii. 27. A. S. *byldan*, to incline, bend, Icel. *bella*, to pour out; cf. E. to *beel* over.
- Hele**, *sb.* health, 10. 757; *salvation*, 2. xvii. 7; *pl.* Heles, 2. xvii. 127. A. S. *bælu*, *bælo*, health; cf. Gk. καλός, good, sound.
- Hele**, *v.* to cover, roof, 18 a. 47; *pp.* Heled, hidden, covered over, 20. 207. A. S. *bélan*, Lat. *celare*, to hide, conceal.
- Hele**, *v.* to cure, 1 b. 92; *pr. s.* Heles, heals, cures, 2. cii. 6. A. S. *bélan*, to make hale, make whole.
- Heling**, *sb.* salvation, 2. xxiii. 12. A. S. *béling*, healing.
- Helpen**, *v.* to help, 4 c. 9; *pt. s.* Halpe, q. v.
- Helpe**, *sb.* salvation (lit. health), 9. 83.
- Hem**, *pron.* them, 4 c. 8. A. S. *beom*, *dat. pl.* of *bé*, they.
- Hend**, *sb. pl.* hands, 2. viii. 18; 2. xvii. 67; *Heade*, 2. xvii. 57; 2. cii. 57.

- Hende**, *adv.* at hand, close, near, 12. 278.
- Hende**, *adj.* courteous, 3. 17; 12. 106, 348; as *þe hende*=like a courteous man, courteously, 1 *a.* 13. Sw. *bändig*, dexterous; whence, polite, courteous; cf. E. *bandy*.
- Hendelliche**, *adv.* courteously, 15. iii. 30. See above.
- Hendy**, *adj.* gracious, 4 *a.* 9, 21; Hendi, 4 *a.* 45. See **Hende**.
- Hennes**, *adv.* hence, 12. 329.
- Hente**, *pt. s.* seized, 1 *b.* 80; 15. v. 5; snatched, 5. 5619; Hent, 12. 150; caught, 13. 376. A.S. *hentan*, to hunt after, seize.
- Heo**, *pron.* she, 1 *a.* 247; 1 *b.* 13. A.S. *beo*.
- Heo**, *pron. pl.* they, 15. iii. 137. A.S. *bi*, big, pl. of *be*.
- Her**, *adv.* here; her *riht*=just here, just there, 1 *b.* 7. A.S. *bér*, G. *bier*.
- Her**, *sb.* hair, 4 *a.* 13; 20. 138. A.S. *bér*.
- Herbergage**, *sb.* lodging, 19. 147. A.F. form, from O.H.G.; cf. A.S. *bere-beorgan*, to lodge, *bereberga*, a resting place, E. *barbour*.
- Herbergeri**, *sb.* lodging, shelter, 7. 164. See above.
- Herbiuore**, *adv.* heretofore, 1 *a.* 108.
- Herd**, *pt. s.* heard, 2. xvii. 17; Herde, 2. xvii. 106.
- Here**, *pron.* of them; here non=not one of them, 1 *b.* 6; used as *pron. poss.* their, 1 *b.* 6; 5. 5583. A.S. *hira*, gen. pl. of *be*.
- Here**, *sb.* a hair, hair-shirt, 15. v. 48. See **Her**.
- Here**, *sb.* army, host, 13. 409. A.S. *bere*, an army, G. and Du. *beer*. Hence, E. *barbour*, *barbinger*, *barry*.
- Heremyte**, *sb.* hermit, 14 *b.* 35. Lat. *beremita*, from G. *ἐρημιος*, a desert.
- Heren**, *v.* to hear, 3. 1; *pt. s.* Herde, 2. xvii. 106. See **Herd**.
- Heried**, *pt. s.* harried, despoiled, 11 *c.* 34. A.S. *bere*, an army, *berian*, *berigan*, to act as an army, to ravage, *barry*; cf. O.E. the *barrowing* of hell=the spoliation of hell. Christ was said to *barrow* hell when, after His crucifixion, He delivered thence the souls of the righteous, who had died and had been held captive by Satan since the beginning of the world.
- Herk**, *v.* to hark, 5. 5750. A.S. *beorcnian*, to hearken.
- Herne**, *sb.* S. corner, 1 *a.* 20. A.S. *birne*, a corner. See **Huines**.
- Hernes**, *sb. pl.* brains, 11 *a.* 68. Sc. *bairns*, brains, Sw. *bjerna*, the brain; cf. Lat. *cere-brum*, the brain, Gk. *képa*, the head.
- Hernes**, *sb. pl.* eagles, 13. 537. Properly spelt *ernes*, from A.S. *ern*, *earn*, an eagle; cf. Gk. *ópvis*.
- Herston**, *prop. name*, 1 *b.* 24.
- Hert**, *sb.* S. hart, 1 *a.* 389; *pl.* Hertes, harts, stags, 2. xvii. 87; 2. ciii. 40. A.S. *beort*, Du. *bert*, G. *birsch*.
- Herte**, *sb.* S. heart, 1 *a.* 36; Hert, 2. xiv. 5; 5. 5824. A.S. *beorte*, Du. *bart*, G. *berz*.
- Heruest**, *sb.* S. harvest, 1 *a.* 55, 59. A.S. *bærfest*, harvest, autumn; G. *herbst*.
- Heryeþ**, *pr. pl.* praise, 9. 171. A.S. *bérian*, to praise.
- Heryinges**, *sb. pl.* praises, 9. 132.
- Hest**, *adj.* highest, 3. 176. A.S. *bebst*, superl. of *beað*, high. Cf. *nest*, for *nigbest*.
- Hestes**, *sb. pl.* commands, 13. 341. A.S. *bás*, a command, *bátan*, to command.
- Het**, *pt. s.* was named, 1 *a.* 133, 300. See **Hatte**.
- Het**, *pt. s.* ordered, 1 *a.* 509. See next word.
- Hete**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* promise, 19. 334; *pt. s.* Het, ordered, 1 *a.* 509. A.S. *bátan*, to command, promise.
- Heterly**, *adv.* quickly, hastily, 13. 380. Icel. *beitr*, hot; A.S. *bætol*.

- hot, furious; A S. *bātu*, Sw. *beta*, heat; A.S. *bát*, Sw. *bet*, hot.
- Hēþ**, *pr. s.* has, 6. 104; 9. 109.
- Hēthen**, *adv.* hence, 10. 509. Icel. *beðan*, hence.
- Hething**, *sb.* scorn, 7. 168. Icel. *bæða*, to scoff at; Sw. *büda*, to blaspheme.
- Hette**, *pp.* named, 15. iii. 105. See **Hatte**.
- Hetterly**, *adv.* violently, angrily, 12. 150. See **Heterly**.
- Heu**, *sb.* hue, colour, 4 a. 13. A.S. *biu*.
- Heue**, *v.* to heave, lift, 12. 348. A.S. *hebban*. Cf. *baue* from A.S. *babban*.
- Heued**, *sb.* head, 1 a. 126; 2. xvii. 10; 10. 675; *pl.* *Heuiddes*, 11 b. 72. See **Heued**.
- Heuede**, *pt. pl.* had, 4 c. 11.
- Heuene**, *sb.* heaven, 1 b. 17; 6. 3; *pl.* *Heuenes*, 2. viii. 9. A.S. *beofon*.
- Heuened**, *pt. s.* raised, exalted, 13. 506. A.S. *bafenian*, to elevate. See **Heue**.
- Heueneriche**. See **Heuenryke**.
- Heuenryke**, *sb.* the kingdom of heaven, 10. 1898; *gen.* *Heueneriche*, 15 *pr.* 27. A.S. *beofonrice*, from *beofon*, heaven, and *rice*, a kingdom.
- Heute** = **hete**, *subj. pr. s.* heat, 6. 28.
- Hew**, *sb.* appearance, 5. 5884. See **Heu**.
- Hey**, *sb.* grass, 17. Mar. vi. 39. Mæso-Goth. *baui*, E. *bay*.
- Heye**, *adv.* aloud, 3. 204. See **Heh**.
- Heyne**, *sb.* a proper name, 15. v. 91. Cf. G. *Hans*.
- Heyt**, *sb.* height, 8 a. 111. See **Heþþe**.
- Heþe**, *adj. pl.* high, 9. 140. See **Heh**.
- Heþliche**, *adv.* highly, chiefly, 9. 15; in a great degree, 9. 34. See **Heihliche**.
- Heþþe**, *sb.* height, 13. 317; **Heyt**, 8 a. 111. A.S. *beaðo*, *beðe*.
- Hi**, *sb.* haste, 7. 179. See **Hye**.
- Hi**, *pron.* they, 1 b. 5; 6. 66; *acc.* them, 6. 69. A.S. *nom.* and *acc.* *pl. bi, big*.
- Hicht**, 1 *p. s. pr.* promise, assure, 16. 156. A.S. *bátan*, to bid, promise.
- Hid**, *pt. s.* it hid = hid itself, 7. 66.
- Hiden**, *sb. pl.* hides (of land), 1 a. 353.
- Hider**, *adv.* hither, 4 c. 46.
- Hiderward**, *adv.* hitherward, 1 a. 61.
- Hie**; in *pbr.* in hie = in haste, 8 b. 17. Common in Scottish. See **Hye**.
- Hield**, *pt. s.* held, 20. 154. See **Halde**.
- Hier**, *adv.* here, 20. 60. See **Her**.
- Hiere**, *pr. pl.* hear, 20. 306. A.S. *býran*, *béran*, Du. *booren*, G. *bören*.
- Hiewh**, *pt. s.* hewed, cut up, 20. 246. A.S. *beðwan*, *pt. t. ic.* *beðw*.
- Hight**, *pp.* named, called, 7. 17. See **Hatte**.
- Hihte**, *pt. s.* commanded, 15. i. 17; **Hiht**, promised, 8 a. 204; *pt. pl.* **Hight**, promised, 7. 154. A.S. *bátan*, to promise, command.
- Hii**, *pron. pl. S.* they, 1 a. 6, 7, 116. See **Hi**.
- Hile**, *v.* to cover, 2. ciii. 20; *pr. s.* 2 *p.* **Hiles**, coverest, 2. ciii. 6. See **Hele**.
- Hiling**, *sb.* covering, 2. ciii. 13. See above.
- Him-sulf**, *pron.* himself, 1 a. 136.
- Hine**, *sb. pl.* servants, 2. cii. 50; 2. ciii. 10. See **Hyne**.
- Hinehede**, *sb.* service, 2. ciii. 30. See **Hyne**.
- Hingand**, *pres. part.* hanging, 7. 291.
- Hire**, *poss. pron.* her, 1 a. 24.
- Hires**, *hert*, 19. 227.
- Hire-selne**, *pron.* herself, 3. 144.

- His**, *pron. pl.* them, 9. 183; **Hise**, 9. 10.  
**His**=is, *pr. s.* 6. I, 7.  
**Hisa**, *pron. its*, 6. 41. A. S. **bis**, masc. and neut. gen. of *be*.  
**Hise**, *pron. pl.* them, 9. 10.  
**Hisse**=his, *pron. 2. cii.* 2.  
**Hit**, *pron. neut. s. S.* it, 1 a. 8, 88. A. S. **bit**, neut. of *be*.  
**Hit**, *used as a gen.* its, 13. 264, 956.  
**Hizeþ**, *pr. s. refl.* hies, hurries himself, 15. vii. 307; *pt. s.* **Hizede**, hastened, 1 b. 92; came near to, 15. vii. 287. A. S. **bigan**, to hie, Du. *bijgen*, to pant.  
**Hizt**, 1 p. s. *pr.* I have for a name, am named, 12. 70. See **Hatte**.  
**Hizt**=hit, *pron. it*, 6. 13, 20, 146.  
**Hizt**, *pt. s. S.* promised, 12. 58. See **Hihte**.  
**Ho**, *pron.* who, 1 b. 77; 15. iii. 60; whosoever, 12. 187. (Not used as a simple relative). Mæso-Goth. *hwās*, A. S. *hwā*, Lat. *quis*, Gk. *τίς*.  
**Ho**, *pron.* she, 13. 475. A. S. **beo**.  
**Ho-bestez**, *sb. pl.* she-beasts, females, 13. 337. A. S. **beo**, she. See above.  
**Hobleden**, *pt. pl.* hobbled, limped, 15. i. 113. Cf. Du. *bobbelen*, to jolt about, to stammer, from *bobbel*, a knob; cf. E. *bub*, *bob*.  
**Hoc**, *sb.* hook, 4 c. 9. A. S. **bóc**.  
**Hod**, *sb.* hood, 15. vii. 256. A. S. **bód**.  
**Hol**, *adj.* whole, sound, 1 a. 413; on hol hert=one whole heart, unanimously, 12. 163. A. S. **hál**, E. *bale*.  
**Holde**, *adj.* faithful, 1 a. 418. A. S. **bold**, faithful, friendly, true, from *bealdan*, to hold; cf. E. *bold* to.  
**Holde**, *v.* to hold, 1 a. 401; *pr. pl.* **Holdeþ**, hold, 1 a. 8; *pt. pl.* **Hulde**, held, 1 a. 6; *subj. pt. s.* **Hulde**, should keep, 1 a. 17; *pp.* **Holde**, beholden, indebted, 12. 317. See **Halde**.  
**Hom**, *adv.* home, 3. 192. A. S. **bám**, G. *heim*, Gk. *καίμος*, a village; cf. Lat. *ciuitas*.  
**Hom**, *pron. dat. pl.* to them, 1 a. 34; *acc. pl.* Hom, themselves, 1 a. 92, 96. See **Hem**.  
**Homber**, the Humber, 1 a. 323.  
**Hond**, *sb.* S. hand, 1 a. 41, 63; *pl.* **Honden**, 1 a. 116; 6. 121; 15. vii. 295. A. S. **band**. See **Hend**.  
**Hondred**, *sb.* hundred, 1 a. 320.  
**Hongen**, *v.* to hang, be hanged, 15. ii. 170. A. S. **bangian**, to hang down, *bón*, to suspend.  
**Honger**, *sb.* hunger, 1 a. 444.  
**Hontep**, *sb.* hunting, 1 a. 387. A. S. **buntað**, **buntoð**, a hunting; **buntað-far**, a hunting expedition.  
**Honur**, *v.* to honour, 7. 60.  
**Honur**, *sb.* F. honour, 6. 87.  
**Hoole**, *adj.* whole, sound, hale, 17. Mar. v. 15.  
**Hopand**, *pres. part.* hoping, 2. xvii. 82.  
**Hor**, *poss. pron.* their, 1 a. 34, 36; *gen. pl.* of them; *hor noþer*=neither of them, 1 a. 174.  
**Hord**, *sb.* hoard, treasure, 9. 14. A. S. **bord**, **beord**, wealth, *byrdan*, to guard, keep; cf. E. *berd*.  
**Hordom**, *sb.* whoredom, 1 a. 189.  
**Horods**, *prop. n. gen.* Herod's, 7. 68.  
**Hors**, *sb. pl.* horses, 18 a. 108. A. S. **bors**, a neut. sb. of which the pl. form likewise is *bors*.  
**Horwed**, *adj.* unclean, 13. 335. A. S. **bóru**, dirt, pollution; cf. E. *wbore*.  
**Hose**, *whoso*, 15. i. 86.  
**Hoseli**, *v.* to housel, administer the sacrament, 1 a. 97. A. S. **hússel**, an offering, the sacrament, Mæso-Goth. **bunsl**, a sacrifice.  
**Hou**, *adv.* how, 1 a. 103, 105.  
**Houen**, *pp.* heaved, 13. 413. See **Heue**.  
**Houez**, *pr. s.* hovers, 13. 458; *s. or pl.* **Houep**, hover about, 15 *pr.* 84; *pt. pl.* **Houed**, waited about, 11 a. 83. W. *bofo*, *bofian*, to hover, hang.

- Houres**, *sb. pl.* the 'hours,' or services for particular times of the day, 15. i. 157.
- Hous-leder**, *sb.* master of the house, 2. ciii. 39. The Vulg. has *domus dux*.
- Houues**, *sb. pl.* hoods, 15 *pr.* 84. A. S. *búfe*, a headdress, mitre.
- Hoxterye**, *sb.* huckstery, retail dealing, 15. v. 141. G. *höker*, a *bawker*, a *buckster*, from the same root as G. *wucher*, Du. *woeker*, O. E. *oker*, usury, and Lat. *augere*.
- Hu**, *conj.* how, 7. 297. A. S. *bú*.
- Huanne**, *adv.* when, 9. 39. A. S. *bwanne*.
- Huanne**, *adv.* whence, 9. 34. A. S. *bwanon*, whence.
- Hudinge**, *sb.* hiding, concealment, 1 *b.* 53.
- Hue**, *pron.* she, 4 *b.* 31, 35. See **Heo**.
- Hue**, *pron. pl.* they, 3. 84; 4 *c.* 25. See **Hi**.
- Huer**, *adv.* where, 9. 38. A. S. *bwær*.
- Huere**, *pron.* their, 4 *c.* 10, 21, 25. A. S. *beora*, of them.
- Huermyde**, wherewith, 9. 118. A. S. *bwær*, where, and *mid*, with.
- Huerte**, *sb.* heart, 3. 73. See **Herte**.
- Huet**, *pron. rel.* what, 9. 22.
- Huirnes**, *sb. pl.* corners, 15. ii. 209. A. S. *birne*, a corner, hiding-place, Gaelic *cearn*; E. *corner*; cf. E. *born*. See **Herne**.
- Hules**, *pr. s.* covers up, 12. 97. Cf. E. *bull*, shell of a pea; and see **Hele**, **Hile**.
- Hul**, *sb.* hill, 1 *a.* 146; 18 *a.* 119; *pl.* *Hulles*, 15. *pr.* 5. A. S. *byll*; cf. Lat. *celsus*, lofty.
- Huld**, *pt. s.* held, 1 *a.* 232; 1 *b.* 13. See **Halde**.
- Hulde**, *v.* to flay, 1 *a.* 287. A. S. *bebyldan*, to skin; cf. Sw. *bull*, skin.
- Humblese**, *sb.* F. *humility*, 19. 165.
- Huo**, *pron. inter.* who, 9. 11. See **Ho**.
- Hupte**, *pt. s.* jumped about, lit. hopped, 1 *b.* 83. A. S. *boppian*, to leap, dance; the notion of restricting it to *one* leg seems to be *modern*.
- Hurdé**, *pt. s.* heard, 1 *a.* 9, 31.
- Hure**, *sb.* hire, wages, 1 *b.* 64; 4 *c.* 25; reward, 15. iii. 64. A. S. *byr*, hire.
- Hurkled**, *pt. s.* rested, 13. 406. The original meaning is to squat, crouch, as in Du. *burken*, to squat; cf. O. E. *rouke*, to squat; prov. E. *burkle*, to shrug up the back.
- Hurlande**, *pres. part.* hurling, rushing, 13. 413.
- Hurne**, *sb.* S. corner, 1 *a.* 30. See **Herne**.
- Hurrok**, *sb.* an oar, 13. 419. Prov. E. *orrock*, an oar; *orruck-boles*, oar-drawing holes, rowlocks, rullocks, from *oar*, and Dan. *rykke*, to draw.
- Hurte**, *sb.* S. heart, 1 *b.* 66, 68. See **Herte**.
- Husbandis**, *sb. gen. sing.* husbandman's, small farmer's, 16. 151. Icel. *bús-bóndi*, master of a house; *bóndi* (Dan. *bonde*, a peasant) is for *búandi*, dwelling, from *búa*, to dwell.
- Huyche**, *pron.* which, what, 9. 3; *dat. pl.* *Huychen*, 9. 48. (Of governs a *dative*.)
- Huyter**, *adj.* whiter, 9. 154. A. S. *bwit*.
- Huz**, *sb.* hue, colour, 18 *a.* 13; *Hu*, 18. See **Heu**.
- Hwed**, *pp.* hued, tinted, 13. 1045. See **Heu**.
- Hy**, *pron.* they, 6. 99; 9. 45. See **Hi**.
- Hy**, *pron.* I, 3. 149.
- Hydus**, *adj.* hideous, 10. 2227. F. *bideux*, from O. F. *bide*, *bisde*, terror; cf. Sw. *bissnad*, shivering, horror.
- Hye**, *sb.* haste; in *hye* = quickly, 19. 209; in *by*, 16. 6. A. S. *bigan*, to hasten, Dan. *bige*, Du. *bijgen*, to pant.

**Hyghte**, *pt. s.* was named, 5. 5789.  
See **Hatte**.

**Hyht**, *pp.* promised, 4 b. 29. See **Hilte**.

**Hyne**, *pron. acc.* him, 6. 73. A.S. *bine*, acc. of *be*.

**Hyne**, *sb.* servant, 15 *pr.* 39. A.S. *bina*, a domestic, whence E. *bind*.

**Hynges**, *pr. pl.* hang, 10. 675;  
*pt. s.* Hyng, hung, 20. 256.

**Hyt**, *pron. it.* 5. 5581. See **Hit**.

**Hyzed**, *pt. pl.* hied, hastened, 13. 392. See **Hizēb**, **Hye**.

**Hyzt**, *pr. s.* is called, 18 a. 60;  
*pt. s.* Hyzt, had for a name, was named, 13. 299. See **Hatte**.

### I. J.

The prefix **I-** or **Y-** is sometimes prefixed to all parts of a verb, but most commonly to infinitives or past participles. It is the A. S. *ge-*, G. and Du. *ge-*, Mæso-Goth. *ga-*, Lat. *con-*, and originally had a collective force.

The letter **J** is hardly ever found in early MSS. A capital **I** is used instead; hence *Jangelers* is to be read *Iangelers*, &c.

**Iangelers**, *sb. pl.* tattlers, storytellers, 15 *pr.* 35. O.Fr. *jangler*, to jest, from a Teutonic root; cf. Du. *janken*, to howl.

**Iangland**, *pres. part.* jangling, chattering, 5. 5593. See above.

**Iapede**, *pt. s.* befooled, cheated, 15. i. 65. See **Iapes**.

**Iapers**, *sb. pl.* jesters, 15 *pr.* 35. See below.

**Iapes**, *sb. pl.* jests, tricks, 11 b. 15; *lapez*, 13. 272. F. *japper*, to yelp; E. *gabbe*, to lie, deceive, *gabble*, from Gael. *gab*, mouth.

**Iargoun**, *sb.* jargon, confused speech, 20. 277. O.F. *jargonner*, to cackle; cf. A. S. *cearcian*, to chatter, O.E. *cbirk*, E. *creak*.

**Iaunys**, *sb.* jaundice, 10. 700. F. *jaunisse*, from *jaune*, yellow; Lat. *galbineus*.

**Ibe**, *pp.* been, 1 a. 1; **Ibeo**, 1 b. 91.  
**Ibore**, *pp.* born, 1 b. 2; 6. 109;  
borne, carried, 15. v. 89.

**Ibroke**, *pp.* broken, 1 a. 28, 41.

**Ibrozt**, *pp.* brought, 1 a. 140, 340.

**Iburred**, *pp.* buried, 1 a. 521.

**Ioh**, *pron.* S. I., 1 a. 26; 6. 118.  
A. S. *ic*, G. *ich*, Du. *ik*, Sw. *jag*,  
Dan. *jeg*, Icel. *ek*, Lat. *ego*, Sansk. *aham*.

**Iohabbe**=*ich habbe*, I have, 4 a. 9.

**Ioham**=*ich am*, I am, 4 a. 8, 37;  
15. i. 73.

**Iohaue**=*ich habbe*, I have, 4 b. 28.

**Ioholle**=*ich wolle*, I will, 1 a. 8,  
471, 472; *Ichcholle*, 1 a. 474.

**Iohot**=*ich wot*, I know, 4 a. 10;  
4 d. 23.

**Iohulle**=*Ich wulle*, I will, 4 a. 19;  
4 c. 48; 15. iii. 5.

**Iolepet**, *pp.* called, 15. iii. 109.

**Ioluped**, *pp.* called, 1 a. 270.

**Ioome**, *pp.* come, 1 a. 75; 1 b. 1.

**Ioopet**, *pp.* dressed in a cope, 15. iii. 36.

**I-cristnid**, *pp.* christened, 6. 71  
*Icristned*, 6. 97, 111.

**Iorommet**, *pp.* crammed, 15. *pr.* 41. A. S. *crammian*, to stuff.

**Idelnisse**, *sb.* idleness, 1 b. 62.

**Ido**, *pp.* done, made, 1 a. 22;  
finished, ended, 1 a. 332.

**Idoluen**, *pp.* derved, dug, 15. vi. 36. A. S. *delfan*, to dig; *pp.* *dolfen*.

**Idyket**, *pp.* ditched, 15. vi. 36.  
A. S. *dician*, to make a dike.

**Ieauntes**, *sb. pl.* giants, 13. 272.  
F. *géant*, Lat. acc. *gigantem*,  
from Gk. *γίγας*, from same root  
as *γίγνομαι*, to be born.

**Ifare**, *pp.* fared, gone, 15. v. 5.

**Ifrizet**, *pp.* fried, 15. vii. 298.

**Ifuld**, *pp.* filled, 1 a. 158.

**Igain**, *adv.* again, back, 8 b. 170.

**Igain**, *prep.* against, 8 b. 68.

**Igain-sawe**, *sb.* gainsaying, contradiction, denial, 8 a. 178.

**Igistned**, *pp.* lodged, 6. 140.

- Igranted**, *pp.* granted, 1 a. 451.  
**Igurd**, *pp.* girt, 1 a. 110. A. S. *girdan*, to gird; cf. E. *girth*, *girdle*.  
**Ihaspet**, *pp.* hasped, clasped, fastened, 15. i. 171. A. S. *bæps*, *bæspe*, a hasp.  
**Ihesu**, Jesus, 1 a. 469.  
**Iholden**, *pp.* holden, considered to be, 15. i. 82.  
**Ihote**, *pp.* called, named, 15. i. 61. See **Hatte**.  
**Ihure**, *v.* to hear, 1 a. 2; *pp.* Ihurd, 1 a. 4.  
**Ihuret**, *pp.* hired, paid with wages, 15. vii. 300. See **Hure**.  
**Ikest**, *pp.* cast, 6. 90, 92. Sw. *kasta*, to throw.  
**Iknowe**, *pp.* known, 15. iii. 34.  
**Ilaste**, *pt. s.* lasted, 1 a. 163.  
**Ile**, *sb.* isle, 19. 545; *pl.* Iles, 14 a. 95. F. *île*, O. F. *isle*, It. *isola*, Lat. *insula*.  
**Ileaeu**, *sb.* leave, 6. 81. A. S. *ge-leafa*, assent, belief, from *leaf*, license, permission; cf. G. *g-lauben*, to believe, *erlauben*, to permit.  
**Ileizen**, *pp.* lien, lain, been laid, 15. v. 65. A. S. *liegan*, to lie, *pp.* *legen*.  
**Ileue**, *v.* to believe, 15. v. 112. A. S. *lyfan*, to believe. See **Ileaeu**.  
**Iliknet**, *pp.* likened, 15. i. 89. Cf. Sw. *likna*, to compare, liken.  
**Ilist**, *pp.* lighted, 1 b. 20.  
**Ilk**, *adj.* each, every, 7. 38; 10. 437. A. S. *ælc*, each.  
**Ilka**, *adj.* every, 2. viii. 6; 2. ciii. 55. See below.  
**Ilikan**, *pron.* each one, 2. ciii. 35. A. S. *ælc*, each, *án*, one.  
**Ilke**, *adj.* same, 6. 120; 7. 14; very, 9. 108; *þet ilke* = the same, 9. 15. A. S. *ylc*, same; Sc. *ilk*.  
**Ilome**, *adv.* frequently, 1 a. 319, 440. A. S. *geldme*, often.  
**Il-torned**, *adj.* froward, perverse, 2. xvii. 72. (Lit. ill-turned.)  
**Il-tornest**, *pr. s.* 2 p. art perverted, 2. xvii. 72. Vulg. *pervertaris*. See above.  
**I-maket**, *pp.* made, 15. *pr.* 14.  
**Imaunget**, *pp.* eaten, 15. vii. 245. F. *manger*, to eat.  
**Imid**, *prep.* in the midst of, amid, 7. 255. O. E. *in middes*, amidst; the prefix *i-* = *in*.  
**In**, *prep.* on, 7. 33.  
**Income**, *v.* to enter, 2. xxiii. 18, 24; *pr. s.* Incomes, comes in, 2. xiv. 3.  
**Ine**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 11 c. 79. A. S. *eigan*, eyes, *pl.* of *edge*.  
**Ine**, *prep.* in, 6. 13, 15. (Better *in*.)  
**In-fere**, *adv.* together, 13. 399; 19. 328. A. S. *in*, in, and *ge-fera*, a comrade, from *feran*, to journey, go. See **Fere**, *sb.*  
**Inguoynge**, *sb.* entrance, ingoing, 9. 33.  
**Inmonges**, *prep.* amongst, 13. 278.  
**Inne**, *prep.* in, 6. 16, 38. (Better *in*.)  
**Inne**, *adv.* or *prep.* in (almost equal to *therein*), 1 a. 453; *used after an infin.* 1 a. 20. A. S. *innan*, *adv.* within, *innan*, *prep.* within. The O. E. *inne* (= within) is disyllabic.  
**Innoghe**, *adv.* enough, 13. 297. A. S. *genob*.  
**In-obedyent**, *adj.* disobedient, 13. 237.  
**Inome**, *pp.* taken, 1 a. 76; *Inomen*, 15. iii. 1. A. S. *niman*, G. *nehmen*, to take.  
**Inou**, *adv.* enough, 1 a. 203; *Inov*, 12. 100. A. S. *genob*.  
**Inouer**, *adv.* over and above, 2. viii. 22. An imitation of the word *insuper* in the Vulgate.  
**Inouwe**, *adj. pl.* sufficient, enough, 15. iii. 24. A. S. *genob*, sufficient.  
**Impossible**, *adj.* impossible, 15 c. 20.  
**In-sprang**, *pt. s.* sprang in, entered into, 13. 458.

- In-till**, *prep.* into, 16. 3; in, 16. 71.  
Sw. *intill*, till, unto.
- Inwardlie**, *adv.* closely, intimately, earnestly, 8 a. 255.
- Inwyt**, *sb.* indwelling wit or consciousness, conscience, 9. 13.  
A. S. *inwit*, inward sense, conscience.
- Iolef**, *adj.* happy, handsome, 13. 300. O. F. *jolif*, It. *giulivo*, from Icel. *jól*, Sw. *jul*, O. E. *yule*, Christmas time.
- Ione**, Seynt, St. John, 5. 5575.
- I-ordeyned**, *pp.* ordained, 1 b. 56.
- Iornay**, *sb.* journey, 11 a. 40;  
*pl.* Iornes, 7. 366. F. *journée*, from Lat. *diurnus*, daily, *dies*, a day.
- Ioye**, *sb.* F. joy, 1 b. 30, 33. Lat. *gaudium*.
- Ioyst**, *adj.* lodged, 13. 434. O. F. *gister*, to provide with a lodging; North E. *joist*, to agist or lodge cattle. See *Gesten*.
- Iplȳt**, *pp.* plighted, 1 a. 23. Observe the omission of *badde*, just as *bätte* is sometimes dropped in Mod. High German.
- Ipotaynes**, *sb. pl.* hippopotami, 14 c. 114.
- Irael**, Israel, 2. cii. 14.
- Irohones**, *sb. pl.* urchins, hedgehogs, 2. ciii. 42. F. *berisson*, Lat. *ericius*, *erex*, a hedgehog.
- Ire**, *pron.* = Hire, her, 1 a. 201.
- Iredy**, *adj.* ready, 1 a. 362. A. S. *gered*, ready, G. *gerade*, direct.
- Is**, *put* for His, his, 1 a. 14; 12. 8.
- Is**, *pron. pl.* them, 1 a. 455. *Is* is used as a *pl. pron.* by Southern writers.
- Ise**, *v.* to see, 1 a. 125, 174; *pt. s.* Isei, 1 a. 502; *subj. pr. s.* Ise, 1 a. 128. A. S. *geseón*, to see; *pt. t. ic geseab*.
- Ised**, *pp.* said, 1 a. 131; 6. 62.
- Iseo**, *v. S.* to see, 1 b. 86; *pp.* Iseje, seen, 15. v. 4. See *Ise*.
- Iset**, *pp.* set, 1 a. 457.
- Iseþ**, *pr. pl. 2 p.* see, 1 a. 260; *pt. s.* Isey, saw, 1 a. 144; Isei, 1 a. 161; *pt. pl.* Iseye, 1 a. 495. See *Ise*, *Iseo*.
- Iseye**, *subj. pt. pl.* should see, 1 a. 47. See above.
- Isoustained**, *pp.* maintained, 1 a. 432; Isustained, 1 a. 374.
- Ispoused**, *pp.* married, 1 a. 295, 304.
- Isse**, *is*, *pr. s.* 2. xxiii. 25; 2. cii. 1; 2. ciii. 83. (Miswritten.)
- Issote**, *pp.* shot, 1 a. 160, 384.
- Isuore**, *pp.* sworn, 1 a. 28.
- It**, *pron.*; Þese it ben = these are they, 17. Mar. iv. 18.
- It**, *pron.* = itself, 7. 44.
- Itermynet**, *pp.* determined, or perhaps heard out, 15. i. 95.
- Iþe3**, *pt. s.* throve, 1 b. 28. A. S. *þeón*, to thrive; *pt. t. ic þeab* or *ic geþeab*, *pp.* þungen or geþogen. Cf. G. *gedeiben*, to thrive.
- Itrized**, *pp.* tried, 15. i. 83.
- Iturnd**, *pp.* turned, 1 a. 285.
- Iuel**, *sb.* evil, harm, 2. xiv. 7.
- Iuen**, *gen. pl.* of Jews, 7. 49.
- Iuge**, *sb.* F. judge, 5. 5639.
- Iugement**, *sb.* F. judgment, 5. 5638.
- Iumpred**, *sb.* mourning, 13. 491.  
A. S. *geomor*, sad, G. *jammer*, mourning; where *-ed* = O. E. *bed* = A. S. *bád*. Cf. E. God-head.
- Ius**, *sb.* juice, 20. 294. Lat. *ius*.
- Iustise**, *sb.* judge, 19. 665. See Tyrwhitt's Glossary.
- Iuente**, *sb.* Youth (the god of youth), 20. 211.
- Iwis**, *adv.* certainly, 1 a. 52, 67.  
Du. *gewis*, *adj.* certain, and *adv.* certainly; A. S. *gewis*, *adj.* sure, foreknowing.
- Iwite**, *v.* to know, 15. vi. 44. A. S. *gewitan*, to understand, *witan*, to wit, know.
- Iwoned**, *pp.* wont, 1 a. 426. A. S. *gewunian*, to dwell in, to be used to; E. *wont* is contracted from *woned*; E. *wonted* is a form in which the *pp.* ending is reduplicated.
- Iwonne**, *pp.* won, 1 a. 35, 329.
- I-wriþen**, *pp.* wreathed, 15. vi. 9.

- A.S. *wriðan*, to *wreathe*, pp. *wriðen* or *geuwiðen*.  
*Iȝete*, pp. eaten, 1 a. 74; *Iȝeten*, 15. vii. 251. A.S. *ge-eten*, eaten. In the South of England, the people say, 'I have *a-yeat* an apple.'  
*Iȝius*, pp. given, 1 a. 83.  
*Iȝolde*, pp. restored, 1 a. 107. A.S. *gildan*, to pay, yield.

## K.

- Kachereles*, sb. pl. catchpolls, bailiffs, 9. 18. Low Lat. *cacberellus*, which Ducange explains as 'baillivus inferioris ordinis apud Anglos, idem forte quod *cacepollus*.'  
*Kalle*, v. to bid, invite, 5. 5877. A.S. *ceallian*, Icel. *kalla*, to call.  
*Kan*, pr. s. 2 p. canst, 5. 5735.  
*Kas*, sb. accident, chance, hap, 5. 5787, 5875. F. *cas*, Lat. *casus*.  
*Kast*, pt. s. considered, 5. 5683.  
*Kateyl*, sb. chattels, goods, 5. 5747. O.F. *catel*, Low Lat. *capitale*, *capitale*, goods, property, from *caput*.  
*Kayred*, pt. s. returned, 12. 373. A.S. *cerran*, *cirran*, to turn, G. *kebren*, to return. Hence E. *cbare*, a turn of work, *cbaring*, work done by the job, and *cburn*.  
*Kayser*, sb. emperor, 11 a. 11. Lat. *Caesar*.  
*Kaytefes*, sb. pl. caitiffs, wretches, 8 a. 226. F. *cbétif*, from Lat. *captivus*.  
*Kechyn*, sb. kitchen, 5. 5913.  
*Kele*, v. to cool, abate, 8 a. 259. A.S. *celan*, to cool.  
*Ken*, sb. pl. kine, cows, 12. 6.  
*Kende*, pt. s. shewed (me) the way, 15. vi. 30. See *Kenneþ*.  
*Kende*, sb. nature, 6. 23, 41, 48; pl. *Kendes*, 9. 181. See *Kynde*.  
*Kende*, adj. natural, in its natural state, 6. 13, 44. See *Kynde*.  
*Kendeliche*, adv. naturally, 6. 27, 29.  
*Kenedride*, prop. name, 1 b. 24.  
*Kenne*, sb. kin, 6. 102. See *Kin*.  
*Kenneþ*, pr. s. teaches, 15. i. 130; pt. s. *refl.* Kennede him, lit. instructed himself, was learned, 15. ii. 202; pp. *Kenned*, taught, 12. 343. O.E. *kennen*, to make to know; A.S. *cennan*, to produce, adduce, vouch the truth, from *cunnan*, to know. See *Kende*, pt. s.  
*Kepe*, v. to mark, observe, 13. 292; pr. s. *Kepez*, regards, 13. 508; pr. pl. *Kepe*, regard, 15. i. 8; pt. s. *Keped*, caught, seized, 11 b. 96; imp. pl. *Kepeþ*, keep, 6. 88. A.S. *cépan*, to catch, *keep*.  
*Kepe*, sb. heed, 6. 119. See above.  
*Kest*, pt. s. kissed, 12. 63. A.S. *cyssan*, to kiss.  
*Keste*, v. to cast, 9. 25; pt. pl. *Kesten*, 13. 951; subj. pt. s. *Keste*, 6. 39; pp. *Kest*, 13. 414. Sw. *kasta*, Dan. *kaste*, to throw.  
*Kete*, adj. bold, keen, 12. 330. See *Stratmann*.  
*Keueringe*, sb. recovery, 1 a. 176. (Lit. covering.)  
*Kin*, sb. generation, 7. 29. A.S. *cyn*, kin, race.  
*Kinde*, sb. natural shape, 12. 107. A.S. *cynd*, nature.  
*Kindely*, adv. naturally, by natural relationship, 12. 111. See above.  
*Kinedom*, sb. kingdom, 1 a. 103, 172; reign, 1 a. 347. Not *king + dom*, but *kine + dom*; where *kine* = A.S. *cyne*, royal. *Kingdom* was a new compound, formed at a later stage of the language.  
*Kingrike*, sb. kingdom, 7. 88, 90. A.S. *cyne-ricce*, a kingdom, from *cyne*, adj. kingly, and *ricce*, rule. See below.  
*Kipte*, pt. s. received, took, 1 b. 64. See *Kepe*.  
*Kirc*, sb. church; hali *kirc* = holy church, 8 b. 31; *Kirke*, temple, 2. xvii. 17.

- Kiste**, *sb.* chest, 20. 34. A. S. *cist*, *ciste*, a chest, coffer.
- Kithe**, *v.* to shew, disclose, 8. a. 195; *Kith*, 7. 262; *pr. s. subj.* *Kithe*, may shew, 19. 636. A. S. *cýðan*, to make to know.
- Kithing**, *sb.* knowledge, 7. 280. A. S. *cýðung*, knowledge. See above.
- Kitte**, *pt. s.* cut, 19. 600. W. *cwt*, a tail, *cwta*, bobtailed, short, *cwtau*, to curtail, to shorten.
- Kleþing**, *sb.* clothing, 2. ciii. 4. A. S. *clād*, a cloth.
- Knaing**, *sb.* acquaintance (lit. knowing), 7. 373.
- Knappes**, *sb. pl.* knops, knobs, 15. vii. 257. A. S. *cnap*, a knob, button, *nob*; *prov. E. knap*, a round hill.
- Knaue**, *sb.* menial servant, 5. 5881; 15. v. 96. A. S. *cnāpa*, *cnāfa*, a son, boy, youth.
- Knaulechyng**, *sb.* acknowledgeding, recognition, 9. 176.
- Knawe**, *v.* to know, 2. cii. 35; *pr. s.* Knawes, 2. cii. 28; *pp.* Knawen, 13. 297. A. S. *cnāwan*, Lat. (*g*)*noscere*, Gk. *γινώσκειν*.
- Kne**, *sb.* knee, 3. 223; *leyd vnder kne* = put under foot, put aside, forgotten. A. S. *cneow*, Lat. *genu*, Gk. *γόνυ*.
- Knely**, *v.* to kneel, 1 a. 284. A. S. *cneowian*, Dan. *knäle*.
- Knif**, *sb.* S. knife, 1 a. 112.
- Knigt**, *sb.* knight, 1 a. 161; *pl.* Knigtes, 1 a. 32, 56. A. S. *cnigt*, a boy, servant; G. *knecht*, a servant.
- Knowleching**, *pres. part.* acknowledgeding, confessing, 17. Mar. 1. 5. (*Knowleche* for *acknowledged* is invariably used.)
- Knowlych**, *sb.* knowledge, 5. 5786, 5890. The second syllable answers to the A. S. *-lac*, Sw. *-lek*, meaning a *gift* or *sport*, used in the composition of abstract nouns. It appears again in E. *wed-lock*.
- Knowyng**, *sb.* knowledge, 5. 5898;
- Knowyng, recognition; for knowyng of = to prevent recognition by, 15. ii. 206. A. S. *cnāwung*, *sb.* a knowing.
- Koles**, *sb. pl.* S. coals, 2. xvii. 25, 36. A. S. *cól*.
- Kolled**, *pt. s.* hugged, embraced, 12. 69. O. F. *acoler*, to embrace, from *col*, Lat. *collum*, the neck.
- Koured**, *pt. s.* cowered, bent down, 12. 47. W. *curian*, to squat, to cower.
- Kouthe**, *pp.* known, 2. cii. 13. A. S. *cúð*, known; *pp.* of *cunnan*, to know.
- Kud**, *pt. part. used as an adj.* known; hence, notable, famous, 12. 51. Another form of the preceding.
- Kudde**, *pt. s.* displayed, 12. 231. A. S. *cýðan*, to cause to know, make known, shew, teach.
- Kwade**, *sb.* evil, 9. 59. Du. *kwade*, evil.
- Kun**, *sb.* kin, kindred, 12. 110; *dat.* Kunne, 1 a. 242. See **Kin**.
- Kunde**, *sb.* kind, sort, 18 a. 5; nature, 18 a. 31; natural right, 1 a. 308. A. S. *cynd*, *gecynd*, nature.
- Kunde**, *adj.* natural, 1 a. 134; native, 1 a. 258; fitted by birth, having a natural right, 1 a. 422. See above.
- Kunesmen**, *sb. pl.* kinsmen, 1 a. 123, 130. A. S. *cynnes man*, man of kin.
- Kunnes**, *gen. sing.* of kind; *eny kunnes ȝiftus* = gifts of any kind, 15. iii. 175. A. S. *cynnes*, *gen.* of *cyn*, kin, kind. It always precedes the noun which it depends upon.
- Kuppes**, *sb. pl.* manners, habits, 12. 331. Cf. A. S. *cýð*, acquaintance, friendship.
- Kuere**, *v.* attain, 12. 128. O. E. *keuer*, to attain; also used in the same sense as mod. E. *cover*.
- Kuynde**, *adj.* natural; *kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense, 15. 1.

- 53; *kuynde knowynge*, conscience, 15. i. 130. See *Kunde*.
- Kuyndeliche**, *adv.* intimately (lit. kindly), 15. vi. 29.
- Kyd**, *pt. s.* shewed (itself), 7. 44; *pp.* *Kyd*, shewn, 12. 321. A.S. *cyðan*, to make known.
- Kyn**, *sb. pl.* kine, cows, 12. 244. A.S. *cū*, a cow, *pl. cy*, cows, North. E. *kye*, cows; *kine* is a double plural, formed from *kye*.
- Kynde**, *sb. nature*, 13. 266; natural power, 10. 767. A.S. *cynd*, *gcynd*, nature.
- Kyndely**, *adv.* S. in his usual manner, lit. naturally, 12. 14.
- Kyngene**, *gen. pl.* of kings, 15. i. 103. The termination is from A.S. *gen. pl. termination -ena*; as in *wit-ena gemót*, assembly of wise men.
- Kyrtyl**, *sb.* kirtle, kind of coat, mantle, 5. 5706, 5712. A.S. *cyrtel*, a vest, a petticoat; Dan. *hjørtel*. It means properly a petticoat with a body, but the use of it varied.
- Kyst**, *sb.* chest, 13. 346. See *Kiste*.
- Kyth**, *sb.* country, 7. 174; *pl.* *Kythez*, countries, regions, 13. 414. A.S. *cyð*, a country, region.
- Ky3n**, *sb. pl.* kine, 14 c. 132. See *Kyn*, *Ken*.
- L.
- Lacching**, *sb.* taking, receiving, 15. i. 101. A.S. *læccan*, *gelæccan*, to seize; whence, E. *latch*, *clutch*.
- Lackep**, *pr. s.* is wanting, 3. 111. Du. *lak*, defect.
- Lad**, *pt. s.* led, 4 c. 23; *pp.* 4 b. 1; 19. 646. See *Lede*.
- Laft**, *pp.* left, 20. 230. See *Lene*.
- Lahynde**, *pres. part.* laughing, 3. 192. See *Lauhwe*.
- Laitand**, *pres. part.* seeking, 2. xxiii. 14. Icel. *leita*, to seek.
- Lakes**, *pr. s.* blames, 10. 797. Du. *laken*, to blame, *lak*, fault; A.S. *leában*, to blame; cf. E. *lack*.
- Land**, *pp.* lent, 3. 186. See *Lene*.
- Lang**, *adv.* long, 2. xvii. 31; 2. xxiii. 20. A.S. *lang* or *long*.
- Langes**, *pr. pl.* belong, 12. 331. Usually spelt *longes*. Cf. Du. *belangen*, to concern, *belang*, concern, interest.
- Langmode**, *adj.* long-suffering, patient, 2. cii. 16. A.S. *langmód*, patient, from *mód*, mind, courage, mood.
- Lanse**, *pr. pl.* leap forth, 13. 966. *Lansed*, *pt. s.* leapt, jumped, quaked, 13. 957. Fr. *lancer*, to dart, *launcb*.
- Lantes**, 2 p. s. *pr.* lentest, gavest, 13. 348. See *Lene*.
- Lare**, *sb.* lore, teaching, 2. xvii. 93, 94. A.S. *lár*, lore.
- Large**, *sb.* F. size, 13. 314.
- Large**, *adj.* F. plentiful, 6. 78. Lat. *largus*.
- Largeliche**, *adv.* liberally, 1 a. 34, 201.
- Laser**, *sb.* leisure, opportunity, 16. 424. F. *loisir*, from Lat. *licere*.
- Lasned**, *pt. s.* lessened, became less, 13. 438.
- Lasse**, *adj.* less, 1 a. 463. A.S. *læs*.
- Late**, *imp. s.* let, 5. 5905. See *Lete*.
- Late**, *sb.* manner, gesture, demeanour, 16. 127. Icel. *læti*, voice, gesture.
- Lath**, *adj.* loath, unpleasant, 2. xvii. 21; *Lathe*, loathsome, 8 b. 223. A.S. *læð*, *sb.* evil, *adj.* bad.
- Latsom**, *adj.* loath, 10. 793. A.S. *wlatsom*, loathsome, loath. A.S. *wlatian*, to loathe.
- Lauande**, *pres. part.* pouring forth water, 13. 366. A.S. *lafian*, to sprinkle with water.
- Lauer**, *adj.* lower, 8 a. 115.
- Lauerd**, *sb.* Lord, 2. viii. 1, 25; 2. xiv. 10; 8 b. 152; *gen.* *Lauerd*, 2. cii. 37. A.S. *bláfurd*, Icel.

- lávārðr*, a lord. The common derivation from *bláf*, a loaf, is untenable.
- Lauerding**, *sb.* lording (dim. of lord), 7. 391.
- Lauerdaschipe**, *sb.* lordship, dominion, 2. cii. 53.
- Lauerock**, *sb.* lark, 20. 274. A. S. *lawerc*, Du. *leeuwrik*.
- Lauhwe**, 1 *p. s. pr.* laugh, 15. v. 93. A. S. *bliban*, Du. *lagben*, G. *lachen*.
- Lauyten**, *pt. pl.* took; *lauyten leue at*, took leave of, 15. iii. 25. *Pt. t.* of *Lacche*. See **Laoching**.
- Lay**, *pt. s.* lay, belonged, 1 *b.* 4.
- Lay**, *sb.* law, religion; hence, fidelity, 4 *b.* 27; religious belief, 19. 376. Prob. from O. F. *lei*, F. *loi*, law, rather than from the cognate A. S. *lagu*, law.
- Layft**, *sb.* what is left, the rest, 16. 24. A. S. *láf*, a remainder; Sc. *the lave*.
- Layked**, *pt. s. refl.* amused himself, played about, 12. 31. See below.
- Laykes**, *sb. pl.* sports, games, 11 *a.* 64; *Laykez*, pleasures, 13. 274. Sw. *lek*, a game; A. S. *lác*, game; E. *lark*.
- Layth**, *adj.* loath; *layth ibinc me*, it seems loath to me, I dislike, 8 *b.* 161. See **Lath**.
- Layinge**, *pres. part.* laughing, 1 *b.* 72. See **Lauhwe**.
- Lebardex**, *sb. pl.* leopards, 13. 536.
- Leche-craft**, *sb.* knowledge of medicine, 15. vii. 241. See **Leches**.
- Lecherie**, *sb.* fornication, 1 *a.* 185. O. F. *lecherie*, gluttony, debauchery, from *lecher*, to lick; cf. Du. *lekker*, dainty.
- Leches**, *sb. pl.* physicians, 1 *a.* 494. A. S. *læce*, Mæso-Goth. *lekeis*, a physician.
- Leches**, *pr. s.* heals, 8 *b.* 234. Mæso-Goth. *leikimon*, to heal.
- Lede**, *v.* to lead, 5. 5927; to control, 5. 5648; to govern, 19. 434; to carry, convey, 1 *a.* 371; *pt. s.* Ladde, led, 1 *a.* 479. A. S. *lédan*, to guide, *lád*, a way; Icel. *leið*, a track.
- Lede**, *sb.* man, person, 2. xiv. 9; people, 6. 68; *pl.* Ledes, people, 12. 195; nations, 13. 256. In 13. 261 we should perhaps read *Ledez*, as in l. 256. A. S. *leód*, a man; *leóde*, G. *leute*, people.
- Leden**, *sb.* language, speech, 18 *a.* 58. A. S. *leden*, Latin; also a language. It seems a mere corruption of *Latin*.
- Leed**, *sb.* lead, 18 *a.* 50. Du. *lood*.
- Leef**, *imp. s.* believe, 15. i. 36. See **Leue**.
- Leefful**, *adj.* (leave-full), allowable, 17. Mar. ii. 26; *Leeueful*, 24. A. S. *leafful*, from *leáf*, leave, permission. Also spelt *lefful*.
- Leefful**, *adj.* (leave-full), allowable, permissible, 17. Mar. vi. 18. See above.
- Leelly**, *adv.* leally, truly, 15. i. 76. See **Lele**.
- Leendis**, *sb. pl.* loins, 17. Mar. i. 6. A. S. *lendenu*, the loins.
- Lees**, *adj.* false, 4 *c.* 45. A. S. *leas*, false, loose; whence E. *leasing*, lying.
- Leet**, *pt. s.* let, i. e. caused; *leet make*, caused to be made, 14 *c.* 97. See **Lete**.
- Leeue**, *imp. s.* dismiss (lit. leave), 17. Mar. vi. 36. See **Leue**.
- Leeueful**. See **Leefful**.
- Leeueþ**, *pr. pl.* believe, 15 *pr.* 69. See **Leue**.
- Lef**, *v.* to leave, forsake, 8 *a.* 171. See **Leue**.
- Lefti**, *sb.* lady, 8 *a.* 219. A. S. *blæfdige*, Icel. *lafdi*.
- Lefe**, *adj.* dear, beloved, 5. 5744. A. S. *leóf*, dear.
- Lefte**, *pt. s.* dismissed, 17. Mar. vi. 45; remained, 18 *b.* 52.
- Leide**, *pt. s.* laid, 1 *b.* 78.
- Lele**, *adj.* leal, loyal, 8 *b.* 35.

- Lel**, true, 13. 425. O. F. *leel*, *loial*, loyal, from *loi*, law; from Lat. acc. *legem*.
- Lelliche**, *adv.* truly, 12. 117; *Lelly*, verily, 12. 96; *Lelye*, truly, 8 b. 209. See above.
- Lely**, *sb.* lily, 11 b. 91.
- Leme**, *sb.* S. gleam, light, 7. 63; *gen.* Lemes, 8 a. 215. A. S. *leóma*, E. *gleam*.
- Len**, *imp. s.* lend, 8 b. 163. See **Lene**.
- Lend**, *pp.* lent, 3. 180. See **Lene**.
- Lend**, *pt. pl.* went, came, 11 a. 31. A. S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive, Dan. *lande*, to land.
- Lende**, *sb. pl.* loins, 1 a. 409. A. S. *lendenu*, loins. But the E. *loin* is from O. F. *logne*, F. *longe*, from Low Lat. *lungus*, Lat. *lumbus*; whence also Sc. *lunyie*, join.
- Lene**, *pr. s. imp.* 3 *p.* may he grant, lend, or give, 12. 327; *imp. s.* Len, lend, 8 b. 163; *pp.* Lend, lent, 3. 180. A. S. *lénan*, to lend, give, *lén*, a loan. It must not be confused with **Leue**.
- Lenge**, *v.* to linger, tarry, 15. i. 185; *pt. pl.* Lenged, dwelt, 13. 960. A. S. *langian*, to lengthen, *lengian*, to prolong.
- Lenger**, *adv. comp.* longer, 5. 5715; *Lengere*, 1 b. 33.
- Lengest**, *adj. superl.* longest, 13. 256.
- Lent**, *pp.* given, granted, bestowed, 13. 256; lent from = given away. from, 4 a. 11. A. S. *lénan*, to lend, give. See **Lene**.
- Lenten**, *sb.* spring, 4 d. 1. A. S. *lencen*, spring; whence E. *Lent*.
- Lenþe**, *sb.* S. length, 13. 314.
- Leod**, *sb.* tenement, holding, farm, 15. vi. 38. Other MSS. *lordship*. Cf. G. *lassgut*, an estate subject to a ground rent; connected with E. *leet* in court-*leet*, and *lease*.
- Leod**, *sb.* man, 15. vi. 6; *Leode*, people, 4 c. 44. A. S. *leod*, G. *leute*, folks. See **Lede**, *sb.*
- Leome**, *sb.* limb, body, 15. v. 81. A. S. *leome*, a limb.
- Leon**, *sb.* lion, 7. 264. Lat. acc. *leonem*.
- Leop**, *pt. s.* leapt, ran, 15. ii. 192. Cf. G. *laufen*, to run; A. S. *bledápan*, to run, leap, *pt. t. ic bleop*.
- Leor**, *sb.* face, complexion, 15. i. 3. A. S. *bleor*, jaw, cheek, face.
- Leorne**, *v.* S. to learn, 3. 26; *pt. pl.* Leornden, discovered, 15. ii. 199.
- Leosinge**, *sb.* losing, loss, 15. v. 93. A. S. *losing*, loss.
- Leouest**, *adj.* liefest, dearest, 15. iii. 6. See **Lefe**.
- Lepen**, *v.* to run (lit. to leap), 15. ii. 207; *pt. s.* Leop, ran, 15. ii. 192. See **Leop**.
- Lepre**, *sb.* leprosy, 17. Mar. i. 42. Vulg. *lepra*.
- Lepte**, *pt. s.* danced, 17. Mar. vi. 22. See **Leop**.
- Lerde**, *pt. s.* taught, 12. 341. See **Lere**, *vb.*
- Lere**, *sb.* countenance, features, 12. 227. A. S. *bleor*. See **Leor**.
- Lere**, *v.* (1) to teach, 2. xvii. 94; *pr. s.* 1 *p.* Lere, 15. iii. 61; *pr. s.* 2 *p.* Leres, teachest, 2. xvii. 89; *imp. s.* Lere, teach, 15. vii. 241; *imp. pl.* Lereþ, teach; lereþ hit þis = teach it to these, 15. i. 125; also (2) Lere, to learn, 12. 119; 19. 181; 2 *p. s.* *pr.* Leres, learnest, 5. 5672; *pt. s.* Lerede, learnt, 15. i. 109. A. S. *læran*, G. *lehren*, to teach; A. S. *leornian*, G. *lernen*, to learn; but Du. *leeren* has both meanings, and so has prov. E. *learn*.
- Lernen**, *v.* to learn, 3. 2. See above.
- Les**, *imp. s.* loose, deliver, 4 b. 12. A. S. *lysán*, to loosen, release.
- Lese**, *sb.* pasture, 1 a. 378, 381; 12. 175. A. S. *læsu*, prov. E. *leasowe*, a pasture.
- Lese**, *v.* to lose, 20. 89; *pr. s.* Leseþ, loses, 3. 45; 1 *p. s.* *pr. subj.* I may lose, 19. 225; *v.* active, to destroy, 17 a. iii. 4 (where the Vulg. has *perdere*).

- A.S. *lēsan*, to lose, Mæso-Goth. *fra-liusan*, to lose.
- Leser**, *sb.* deliverer, 2. xvii. 4. 121. See **Les**.
- Lesewynge**, *pres. part.* feeding, pasturing, 17. Mar. v. 11. A.S. *lēsu*, a pasture, *leasowe*; whence *lēswian*, to pasture, feed. See **Lese**, *sb.*
- Lesing**, *sb.* lying, 16. 77. A.S. *leasung*, a leasing, lie. See **Lees**.
- Lesnesse**, *sb.* remission, 9. 245. A.S. *lysan*, to loosen.
- Less**, *sb. pl.* lies, lying, 16. 419.
- Lessi**, *v.* to become less, 9. 130.
- Lest**, *pr. s.* loses, 6. 41. A.S. *lēsan*, to lose; *pr. s. be lyst*.
- Leste**, *adj.* least, 6. 75.
- Leste**, *v.* to last, endure, 4 b. 30. A.S. *lēstan*, to last.
- Leste**, *adv. or adj.* least, 10. 469.
- Lestned**, *pt. s.* listened, 5. 5897.
- Let**, *sb.* hindrance, delay, 20. 215. A.S. *lettan*, to hinder.
- Lete**, *v.* to cease, 4 b. 20; to desist, 5. 5722; to forsake, 19. 325; to forego, 15. v. 142; *pr. s. Let*, leaves; let off=leaves off, ceases, 9. 223; *pt. s. Let*, caused; let make=caused to be made, 20. 23; *pt. pl. Let*, 1 a. 97; 1 b. 26; *Lete*, left, 1 a. 336. A.S. *létan*, Du. *laten*, G. *lassen*.
- Lethe**, *v.* to grow calm, 8 b. 16; to alleviate, lessen, 8 b. 81. A.S. *lēðian*, to mitigate.
- Lette**, *v.* to hinder, stop, 1 a. 481; to keep back, 15. iii. 33; *pt. pl. Lett*, stopped, 11 a. 64. A.S. *lettan*, Du. *letten*, to hinder.
- Lettere**, *sb.* preventer, hinderer, 15. i. 67. See above.
- Leue**; has many senses in O. E. as (1) *vb.* to live, (2) *vb.* to remain, (3) *vb.* to leave, (4) *vb.* to allow, (5) *vb.* to believe, (6) *sb.* leave, (7) *adj.* dear. *Leue* (4) must be carefully distinguished from *lene*, to lend, with which it is sometimes confused by editors of MSS.
- Leue**, *v.* to live, 10. 492. A.S. *lybban*, to live, G. *leben*, Du. *leven*.
- Leue**, *v.* to remain; *pt. pl.* Leuede, remained, 1 a. 332, 514. Du. *b-lijven*; G. *b-leiben*, to remain; cf. A.S. *lēfan*, to leave.
- Leue**, *subj. pr. s.* allow, grant, 3. 10; 15. v. 263. A.S. *lyfan*, to allow, G. *erlauben*, to permit, Du. *verlof*, leave, permission. *Leue* and *Lene* (written alike) may be distinguished by observing that *leue* (=permit) generally governs a clause, but *lene* (=lend, give) takes an acc. case.
- Leue**, 1 *p. s. pr.* believe, 9. 237; *imp. s. Leue*, 4 b. 27; *imp. pl. Leues*, 11 a. 117; to leue nam y nout lees=I am not to be believed to be false, 4 c. 45. A.S. *leafan*, to believe, Du. *gelooven*, G. *g-lauben*.
- Leue**, *sb.* leave, 15 *pr.* 49. A.S. *lēaf*, leave, permission; Du. *verlof*.
- Leue**, *adj.* S. lief, dear, 12. 170; 12. 341. A.S. *lēof*, dear; cf. E. *lief*, love.
- Leuede**. See **Leue**, to remain.
- Leuedi**, *sb.* S. lady, 1 a. 485; 4 a. 27; Leuedy, 4 b. 11; Lefdi, 8 a. 219. A.S. *blæfdige*, Icel. *lafdi*.
- Leuening**, *sb.* lightning, 2. xvii. 35, 40. Sw. *ljunga*, to lighten; Icel. *logi*, flame, *loga*, to burn; Dan. *lyn*, lightning.
- Leuere**, *adj. comp.* dearer, 1 a. 529; rather to be chosen, 20. 66; Leuer, rather, 8 a. 150. See **Leue**, *adj.*
- Leueste**, *adj.* liefest, dearest, 15. i. 180. See above.
- Lewed**, *adj.* ignorant, 19. 315; useless, 15. i. 163 (cf. 1. 173); lewede *op*=an oath taken in ignorance, 18 b. 11. A.S. *læwede*, belonging to the laity.
- Lewednesse**, *sb.* ignorance, 15. iii. 33. See above.
- Leyd**, *pp. laid*, 3. 223; 5. 5665; *pt. pl. laid*, 5. 5667.

- Lhest**, *pr. s.* listens, 9. 164; *pr. pl.* Lhestep, listen, 9. 173. A. S. *blistan*, to listen.
- Libardes**, *sb. pl.* leopards, 10. 1228.
- Libbe**, *v.* to live, 1 *a.* 500; 1 *p. s.* *pr.* Libbe, 4 *a.* 5. A. S. *lybban*.
- Licam**, *sb.* body, 15 *pr.* 30. See **Likam**.
- Lich**, *adj.* like, similar, 20. 25. A. S. *lic*, G. *g-leich*.
- Licour**, *sb.* F. liquor, liquid, 6. 14, 22, 43.
- Lif**, *sb.* a living person, a man, creature, 20. 25. The same curious use of the word occurs in Piers the Plowman.
- Lifd**, 1 *p. s. pt.* lived, 8 *a.* 253; *pr. pl.* Lifes, 11 *a.* 118. See **Libbe**, **Leue**.
- Lift**, *sb.* air, 8 *a.* 142; sky, 7. 112; Lyfte, air, 1 *b.* 88. A. S. *lyft*, G. *luft*, Du. *lucht*, air; hence E. *aloft* = on loft, in the air.
- Lift**, *adj.* left, 18 *a.* 188.
- Ligge**, *v.* to lie, 10. 475; *pr. s.* Ligges, dwells, 12. 166; *pr. pl.* Ligges, lie, 8 *a.* 169; 11 *a.* 99. A. S. *licgan*, Du. *liggen*, G. *liegen*.
- Lighed**, *pt. pl.* lied, 2. xvii. 113. A. S. *leógan*, Du. and G. *leugen*, O. E. *lig*, to tell lies.
- Light**, *v.* to alight, 7. 231.
- Light**, *imp. s.* enlighten, 2. xvii. 76.
- Likam**, *sb.* face, 2. xvii. 107; 2. ciii. 33, 69 (where the Vulg. has *faciem*); Licam, body, 15 *pr.* 30. A. S. *licbama*, a body; from *lic*, body, and *bama*, a covering.
- Like**, *v.* to rejoice, delight, 2. ciii. 82; *pt. s. impers.* Liked, it pleased, 12. 28; *pr. pl.* Likes ille = are displeased. 4 *d.* 24. A. S. *lician*, to be pleased with, to delight.
- Likerous**, *adj.* lecherous, 15. *pr.* 30. O. F. *lescher*, to lick; Du. *lekher*, dainty.
- Liknes**, *sb.* likeness, image, 7. 47. A. S. *licnes*.
- Lilie**, *sb.* lily, 4 *d.* 17. See **Lely**.
- Liste**, *sb.* craft, 6. 137. See below.
- Listely**, *adv.* slyly, 12. 25. A. S. *listlice*, artfully, from *list*, slyness.
- Lite**, *adj.* as *sb.* a little, 19. 352. A. S. *lyt*, little.
- Litel**, *adj.* S. little, 2. viii. 15. A. S. *lytel*.
- Liteled**, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* diminishedst, 2. viii. 15. See above.
- Lith**, *sb.* limb, 10. 1917. A. S. *lið*, G. *g-lied*, a limb, joint; hence *litbe*, *lubesome*, *lissome*, flexible, pliant.
- Lip**, *pr. s.* lies, 1 *a.* 466. See **Ligge**.
- Lither**, *adj.* wicked, bad, 2. xiv. 9. A. S. *lyðer*, bad.
- Liue**, *sb.* life, 2. xvii. 126.
- Lith**, *sb.* light, 1 *b.* 5, 6.
- Lizte**, *adv.* easily, 6. 53.
- Lizb**, *pr. s.* lies, 15. i. 115. See **Lip**.
- Liztinge**, *sb.* lightning, 1 *a.* 440.
- Liztliche**, *adv.* lightly, easily, 1 *a.* 256, 412.
- Lobbekeling**, *sb.* a large fish, 8 *b.* 48. O. E. *lob*, lumpish, and *keling*, a large cod.
- Lobres**, *sb. pl.* lubbers, 15 *pr.* 52. Cf. Du. *lobbes*, a booby.
- Lodes-mon**, *sb.* pilot, 13. 424. Cf. *lode-stone*, *lode-star*, from O. E. *lede*, to lead, draw.
- Lodlych**, *adj.* loathsome, 13. 274. A. S. *lādlic*, from *lād*, evil, and *lic*, like; cf. Du. *leed*, G. *leid*, wrong, harm.
- Lof**, *sb.* S. praise, 2. viii. 6. A. S. *lōf*, Du. *lof*, G. *lob*, praise.
- Lofe**, *v.* to praise, 7. 244. A. S. *lōfian*, to praise; see above.
- Lofte**; *on lofte* = aloft, on high, 19. 277. See **Lift**, *sb.*
- Loghe**, *sb.* low place, deep, abyss, 13. 366. Du. *laag*, low. [Or else it is a *lake*, Sc. *loch*, A. S. *lagu*.]
- Loh**, *pt. s.* laughed, smiled, 4 *a.* 15. See **Lauhwe**.
- Lock**, *sb.* lock, fastening of a door, 15. i. 178.

- Loke**, *v.* to look after, find out, 15. vii. 303; to guard, keep, 2. xvii. 64; *pt. s.* Loked, looked, 5. 5613; *pt. pl.* Lokede, examined, 1 *a.* 494; *imp. s.* Loke, look, see, 1 *a.* 127; *pr. s. subj.* Loke, may protect, 15. i. 185. A.S. *lócian*, to look.
- Lokinge**, *sb.* S. decision, 1 *a.* 86, 90.
- Loky**, *v.* to look after, guard, 9. 20. See **Loke**.
- Lokynges**, *sb.* watchfulness, protection, 9. 1. See **Loke**.
- Lomb**, *sb.* lamb, 15. vi. 43; *pl.* Lombe, 1 *a.* 286. A.S. *lamb*, *pl.* *lambru*.
- Lome**, (1) *sb.* tool, 4 *c.* 29; *pl.* Lomen, tools, 4 *c.* 15; Lomes, 4 *c.* 21; also (2) a vessel of any kind, the ark, 13. 314, 412. A.S. *lóma*, utensils, *gelóma*, furniture; E. *loom*.
- Lond**, *sb.* S. land, country, 1 *a.* 3, 11, 27; *dat.* Londe, 6. 54. A.S. *land*.
- Lone**, *sb.* loan, anything lent, 3. 192. A.S. *lén*, a loan, Du. *leening*.
- Lones**, *sb. pl.* lanes, 15. ii. 192. Du. *laan*, a lane; W. *llan*, a cleared space.
- Longe**, *prep.* along of, on account of, 9. 100; is long on *be* = depends on thee, 4 *b.* 10. Here *longe* = *ilong*, along of; A.S. *geling*, owing to, *gelingen*, to happen. Chaucer has *long on*, on account of; Cant. Tales, ed. Tyrwhitt, l. 16390. Shakespeare has *long of*, Cymb. v. 5. 271.
- Longe**, *adv.* long, 1 *a.* 126.
- Longes**, *pr. pl.* belong, 12. 360; *pt. s.* Longed, suited, belonged, 12. 73; *pr. s.* Longep, belongs, 6. 24. Cf. G. *gelingen*, to attain.
- Longinges**, *sb.* longing, 4 *a.* 28; Longyng, 4 *b.* 1. A.S. *langian*, to lengthen; also, to crave, long after.
- Lopen**, *pp.* run off, gone away, 15 *pr.* 94. A.S. *bleápan*, to run, leap, *pt. t.* *ic bleop*.
- Lordshipen**, *v.* to rule over, 17. Ps. 102. 19. Vulg. *dominabitur*.
- Lordynges**, *sb. pl.* lordlings, little lords, a contemptuous expression, 15. iii. 26. It is often used for our modern *sirs*, without any contempt being implied.
- Lore**, *sb.* teaching, instruction, 3. 65; *pl.* Lores, 3. 39. A.S. *lár*, lore.
- Lore**, *pp.* lost, 5. 5700, 5901. See **Lorn**.
- Lorked**, *pt. s.* lurked, slunk, 12. 25. W. *llercian*, to lurk about, loiter; cf. E. *lurch*, *lurber*.
- Lorn**, *pp.* lost, 10. 547; 11 *b.* 92; 16. 44. A.S. *leósan*, to lose, *pp.* *loren*.
- Lossom**, *adj.* lovesome, lovely, 4 *a.* 15; 4 *d.* 17. A.S. *lufsum*, lovely.
- Lostes**, *sb. pl.* lusts, 9. 26.
- Losyng**, *sb.* perdition, 13. 1031. A.S. *los*, *losing*, destruction.
- Lop**, *adj.* loath, unpleasant, 3. 196; hateful, 5. 5758. A.S. *lād*, evil.
- Louand**, *pres. part.* praising, 2. xvii. 9. See **Loued**.
- Loue**, *v.* to love, 2. xvii. 1. A.S. *lufian*.
- Loue**, *sb.* 6. 92. Apparently an error for *balue*, i. e. part. Thus *an other loue* = on another half, i. e. on any other part.
- Loued**, *pt. s.* praised, 13. 497; *pt. pl.* praised, 7. 332. A.S. *lófan*, G. *loben*.
- Louedayes**, *sb. pl.* lovedays, 15. iii. 154. See the note.
- Louelokest**, *adj. superl.* loveliest, 15. i. 110. A.S. *luflicest*.
- Louelonginge**, *sb.* love-longing, 4 *a.* 5; Loue-longing, 5. 5866.
- Louerd**, *sb.* lord, 1 *a.* 173; 1 *b.* 2; *gen.* Louerdes, 1 *b.* 15. See **Lauerd**.
- Lourede**, *pt. s.* lowered, looked sour, 15. v. 66. Du. *loeren*, to peet, leer; cf. Sc. *gloure*.

- Loute**, *v.* to bow, 5. 5834; to bend down, 20. 146; to bend, 11 c. 97; *pt. s.* Loutede, made obeisance, 15. iii. 111; bowed low, 15. iii. 37. A.S. *blútan*, to bow; O.E. *underlout*, a subject, North E. *lout*, to bow.
- Lovyng**, *sb.* praising, praise, 16. 90. See **Loued**.
- Lowkande**, *pres. part.* locking, closing up, 13. 441. A.S. *locan*, *lúcan*, to lock, fasten.
- Lo3**, *sb.* low place, deep; or, lake, 13. 441. See **Logho**.
- Lo3en**, *pt. pl.* laughed, 13. 495. See **Lauhwe**.
- Luo**, Saint Luke, 1 a. 191.
- Lud**, *sb.* voice, 4 a. 4; on hyre lud = in her own voice, according to her peculiar song. O.H.G. *lút*, adj. loud, *sb.* voice; cf. Du. *luid*, loud, and phr. *naar luid van*, according to the tenor of, G. *laut*, sound.
- Lud**, *sb.* person, 12. 211. See **Leod**, a man.
- Ludes**, *sb. pl.* tenements, holdings, 12. 77. See **Leod**, a tenement.
- Luef**, *adj.* dear, 3. 37; agreeable, pleasant, 3. 154. A.S. *léof*, dear; see **Leue**.
- Lufreden**, *sb.* good-will, 8 a. 191. A.S. *luf-rédan*, love, good-will.
- Luged**, *pt. s.* tossed about, was pulled (or *lugged*) about, 13. 443. Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair, from *lugg*, a forelock.
- Lullede**, *pt. s.* flapped about, lit. lolled, 15. v. 110. The O.E. *loller* meant a man who lolled about, a loafer, idle vagabond; afterwards corrupted into *Lollard*, for which many unnecessary derivations have been invented.
- Lumpen**, *pp.* happened, befallen, 13. 424. A.S. *limpan*, to happen.
- Lurking**, *sb.* hiding-place, 2. xvii. 31. See **Lorked**.
- Lurnep**, *imp. 2 pl.* learn, 3. 15.
- Lust**, *sb.* pleasure, 19. 188. A.S. *lust*, desire, pleasure.
- Lute**, *adj.* little, 1 a. 184, 219. A.S. *lyt*, little.
- Luted**, *pt. pl.* bowed down, 7. 240. A.S. *blútan*, to bow, do obeisance.
- Lutel**, *adj.* little, 1 a. 382; 4 a. 3; *adv.* 3. 206. A.S. *lytel*.
- Luther**, *adj.* ill-tempered, 15. v. 98; *Luper*, wicked, 1 a. 118. A.S. *lýðer*, bad; Sw. *lyte*, a defect, fault, stain. See **Lither**.
- Luyte**, *adj.* little, 15. ii. 163. See **Lute**.
- Lybbe**, *imp. pl.* 1 p. let us live, 9. 85. See **Libbe**.
- Lyche**, *adj.* like, 5. 5888. See **Lich**.
- Lyf**, *sb.* leaf, small piece of instruction, short lesson, 15. vii. 241.
- Lyf**, *sb.* (for *Luf*?), favour; he my lyf ys on = he is in my favour; or, he is for my life, 3. 152. See the note.
- Lyfes**, *pr. pl.* live, 8 a. 227. See **Libbe**.
- Lyflode**, *sb.* leading of one's life, manner of life, 15 *pr.* 30. From O.E. *lode*, a leading. Now corrupted into *livelibood*.
- Lyfte**, *sb.* the air, sky, 10. 1444; 13. 366. See **Lift**.
- Lygge**, *pr. pl. subj.* lie, 18 a. 126. See **Ligge**.
- Lyht**, *sb.* S. light, 4 d. 25; *adj.* light, 4 c. 33. A.S. *leobt*, a light; *leobt*, *adj.* light.
- Lyht**, *pp.* lighted, 4 a. 12.
- Lykame**, *sb.* body, bodily frame, 12. 227. See **Likam**.
- Lykede**, *pt. s.* pleased, 3. 104. See **Like**.
- Lykyng**, *sb.* pleasure, 13. 239; satisfaction, 18 a. 73. A.S. *licung*, will, pleasure.
- Lykyng**, *adj.* favourable, 18 b. 43. See **Like**.
- Lylye-whyte**, lilywhite, 4 b. 31.
- Lym**, *sb.* lime, 18 a. 45. A.S. *lim*.
- Lyoun**, *sb.* lion, 2. ciii. 47.
- Lype**, *sb.* a leap, 3. 250; þat y telle an euel lype = I count that as

- an ill leap. A. S. *blýp*, a leap, Du. *loop*, a leap, course, race.  
**Lyste**, *sb.* list or edge of a piece of cloth, 15. v. 124. A. S. *list*.  
**Lyte**, *adj.* as *sb.* a little, 9. 11. See *Lute*.  
**Lyuén**, *v.* to live, 4 a. 19. See *Libbe*.  
**Lyues**, *sb. pl.* lives, 6. 109.  
**Lyze**, *v.* to lie, tell lies, 15. v. 117; *Lyzen*, 15. *pr.* 49. See *Lighed*.  
**Lyzers**, *sb. pl.* liars, 15. vii. 260. See above.  
**Lyzt**, *sb.* light, 5. 5727.  
**Lyzt**, *pt. s.* alighted, fell, 13. 235. A. S. *lyktan*, to alight, descend.

## M.

- Ma**, *adj.* more, 2. viii. 11; 16. 484; (as a mere expletive to get a rime, 2. cii. 48, 53). A. S. *má*, more.  
**Ma**, *v.* to make, 16. 63; *pr. s.* Mais, makes, 16. 435. Sc. *ma*, to make; cf. Sc. *ta*, to take.  
**Macolom**, Malcolm, 1 a. 241, 250.  
**Mad**, *sb.* a mad person, 5. 5642. This is not a solitary instance of the word *mad* as a *sb.*  
**Mais**. See **Ma**, vb.  
**Maistri**, *sb.* mastery, grand show, 11 c. 41; victory, 11 a. 113; Maistrie, ascendancy, 1 a. 108.  
**Majsters**, *sb. pl.* F. masters, 1 a. 7.  
**Mak**, *v.* to make, 7. 28; Makye, 1 a. 390. A. S. *macian*; *pt. t. ic macode*, pp. *macod*.  
**Make**, *sb.* companion, mate, husband, 13. 248; 4 a. 18; spouse, 4 a. 39; *pl.* Makes, 4 d. 20; Makez, 13. 331. A. S. *maca*, a mate, *match*; Dan. *mage*.  
**Makye**, *v.* to make, 1 a. 390; *pt. s.* Makede, 1 b. 33; *pp.* Maked, 3. 187. See **Mak**.  
**Makyere**, *sb.* maker, writer, author, 9. 224.  
**Male**, *sb.* bag, 3. 96. F. *maille*, O. F. *male*, O. H. G. *malaba*, a bag; hence E. *mail-bag*.  
**Man**, 2 *p. pl. pr.* must, 16. 137. Icel. *ek mun*, I must.  
**Manas**, *sb.* F. menace, threatening, 5. 5772.  
**Manasside**, *pt. s.* menaced, threatened, 17. Mar. iii. 12.  
**Mandep**, *pr. s.* (?) sends forth, 4 d. 16, 25. O. F. *mander*, to command, instruct by message.  
**Mane**, *sb.* moan, complaint, 11 a. 108. A. S. *mænan*, to moan.  
**Manere**, *sb.* F. manner, 1 a. 8; 1 b. 9; kind, 1 a. 69; 6. 67; on sic maner = in such a way, 16. 220; *pl.* Maners, 5. 5946. *Of* is often omitted after it; or else, it is then to be considered as a genitive.  
**Manhed**, *sb.* manhood, 12. 197; Manheid, 16. 223.  
**Manly**, *adv.* boldly, 12. 207.  
**Manne**, *gen. pl.* men's, 1 a. 441.  
**Manquellere**, *sb.* mankiller, executioner, 17. Mar. vi. 27. A. S. *cwellan*, to quell, kill.  
**Manywhat**, many things, 5. 5589.  
**Mararach**, i. e. Ararat, 13. 447.  
**Marchaundye**, *sb.* merchandise, traffic, 5. 5794; Marchaundie, 15. *pr.* 60. From Lat. *mercatus*, *merces*.  
**Marcheth**, *pr. s.* borders; *marcbeth to*, borders upon, 14 c. 65. A. S. *mearc*, a mark, boundary, borderland.  
**Marcolues**, Marcolf's, 3. 3.  
**Mare**, *adj.* greater, 2. ciii. 59, 67; 10. 1918. See **Ma**, *adj.*  
**Marewe**, *sb.* morning, 4 c. 4. See **Morwe**.  
**Margery-perles**, *sb. pl.* pearls, 18 a. 13. A reduplicated word, since Gk. *μαργαρίτης* is a *pearl*.  
**Mas**, *pr. s.* makes, 10. 702. See **Ma**, vb.  
**Mase**, *sb.* maze, confusion, 13. 395; a confused medley of people, 15. i. 6; bewilderment, 15. iii. 155.

- Mased**, *pp.* bewildered, 19. 526.  
**Mast**, *adj.* greatest (lit. most), 7. 97; *Maste*, 11 b. 7. A. S. *mæst*, greatest.  
**Materie**, *sb.* F. material, stuff, 6. 9.  
**Mathou**, Matthew, 4 c. 1, 55.  
**Maugree**, in spite of, 14 c. 70. F. *mal grè*, ill will.  
**Maundemens**, *sb. pl.* commandments, 17. Ps. 102. 18. O. F. *mander*, to command; Lat. *mandare*.  
**Maumet**, *sb.* idol, 7. 378. O. F. *mabumet*, from the name Mahomet. Often confused with O. E. *mammot*, a doll.  
**Maumetrie**, *sb.* idolatry, 19. 236; *Maumentri*, objects of idolatry, 7. 398. See above.  
**Mawgre**, *sb.* ill-will, vengeance, 13. 250. See **Maugree**.  
**May**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* can, 5. 5925; *pr. s.* May, 1 a. 127. A. S. *magan*, to be able, *pr. t. ic. mæg*.  
**May**, *sb.* maiden, 4 a. 32. A. S. *mæg*, Sw. *må*, a maiden; cf. G. *magd*, E. *maid*. Mæso-Goth. *magus*, a boy, *magatbs*, a girl; W. *macwy*, a boy, *magu*, to breed, rear; Sansk. *maba*, great.  
**May**, *sb.* person (lit. man), 8 a. 173. A. S. *mæcg*, *mecg*, a man.  
**Mayne**, *sb.* F. household, company, 9. 7; 13. 514. O. F. *mesnee*, *maisnee*; Low Lat. *maisnada*, a family; from Lat. *minores natu*, younger sons, dependants, *menials*.  
**Maystrie**, *sb.* mastery; hence, superiority, greater strength, 14 c. 108. *For the maystrie* = for the greater excellence; cf. Chaucer, *Prol.* l. 165. See **Maistri**.  
**Ma;ty**, *adj.* mighty, 13. 273.  
**Me**, *indef. pron.* they, people, 1 a. 50, 128; 1 b. 5; 9. 5; 18 a. 15; *with pl. vb.* 1 a. 53. Generally with a sing. vb., like F. *on*. It is contracted from **Men**, *q. v.*  
**Mede**, *sb.* mead (the drink), 6. 22. A. S. *medu*, W. *medd*, *meddyglyn* (metheglin), Gk. *μέθυ*.  
**Mede**, *sb.* meed, reward, 4 c. 36. A. S. *méd*.  
**Medes**, *prop. name*, 1 a. 482. Probably *Mantes*.  
**Medewyues**, *sb. pl.* midwives, 6. 107.  
**Meede**, *sb.* meed, reward, bribery, 15. iii. 1. See **Mede**.  
**Meeles**, *sb. pl.* meals, 3. 98. A. S. *mél*.  
**Meete**, *sb.* measure, height, 18 a. 121. A. S. *mete*, a measure, *metan*, to *mete*.  
**Meeten**, *v.* to dream, 15 *pr.* 11. A. S. *mætan*, to dream.  
**Meine**, *sb.* company, 7. 223. See **Mayne**.  
**Meined**, *pp.* mingled, 20. 39. A. S. *mengian*, to mix; O. E. *ming*, to mingle.  
**Meires**, *sb. pl.* F. mayors, 15. iii. 67.  
**Meke**, *v.* to humble, 2. xvii. 74; to render meek, 15. v. 52; *pt. s.* Meked, humbled, 5. 5827. Du. *muik*, soft.  
**Mekly**, *adv.* meekly, 5. 5834.  
**Meknes**, *sb.* meekness, 5. 5938.  
**Meld**, *v.* to accuse, 8 a. 245. A. S. *meld*, evidence, *meldian*, to tell; Dan. *melde*, to announce.  
**Meløþ**, *pr. s.* speaks, 15. iii. 100. A. S. *mélian*, *maðelian*; Icel. *mala*, to speak.  
**Mellede**, *pt. s.* mixed, 18 b. 7. O. F. *mesler*, F. *mêler*, Low Lat. *misculare*, from Lat. *miscere*, to mix.  
**Mellyng**, *sb.* mingling, 18 a. 161; fighting, 16. 481. See above.  
**Men**, *indef. pron.* they, people, 3. 158, 168. See **Me**.  
**Mene**, *v.* to intend, to have it so, 18 b. 137. A. S. *manan*, G. *meinen*, to intend.  
**Mene**, *adj. pl.* mediators, in an intermediate position, 15. iii. 67. F. *moyen*, Lat. *medius*.  
**Meneþ**, *pr. s.* complains, 4 d. 22. A. S. *mænan*, to complain, *manan*.

- Meng**, *imp. s.* mingle, mix, 13. 337. A.S. *mengian*, to mix.
- Mennessé**, *sb.* communion, fellowship, 9. 167. A.S. *gemdene*, common, *gemennes*, communion. The A.S. *ge* = Mæso-Goth. *ga* = Lat. *con.*, as a prefix.
- Mensk**, *sb.* honour, 2. viii. 17; Menske, favour, 12. 313; grace, 13. 522. A.S. *mennisc*, human; hence, manly, honourable. Cf. Sc. *mense*, worthiness.
- Menske**, *v.* to honour, 4 *b.* 23. See above.
- Menskelye**, *adv.* worthily, reverently, 8 *b.* 229.
- Menskfyl**, *adj.* worshipful, noble, 12. 202.
- Ment**, *pt. s.* bemoaned, lamented, 8 *a.* 263; Menyt, 16. 33. See **Mene**, *vb.*
- Menzhe**, *sb.* company, 16. 52; Menze, 11 *b.* 11. See **Mayne**.
- Merciede**, *pt. s.* thanked, 15. iii. 21. F. *merci*, thanks.
- Mere**, *sb.* limit, boundary, 2. ciii. 19. A.S. *mearc*, a mark, a limit; *gemære*, a limit, a mere.
- Meres**, *sb. pl.* mares, 2. ciii. 29.
- Merie**, *adv.* merrily, joyfully, 6. 11.
- Merke**, *adj.* dark, 2. ciii. 52. A.S. *mirc*, Sw. *mörk*, obscure, dark.
- Merling**, *sb.* a small fish, 8 *b.* 47. Possibly derived from A.S. *mere*, a mere, and *ling*, a kind of fish.
- Mershe**, *sb.* F. March, 4 *a.* 1.
- Mersuine**, *sb. pl.* porpoises, sea-pigs, 8 *a.* 117. A.S. *mere-swīn*, sea-swine; cf. F. *marsouin*, and E. *porpoise* from Lat. *porcus*, a pig, and *piscis*, a fish.
- Merueyle**, *sb.* F. marvel, wonder, 5. 5631, 5912, 5929. From Lat. *mirabilis*, wonderful.
- Mesaunture**, *sb.* F. misadventure, mishap, 1 *a.* 388.
- Meschaunce**, *sb.* F. misfortune, mischance, 1 *a.* 487.
- Meseise**, *sb.* misaise, discomfort; for *meseise*, to prevent discomfort, 15. i. 24.
- Message**, *sb.* F. mission, message, 1 *a.* 82; messenger, 13. 454; 19. 333. So too we have O.E. *prison* = a prisoner. Low Lat. *missaticum*, a message, from *mittere*, to send.
- Messenger**, *sb.* F. messenger, 1 *a.* 74; *pl.* Messagers, 15. ii. 203. See above.
- Mest**, *adv.* most, chiefly, 1 *a.* 38, 46. See **Mast**.
- Mestedel**, *sb.* greater part, majority, 1 *a.* 259. From O.E. *meste*, most, *del*, part
- Met**, *v.* to mete, measure; *gert met*, caused to be measured, 8 *b.* 154. See **Meten**.
- Mete**, *sb.* S. meat, food, 1 *a.* 73. (Not used in the restricted modern sense.) Mæso-Goth. *mats*, food, *matjan*, to eat.
- Mete**, *adj.* meet, fitting, 13. 337. A.S. *mete*, a measure.
- Meten**, *v.* to mete, measure, 15. *pr.* 88; *pr. s.* Meteh, 18 *a.* 120. A.S. *metan*, to measure.
- Mepe**, *sb.* moderation, mildness, pity, 13. 247; Meth, 13. 436. A.S. *mæðian*, to measure, moderate; *metan*, to mete.
- Mepelez**, *adj.* immoderate, 13. 273. See above.
- Metinge**, *sb.* measure, 9. 55. See **Meten**.
- Meuez**, *pr. s.* moves, 13. 303.
- Mey**, *pr. s.* may, 6. 31, 34. See **May**.
- Meynd**, *pp.* mingled, 20. 223. See **Meined**.
- Meyne**, *sb.* F. household, 12. 184; Meyny, 13. 331. See **Mayne**.
- Meyntene**, *v.* to abet, back up, 15. ii. 171. A legal and technical term. From Lat. *manu tenere*, to hold by the hand.
- Mi**, *pron.* my, 1 *a.* 103.
- Mid**, *prep.* with, 1 *a.* 5, 10. A.S. *mid*, G. *mît*, with.

- Middel**, *sb.* waist, 4 a. 16.
- Mide**, *adv.* wherewith, with, 6. 52.  
(Supplies the place of the prep. *mid* only in certain constructions.)
- Midewinter**, *sb.* Christmas, 1 a. 399.
- Midouernon**, *sb.* middle of the afternoon; *hei midouernon* = fully the middle of the afternoon, 1 a. 164.
- Midwinter day**, *sb.* Christmas day, 1 a. 226.
- Mightand**, *pres. part.* mighty, 2. xxiii. 20; 2. cii. 47.
- Miht**, *sb.* might, 4 b. 21; *pl.* Mightes, powers, 2. xxiii. 26; 2. cii. 49. A. S. *mibt*.
- Miht**, *pr. s.* 2 p. mayst, 3. 123. A. S. *magan*, to be able; whence *ic mæg*, I may, *þu mibt*, thou mayest.
- Mikel**, *adj.* great, 2. ciii. 2, 57. A. S. *mycel*, Lat. *magnus*, Gk. *μέγας*, Sansk. *maba*, great.
- Mikel**, *adv.* much, 7. 18; Mikle, 2. cii. 23.
- Mikeled**, *pp.* magnified, 2. ciii. 53; *pres. part.* Mikeland, 2. xvii. 127. A. S. *myclian*, to make great.
- Milce**, *sb.* compassion, mercy, 1 a. 499. A. S. *mits*, mercy, *milde*, merciful, *mild*.
- Milde**, *adj.* mild, meek, 1 a. 97. See above.
- Mildeherted**, *adj.* merciful, 2. cii. 15, 16.
- Miles**, *sb. pl.* either (1) animals, or (2) maidens. Cf. W. *mil*, an animal, beast, brute; A. S. *meowle*, a maid, virgin. The former suits the context best.
- Min**, *sb.* memory, 7. 30. A. S. *mynan*, to remember; *myne*, memory.
- Min**, *poss. pron.* mine, 1 a. 27.
- Mined**, *adj.* mindful, 2. cii. 29, 41; or else *pp.* being a too close rendering of *recordatus*. See below.
- Mines**, *pr. s.* 2 p. rememberest, 2. viii. 13. A. S. *mynan*, to bear in mind, intend, *mean*.
- Ministre**, *sb.* minster, 18 a. 123.
- Mir**, *sb.* myrrh, 7. 130.
- Mirke**, *adj.* dark, 2. xvii. 33. See *Merke*.
- Mirkenes**, *sb.* darkness, 2. xvii. 31, 76; *pl.* Mirkenesses, 2. cii. 45.
- Mis-cheuing**, *sb.* mishap, 1 a. 383.
- Misdo**, *v.* to do amiss, 1 a. 500; *pp.* Misdo, done amiss, 1 a. 106.
- Misliked**, *pt. s. impers.* it was displeasing to, 11 c. 60.
- Missely**, *adv.* wrongly, 12. 207. A. S. *misselic*, dissimilar, unlike; cf. Sw. *miste*, wrong, false.
- Misselmasse**, *sb.* Michaelmas, 1 a. 191.
- Mister**, *sb.* need, 8 b. 92. Sw. *mista*, Dan. *miste*, to miss, to lose.
- Mitte** = mid þe, with the; mitte beste = with the best, 6. 37.
- Mix**, *sb.* a vile wretch, 12. 125. A. S. *meox*, O. E. *mixe*, muck, filth. Similarly, a vile person is sometimes called a *felthe*, lit. a filth; Will. of Palerne, 2542.
- Mizte**, *pt. s.* might, could, 1 a. 91, 138; *subj.* Mizte, 1 a. 124.
- Mo**, *adj.* more, 1 a. 58; 6. 127. See *Ma*.
- Moch**, *adj.* much, 6. 39; 5. 5804; *adv.* 1 b. 46; 5. 5687.
- Mochel**, *adj.* mickle, great, 12. 367. See *Micel*.
- Mocht**, *pt. pl.* might, 16. 120.
- Mod**, *sb.* mind, 3. 255; Mode, temper, 5. 5840. A. S. *mód*, mind; Du. *moed*, G. *mutb*.
- Mod**, *sb.* mother, 1 a. 200; 6. 98; *gen.* Moder, 1 b. 3. A. S. *móder*, *modor*, Du. *moeder*, G. *mutter*.
- Mody**, *adj.* moody, 4 d. 22. See *Mod*.
- Moght**, *subj. pt. pl.* could, 7. 12.
- Moises**, Moses, 2. cii. 13.
- Mold**, *prop. name*, Maud, Matilda, 1 a. 245, 296.
- Molde**, *sb.* mould, earth, 4 b.

- 2; the earth, 13. 279. A. S. *molde*.
- Mom**, *sb.* a sound made with closed lips, the least sound possible, 15 *pr.* 89. E. *mum*; cf. Gk. *μῦ*; also E. *mumble*, O. E. *mummyn*, to be mute (Prompt. Parv.).
- Mon**, *sb.* man; 1 *a.* 134.
- Mone**, *sb.* moon, 2. viii. 11; 2. ciii. 43; 4 *d.* 16. A. S. *móna*.
- Mone**, *pr. s.* shall, 2. xiv. 2. Icel. *ek mun*, I must.
- Mone**, *sb.* money, 11 *a.* 35. F. *monnaie*, Lat. *moneta*.
- Monek**, *sb.* monk, 1 *a.* 82; *pl.* *Monekes*, 1 *a.* 264. A. S. *munuc*, a monk, Gk. *μοναχός*, solitary, from *μόνος*, alone.
- Moni**, *adj.* many, 1 *a.* 3; *pl.* *Monie*, 1 *a.* 125.
- Monion**, many a one, 1 *a.* 257, 454. (Found in Layamon.)
- Mont**, *sb.* F. mount, 7. 46.
- Mountain**, *sb.* F. mountain, 7. 33, 40.
- Mony-volde**, *adj.* manifold, 1 *a.* 445.
- Moon**, *sb.* moan, moaning, 13. 373. A. S. *ménan*, to moan.
- Mooneþ**, *sb.* month, 15. iii. 140. A. S. *mónað*, month, *móna*, moon.
- Mor**, *sb.* a moor; *on mor*, above each moor, 13. 385.
- More**, *sb.* root; hence, stock, race, 1 *a.* 248; 1 *b.* 1. O. H. G. *moraba*, a root; G. *möbre*, a carrot; Sanskrit *mūla*, root, is probably the same word.
- Moreyn**, *sb.* murrain, plague, 18 *a.* 175. O. F. *morine*, murrain, from Lat. *mori*, to die.
- Morwynge**, *sb.* morning, 17. Mar. i. 35.
- Mornyng**, *adj.* mourning, 5. 5677.
- Morperde**, 1 *p. s. pt. subj.* would have murdered, 15. v. 85. Mæso-Goth. *mauribrjan*, to murder.
- Morwe**, *sb.* morrow, 1 *a.* 520. A. S. *morgen*, morning.
- Morwynge**, *sb.* morning, 15 *pr.* 6.
- Moskles**, *sb. pl.* muscles (shell-fish), 18 *a.* 12.
- Most**, *adj. superl.* biggest, 13. 254.
- Most**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* must, 3. 72, 164. A. S. *ic móst*, *pr. t.* of which the *pt. t.* is *ic móste*. In modern E., *must* is both *pr.* and *pt. tense*.
- Moste**. See **Mot**.
- Mot**, *pr. s.* must, 1 *a.* 294; 6. 83; *pr. pl.* *Mote*, 5. 5668; *subj.* *Mote*, may, 3. 34; *pt. s.* *Moste*, must, 1 *b.* 28; *pt. pl.* *Moste*, were obliged, 1 *a.* 240; *pt. s. subj.* *Moste*, might, 1 *a.* 500; 19. 380. See **Most**.
- Mote**, *v.* to cite to a law-court, to summon, 15. i. 150; *pr. s. subj.* *Mote*, plead, 15. iii. 155. A. S. *mó'an*, to cite, make to meet.
- Motyf**, *sb.* motive, incitement, 19. 628.
- Mountouns**, *sb.* amount, 5. 5770.
- Mourkne**, *v.* to rot, 13. 407. Sw. *murkna*, to rot, *murken*, rotten; O. E. *morkin*, a wild beast found dead, carrion.
- Mournen**, *v.* to mourn, 4 *a.* 42. A. S. *murnan*.
- Moutes**, *pr. s.* moults, 10. 781. Du. *muiten*, F. *muer*, Lat. *mutare*. Cf. E. *mews*, place where moulting falcons were kept.
- Mouwten**, *pr. pl.* may, 15. i. 121.
- Mowe**, *subj. pr. s.* mayest, 3. 166; *pr. pl.* May, 1 *a.* 2. A. S. *magan*, to be able.
- Moysted**, *pp.* wetted, 14 *a.* 55.
- Moze**, *pr. pl.* may, 6. 66; can, 6. 133; *subj. pr. s.* may be able, 6. 69. See **Mowe**.
- Mozt** = **mot**, *pr. s.* must, 6. 13.
- Muche**, *adj.* S. great, 1 *a.* 1, 498.
- Muchedel**, *sb.* a great part, 1 *a.* 396.
- Mught**, *pt. s.* might, 10. 1906.
- Mull**, *sb.* mould, dirt, rubbish, 20. 38. O. E. *mullok*, rubbish; Platt Deutsch *mull*, loose earth; Flemish

- mul*, dust; Mæso-Gothic *mulda*, dust, mould.
- Munteþ**, *pr. s.* intends, purposes, 3. 242. A. S. *myntan*, to propose.
- Murgeþ**, *pr. pl.* make mirthful, make merry with, 4 d. 20. A. S. *murge*, joyful; *myrg*, pleasure; *myrig*, merry.
- Mutoun**, *sb.* a gold coin called a 'mutton' or sheep, 15. iii. 25. See note.
- Myd**, *prep.* with, 3. 175; *Myde*, 9. 32. See **Mid**.
- Myddes**, *sb.* midst, 14 a. 38.
- Mydlerd**, *sb.* the world, 10. 2302. A. S. *middan-earð*, the middle region, the world; O. E. *middle-erð*.
- Myht**, *pr. s.* 2 p. mayst, 3. 143. See **Miht**.
- Myke**, *sb.* the *crutches* of a boat, which sustain the main boom or mast when lowered, 13. 417. Cf. Du. *mik*, a prong, &c.
- Mykelhede**, *sb.* greatness, majesty, 2. viii. 3.
- Myldely**, *adv.* mildly, 5. 5731.
- Mynde**, *sb.* remembrance, 5. 5869; memory, 10. 774; 14 a. 117.
- Mynen**, *v.* to mine, 14 c. 96.
- Myne**, *v.* to recollect, remember, 13. 436. See **Min**, **Mines**.
- Mynstracie**, *sb.* minstrelsy, 15. iii. 98.
- Myrk**, *adj.* dark, 10. 1435. Icel. *myrkr*, dark, also as *sb.* darkness. See **Merke**.
- Myrknes**, *sb.* darkness, 10. 7821.
- Myschaunce**, *sb.* mischance, 5. 5787; inadvertent wickedness, 5. 5666.
- Myschief**, *sb.* ill fortune; at *myschief* = in danger, 16. 101.
- Mysdede**, *pt. pl.* misdid, ill-treated, 5. 5838. See **Misdo**.
- Mysse**, *adv.* amiss, 12. 141. A. S. *mis*, wrongly.
- Mysseyd**, *pt. pl.* spake ill, 5. 5842.
- Mysteir**, *sb.* need, 16. 142. See **Mister**.
- My3t**, *sb.* might, 5. 5652, 5863.
- My3t**, *pt. s.* was able, 5. 5889;
- My3te**, could, 5. 5930; *subj.* **My3t**, 5. 5602.
- My3tuolle**, *adj. pl.* mighty, 9. 202. (Lit. *might-full*.)
- N.
- Na war**, *pbr.* were it not for, had it not been for, 16. 219.
- Nabbep**, *pr. pl.* have not, 1 a. 264; *pr. s.* Nad (*put for Nað*), has not, 3. 144; *pt. s.* Nadde, 1 a. 45; 12. 119; Nade, 3. 224; *pt. pl.* Nadde, 1 a. 335. A. S. *nabban*, not to have.
- Naght**, *pron.* naught, 5. 5844;
- Naht**, 3. 151. A. S. *náht*.
- Naghtertale**, *sb.* night-time, 7. 222. A. S. *níht*, night (G. *nacht*), and *tál*, number, reckoning.
- Naht**. See **Naght**.
- Nakers**, *sb. pl.* kettle-drums, 11 b. 80. Of Arabic origin.
- Nakit**, *adj.* naked, i. e. unarmed, undefended by body-armour, 16. 434. Mæso-Goth. *nakwaits*, naked.
- Nam**, *pr. s.* 1 p. am not, 4 c. 45. Put for *ne am*.
- Nam**, *pt. s.* took, 2. xvii. 46; 2. xxiii. 9; took his way, went, 5. 5899 (where for *a-wey* we should perhaps read *a wey*, i. e. a way). See **Nime**.
- Naman**, for no man, 7. 200.
- Namare**, *adv.* no more, 2. cii. 35.
- Nameliche**, *adv.* especially, 1 a. 460, 498; particularly, 18 b. 9; Namely, 5. 5647; Namlic, 8 b. 241.
- Nammo**, *adj.* no more, 1 a. 508;
- Nammore**, *adv.* no more, 1 a. 500. A. S. *ná*, no, not; and *má*, more.
- Namore**, for no more, 12. 119. See above.
- Nan**, *adj.* no, 2. ciii. 58; 7. 20; *pron. pl.* none, 7. 24. A. S. *nán*, *nán*, no one, from *ne*, not, *án*, one.

- Nart**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* art not, 6. 125.  
For *ne art*.
- Nas** (*for ne was*), was not, 1 *a* 27; 12. 278; 19. 159.
- Nasche**, *adj.* nesh, soft, 18 *a.* 45.  
See **Nesshede**.
- Nat**, *adv.* not, 5. 5693, 5718.  
A. S. *náte*, not.
- Nat** (*for Ne at*), i. e. nor at, 19. 290.
- Nat-forþy**, *conj.* notwithstanding, nevertheless, 5. 5885.
- Nap** (*for Ne hap*), hath not, 4 *c.* 38; 15. vi. 42. See **Nabbep**.
- Napeles**, *adj.* none the less, nevertheless, 1 *a.* 369. A. S. *ná*, not.
- Napemo**, *adv.* none the more, 1 *a.* 101. See above.
- Natiuité**, *sb.* F. Nativity, 7. 11.
- Naue** (*for Ne haue*), have not, 15. i. 157. See **Nabbep**.
- Nauzt**, not, 6. 24, 34. Used with *ne*; but, at 6. 49, without *ne*.
- Nayte**, *v.* to employ, 13. 531. See **Note**.
- Naytly**, *adv.* neatly, 13. 480.
- Nazt**, not, 9. 76.
- Ne**, *conj.* nor, 1 *a.* 69; 7. 54; 11 *a.* 110. A. S. *ne*, not, nor.
- Nebseft**, *sb.* appearance, presence, 9. 77. Translates Lat. *faciem*.  
From A. S. *neb*, a face, nose, or *nib*, and *-sceaft*, E. *-ship*.
- Ned**, 6. 89. Perhaps *þe ned* = it behoves thee. The line is obscure.
- Nedde** (*for Ne hadde*), had not, 15. v. 4. See **Nabbep**.
- Nede**, *sb.* S. need, 1 *a.* 33; 6. 70; *pl.* Nedes, necessary things, business, 19. 174. A. S. *neðd*, G. *notb*.
- Nede**, *adv.* needs, of necessity, by compulsion, 1 *a.* 28. A. S. *neðde*, of necessity.
- Nederes**, *sb. pl.* adders, 8 *b.* 177.  
A. S. *neððre*, an adder.
- Nedes**, *adv.* of necessity, 11 *a.* 72; Nedys, 5. 5668. A. S. *neðdes*, needs, from *neðd*, need.
- Neete**, *sb. pl.* cattle, neat, beeves, 2. viii. 21. A. S. *neát*, cattle,
- Icel. *naut*, a horned beast. Apparently, the radical meaning is *ignorant*; from A. S. *nytan*, i. e. *ne witan*, not to know.
- Nefen**, *v.* to name, 8 *a.* 177. See **Neuened**.
- Ne-for-thi**, *adv.* nevertheless, 7. 247. See **Natforþy**.
- Nefur**, *adv.* never, 6. 46. A. S. *nefre*.
- Neghburgh**, *sb.* neighbour, 2. xiv. 7, 8, 11. A. S. *neab-búr*, a neighbour, from *neáb*, near, and *búr*, a dweller, a *boor*.
- Neghen**, *num.* nine, 10. 729. A. S. *nigon*.
- Neghes**, *pr. s.* approaches, comes near, 2. ciii. 78. A. S. *neáb*, near.
- Neh**, *adv.* nigh, near, 4 *c.* 13; Nei, nigh, nearly, 1 *a.* 81, 140. A. S. *neáb*.
- Neidwais**, *adv.* of necessity, 16. 177.
- Neist**, *adj.* next, nearest (in kinship), 7. 37; *adv.* next, 7. 125. See **Nest**.
- Neiz**; in *þbr.* no *neiz* = non *ei3*, i. e. no egg, 12. 83.
- Nel** (*for Ne wil*), I will not, 13. 513. A. S. *nyllan*, Lat. *nolle*, to be unwilling.
- Nem**, *pt. s.* took, 13. 505; *imp. pl.* take, 6. 119. See **Nam**, **Nime**.
- Nempnen**, *v.* to name, 15. i. 21; 19. 507; *pt. s.* Nemned, named, 12. 368. A. S. *nemnan*, to name.
- Neode**, *sb.* business, 4 *c.* 47. See **Nede**.
- Neo3e**, *adj.* nine, 1 *b.* 21.
- Ner**, *adv.* never, 3. 224.
- Nere**, *pt. pl.* were not, 1 *a.* 101; 15. iii. 130; Nere, *subj. pt. s.* should not be, 1 *a.* 69; 6. 46. For *ne were*.
- Nes**, *pt. s.* was not, 4 *c.* 30; 6. 17.
- Nese**, *sb.* nose, 10. 820. A. S. *næs*, a nose, a *nass*.
- Nesshede**, *sb.* tenderness, delicateness, 9. 155. A. S. *bnæsc*, soft, *nesh*; cf. *nasty*, O. E. *naschy*.

- Nest**, *adj.* highest, nearest, 3. 176; next, 7. 5; highest to, 10. 676. A.S. *neab*, nigh, superl. *nybst*, *neabst*, highest, next, Dan. *næst*.
- Nestland**, *pres. part.* building nests, 2. ciii. 38.
- Nep**, *pr. s.* hath not, 6. 21, 35, 72. See *Nap*.
- Neuened**, *pt. s.* named, called upon, 13. 410. Icel. *nafn*, Dan. *navn*, a name.
- Neuere**, *adv.* never, 1 a. 101.
- Neueu**, *sb.* nephew, 1 a. 386.
- Neuliche**, *adv.* newly, soon, 18 b. 49.
- New**, *v.* to renew, 2. ciii. 74; *pp.* *Newed*, 2. cii. 10.
- Newe**, *sb.* F. nephew, 12. 166. See *Neueu*.
- Nexste**, *adj.* nearest, 17. Mar. i. 38; 19. 397. See *Nest*.
- Neynd**, *adj.* ninth, 8 a. 131. Sw. *nionde*.
- Neje**, *v.* to draw nigh, to approach, 13. 1017; *Nesh*, 12. 278; *pr. s.* *Neyzhep*, 18 a. 33.
- Nicolas day**, St. Nicholas day, 1 a. 254.
- Nigramauncy**, *sb.* necromancy, 12. 119.
- Nihtes**, *adv.* at night, 4 a. 25. A.S. *nibtes*, at night, from *nibt*.
- Nil**, *imp. s.* be unwilling, do not, 2. cii. 4. A.S. *nyllan*, to be unwilling; Lat. *nolle*.
- Nime**, *v.* to take, 1 a. 391, 528; *pr. pl.* *Nimep*, take, 1 a. 286. A.S. *niman*, Du. *nemen*, G. *nebmen*, to take, seize; O.E. *nim*, to steal. Hence E. *numb*, *benumb*, *nimble*. Palsgrave has 'I *benome*, I make lame or take away the use of ones lymmes, *je perclose*.' See *Prompt*. Parv. p. 358.
- Nis** (for *Ne is*), is not, 1 a. 66; 6. 52; 12. 377.
- Nite**, *v.* to refuse, 8 b. 86. Icel. *neila*, Sw. *neka*, to say nay to; from Icel. *nei*, Sw. *nej*, nay, no.
- Niwe**, *adj.* new, 1 a. 376. A.S. *niwe*.
- Ni3t**, *sb.* night, 1 a. 93, 94.
- No**, *conj.* nor, 5. 5818; 6. 22.
- Noblesse**, *sb.* F. nobility, worthy behaviour, 19. 185.
- Noblete**, *sb.* nobleness, richness, 18 a. 2.
- Nobleye**, *sb.* F. splendor, grandeur, 1 a. 211, 403.
- Nobliche**, *adv.* nobly, 1 a. 226, 401.
- No-but**, *conj.* except. 17. Mar. ii. 26. Prov. E. *nobbut*.
- Nocht-for-thi**, *adv.* nevertheless, 16. 220.
- Noght**, *pron.* naught, 2. xiv. 9. A.S. *nabt*, from *ne*, not, and *abt*, anything; we find also A.S. *nabst*, from *na*, not, and *wabt*, a whit.
- Noght**, *adv.* not, 2. xiv. 6; 7. 4; *Noht*, 3. 120; 4. b. 19.
- Noke**, *sb.* a nook, corner, piece, bit; a ferhyng noke = a piece of a farthing, 5. 5812.
- Noke**; atte noke = *atten oke*, i.e. at the oak, 15. v. 115.
- Nolde**, *pt. s.* would not, 1 a. 89; 9. 4; 15. vii. 290. For *ne wolde*; but, in fact, it is the *pt. t.* of *Nil*, q. v.
- Nollep** (for *Ne wollep*), (we) desire not, 9. 87. See *Nil*, *Nel*.
- Nom**, *pt. s.* took, 1 b. 14; 20. 181; *pt. pl.* *Nome*, 1 a. 3; went, 1 a. 145; *pp.* *Nomen*, taken, gone, 5. 5817. See *Nime*.
- Nome**, *sb.* name, 13. 297. A.S. *nama*.
- Nomon**, *pron.* no man, nobody, 1 a. 78.
- Non**, *pron.* none, 1 a. 69; not one, 1 b. 6; None, no, 6. 133; *dat. sing. fem.* None, 1 a. 30.
- Non**, *sb.* the ninth hour, 4 c. 7.
- Nonne**, *sb.* nun, 1 a. 301, 424. A.S. *nunne*, Dan. *nonne*.
- Nonnerye**, *sb.* nunnery, 1 a. 272.
- Norisch, *v.* to nourish, bring up, 1 b. 25.**

- Normandie**, Normandy, 1 a. 32, 107.
- Normans**, *sb. pl.* 1 a. 95.
- Norþhumberlond**, Northumberland, 1 a. 325.
- Not** (*for* Ne wot), know not, 19. 242; knows not, 9. 28; I know not, 12. 320. A.S. *nát*, knows not; *for ne wát*.
- Note**, *sb.* attempt, employment, labour, 13. 381. A.S. *notian*, to employ, *notu*, use, employment.
- Notemuges**, *sb. pl.* nutmegs, 14 c. 27. The ending *muge*=O.F. *muguet*, *musquet*, Lat. *muscata*, from *muscus*, musk; it signifies *musk-scented*. See below.
- Notes**, *sb. pl.* nuts, 14 c. 27. A.S. *bnut*, G. *nuss*.
- Noþeles**, *adv.* none the less, nevertheless, 5. 5663, 5891.
- Noþer**, *pron.* neither, 1 a. 174, 523.
- Noþer ... ne**, *conj.* neither ... nor, 7. 42.
- Nou**, *adv.* now, 1 a. 65; now and eft=now and again, repeatedly, 20. 260. A.S. *nú*, now.
- Nouellerie**, *sb.* novelty, 20. 129.
- Nour**, *adv.* nowhere, 1 a. 328. Put for *no wer*=*no wber*; see note.
- Nout**, *adv.* not, 3. 96, 100.
- Nowþe**, *adv.* now, 12. 106. A.S. *nú þa*, just now, now then.
- Noyeþ**, *pr. s.* hurts, 18 a. 109. F. *nuire*, Lat. *nocere*, to hurt. Hence F. *ennuyer*, and E. *annoy*.
- Noynement**; a *noynement*=an oynement, i.e. an ointment, 12. 136. Cf. *Neiþ*.
- Noþt**, *pron.* naught; uor noþt=in vain, 1 a. 25; vor noþt=for naught, needlessly, 1 a. 171; al uor noþt=without receiving harm themselves, 1 a. 157; as uor noþt=as if needlessly, without much resistance, 1 a. 162. *Noþt* is often used to strengthen the ordinary negative *ne*; see 1 a. 27.
- Noþt**, *adv.* not, 5. 5661.
- Nu**, *adv.* now, 7. 57. A.S. *nú*.
- Nul**, *pr. s.* will not, 3. 66; 15. vii. 265; Nultou=wilt thou not, 3. 35. See *Nel*, *Nil*, *Nyle*.
- Nuly** (=Nul y), I will not, 4 b. 19. See above.
- Nummun**, *pp.* taken, 7. 84. See *Nime*.
- Nuste**, *pt. s.* knew not, 1 a. 357; 1 b. 6. Equivalent to *ne wuste* or *ne wiste*, wist not.
- Nuy**, *sb.* annoyance, 18 a. 123. See below.
- Nuye**, *v.* to annoy, 10. 1234. See *Noyeþ*.
- Nwy**, *sb.* annoyance, wrath, 13. 301. See *Nuy*.
- Nwyed**, *pp.* annoyed, grieved, angered, 13. 306. See *Nuye*.
- Nye3**, *adv.* nigh, 9. 40.
- Nyf**, *for* ne yf, except, 13. 424.
- Nygun**, *sb.* niggard, miser, 5. 5578. Sw. *njugg*, niggardly, *njugga*, to scrape; cf. Dan. *gnidsk*, niggardly, from *gnide*, to rub; also E. *niggard*, *niggle*.
- Nyht**, *sb.* night, 4 c. 24. See *Niþt*.
- Nyhtegales**, *sb. pl.* nightingales, 4 d. 5. Lit. singers by night; from A.S. *galan*, to sing.
- Nyle**, *imp. s.* be thou unwilling, do not, 17. Mar. v. 36. Vulg. *noli*. A.S. *nyllan*, to be unwilling; whence *willy-nilly*, for *will be or will be*.
- Nymeþ**, *imp. pl.* take ye, 9. 83; *pr. s.* Nymmes, takes, 13. 480. See *Nime*.
- Nyste**, *pt. s.* knew not (*put for* Ne wyste), 19. 384. See *Nuste*.
- Nywe**, *adj.* new, 1 a. 173. See *Niwe*.
- Nyzt**, *sb.* night, 5. 5745; *Nyzte*, 1 b. 86.

## O.

- O**, *adj.* one, 1 a. 324; 4 b. 40; one and the same, 20. 24; þat o=the one, 20. 34. Contr. from O.E. *on*, one; A.S. *án*.
- O**, *prep.* of, 7. 26; of, off; o lijf, o liue=off life, out of life; do

- o lijf, or bring o liue = to kill, 7. 198; see also l. 191.
- O**, *prep.* on, in, 14 c. 125. Shortened from *on*, not from *of*.
- Obak**, *adv.* back, 2. xvii. 103. A. S. *on-bæc*, behind, E. *aback*.
- Obeyshe**, *pr. pl.* obey, 17. Mar. iv. 40.
- Obout-ga**, *v.* to go about, revolve, 10. 1277.
- Ocean**, *sb.* ocean, 7. 23.
- Occident**, *sb.* West, 19. 297.
- Of**, *prep.* from, 5. 5675; by, 6. 77; out of, 9. 51. A. S. *of*.
- Of-dret**, *pp.* terrified, afraid, 9. 93. A. S. *of-dræddan*, to dread.
- O-ferrum**, *adv.* afar, 11 c. 70, 89; On-ferrum, afar, 7. 368.
- Offerands**, *sb. pl.* F. offerings, 7. 28.
- Offerd**, *pt. pl.* offered, presented, 7. 2, 41; *pres. part.* Offrand, offering, 7. 59.
- Of-saw**, *pt. s.* perceived, 12. 49. A. S. *of-seôn*, to see, find.
- Ofscape**, *v.* to escape, 1 a. 495. Apparently a hybrid form; cf. A. S. *of*, away, and F. *échapper*, to escape; but the F. verb is of Teutonic origin; cf. F. *skip*.
- Of-sende**, *v.* to send for, 1 a. 32; *pt. s.* Of-sente, sent for, sent after, 15. iii. 96. Cf. A. S. *of-acsian*, to ask for, ask after, seek out.
- Oftsiss**, *adv.* oftentimes, often, 16. 17. O. E. *sitbe*, a time; A. S. *sib*, a path, a time; Mæso-Goth. *sintb*, a journey, a time.
- Ogaines**, *prep.* against, 2. xiv. 8. A. S. *ongean*, against.
- Ogainsaghes**, *sb. pl.* contradictions, 2. xvii. 109.
- Ogaintorne**, *v.* to turn again, return, 2. xvii. 98.
- Ogaynes**, *prep.* against, 11 a. 94. See **Ogaines**.
- Oghne**, *adj.* own, 10. 21. A. S. *agen*, own, from *agan*, to possess, to own.
- Oht**, *pron.* aught, 3. 221. A. S. *āht*.
- Ok**, *sb.* oak, 12. 295. A. S. *āc*.
- Okerer**, *sb.* usurer, 8 b. 201; Okerere, 5. 5576; *pl.* Okerers, 5. 5580. See **Okir**.
- Okering**, *sb.* usury, 8 b. 123; Okeryng, 5. 5944. See below.
- Okir**, *sb.* usury, 2. xiv. 13. Icel. *ōkr*, Sw. *ocker*, Du. *woeker*, G. *wucher*, usury, increase; cf. A. S. *ēacan*, Lat. *augere*, to eke, increase; also E. *buckster*, *auction*.
- Olepi**, *adv.* simply, only, 6. 83. See **Onlepi**.
- Olt**, *adj.* old, 3. 45.
- On**, *prep.* in, 1 b. 13; 3. 42. A. S. *on*, in.
- On**, *adj.* one, 1 a. 65; 6. 134. A. S. *ān*, G. *ein*, Lat. *unus*.
- Onan**, *adv.* anon, 7. 249. A. S. *on ān*, in one.
- Onde**, *sb.* breath, 20. 149. Icel. *andi*, Sc. *aynd*, Gk. *ἀνεμος*; cf. Lat. *ventus*, E. *wind*.
- Onde**, *sb.* jealousy, envy, 1 b. 69; 4 b. 18. A. S. *anda*, malice, envy, *andian*, to envy.
- Understand**, *imp.* 2 p. s. understand, 6. 66.
- Onderuonge**, *v.* to receive, entertain, 9. 23; *pt. pl.* Onderuyng, received, 9. 136; *imp. pl.* Onderuongeþ, receive ye, 9. 92. A. S. *underfōn*, to take.
- One**, *adv.* S. alone, 1 a. 24; *adj.* alone, 12. 211. See **On**.
- Onesprute**, *sb.* inspiration, 2. xvii. 44. The lit. meaning is *spirting upon*; it is clearly intended as an equivalent to the word *inspiratione* in the Vulgate.
- Onfanged**, *pt. s.* received, 2. xvii. 92. A. S. *onfōn*, to receive, from *fōn*, to take. The Vulgate has *suscepit*. See **Onderuonge**.
- Onlepi**, *adj.* only, 9. 238. A. S. *ānlipig*, *ānlipig*, singular, sole, every.
- Onlofte**, *adv.* aloft, 13. 947. A. S. *on lyfte*, in the air.

- Onlosti**, *adj.* idle (lit. un lusty), 9. 19. A. S. *unlust*, weariness, lack of pleasure, from *lust*, pleasure, desire.
- Onlych**, *adv.* only, 5. 5764.
- Onneape**, *adv.* scarcely, 9. 194. A. S. *unedð*, difficult, from *un*, not, *edð*, easy.
- On-sidis-hond**, *adv.* aside, 17. Mar. iv. 34. Vulg. *seorsum*. Wyclif also uses *on-sidis-bondis*, *asydis-bond*, and *aside-half*.
- Onspekinde**, *pres. part.* unspeakable, ineffable (lit. unspeaking), 9. 108.
- On-polyinde**, *adj.* insufferable, intolerable, 9. 56. (Lit. *unsuffering*). A. S. *pólian*, to suffer.
- On-to-delinde**, *pres. part.* (lit. undividing), indivisible, 9. 108. A. S. *to-dælan*, to divide in two.
- Onzyginde**, *pres. part.* (lit. unsecing), invisible, 9. 185.
- Oo**, *adv.* ever, always, continually, 4 d. 7. A. S. *aa*, *á*, ever, *aye*.
- Oor**, *sb.* ore, 18 a. 43. Dan. *aare*, G. *ader*, a vein; the *ore* is the vein of metal.
- Op**, *adv.* up, 18 b. 1. Du. *op*, up; G. *auf*.
- Ope**, *prep.* upon, 6. 91. See above.
- Open**, *adj.* uncovered, 20. 137.
- Oplondysch**, *adj.* uplandish, countryfied, from the country, 18 a. 172; Vplondysch, 200.
- Oppenes**, *imp. pl.* open, 2. xxiii. 15, 21; *pres. part.* Oppenand, opening, 2. ciii. 66. A. S. *open*, *adj.* open, *openian*, to open.
- Or**, *prep.* before, ere, 15. v. 20. A. S. *ár*, *ér*, before.
- Or**, *pron.* your, 4 c. 39; 15. iii. 63; Ore, 3. 300. A. S. *éower*, of you.
- Ordeinede**, *pt. pl.* ordered, arranged, 1 a. 72; Ordeind, appointed, 7. 31. Lat. *ordinare*, from *ordo*.
- Ordeynour**, *sb.* ordainer, arranger, 1 b. 45.
- Ore**, *adv.* before, formerly, 5. 5859. See **Or**, *prep.*
- Ore**, *sb.* mercy, 1 a. 499. A. S. *ár*, grace, favour, honour; Du. *aer*, G. *ebre*, honour.
- Oreisouns**, *sb. pl.* F. prayers, 1 b. 61.
- Orf**, *sb.* cattle, 1 a. 441, 442. A. S. *yrfe*, *ærfæ*, inheritance, goods, cattle, G. *erbe*, inheritance.
- Or-litel**, *adj.* too little, 10. 1459. Lit. *over-little*.
- Orped**, *adj.* valiant, 18 b. 70. 'Orpud, *audax*.' Prompt. Parv.
- Or-quar**, *adv.* elsewhere, elsewhere, 7. 417. But perhaps read *o-ubar* = anywhere.
- Oseneye**, *prop. name*, 1 a. 278.
- Ost**, *sb.* host, army, 1 a. 98, 137; 18 a. 105.
- Ostage**, *sb.* hostage, 1 a. 230, 231.
- Op**, *sb.* S. oath, 1 a. 15, 22, 41. A. S. *að*.
- Oþer**, *conj.* or, 1 a. 84, 290; 6. 101. A. S. *oððe*, or.
- Oþer**, *adj.* second, 15. v. 118; þat oþer = the second, 6. 105. A. S. *oðer*, other, second.
- Oþer-whyle**, *adv.* occasionally, 3. 33; Oþerhuyl, sometimes, 9. 223.
- Oueral**, *adv.* everywhere, in all quarters, 1 a. 372; 1 b. 6; 3. 143.
- Ouercomeþ**, *pr. pl. subj.* they may overcome, 9. 50; *pt. s.* Ouercom, 1 a. 104; *pp.* Ouercome, 1 a. 101. A. S. *ofercuman*, to overcome.
- Ouerestes**, *sb. pl.* uppermost parts, 2. ciii. 6. From *oferst*, a super. form from A. S. *ofer*, over.
- Ouerfare**, *v.* to pass over, 2. xvii. 78; 2. ciii. 60. A. S. *oferferan*, to pass over.
- Ouerga**, *v.* to pass over, 2. ciii. 19; *pr. s.* Ouergeþ, goes over, exceeds, 9. 112; *pp.* Ouergon, past, 3. 198. A. S. *ofergán*, to go over.
- Ouerlop**, *sb.* overleaping, omission, 8 a. 242. A. S. *oferblyp*, a leaping over.
- Ouerlyppes**, *sb. pl.* upper lips, 18 b. 67. Cf. Chaucer, *Prolog.* 133.

**Ouermastes**, *sb. pl.* summits, tops, 2. ciii. 27. Lit. *overmost*, or uppermost places.  
**Ouer-spradde**, *pt. s.* overspread, 1 a. 480.  
**Ouer-tan**, *pp.* overtaken, 7. 172.  
**Ouer-þwert**, *adv.* across, 13. 316. A. S. *þweorb*, G. *zwerch*, oblique, slanting; Icel. *þvert*, across, whence E. *altwart*, *thwart*.  
**Ouertlye**, *sb.* openly, 8 b. 70. F. *ouvert*, open.  
**Ouer-waltez**, *pr. s.* overflows, 13. 370. Cf. A. S. *wealtian*, to roll.  
**Ouet**, (*sb.* fruit, 9. 137, 235. A. S. *ōfæt*, *ōfet*, fruit. Perhaps we should read *ine ouet* = *into* fruit, in 1. 137.  
**Ought**, *adv.* at all, 2. xvii. 105.  
**Our**, *prep.* over, 2. cii. 38.  
**Our**, *sb.* hour, time, 17. Mar. vi. 34. Lat. *bora*.  
**Oure**, *pron. poss.* your, 15 *pr.* 73; 15. iii. 64. See *Or*, *pron.*  
**Ous**, *pron. us*, 6. 3, 11, 79. A. S. *ūs*, G. *uns*.  
**Out**, *interj.* away! 1 b. 89. Sw. *but* (*interj.*), be off! get away! Hence E. *boot*, to bid to go away.  
**Outbere**, *v.* to bear out, take away, 2. ciii. 71.  
**Out-blaste**, *pt. s.* puffed out, 1 b. 81. A. S. *blāstan*, to puff, *blāst*, a blowing. (The note is wrong.)  
**Oute-breyde**, *pt. s.* awoke, 5. 5739. See *Braydes*.  
**Outelede**, *subj. pr. s.* bring forth, 2. ciii. 31. (Lit. *lead out*.)  
**Outen**, *adj.* foreign, strange; *used as a sb. in gen. pl.* 2. xvii. 113, 114. A. S. *ūt*, *ūte*, out, abroad, *ūtan*, beyond.  
**Outsendes**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* sendest out, 2. ciii. 21; *imp. s.* Outsend, 2. ciii. 73. A. S. *ūt-sendan*, to send out.  
**Outtake**, *v.* to take out, deliver, 2. xvii. 109, 124; *pt. s.* Outtoke, delivered, 2. xvii. 47; *pp.* Outtaken, excepted, 19. 277; except, 13. 357; Outtane, delivered, 2. xvii. 77.

**Ow**, *pron. pl.* you, 12. 106; 15. i. 2; Ou, 15. i. 52. A. S. *éow*, acc. from *ge*, *ye*.  
**Owai**, *adv.* away; owai do þam = do away with them, destroy them; 2. xvii. 108.  
**Owen**, *adj.* own, 3. 106, 158; Owe, 1 a. 215; *pl.* Oune, 3. 109; *def.* Oune, 3. 197. A. S. *ágen*, own.  
**Oxspring**, *sb.* offspring, generation, 7. 43.  
**Oyele**, *sb.* oil, 2. ciii. 33; Oylle, 6. 144. A. S. *öl*, Lat. *oleum*.  
**Ozene**, *adj.* own, 9. 186; Ozen, (*his*) own, 9. 27. Cf. Lat. proverb *suum cuique*. A. S. *ágen*, own.

## P.

**Pace**, *v. F.* to pass, go; to pace of = to pass from, 19. 205.  
**Paid**, *pp.* satisfied, 8 b. 143. See *Pay*.  
**Paie**, *sb.* F. pleasure, satisfaction, 12. 193. See *Pay*.  
**Pak-neelde**, *sb.* pack-needle, 15. v. 126. Du. *naald*, a needle. O. E. *neeld* = *needle* occurs in Shakespeare, M. N. D. iii. 2. 204.  
**Parauntre**, *adv.* peradventure, perhaps, 1 a. 50, 387, 492.  
**Parfit**, *adj.* F. perfect, 10. 1289.  
**Parisschens**, *sb. pl.* parishioners, 15 *pr.* 79. F. *paroissien*, from Low Lat. *parochia*, Gk. *παροικία*, from *παροικος*, living near.  
**Parlement**, *sb.* F. parliament, 1 a. 109, 112.  
**Parteþ**, *imp. pl.* share, 5. 5940.  
**Party**, *sb.* F. side, 5. 5643, 5651; a party = partially, in some measure, 5. 5722; 10. 2334; *pl.* Parties, parts, 14 a. 36; 20. 168.  
**Pas**, *sb.* passage, 8 a. 248; part of a narration, 5. 5696; passus, canto, 12. 161; Pass, a pace, 16. 203\*; *used as pl.* Pas, paces, movements, 19. 306. F. *pas*.  
**Passchet**, *pp.* dashed, 15. v. 16. O. E. *pasch*, to dash; Dan. *baske*, to slap.

- Passe**, *v.* to pass, go away, return, 12. 270; *pr. s.* Passeþ, surpasses, 18 *a.* 1; *pres. part.* Passynge, surpassing, 14 *a.* 3. *F. passer.*
- Pay**, *sb.* satisfaction, 5. 5801; 11 *a.* 10; Paye, 15. vi. 39. *O.F.* *paie*, *E. pay*, from Lat. *pacare*, to pacify, from *pax*, peace.
- Paye**, *v.* to satisfy, 15. vii. 297; *pp.* Payd, pleased, 5. 5657; 18 *a.* 61; Payde, 1 *a.* 368. See above.
- Payenes**, *sb. F. (gen. case)* pagan's, 12. 365; *pl.* Payens, 19. 533. See below.
- Payneme**, *sb.* pagan, 14 *c.* 42. Norman *F. paynem*, *F. paien*, Lat. *paganus*, from *pagus*, a village.
- Peces**, *sb. pl.* cups, small drinking-cups, 15. iii. 23. Formerly, a drinking-cup was called a *pece*, lit. a piece. '*Pece*, to drinke in, *tasse*;' Prompt. Parv. (note).
- Pees**, *sb. F.* peace, 4 *c.* 39.
- Peine**, *sb.* penalty, 1 *a.* 419. Lat. *poena*.
- Peired**, *pp.* injured, 15. v. 76. *O.E.* *appaire*, *paire*, to injure, from *F. pire*, worse, Lat. *peior*.
- Pelet**, *sb.* ball, 15. v. 61. *Pellets* were stone balls used as missiles, and of course of a pale white colour. They were also called *gunstones*.
- Pell**, *sb.* fur, dressed skin, 7. 144. Lat. *peltis*, *E. fell*, skin.
- Pellure**, *sb. F.* costly fur, 12. 53. See above.
- Penance**, *sb.* penance, 5. 5829, 5867.
- Pencell**, *sb.* pennon, streamer, 11 *c.* 46. Also called *pennoncel*; Lat. *penicillus*, a little tail; whence *E. pencil*, orig. a painting-brush.
- Penez**, *sb. pl.* pens, cribs, 13. 322. *A.S. pyndan*, to enclose, impound; whence *E. pen*, pound, *pindar*.
- Peny**, *sb.* penny, 4 *c.* 27, 56; *pl.* Pens, pence, 5. 5579.
- Peosen**, *sb. pl.* peas, 15. vii. 285. *A.S. pise*; *O.E. pese* (sing. *sb.*), *pl. pesen*. The modern *pea* is a false form.
- Perceel-mel**, *adv.* by retail, in parcels at a time, 15. iii. 72. Cf. Poundmele.
- Perceen**, *v. F.* to pierce, 14 *c.* 98.
- Percyl**, *sb.* parsley, 15. vii. 273. *F. persil*, Gk. *πετροσέλινον*.
- Pereye**, *sb.* perry, 6. 16. From Lat. *pyrus*, a pear. See **Piries**.
- Pernel**, *sb.* Pernel (proper name, shortened from Petronilla), 15. v. 45.
- Perrey**, *sb. F.* jewellery, 12. 53; Perreie, 20. 35. *F. pierrerie*, from *Pierre*, a stone, jewel, Lat. *petra*, a stone.
- Pers**, Peter, 5. 5576, 5590.
- Perte**, *adj.* apert, manifest, obvious, 15. i. 98.
- Pertelyche**, *adv.* evidently, 12. 53; Pertiliche, 12. 291; Pertly, truly, 12. 180. Shortened from *aperiliche*, from *F. apert*, Lat. *apertus*, open.
- Peryl**, *sb. F.* peril, 6. 99.
- Pes**, *sb.* peace, 1 *a.* 370, 374.
- Pesecoddes**, *sb. pl.* pea-pods, 15. vii. 279. *A.S. codd*, a bag. See **Peosen**.
- Pesiblenesse**, *sb.* calm, 17. Mar. iv. 39.
- Peter!** *interj.* by saint Peter! 15. vi. 28. So in Piers the Plowman.
- Peyneble**, *adj.* painful, careful, 5. 5802. *F. pénible*, painful, from *peine*.
- Peynen**, *v. refl.* to take pains, 14 *a.* 60.
- Peys**, *sb. F.* weight, 5. 5670. *F. poids*, Lat. *pondus*, weight.
- Peysede**, *pt. s.* weighed, 15. v. 131. See above.
- Phelip**, Philip, 1 *a.* 463.
- Pines**, *sb. pl.* torments, 8 *a.* 166. *A.S. pin*, pine, pain,
- Pinnede**, 1 *p. s. pt.* fastened tightly, kept (them) squeezed down, 15. v. 127. *A.S. pyndan*, to confine, whence *E. pen*, *pinfold*, *pindar*. See **Penez**.

- Piries**, *sb. pl.* pear-trees, 15. v. 16.  
Lat. *pyrus*, A. S. *pirige*, a pear-tree.
- Piriwhit**, *sb.* some common kind  
of perry, 15. v. 134.
- Pitaille**, *sb.* footsoldiers, infantry, 11  
c. 56. O. F. *pietaille*, *pedaille*;  
From Lat. *pes*.
- Plages**, *sb. pl.* regions, 19. 543.  
Lat. *plaga*.
- Platte**, *pt. s.* threw (herself) flat,  
15. v. 45. F. *plat*, Sw. *platt*, flat.
- Playnt**, *sb.* plant, growing shrub,  
15. i. 137. Badly spelt; other  
MSS. have *plante*, *plonte*, *plaunte*.
- Plaiden** hem, *pt. pl.* amused  
themselves, played, 15 *pr.* 20.  
A. S. *plegan*, to play, *plega*, play.
- Pleignen**, *pr. pl.* F. complain, 20.  
19; *pres. part.* Pleynand, 10. 799.
- Plenerly**, *adv.* fully, 5. 5811. Lat.  
*plenus*, full.
- Plesance**, *sb.* F. pleasure, 19. 149.
- Pletede**, 1 *p. s. pt.* plaited, folded  
up, 15. v. 126.
- Pleynand**. See **Pleignen**.
- Plihten**, *pr. pl.* pledge, plight;  
agree, 15 *pr.* 46; *pp.* Pliht,  
pledged, 15 v. 116. A. S. *plibt*, a  
pledge.
- Plihtful**, *adj.* dangerous, 8 a. 171.  
A. S. *plibt*, a pledge, danger; E.  
*plight*.
- Plough**, *sb.* plough, 3. 114.
- Plou-lond**, *sb. pl.* ploughlands (a  
measure of land), 1 a. 353. A. S.  
*land*, a neuter *sb.* has *land* also in  
the plural.
- Pluschaud**, *adj.* very hot, 15. vii.  
299. F. *plus chaud*.
- Plyht**, *pp.* plighted, 4 b. 28. See  
**Plihten**.
- Poc**, *sb.* poke, bag, pouch, 8 b. 156.  
A. S. *pocca*, a bag.
- Poeir**, *sb.* F. power, 1 a. 26; forces,  
1 a. 309, 323; Poeir, 1 a. 316.
- Poletes**, *sb. pl.* pullets, 15. vii. 267.  
F. *poulet*, from Lat. *pullus*.
- Pons**, *sb. pl.* pence, 15 *pr.* 86. See  
**Peny**.
- Porchas**, *sb.* F. gain, winnings, 1 a.  
34, 505. What a man wins for  
himself; hence, personal property;  
lit. *purchase*.
- Pore**, *adj.* poor, 5. 5582, 5595.
- Porettes**, *sb. pl.* young onions, or  
leeks, 15. vii. 273. O. F. *porêt*,  
F. *porreau*.
- Pors**, *sb.* purse, 15. v. 110. F.  
*bourse*, purse, Gk. *Bûpaa*, skin.
- Portingale**, *sb.* Portugal, 12. 116.
- Porueid**, *pp.* provided, 1 a. 150;  
*pres. part.* Porueynde, provident  
of, 9. 75. See **Pourveid**.
- Pose**, *sb.* cold in the head, 1 b. 92.  
Used by Chaucer, C. T. 4150  
F. *pousse*, shoot, also, asthma;  
from F. *poussier*, Lat. *pulsare*.
- Potte**, *pt. s.* put, 18 b. 125; *pt. pl.*  
Pot, 18 b. 31.
- Pouce**, *sb.* pulse, 10. 822. See **Pose**.
- Pouere**, *adj.* poor, 1 a. 382;  
Pouer, 8 b. 160; *comp.* Pouerore,  
1 a. 294. F. *pauvre*, Lat. *pauper*.
- Pouert**, *sb.* poverty, 5. 5756.
- Poules**, St. Paul's, 1 a. 448.
- Pound**, *sb.* 18 a. 94. *Pond*  
and *pound* (for cattle) are both  
from A. S. *pyndan*, to shut in, *pen*  
in. See **Pinnede**.
- Poundmele**, *adv.* by pounds at  
a time. A. S. *-mælum*, by pieces,  
dat. pl. of *mæl*, a portion.
- Poure**, *adj.* F. poor, 1 b. 63. See  
**Pouere**.
- Pourveid**, *pp.* provided; *pourveid*  
of=provided with, 20. 195. F.  
*pourvoir*, Lat. *providere*.
- Poyte**, *sb.* Apulia, 12. 156.
- Poynt**, *sb.* small portion; a *poynt*,  
a single bit, one mite, 10. 2311;  
at the *poynt*=conveniently placed,  
14 c. 128.
- Prayes**, *sb. pl.* spoils, 18 b. 40.
- Prechet** (for *Preche* it), preach it,  
proclaim it, 15. i. 137. Other  
MSS. *preche* it.
- Prees**, *sb.* press, throng, 19. 677.
- Preieth**, *imp. pl.* F. pray ye, 12. 163.
- Preostes**, *sb. pl.* priests, 1 b. 56.
- Preouen**, v. F. to prove, test, 15  
*pr.* 38; *pt. s.* Preuede, proved, 15.  
v. 15. Lat. *probare*.

- Pressour**, *sb.* a press, 15. v. 127.  
**Prest**, *sb.* priest, 6. 120; *dat.* Preste, 6. 77; *pl.* Prestes, 6. 86; Preostes, 1 b. 56.  
**Prest**, *adj.* ready, 11 c. 25; Preste, 1 a. 59. F. *prêt*, O.F. *prest*, ready; Lat. *præsto*, quick.  
**Preste**, *adj.* (contr. from *pretteste*), proudest, highest, 9. 139. See Prout.  
**Prestely**, *adv.* F. quickly, 12. 291. See Prest, *adj.*  
**Presteste**, *adj.* readiest, 15. vi. 41. See Prest, *adj.*  
**Preuede**. See Preouen.  
**Preyd**, *pt. s.* prayed, begged, invited, 5. 5878.  
**Preyere**, *sb.* a prayer, 5. 5719.  
**Price**, *sb.* high esteem, 16. 90; Pris, prize, 4 b. 35; Prise, victory, 11 b. 26. O.F. *pris*, F. *prix*, Lat. *pretium*.  
**Pris**, *adj.* F. precious, valuable, excellent, 12. 161. See above.  
**Prisons**, *sb. pl.* prisoners, 1 a. 513; 15. iii. 132. O.F. *prison*, a prisoner.  
**Priss**, *v.* to prize; to priss = to be prized, 16. 99. See Pris.  
**Priuei**, *adj.* privy, private, 1 b. 60.  
**Priueliohe**, *adv.* secretly, 1 a. 24.  
**Priuitee**, *sb.* secrecy, 19. 548.  
**Fromyssoun**, *sb.* promise, 14 a. 2.  
**Prouendrerer**, *sb. pl.* one who holds a prebend, 15. iii. 145. Lat. *præbenda* (from *præbere*, to afford), a ration, an allowance; whence F. *provende*, *proviendre*, and E. *provender*.  
**Prout**, *adj.* proud, 1 a. 144, 406. A.S. *prūt*, proud.  
**Prowesse**, *sb.* F. prowess, valour, 1 a. 104, 117, 128. F. *preux*, valiant, Lat. *probus*.  
**Prude**, *sb.* pride, splendour, 4 b. 35. A.S. *prȳd*.  
**Pruf**, *imp. pl. i p.* let us see, let us test, 16. 22. See Preouen.  
**Prustes**, *sb. pl.* priests, 18 b. 65. See Prest, *sb.*  
**Prute**, *sb.* pride, 1 a. 185, 402. See Prude.  
**Pryue**, *adj.* intimate, 5. 5919. See Priuei.  
**Pryuyte**, *sb.* secret matter, 5. 5751; privacy, 5. 5850. See Priuitee.  
**Pulte**, *v.* to thrust, 1 a. 390; *pt. s.* Pult, put, 12. 381. W. *putio*, to push. In O.E. we often find *pult* written for *put*.  
**Pupel**, *sb.* people, 18 b. 48.  
**Pupplische**, *v.* to publish, make public, 14 a. 33.  
**Pur charyte**, F. for charity, 5. 5611.  
**Pur**, *adj.* F. pure; hence, thorough, complete, 1 a. 174, 181.  
**Pur**, *adv.* completely, 1 a. 390.  
**Pure**, *adj.* poor, 10. 509. See Pouere.  
**Puruy**, *v.* to provide for themselves, 11 b. 33. See Pourueid.  
**Purueance**, *sb.* provision, plan, 7. 179; also, means of getting; water purueance = implements for water, vessels, 7. 301; Purueiance, equipment, 19. 247; providence, 19. 483. See Pourueid.  
**Puttes**, *sb. pl.* pits, 20. 217; Pettes, 20. 221. A.S. *pytt*.  
**Pyk**, *sb.* pike, spiked staff, 15. vi. 26. A.S. *pic*, a point, *peak*.  
**Pynen**, *sb. pl.* pains, punishments, 9. 62. See below.  
**Pyneþ**, *pr. pl.* torment, 9. 69; *pr. s.* Pyns, torments, 10. 1928; *pt. s.* Pynede, 15. i. 145. A.S. *pīn*, pain, *pīnan*, to torment.  
**Pynnyng-stoles** (rather Pynnyng-stoles), *sb. pl.* stools of punishment, 15. iii. 69. O.E. *pine*, to punish. See above.  
**Pyns**. See Pyneþ.

## Q.

**Quain**, 7. 203; *either* (1) *adj.* as *sb.* number, multitude, quantity; cf. A.S. *bwæne*, a little, *bwēne*, somewhat: Sc. *whēn*, *quēyne*, *qubone*, a few, but also used for a

- considerable number, a quantity; whence Sc. *wane*, O. E. *wone*, a multitude, a 'lot': or (2) whining, mourning, lamentation. See the note.
- Quaintely**, *adv.* quaintly, i. e. cunningly, knowingly, 8 *b.* 243. O. F. *cointe*, from Lat. *cognitus*.
- Quakand**, *pres. part.* quaking, 7. 62.
- Qualle**, *sb. pl.* whales, 8 *a.* 117. A. S. *hwæl*, a whale; cf. *walrus*, i. e. whale-horse, from Du. *wal* or *walvisch*, a whale, and *ros*, a horse.
- Qualm**, *sb.* plague, wide-spread and fatal disease, 1 *a.* 441. A. S. *cwealm*, death, from *cwellan*, to kill, *quell*; cf. Sw. *qual*, pain, *qualm*, sultriness, from *quälja*, to torment, to render *qualmisb*.
- Quarelle**, *sb.* a crossbow-bolt, 14 *c.* 135. F. *carreau*, a square, *carré*, square, from Lat. *quadrum*, *quatuor*. Named from its square head.
- Quareres**, *sb. pl.* quarries, 18 *a.* 44.
- Quat-als-euer**, whatsoever, 8 *b.* 141.
- Quatkin**, of what kind, 8 *b.* 19.
- Quauende**, *pres. part.* overwhelming, causing things to quake, 13. 324. We also find *quaue* = to quake, as in Piers Plowman, B. xviii. 61.
- Quawes**, *sb. pl.* waves, 8 *b.* 26. *Quawe* = *wawe*, a wave.
- Queade**, *sb.* evil, 9. 231; *Quede*, iniquity, 2. xvii. 12; an evil man, 5. 5605. Du. *kwaad*, evil.
- Quek**, *adj.* quick, living, 8 *a.* 137. A. S. *cwic*, Lat. *uiuus*.
- Quelle**, *v.* to kill, 13. 324; *pr. s.* *Quelles*, 12. 179. A. S. *cwellan*, to kill.
- Quen**, *adv.* when, 7. 35, 39.
- Quer**, *conj.* whether, 7. 53. *Quer* = *wer*, a contracted form of *wether*.
- Querel**, *sb.* F. quarrel, 18 *b.* 75, 79. Lat. *querela*, a complaint, *queri*, to complain.
- Quet**, *sb.* wheat, 8 *b.* 150; *Quete*, 157. A. S. *hwæte*, wheat.
- Queynte**, *pt. s.* quenched, became extinguished, 1 *b.* 10. A. S. *cwencan*, to quench.
- Quha**, *pron.* whosoever, 16. 18. A. S. *hwá*.
- Quhethir**, *adv.* whither, 16. 118. A. S. *buyder*.
- Quhill**, *conj.* until, 16. 106.
- Qui**, *adv.* why, 8 *a.* 223. A. S. *hwí*.
- Quio**, *adj.* quick, alive, living, 1 *a.* 284; *pl.* *Quike*, 9. 243; 6. 108. A. S. *cwic*, Lat. *uiuus*.
- Quicliche**, *adv.* quickly, 1 *a.* 132, 148.
- Quite**, *v.* to requite, quit, 12. 325; to satisfy, pay in full, 19. 354. F. *quitter*, to quit; from Lat. *quies*.
- Quite**, *adj.* white, 8 *b.* 226. A. S. *hwit*.
- Quointise**, *sb.* stratagem, 1 *a.* 141. O. F. *cointise*, from *cointe*, Lat. *cognitus*.
- Quoke**, *pt. s.* quaked, 2. xvii. 19. A. S. *cwecan*, *pt. t.* *cwebte*; a weak verb.

## R.

- Rac**, *sb.* storm, driving vapour, 13. 433. Prov. E. *rack*, driving clouds.
- Rad**, *pt. s.* rode, 8 *b.* 25; *pt. pl.* *Rade*, 7. 53. See *Ride*.
- Rad**, *pp.* advised, 4 *b.* 8. (It seems here rather to mean *promised*, or *appointed*.) A. S. *rædan*, to advise, appoint, *ræd*, counsel.
- Radde**, *pt. pl.* 2 *p.* read, 17. Mar. ii. 25.
- Radde**, *adj.* afraid, 8 *b.* 201; *Rade*, 7. 348; *Rad*, 8 *b.* 211. Sw. *rädd*, afraid, *rådas*, to fear.
- Rade**, *sb.* road, 7. 55. A. S. *rād*.
- Rade**, *pt. pl.* rode, 7. 53. See *Rad*.
- Radely**, *adv.* S. readily, quickly, 12. 41.
- Rage**, *sb.* F. madness, 8 *b.* 182. From Lat. acc. *rabiem*.
- Ragemon**, *sb.* bull, 15 *fr.* 72. See the note.

- Raght**, *pp.* reached, 7. 13; **Raht**, *pt. s. subj.* should give, 4 c. 34. A.S. *reccan*, *pt. t. ic rehte, reabte*.
- Railed**, *pp.* set in order, set in a row, 11 b. 83. E. *rail*; cf. a row of railings. See **Rayleþ**.
- Raiss**, *pt. s.* rose, 16. 414.
- Rap**, *sb.* haste, 3. 256. Du. *rap*, Sw. *rapp*, brisk, Sw. *rappa*, to snatch; Icel. *brapa*, to hasten.
- Rapli**, *adv.* quickly, 8 a. 240. See above.
- Ras**, *sb.* race, rush, fast pace, 8 b. 185. A.S. *ræs*; cf. E. mill-race.
- Rase**, *v.* to race, run quickly, 20. 264. A.S. *ræsan*, to rush, race.
- Rasse**, *sb.* mound, top, 13. 446. Prov. E. *raise*, a mound, cairn.
- Rathe**, *adv.* quickly, 8 a. 144. A.S. *bræð*, swift; E. *rather*, lit. quicker.
- Raþer**, *adj. comp.* earlier, former, preceding, 18 b. 55.
- Rathly**, *adv.* quickly, 11 c. 91. See **Rathse**.
- Rauhte**, *pt. s.* raught, reached, got, 15 p. 72. See **Raght**.
- Raumpe**, *v.* ramp, seize or scratch with the paws, 10. 2225. Sw. *ram*, a paw, *rama*, to paw; Ital. *rampare*, to claw, *rampa*, a claw.
- Raunson**, *sb.* ransom, 1 a. 361; Raunsun, price, 5. 5765; Raunsoun, ransom, 14 a. 45. From Lat. acc. *redemptionem*.
- Raw**, *sb.* row, rank; *riche on raw*, grand in array, 11 b. 79. A.S. *rawa*, row.
- Rawþe**, *sb.* ruth, mercy, 13. 972. A.S. *bræuw*, grief.
- Rayes**, *fb. pl.* striped cloths, 15 v. 125. F. *raie*, a stripe, Lat. *radius*.
- Raykez**, *pr. s.* roams, 13. 465; *pres. part.* Raykande, flowing, advancing, 13. 382. Icel. *reka*, to drive. N. Prov. E. *rake*, to go about, roam.
- Rayleþ**, *pr. s.* sets in order, arrays, 4 d. 13. Du. *regelen*, to rule, order, from *regel*, a rule.
- Raymen**, *pr. pl.* roam about, make royal progresses, 15. i. 93. To make a progress was esteemed a royal duty; the B-text has *riden*.
- Realy**, *adv.* F. royally, 12. 352; Realyche, 18 b. 62.
- Reame**, *sb.* kingdom, 15. iii. 148. F. *royaume*. See **Rewme**.
- Rearde**, *sb.* voice, cry, 9. 67. A.S. *reord*. See **Rurd**.
- Reaue**, *v.* to deprive, take away, rob, 6. 79. A.S. *reafian*, to spoil, *reaf*, a garment, spoil. See **Reue**.
- Reaume**, *sb.* F. realm, 12. 135. See **Rewme**.
- Recche**, *v.* to reckon, care, 3. 206; *pr. s.* I p. *Recche*, 5. 5763; *pr. s. subj.* me ne recche, I may not care, i.e. I care not, 3. 203. A.S. *récæn*, to reckon, *réc*, care.
- Recchelees**, *adj.* careless, indifferent (lit. reckless), 19. 229.
- Reche**, *sb.* reek, smoke, 13. 1009. A.S. *réc*, smoke, vapour.
- Reches**, *pr. s.* recks, cares, 13. 465. See **Recche**.
- Recheþ** (other MSS. *Richen*), *pr. pl.* grow rich, 15. iii. 74.
- Recles**, *sb.* incense, 7. 127. *Recles* = *recels* = A.S. *récels*, incense, from *récæn*, to reckon, smoke.
- Recomandeth**, *pr. s.* commends, 19. 278.
- Recouerer**, *sb.* saviour, succour, refuge, 13. 394.
- Red**, *sb.* counsel, 3. 7; advice, 9. 74. See **Rede**.
- Rede**, *adj.* red, 1 a. 298, 384. A.S. *read*, Gk. *ἐρυθρός*.
- Rede**, *sb.* S. counsel, advice, 1 a. 24; 11 a. 23; take hire to rede = considered as advisable for herself, 12. 133; what ys to rede = what is advisable to be done, 5. 5655. A.S. *réd*, G. *ratb*, Du. *raad*.
- Rede**, *v.* to advise, 1 a. 48; *pr. s.* I p. I advise, 5. 5793; 2 p. *Redes*, advisest, 7. 359; *imp. s.* Red, counsel, 4 b. 24. A.S. *rædan*, to read, to advise. See above.

- Redeli**, *adv.* readily, 12. 352.
- Reewere**, *sb.* a ruer, one who pities, 17. Ps. cii. 8. A.S. *breðwan*, to rue.
- Refut**, *sb.* place of refuge, 19. 546.
- Regal**, *sb.* kingly power, regality, 12. 282.
- Regnes**, *sb. pl.* kingdoms, 19. 181. Lat. *regnum*.
- Regratorie**, *sb.* selling by retail, 15. iii. 74. F. *regrettier*, a huckster.
- Regratour**, *sb.* retail-dealer, 15. iii. 81. See above.
- Reguerdoun**, *sb.* guerdon, reward, recompence, 20. 96.
- Reins**, Rheims (*but perhaps meant for Rouen*), 1 a. 461, 466.
- Reke**, *sb.* smoke, 2. xvii. 23. See *Reche*.
- Rekoned**, *pt. pl.* reckoned, 5. 5585. A.S. *reccnan*, to reckon.
- Releyt**, *pt. s.* rallied, 16. 51; *pp.* Releit, 16. 91. F. *rallier*, Lat. *re-adligare*, to unite again.
- Relyues**, *sb. pl.* pieces left, leavings, fragments, 17. Mar. vi. 43. A.S. *lisan*, to leave, remain behind, with Lat. prefix *re-*.
- Rem**, *sb.* realm, 18 a. 196. See *Rewme*.
- Beneye**, *v.* to deny, abjure, 19. 376; forsake (evil), 6. 18; *pt. pl.* denied, abjured, 19. 340. Lat. *re-negare*.
- Bengnez**, *imp. pl.* reign ye, i.e. continue, 13. 527; cf. l. 328. But this is doubtful; see the note.
- Benkkes**, *sb. pl.* men, 13. 969. A.S. *rinc*, a soldier, warrior.
- Benne**, *v.* to run, 12. 219. A.S. *rennan*.
- Bentes**, *sb. pl.* rents, revenues, 1 a. 262, 292.
- Beparit**, *pp.* (lit. repaired) returned, 16. 82.
- Repreved**, *pp.* reproved, 14 b. 56.
- Breprevynges**, *sb. pl.* reproofs, 14 a. 13.
- Bere**, *v.* to rear, 1 a. 206, 267; *pt. s.* Reride, 17 a. i. 31; Rerde, 1 a. 271; *pt. pl.* Rerde, 1 a. 277. A.S. *bréran*, to move, raise.
- Rese**, *sb.* haste, 11 c. 47. E. *race*, A.S. *rás*, a rush. See *Bas*.
- Rese**, *v.* to rush, 18 b. 119. See above.
- Resoun**, *sb.* F. reason, 5. 5650; Resun, 7. 6.
- Reue**, *subj. pr. s.* deprive, take away from, 4 a. 39; *pt.* Reuc, plunder, take prey, 2. ciii. 47; *pt. pl.* Reued, robbed, 11 a. 122; *pr. pl.* Reues, spoil, rob, 10. 1239. A.S. *redfan*, to spoil, Lat. *rapere*, Gk. *ἀρπάζειν*; E. *bereave*.
- Reuel**, *sb.* rule, 8 a. 238.
- Reuful**, *adj.* pitiful, compassionate, 5. 5695, 5705; Rewful, 2. cii. 15. See *Rewpes*.
- Reuliche**, *adv.* S. ruefully, 12. 86. A.S. *breðwlíce*, mournfully.
- Bewed es of=pities**, 2. cii. 25, 26; (an overclose rendering of the Vulgate *miseretur*); *pr. s.* Rewep, causes regret, 3. 256; *imp. s.* Rewe, pity, 4 b. 7; Rew, 4 b. 24. A.S. *breðwan*, to rue.
- Bewled**, *pt. s.* ruled, conducted (himself), 13. 294.
- Bewme**, *sb.* kingdom, realm, 17. Mar. iii. 23. O.E. *reame*, *rewme*, *reaulme*, *rem*, from O. F. *roiaulme*, from a Low Lat. form *regalimen*, from Lat. *rego*, I rule.
- Bewpes**, *sb. pl.* pityings, compassions, 2. cii. 8. E. *rub*, from A.S. *bréow*, pity.
- Reygned**, *pp.* reigned, 13. 328.
- Ribaudye**, *sb.* ribaldry, sin, 15 *pr.* 44.
- Riche**, *sb.* kingdom, 9. 228. A.S. *ric*, G. *reich*, Du. *ryk*, Lat. *regnum*.
- Richeliche**, *adv.* richly, 1 a. 402.
- Richesses**, *sb. pl.* costly articles, 15. iii. 24; Richessis, 17 a. iv. 19. E. *riches* (F. *richesse*) is, etymologically, a singular noun; the plural *richesses* is here employed.
- Ride**, *v.* S. to ride, 7. 13; *pr. pl.*

- Rides, 7. 55. A. S. *ridan*, pt. t. *ic rād*. See *Rad*.
- Ridlands, *pres. part.* dripping (as out of a sieve), 13. 953. A. S. *briddel*, a sieve, a riddle.
- Rif, *v.* to rive, rip, tear, 8 b. 245. Icel. *brífa*, to snatch. See *Riped*, *Byue*.
- Rig, *sb.* back, 11 c. 81. A. S. *brycg*, E. *ridge*, Sc. *rigg*, Gk. *πάγισ*.
- Rightid, *pt. s.* corrected, 2. xvii. 93.
- Rightwisenes, *sb.* righteousness, 2. xiv. 4; 2. xvii. 56; Rightwisnes, 2. xvii. 66. A. S. *rihtwis*, righteous.
- Riht, *adv.* right, 3. 151.
- Rike, *sb.* kingdom, 2. cii. 44. See *Riche*.
- Riped, *pt. s.* groped, 8 b. 223. Icel. *brífa*, to snatch, E. *rip*, *rive*, *grip*, *grope*, connected with A. S. *reafian*, to seize, *rob*, and A. S. *ripan*, to *reap*, orig. to pluck.
- Riseand, *pres. part.* rising, 2. xvii. 102; Risand, 2. xvii. 123.
- Riuelio, *adv.* frequently (lit. rifely), 8 a. 190. Icel. *rifr*, abundant.
- Rízt, *sb.* right, 1 a. 45; Rízte, 1 a. 84; *pl.* Ríztes, 1 a. 19. A. S. *riht*.
- Rízt, *adj.* right, 1 a. 41, 90.
- Rízt, *adv.* right, 1 b. 7, 71.
- Rízti, *v.* to set right, 6. 130.
- Ríztful, *adj.* straight, direct, 17. Mar. i. 3. Vulg. *rectas*.
- Ríztleche, *v.* to govern, rule over, 12. 283. A. S. *rihtlæcan*, to govern.
- Ríztnesse, *sb.* rightness, justice (a cardinal virtue), 9. 26.
- Rízttres; *in pbr.* to be rízttres = exactly, suitably, 12. 53. Cf. the phr. *to set to rízttres*.
- Rízttres, *adv.* directly, immediately, straightway, 12. 235. See above.
- Ro, *sb.* peace, quiet, 3. 302. A. S. *row*, Sw. *ro*, quiet, Dan. *ro*, G. *rube*, rest; cf. E. *un-ru-ly*.
- Ro, *sb.* S. *roe*, 4 b. 17; Roo, 4 c. 50. A. S. *rá*.
- Robby, *v.* to rob, 1 a. 69.
- Roberd þe Courteheese, Robert Curt-hose, 1 a. 298, 507, 524.
- Rod, *pt. s.* rode, 1 a. 387. See *Rad*.
- Rode, *sb.* complexion, 4 b. 32, 4 d. 13. A. S. *rud*, red, *rudu*, redness.
- Rode, *sb.* rood, cross, 1 a. 206. A. S. *ród*.
- Rode-tre, *sb.* cross, 3. 9.
- Body, *adj.* ruddy, 18 a. 13. See *Rode*.
- Rogg, *v.* to tear in pieces, 10. 1230. Sc. *rug*, to tear, Sw. *rugga*, to raise the nap upon cloth, make *rough*, Sw. *rugg*, rough; cf. E. *rugged*.
- Romeseye, Romsey, 1 a. 424.
- Romand, *pres. part.* roaring, 2. ciii. 47. A. S. *bream*, a cry, *bremen*, to cry out.
- Ron, *pt. s.* ran, 18. v. 43. See *Renne*.
- Ronk, *adj.* rank, bad, 13. 455. A. S. *ranc*.
- Roosh, *sb.* a rock; *pl.* Rooches, 18 a. 95. F. *roche*.
- Rooles, *adj.* restless, 4 c. 50. See *Ro*.
- Roote, *sb.* root, an astrological term for the epoch of a nativity, 19. 314.
- Rote, *sb.* root, 3. 303; 10. 1097. Sw. *rot*; cf. Lat. *radix*.
- Roper, *sb.* rudder, 13. 419. A. S. *rōðer*, a rudder.
- Roperon, *sb. pl.* rothers, heifers, 18 a. 3. A. S. *bryðer*, *pl. bryðru*, a heifer.
- Rorun, *sb.* rush, 13. 1009. W. *rbutbr*, a rush, assault.
- Rotyng, *sb.* rotting, 18 a. 147. A. S. *rotung*, a rotting, from *rotian*, to rot.
- Roucht, 1 p. s. *pt. subj.* would not reck, would not care, 16. 24. See *Reoche*.
- Roume, *adj.* spacious, 2. ciii. 57; Roume, 3. 163. A. S. *rúm*, *sb.* room, *adj.* spacious; cf. E. *roam*, to wander abroad.
- Roun, *sb.* S. song, lay, a. a. aa.

- Roune, 4 d. 2; *pl.* Rounes, murmurs, 4 d. 29. A.S. *rūn*, a mystery, rune, song, whisper.
- Rouncles, *pr. s.* wrinkles, becomes wrinkled, 10. 773. A.S. *wrin-clian*, Sw. *rynka*, G. *runzeln*, to wrinkle. Cf. E. *ring*, *crinkle*, *crank*, *sbrink*, from a root signifying crooked, bent.
- Route, *sb.* troop, throng, company, 1 a. 72, 334. F. *route*, G. *rotte*, a rout, throng.
- Route, *v.* to assemble in a company, 19. 540.
- Roupe, *sb.* pity, 4 b. 8; Routhe, 19. 529. See *Rewpes*.
- Routit, *pt. s.* snored, 16. 192. A.S. *brutan*, to snore, *brud*, noise, commotion; Icel. *ryta*, to grunt.
- Rowt, *sb.* stroke, blow, 16. 470. Cf. G. *ruthe*, E. *rod*.
- Rowtande, *pres. part.* rushing; or else tumultuous, noisy, 13. 354. Cf. G. *rauschen*, to rush, Prov. *rota*, a tumult. See *Routit*.
- Rowtes, *sb. pl.* routs, companies, 13. 969. See *Route*.
- Roze, rough, 13. 382. A.S. *rōb*.
- Rozly, *adv.* roughly; but probably an error for *ruely*, ruefully, 13. 433.
- Bueled, *pt. s.* rolled, 13. 953. Dan. *rulle*, to roll.
- Rugge, *sb.* back, 1 a. 117. A.S. *brycg*, the back, E. *rigg*, *ridge*. See *Rig*.
- Burd, *sb.* cry, noise, 13. 390. A.S. *reord*.
- Rwez, *pr. s. impers.* it grieves, 13. 290. See *Rewed*.
- Rwly, *adv.* ruefully, 13. 390. See *Reuliche*.
- Rydelles, *adj.* without counsel, 13. 969. A.S. *redeleas*, without advice.
- Ryge, *sb.* rain, torrent, 13. 354. Icel. *bregg*, a storm; A.S. *racu*, rain, a flood; N. Prov. E. *rag*; cf. also A.S. *breb*, a deluge.
- Ryht, *adj.* right, 4 c. 30, 34.
- Rynde, *sb.* rind, 20. 297. A.S. *rind*.
- Rys, *sb.* twig, spray, 4 b. 32. A.S. *bris*, Du. *rijs*, G. *reis*, a twig.
- Ryue, *v.* to tear, rend, 10. 1230. Sw. *ryfva*, Icel. *brifa*, to snatch, E. *rive*.
- Ryzt now late = just now, only lately, 5. 5915.
- Ryztuolle, *adj.* rightful, just, perfect, 9. 215.
- Ryztwys, *adj.* righteous, 13. 294. A.S. *rihtwis*, of which *righteous* is a corruption.

## S.

- Sa, *adv.* so, 2. xvii. 48; 7. 13. A.S. *swā*.
- Saaf, *adj.* healed, made whole, 17. Mar. v. 23. Frequently used for the Lat. *saluus*. See *Sauf*.
- Sabote, *sb.* sabbath, 17. Mar. ii. 27; *pl.* *Sabopis*, 23.
- Sac, *sb.* crime, guilt, 8 b. 136. A.S. *sacu*, strife, *sacan*, to contend.
- Sacoles, *adj.* innocent, guiltless, 7. 180. See above.
- Sacolesli, *adv.* guiltlessly, i.e. though innocent, 7. 191.
- Sacrement, *sb.* F. sacrament, 6. 1.
- Sad, (1) *adj.* serious, sedate, wise, grave, 12. 228. See *Sadde*.
- Sad, (2) *adj.* satisfied, 4 b. 5. G. *satt*, A.S. *sæd*, sated.
- Sadde, *adj. pl.* discreet, 19. 135. W. *sad*, discreet.
- Sadloker, *adj.* more soundly, more fully, 15. v. 4. See *Sad* (1).
- Sagh, *pt. s.* saw, 5. 5609, 5643.
- Saghs, *sb. pl.* saws, sayings, 2. cii. 48. A.S. *sagu*, a saying, a *saw*.
- Saghtel, 1 *p. pr. pl.* become reconciled, 10. 1470. A.S. *sabt*, peace, *sabtilian*, to make peace.
- Sak, *sb.* sake, 7. 68.
- Sak, *sb.* guilt, fault, 7. 181. See *Sac*.
- Sal, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* shall, 2. viii. 9; Salle, 2. xvii. 6; 2 *p.* Sal (for Salt), 2. xvii. 71; 3 *p.* Sal, 2. xiv. 1; *pr. pl.* Sal, 2. ciii. 15; Salle, 2. ciii. 14. A.S. *ic secal*, I shall.

- Sald**, *pp.* sold, 8 *b.* 173.  
**Salm**, *sb.* psalm, 2. xvii. 126.  
**Salme**, *v.* sing psalms, 2. ciii. 80.  
**Salt**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* shalt, 2. ciii. 71.  
**Sal-tou** = shalt thou, 2. xvii. 74, 123; **Saltou**, 2. ciii. 74.  
**Samen**, *adv.* together, 2. xvii. 50; 7. 276; 13. 400. A.S. *samod*, together, G. *zusammen*, together, Mæso-Goth. *samatb*, *samana*, together; from *sama*, the same.  
**Samened**, *pp.* gathered, assembled, 2. ciii. 49. Cf. G. *sammeln*, to assemble; see above.  
**Samryn**, *adj.* same, 16. 140. A.S. *sama*, Sw. *samma*.  
**Samned**, *pp.* collected, assembled, 13. 361. See **Samened**.  
**Samon**, *sb.* salmon, 18 *a.* 136.  
**Sand**, *sb.* sending, gift, 7. 146. See **Sonde**.  
**Sant**, *adj.* F. holy, 7. 67.  
**Sanyt**, *pt. s. refl.* crossed himself, blessed himself, 16. 98. F. *signer*, O. F. *seigner*, Lat. *signare*, to mark or sign with a cross.  
**Sanz**, *prep.* without, 19. 501. F. *sans*, Lat. *sine*.  
**Sar**, *adv.* sorely, 8 *b.* 8.  
**Sare**, *adj.* sore, 10. 772. A.S. *sār*.  
**Sat**, *pt. s.* sat, 1 *a.* 73.  
**Sattel**, *v.* to settle, 8 *a.* 114.  
**Sauer**, *v.* to give an appetite to, 15. vii. 249. E. *savour*.  
**Sauf**, *adj.* F. safe, 2. xvii. 10, 54, 73; 19. 343; Sauff, 6. 7. Lat. *saluus*. See **Saaf**.  
**Saufiche**, *adv.* safely, 12. 256.  
**Saule**, *sb.* soul, 2. xxiii. 9; 2. cii. 1; 13. 290. A.S. *sāwol*, G. *seele*.  
**Saundyuer**, *sb.* sandiver, glass-gall, 13. 1036. *Sandiver* or *glass-gall* is the scum on fused glass; *sandiver* is said to be corrupted from F. *sel de verre*, salt of glass.  
**Sauter**, *sb.* psalter, 15. vii. 237.  
**Sauyte**, *sb.* safety, 13. 489.  
**Sawel**, *sb.* soul; *sawel bel*, the health of the soul, salvation, 8 *b.* 66. See **Saule**.  
**Sawe**, *sb.* saying, 18 *b.* 143; *pl.* Sawes, saws, sayings, 5. 5842. See **Saghs**.  
**Say**, *pt. s.* saw, 1 *a.* 166; 12. 228; 17 *a.* 16; Sawh, 20. 126. See **Sagh**.  
**Sajtled**, *pt. s.* settled, 13. 445. A.S. *sellan*, to settle, *seil*, a seat, a settle.  
**Sajtlyng**, *sb.* reconciliation, 13. 490. See **Saghtel**.  
**Scene**, *adj.* bright, beautiful, 7. 20. A.S. *scine*, bright, *scine*, splendour, *sbeen*.  
**Seou**, *v.* to shew, 7. 123.  
**Schaft**, *sb.* make, structure, 2. cii. 28. A.S. *sceaft*, a creature, *scapan*, to *shape*, make.  
**Schalke**, *sb.* man, 13. 1029. A.S. *scealc*, a servant, man; Mæso-Goth. *skalks*, a servant. Hence E. *marshal*, i.e. mare-servant, groom, and *seneschal*, oldest servant, from Mæso-Goth. *si-neigs*, old, *sinista*, oldest.  
**Schalstow**, shalt thou, 12. 325. Generally written *sbaltow*, without the second *s*. See below.  
**Schaltow**, shalt thou, 12. 340.  
**Schawes**, *sb. pl.* groves, 12. 178. Dan. *skov*, a wood, Sw. *skog*, Icel. *skógr*; cf. A.S. *scūa*, shade, E. *sky*, i.e. a cloud.  
**Scheawip**, *pr. pl.* appear, come to sight, 6. 108. A.S. *sceadwian*, E. *shew*.  
**Scheep**, *sb.* a shepherd, 15 *pr.* 2. See note.  
**Schel**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* shall, 6. 118.  
**Schelder**, *sb.* shielder, protector, 2. xvii. 7.  
**Scheltroms**, *sb. pl.* squadrons, battalions, 18 *b.* 107. A.S. *scýld-truma*, lit. a troop-shield, hence, an armed company; A.S. *scýld*, a shield, *truma*, a troop; cf. F. *sbeltier*.  
**Schende**, *v.* to put to shame, destroy, 13. 519; to pillage, 15 *pr.* 95; *pr. pl.* Schendeb, hurt,

15. i. 39; *pp.* Schent, undone, 15. iii. 130; destroyed, 13. 1029. A.S. *scendan*, to destroy, G. *schänden*, to dishonour.
- Schene**, *adj.* shining, bright, 11 c. 105. A.S. *scēne*, bright.
- Schepe**, *sb. pl.* sheep, 2. viii. 21.
- Scherp**, *pr. s.* sheareth, cuts, 20. 175. A.S. *scēran*, to shear.
- Schewed**, *pp.* shewn, 2. xvii. 41.
- Schille**, *adj.* shrill, 12. 213; *adv.* shrilly, 12. 37. Du. *schel*, shrill: cf. Sc. *skirl*, to cry with a loud voice.
- Schippes**, *sb. pl.* ships, 2. ciii. 60.
- Schire**, *adj.* bright, 2. xvii. 35. A.S. *scrī*, bright, *sbeer*; Mæso-Goth. *skeirs*, clear.
- Schirreues**, *sb. pl.* shire-reeves, sheriffs, 15. iii. 180. A.S. *scir-gerefa*, a shire-reeve.
- Schok**, *pt. s.* shook, 1 b. 81.
- Scholle**, *pr. pl.* shall, must, 6. 64; *pt. s.* Scholde, should, 1 b. 20; 6. 71. A.S. *ic sceal*, I shall, *ic sceolde*, I should.
- Schomeliche**, *adv.* shamefully, 15. iii. 45. But other MSS. have *shameles*.
- Schon**, *sb. pl.* S. shoes, 12. 14; Schoon, 17 a. i. 8. A.S. *scō*, *sceō*, a shoe, *pl. sceōs*, *scōs*, *sceōn*, *scōn*, or *gescy*.
- Schop**, 1 p. s. *pt.* put (lit. shaped); chop me into a schroud = got me into a garment, 15 *pr.* 2; *pt. s.* Schop, contrived, 10. 18; Schope, created, shaped, 11 a. 1. A.S. *scāpan*, to shape.
- Schorte**, *adj.* short, 6. 109.
- Schot**, *pt. s. intrans.* rushed, dashed, 16. 467. A.S. *sceōtan*, to shoot; also, to rush, dash.
- Schowued**, *pp.* shoved, 13. 1029. A.S. *scēfan*, to shove.
- Schraf**, *pt. s.* shrove, 8 b. 133; schraf him at = shrove himself to.
- Schred**, *pt. s.* 2 p. *didst* put on (as a garment), 2. ciii. 3. The Vulg. has *induisti*. A.S. *scrydan*, to put on, *scrūd*, a garment, a shroud.
- Schrewe**, *sb.* wicked one, 1 b. 87, 90, 91. Cf. E. *sbrew*, Du. *schreuer*, a bawler, braggart, from *schreuen*, to cry out; cf. also E. *screw*, a vicious horse.
- Schrift**, *sb.* confession, 2. ciii. 3. A.S. *scrift*.
- Schroude**, *sb.* garment, 2. ciii. 13; a rough outer garment, 15 *pr.* 2. A.S. *scrūd*, a garment.
- Schryue**, *v.* to confess, 2. xvii. 125. A.S. *scrifan*, to shrive, to receive confession.
- Solaundrid**, *pp.* scandalised, offended, 17. Mar. iv. 17. Vulg. *scandalizantur*.
- Soo**, *pron.* she, 7. 227.
- Soorn**, *pp.* shorn, 7. 337. A.S. *scēran*, to shear; *pp. scoren*.
- Soort**, *adj.* short, 7. 364.
- Soowking**, *sb.* skulking, ambush, 16. 130. Dan. *skulke*, to slink; Du. *schuilen*, to take shelter, skulk, lurk; cf. Sw. *skyla*, to hide, E. *shelter*, *shield*.
- Scrippes**, *sb. pl.* scrips, wallets, 7. 53. Sw. *skrappa*, Fr. *écharfe*; cf. A.S. *sceorþ*, a loose garment, sash, E. *scarf*.
- Scrit**, *sb.* writing, document, 1 a. 359. F. *écrit*, O.F. *escrit*, Lat. *scriptum*.
- Scriuen**, *pp.* shiven, 8 b. 253.
- Se**, *v.* to see, 2. viii. 9. A.S. *seón*.
- Se**, *sb. S.* sea, 1 a. 61; 6. 36; *Se halues* = sea-coasts, 13. 1039; *pl.* Sees, 2. xxiii. 2. A.S. *sæ*, G. *see*, Du. *zee*.
- Sealt**, *sb.* salt; *dat. s.* Sealte, 6. 40. A.S. *sealt*.
- Sealte**, *adj.* salt, 6. 36, 38.
- Se-bare**, *sb.* sea-bore, surge, 8 b. 38.
- Se-calues**, *sb. pl.* sea-calves, i.e. seals, 18 a. 10.
- Seche**, *v. S.* to seek, 1 a. 19; 5. 5896; *pres. part.* Sechende, 17 b. 23. 6; *imp. pl.* Secheþ, seek ye, 3. 300. A.S. *sēcan*.
- Seore**, *adj.* secret, 15. iii. 141.
- Sede**, *pt. s.* said, 1 a. 37; *pt. pl.* Sede, 1 a. 187; *subj. pl. s.* Sede, 1 a. 85; *pp.* Sed, 6. 66.

- Sed**, *sb.* seed, 13. 358. A. S. *sed*, G. *sac*, Du. *zaad*.
- Seg**, *sb.* a man; also, a lad, 12. 226. A. S. *seg*, a speaker, a man, from *segan*, to say.
- Seggen**, *v.* to say, 6. 118. A. S. *segan*, Du. *zeggen*, G. *sagen*.
- Sei**, 2 *p. s. pt.* sawest, 12. 276; *pt. s.* Seh, saw, 4 *c.* 14.
- Seide**, *pt. s.* said, 1 *b.* 73.
- Seie**, *pp.* seen, 12. 264; 20. 102.
- Seien**, *pr. pl.* say, tell, 17. Mar. i. 30.
- Seiles**, *sb. pl.* sails, 1 *a.* 60. A. S. *segel*, a sail.
- Sein**, *sb.* saint, 1 *a.* 57; Seint, 1 *a.* 43.
- Seised**, *pp.* possessed of, 14 *a.* 58.
- Seisine**, *sb.* F. possession, 1 *a.* 528.
- Seip**, *pr. s.* says, 3. 218; 6. 122.
- Seiz**, *v.* to say, 12. 60; 1 *p. s. pr.* Seize, I say, 15. i. 182. A. S. *segan*.
- Seiz**, *pt. s.* saw, 12. 34. See **Sei**.
- Sek**, *adj.* sick, 20. 334. A. S. *seoc*.
- Sek**, *sb.* sack, 8 *b.* 156. A. S. *sac*, *sacc*, Lat. *saccus*, Du. *zak*.
- Sekand**, *pres. part.* seeking, 2. xxiii. 13. See **Seche**.
- Sekes**, *pr. s.* 2. *p.* seekest, 2. viii. 14; *subj. pr. pl.* Seke, 2. ciii. 48. See **Seche**.
- Seknesse**, *sb.* S. sickness, 1 *a.* 443; *pl.* Skenesses, 2. cii. 6.
- Selouth**, *sb.* wonder, 7. 382. See **Selkouth**.
- Selde**, *adv.* seldom, 3. 192; Selden, 4 *b.* 5; Seldene, 15 *pr.* 20. A. S. *seld*, *seldan*, rarely, G. *selten*, Du. *zelden*.
- Sele**, *sb.* time, 5. 5781, 5879. A. S. *sæl*, an opportunity, a good time.
- Self**, *adj.* very, 6. 129. (Grace self = the very grace.)
- Selkouth**, *adj.* strange, marvellous, 2. viii. 1, 25; Selcouthe, 8 *b.* 176; *pl.* Selcoupe, strange, 15. vi. 2. It signifies *little known*; from A. S. *seld*, seldom, and *cūð*, known.
- Selli**, *adv.* wonderfully, greatly, 8 *b.* 201. A. S. *sellc*, from *seld*, seldom, rarely. See **Selkouth**.
- Sely**, *adj.* blessed, happy, good, 3. 63, 69; simple, innocent, 1 *a.* 287; blessed, 19. 682. A. S. *sælig*, lucky, from *sæl*, a good opportunity. Note that *sely* came to mean *innocent*, and then *silly*, *miserable*.
- Sembeles**, *pr. s.* seems, 8 *b.* 54. F. *sembler*, Lat. *simulare*.
- Sembland**, *sb.* appearance, 10. 503. Also spelt *semblant*, *semblance*.
- Semblance**, *sb.* appearance, 20. 24.
- Semble**, *sb.* assembly, 15 *pr.* 97; Semblee, 14 *a.* 72. F. *assembler*, to assemble; the root is Lat. *simul*, A. S. *sam*, together; cf. Gk. *ἅμα*.
- Sembled**, *pt. s.* assembled, 11 *a.* 87.
- Seme**, *v.* become, or, appear, seem, 4 *d.* 33.
- Semly**, *adj.* seemly, beautiful, 4 *d.* 26; *adj. as sb.* comely one, 4 *b.* 6; Semliche, seemly, fine, 12. 49; *superl.* Semlokest, seemliest, fairest, 4 *a.* 6.
- Sen**, *conj.* since, 16. 13.
- Sende**, *v. S.* to send, 1 *a.* 18; *pt. s.* Sende, sent, 1 *a.* 13. A. S. *sendan*.
- Sene**, *pp.* seen, 7. 19; evident, 3. 82.
- Seneueye**, *sb.* mustard, 17. Mar. iv. 31. Lat. *sinapi*.
- Sent**, *pr. s.* (contr. from *sendeþ*), sends, 15. vii. 311; *imp. s.* Sent, send, 4 *b.* 15.
- Seo**, *v.* to see, 4 *d.* 17; *pr. pl.* Seoh, see, 15. i. 49. A. S. *seon*.
- Ser**, *adj.* separate, 13. 336; Sere, various, 7. 6; separate, 10. 761; several, 10. 1250. Icel. *sér*, Dan. *sær*, several.
- Seriauns**, *sb. pl.* serjeants, 15 *pr.* 85; Seriauntes, servants, 5. 5873. E. *serjeant* and *servant* are one word.
- Sertes**, *adv.* certainly, 12. 268. Lat. *certe*.

- Seruage**, *sb.* F. servitude, thralldom, 5. 5756, 5795; 19. 368.
- Serul**, *v.* to serve, 1 *b.* 63.
- Seruys**, *sb.* F. service, 3. 11.
- Serwe**, *sb.* sorrow, 15. iii. 159.
- Set**, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* settest, didst set, 2. ciii. 9. 45.
- Setelgang**, *sb.* setting, 2. ciii. 44. A. S. *setl*, a seat, settle, *gang*, a going; *sellgang*, a going to a seat, setting.
- Seþ**, *pr. pl.* see, 1 *a.* 179.
- Seþen**, *adv.* afterwards, 5. 5740; Seþþen, 12. 204. A. S. *sīð*, late, *sīððan*, afterwards; cf. G. *seit*, since, *seitdem*, since then.
- Seþþe**, *conj.* since, 12. 329. A. S. *sīðða*, since.
- Sett**, *v.* to set, watch game, 16. 404; *pr. s.* Settes, sets; settes on = lights upon, chooses, 13. 469; *pt. s.* Sette, 1 *a.* 64; *pres. part.* Settand, 2. xvii. 88. A. S. *settan*.
- Seueþe**, *adj.* seventh, 1 *a.* 347. A. S. *seofða*, seventh, from *seofon*, seven.
- Seuede**, *pt. pl.* F. followed, 12. 204. Lat. *sequi*.
- Sewyngly**, *adv.* in due sequence, in order, 14 *c.* 1. E. *sue*, F. *suivre*, Lat. *sequi*, to follow.
- Sey**, *pt. s.* saw, 1 *a.* 476; Se3, 1 *b.* 34; Seye, 12. 26; *pp.* Seyn, seen, 19. 172; Se3en, seen, 15. iii. 58. A. S. *seón*, to see, *pt. t.* *ic seáb*, *pp.* *gesawen*.
- Seyed**, *pp.* passed, 13. 353. Lit. *swayed*; cf. Dan. *sveie*, to bend, *swaie*, to swing. See **Swe**.
- Seyþ**, *pr. s.* says, 5. 5576.
- Sheene**, *adj.* shining, fair, 19. 692. See **Schene**.
- Shenchen**, *v.* to pour out, 3. 159. A. S. *scencan*, to pour out, *scenc*, drink; Sw. *skänk*, a bribe, a present, G. *schenke*, an alehouse.
- Shome**, *sb.* S. shame, 3. 88. A. S. *sceamu*.
- Shote**, *pp.* shot, 3. 85.
- Shrewes**, *sb. pl.* bad people, 3. 5; wicked men, 5. 5838. See **Schrewe**.
- Shrife**, *v.* to thrive, 10. 2372. See **Schryue**.
- Shul**, *pr. pl.* shall, 5. 5627; Shule, 3. 42; *pt. s.* Shuld, should, 5. 5608. See **Scholle**.
- Sigge**, *v.* to say, 6. 69. See **Seggen**.
- Sih**, *pt. s.* saw, 20. 32; *pl.* Sihen, 20. 109. See **Sei**, **Sy3**.
- Sike**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* sigh, 4 *c.* 51. A. S. *sīcan*, Du. *zuchten*, G. *seufzen*.
- Siker**, *adj.* sure, certain, 1 *a.* 30, 67; 15. i. 121; *superl.* Sikerest, safest, 6. 94. Du. *zeker*, G. *sicher*, Lat. *securus*, secure.
- Sikernessee**, *sb.* security, 19. 425.
- Siquar**, *for* sip quar = time when, 7. 375. Perhaps from A. S. *sīð*, time, and Sc. *quar* = where = when.
- Sire**, *sb.* Lord, 2. xvii. 37.
- Sisours**, *sb. pl.* persons deputed to hold assizes, 15. iii. 129. O. F. *seoir*, to sit, from Lat. *sedere*; cf. F. *assises*, assizes, sessions.
- Sist**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* seest, 3. 40.
- Site**, *sb.* grief; with site þam soght = visited them with grief, brought sorrow upon them, 11 *c.* 65. Icel. *sút*, sorrow, *sýta*, to grieve.
- Site**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* sorrow, grieve, 7. 299. See above.
- Sipe**, *sb. pl.* times, 1 *a.* 399; Sipes, times, 12. 103. A. S. *sīð*, time, also, a path; cf. Gk. *ōdós*.
- Sipere**, *sb.* cider, 6. 16. Lat. *sicera*, Gk. *oikepa*, strong drink.
- Sipþe**, *adv.* afterwards, 1 *b.* 79. See **Seþþe**.
- Sixt**, 2 *p. s. pr.* seest, 15. i. 5. A. S. *þu sībst*, thou seest, from *seón*, to see.
- Siz**, *pt. s.* saw, 17. Mar. v. 38. See **Sih**.
- Skatered**, *pt. s.* scattered, 2. xvii. 39.
- Skele**. See **Skille**.
- Skewe**, *sb.* sky, 2. xvii. 34. A. S. *scūa*, a shade, shadow, Sw. *sky*, cloud; cf. Gk. *σμή*, a shade.

- Skille**, *sb.* reason, 10. 1423; by *skille*=with reason, rightly, 10. 682; *Skele*, reason, 9. 6. *Icel. skil*, separation, *skilja*, to separate, *Dan. skiel*, a limit, discretion.
- Skowtes**, *pr. s.* pries, looks, 13. 483. *O. F. escouter*, *Lat. auscultare*, to listen.
- Skwe**, *sb.* sky, 13. 483. See **Skewe**.
- Skyle**, *sb.* reason, 5. 5827. See **Skilde**.
- Skyllly**, *adj.* dispersing, separating (?), 13. 529. See **Skyualde**. *Cf. Dan. skille*, to separate.
- Skyrmez**, *pr. s.* skims, glides swiftly on whirring wings, 13. 483. *Cf. O. E. skir*, to graze; which in *Macbeth*, v. 3, is used for *scur*.
- Skyualde**, *sb.* scuffle, scramble (?), 13. 529. *Cf. Sw. skuffa*, to push. Another explanation is to make a *skyllly skyualde*=a purpose devised; *cf. O. E. skil*, reason; and *O. E. skyfte*, to devise, *shift*.
- Sla**, *v.* to slay, 16. 11. *A. S. sleán*, *G. schlagen*, to smite.
- Slaç**, *adj.* slack, weak, 9. 9. *A. S. sleac*, *Sw. slak*; *cf. Lat. laxus*.
- Slausers**, *pr. s.* slavers, slobbers, 10. 784. *Icel. slefa*, saliva.
- Slaw**, *adj.* slow, dull, 10. 793. *A. S. sláu*, slow.
- Slajt**, *sb.* S. slaughter, 1 a. 459. *A. S. slage*, slaughter, *Du. slag*, a blow, *slagten*, to kill.
- Slegh**, *adj.* cunning, skilful, 2. viii. 10; *Sleghe*, sly, cunning, wise, 10. 812. *Sw. slug*, sly, shrewd, *slög*, handy, dexterous, *slöjd*, mechanical art; *cf. E. sleight*.
- Sleie**, *pp.* slain, 12. 379.
- Slepe**, *sb.* sleep, 5. 5739; on slepe=asleep, 5. 5724. *A. S. slép*.
- Slepyng**, *sb.* sleep, 5. 5725.
- Sleuth**, *sb.* track, scent, slot, 16. 21. *Icel. slóð*, a track; *cf. E. slide*.
- Sleupe**, *sb.* sloth, 1 a. 185. *A. S.*
- slawð*, sloth, slowness, from *sláu*, slow.
- Sleuthhund**, *sb.* sleuth-hound, 16. 20. See **Sleuth**.
- Sley**, *adj.* prudent, cunning, sly, 1 a. 82; *As þe sley*=like a shrewd man; *Sleje*, wary, 9. 75. See **Slegh**.
- Sleþe**, *sb.* sleight, prudence, (one of the four virtues), 9. 21.
- Slih**, *adj.* sly, i. e. cunning, experienced, 20. 31. See **Slegh**.
- Slik**, *adj.* such, 7. 183. *Icel. slíkr*, whence *slik* and *sic*; *cf. Mæso-Goth. swa-leiks*, so-like, whence *swilk*, and *such*, by contraction.
- Slo**, *subj. pres. s.* 2 p. slay, 4 b. 16; *pt. pl.* Slogh, 11 a. 61. *A. S. sleán*, to smite. See **Slou**.
- Slod**, *pt. s.* slid, 18 b. 46.
- Slonge**, *pt. pl.* slung, 1 a. 151.
- Sloterd**, *pp.* bespattered, befouled, 10. 2367. *Cf. E. slutch, sludge*, mud, and *slut*.
- Slou**, *pt. s.* slew, 1 a. 134; *Slovh*, 20. 219; *pt. pl.* Slowe, 1 a. 152, 156. See **Slo**.
- Slytting**, *adj.* piercing, 18 a. 209. *A. S. slitan*, to slit, tear, pierce.
- Smach**, *sb.* smack, flavour, scent, 13. 461. *A. S. smæc*, flavour, taste, *smæccan*, to taste, *G. schmecken*, to taste; *prov. E. smouch*, a loud kiss, *smack* of the lips.
- Smaohande**, *pres. part.* smacking, smelling, 13. 955. See **Smacky**.
- Smacky**, *v.* to taste, to savour, 9. 220; *pr. pl.* Smackep, taste, 9. 170; *Smackep*, relish, understand, 9. 180. See **Smaoh**.
- Smal**, *adj.* narrow, 4 a. 16. *A. S. smæl*, small, thin, narrow.
- Smart**, *adj.* bitter, 13. 1019.
- Smerl**, *sb.* ointment, 7. 131. *A. S. smérel*, ointment, from *sméru*, fat; *cf. E. smear*.
- Smerld**, *pp.* anointed, 7. 132. See above.

- Smert**, *adv.* smart, quickly; as smert = immediately, 5. 5706.
- Smerte**, *v.* to smart, 3. 76; *subj.* *pr. s.* Smerte, 3. 172; it may grieve, 15. iii. 161.
- Smolte**, *pt. s.* smelt, 13. 461.
- Smot**, *pt. s.* smote, 1 a. 133.
- Smyppe**, *sb.* smithy, forge, 1 b. 60, 70. A. S. *smyppe*, a forge, *smið*, a smith.
- Snelle**, *adj. pl.* quick, sudden, sharp, 8 a. 102. A. S. *snell*, quick, G. *schnell*.
- Snibbing**, *sb.* rebuke, 2. xvii. 43; 2. ciii. 15. Dan. *snibbe*, to scold, E. *snub*; also Dan. *snubbe*, to cut short, E. *snip*, *nip*; whence *snub-nose*.
- Snytte**, *pt. s.* cleaned (the nose), 1 b. 85. A. S. *snytan*, to blow the nose, Du. *snuiten*, to sniff; cf. E. *snort*, *sniff*, *snuffle*, imitations of nasal sounds; hence E. *snout*.
- So**, *conj.* as, 4 a. 38; 4 c. 11.
- Sodeynliche**, *adv.* suddenly, 1 b. 10. F. *soudain*, Lat. *subitaneus*, sudden.
- Softe**, *adj.* warm, mild, 15 *pr.* 1; gentle, 5. 5837.
- Sogat**, *adv.* in such a way, 11 b. 93. O. E. *gate*, a way.
- Sohte**, *pt. s.* sought, 4 c. 4; *pl.* Soght, 7. 70.
- Solempnely**, *adv.* with pomp, 19. 317. Lat. *solemnis*.
- Somdel**, *adv.* somewhat, 1 a. 164, 467. A. S. *sum*, some, *ðel*, part, *deal*.
- Some**, *adj. pl.*; hence, *alle and some*, all and one (modern E. *one and all*), 4 c. 28; 19. 263. A common phrase. See the note.
- Somony**, *v.* to summon, 1 a. 416.
- Somwat**, *adv.* somewhat, 1 a. 264.
- Son**, *adv.* soon, 4 c. 8; quickly, 7. 40. See **Sone**.
- Son**, *sb.* F. sound, 12. 39. F. *son*.
- Sond**, *sb.* sand, 19. 509.
- Sonde**, *sb.* sending, 19. 523; messenger, 4 b. 15; 19. 388; a gift sent, 12. 64. A. S. *sand*, a sending, *sendan*, to send.
- Sondeamon**, *sb.* messenger, 13. 469. See above.
- Sone**, *sb.* son, 2. viii. 14; *gen.* Sone, son's, 6. 60. A. S. *sunu*, *gen. suna*.
- Sone**, *adv.* S. soon, 1 a. 64. A. S. *sóna*, soon.
- Sonne**, *sb.* sun, 1 b. 71; 4 a. 26; 5. 5584. A. S. *sunne*.
- Sorewe**, *sb.* sorrow, 3. 116; *pl.* Soreghes, 2. xvii. 14. A. S. *sorb*.
- Sori**, *adj.* sorrowful, sorry, 1 a. 474; Sory, 5. 5732.
- Sorwe**, *sb.* S. sorrow, 1 a. 1, 190; *pl.* Sorwes, 2. xvii. 11.
- Soster**, *sb.* sister, 1 a. 244, 423; *pl.* Sostren, 1 a. 237. A. S. *sweóstor*.
- Sot**, *sb.* a fool, 3. 82; *gen.* Sottes, 3. 85.
- Sop**, *adj.* true, 1 a. 50. A. S. *sóð*, true; Gk. *ἔρεός*.
- Sope**, *sb.* sooth, truth, 15. iii. 92.
- Sothlik**, *conj.* but, 2. ciii. 69, 82. (Lit. *soothly*, verily.)
- Sothnes**, *sb.* truth, 2. xiv. 5; Sopnesse, 15. ii. 163.
- Souches**, *pr. s.* suspects, 10. 788. O. F. *souchier*, *soucier*, to be anxious, F. *souci*, care, Lat. *solicitem*.
- Soufre**, *sb.* F. sulphur, 13. 954.
- Soukand**, *pres. part.* sucking, 2. viii. 5. A. S. *súcan*, to suck.
- Soulen**, *sb. pl. s.* souls, 1 a. 268. A. S. *sáwl*, soul.
- Sounyng**, *sb.* sounding, 18 a. 202.
- Souphamtesaire**, Hampshire, 1 a. 377.
- Sowdan**, *sb.* sultan, 19. 177.
- Sowdanesse**, *sb.* sultaness, 19. 358.
- Sowne**, *sb.* F. sound, 12. 210. See **Son**.
- Sownede**, *pt. s.* sounded, 15 *pr.* 10.
- Soyn**, *adv.* soon, 16. 3. See **Sone**, *adv.*
- Soyt**, *pt. s.* made its way, 13. 510. (Lit. *sought*.)

- Spak**, *pt. s.* spoke, 7. 27; *Spac*, 1 *b.* 72; *pl. Spak*, 5. 5589; *Speke*, 1 *b.* 9.
- Spakli**, *adv.* wisely, prudently, 12. 19. Cf. *Sc. spae-wife*, a fortune-teller, wise woman. *Icel. spakr*, wise.
- Sparwes**, *sb. pl.* sparrows, 2. ciii. 38. A.S. *spæruwa*.
- Speche**, *sb.* language, 6. 67.
- Spede**, *v.* to succeed, prosper, 3. 25; *Sped*, 7. 175. A.S. *spédan*, to prosper, *spéd*, haste.
- Spek**, *sb.* speech, 16. 133.
- Speke**, *v.* to speak, 1 *a.* 215; *pr. s.* *Spekes*, speaks, 2. xiv. 5; *pt. pl.* *Speke*, 1 *a.* 216; *Spekinde*, *pres. part.* in phr. *be spekinde* = whilst thou art speaking, 9. 102. A.S. *sprecan*, to speak.
- Spellinge**, *sb.* recital, 20. 241. A.S. *spellian*, to relate, tell, recite, E. *spell*.
- Spende**, *pt. pl.* spent, 1 *a.* 94.
- Speride**, *pt. s.* sparrow, barred, fastened, 8 *b.* 184. A.S. *sparran*, to fasten, *Dan. spær*, a rafter, a *spar*, a *spear*; cf. E. *bar*.
- Sperling**, *sb.* a small fish, 8 *b.* 48. Halliwell gives '*parling*, a smelt.' Cf. A.S. *spær*, small, *spar*.
- Spicers**, *sb. pl.* spice-sellers (the old name for *grocers*), 15. ii. 201.
- Spille**, *v.* to be ruined, 3. 35; to perish, 19. 587; 1 *p. s. pr.* *Spille*, I perish, 19. 285. A.S. *spillan*, to destroy, *spill*; generally transitive.
- Spird**, *pt. pl.* enquired, 7. 72; *Spirs*, *imp. pl.* 103. A.S. *spirian*, to enquire, track; cf. *Du.* and *E.* *spoor*, a track; *Sc. speir*, to ask.
- Spousi**, *v.* F. *espouse*, marry, 1 *a.* 16; *pt. s.* *Spoused*, 1 *a.* 250.
- Spoushod**, *sb.* marriage, 1 *a.* 244.
- Sprede**, *v.* to spread, 1 *a.* 145. *Du. spreiden*, *Dan. sprede*, to spread, scatter.
- Spreynd**, *pp.* sprinkled, 19. 422. A.S. *springan*, *Du. sprengen*, to sprinkle.
- Sprungen**, *pp.* risen, 2. ciii. 49.
- Spume**, *sb.* froth, 20. 296.
- Spuniande**, *pres. part.* sticking, sticky, 13. 1038. Perhaps it should be *spinnande*, with the same sense; or *spumande*, fuming. *Pynnand* = sticky, is found in the *Allit. Rom. of Alexander*, ed. Stevenson, p. 142.
- Spurnde**, *pt. s.* kicked, stumbled, 1 *a.* 387. A.S. *spurnan*, to strike with the heel, *spor*, the heel, a *spur*; *spornincg*, a stumbling-block.
- Spyllez**, *pr. s.* destroys, 13. 511. See *Spille*.
- Spyrakle**, *sb.* the breath of life, 13. 408. Lat. *spiraculum vitæ*, *Gen. vii.* 22.
- Spyseres**, *sb. pl.* sellers of spices, grocers, 13. 1038. See *Spicers*.
- Squilk**, *adj.* in phr. *amang squilk* = *amangs quilk*, among which, 7. 25.
- Squyers**, *sb. pl.* F. *squires*, 5. 5873. O.F. *escuyer*, a shield-bearer, from Lat. *scutum*, a shield.
- Squyler**, *sb.* dish-washer, scullion, 5. 5913. A.S. *swilian*, to wash, *swill*.
- Ss**, often used for *Sh* by Southern scribes.
- Ssake**, *v.* to shake, 9. 225.
- Ssalt**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* shalt, 1 *a.* 30.
- Ssame**, *sb.* shame, 1 *a.* 124, 306.
- Ssame**, *pr. pl.* are ashamed, 1 *a.* 118.
- Sscet**, *pt. s.* shot, 1 *a.* 132.
- Sseawere**, *sb.* a shewer, i.e. a mirror, 9. 107.
- Sseawy**, *v.* to shew, 9. 1. A.S. *scedwian*, to shew.
- Ssede**, *sb.* shade; in *ssede* = darkly, 9. 107.
- Ssedde**, *pt. s.* shed, spilt, 1 *a.* 170.
- Ssel**, *pr. s.* shall, 9. 9.
- Sseld**, *sb.* shield, 9. 83.
- Ssende**, *v.* to put to shame, disgrace, confound, 1 *a.* 473. See *Schende*.
- Scepbe**, *sb.* form, shape, appearance, 9. 157; *pl.* *Ssepbes*, creatures, 9. 116. A.S. *sceafst*, a creature. *scapan*, *sceppan*, to create.

- Ssetare**, *sb. pl.* shooters, archers, 1 a. 159. A. S. *scytta*, a bowman. (Perhaps we should read *ssetares*.)
- Ssete**, *v.* to shoot, 1 a. 412. A. S. *scedtan*.
- Ssip**, *sb.* ship; *pl.* Ssipes, 1 a. 59.
- Ssipuol**, *sb.* shipfuls, 1 a. 320.
- Ssaire**, *sb.* shire, 1 a. 354.
- Ssolde**, *ind. pt. pl.* should, were to, 1 a. 52; *in pbr.* Into þis bataile . . . ssolde = were to go into this battle; *pt. s. subj.* Ssolde, 1 a. 20.
- Ssoldren**, *sb. pl.* shoulders, 1 a. 126, 409. A. S. *sculder*, a shoulder.
- Ssolle**, *pr. pl.* shall, 1 a. 126; 9. 43.
- Ssariue**, *pt. pl.* confessed, 1 a. 96.
- Ssynep**, *pr. pl.* shine, 9. 150.
- Stac**, *pt. s.* closed up, 13. 439. A. S. *stician*, to stick; Du. *steken*, to stick; Sc. *steek*, to fasten; A. S. *sticca*, a stick, a stake.
- Stad**, *pp.* bestead, hardly beset, 16. 58.
- Stalworþe**, *adj.* stout, strong, sturdy, 5. 5865. A. S. *stalweorð*, worth stealing, E. *stalwart*.
- Stalworþest**, *adj. superl.* strongest, bravest, 13. 235. See above.
- Stalworthhede**, *sb.* stalwartness, might, 2. xvii. 1.
- Stamyn**, *sb.* some part of a ship, probably the stem, 13. 486. It occurs in *Morte Arthure*, l. 3658.
- Stand**, *pr. s.* stands, 2. cii. 23.
- Stane**, *sb.* stone, rock, 2. ciii. 41; *pl.* Stanes, 2. ciii. 26. A. S. *stān*.
- Stanges**, *sb. pl.* pools, 13. 439. Gael. *stang*, a pool; Lat. *stagnum*.
- Stant**, *pr. s.* stands, 6. 42; 9. 119; 19. 618; 20. 74. A. S. *standan*, to stand, *pr. s. be stent*.
- Starf**, *pt. s.* died, 19. 283. See *Sterue*.
- Stat**, *sb.* state, condition, 1 a. 494.
- Stapelnes**, *sb.* stability, 2. ciii. 11. A. S. *staðol*, a firm foundation; *staðolnes*, stability; *stæðig*, firm, steady, from *standan*, to stand.
- Stauex**, *pr. s.* stows away, 13. 480; *pp.* Staued, stowed, 13. 352; Stawed, 13. 360. Du. *stuwēn*, to stow, to push.
- Steaz**, *pt. s.* ascended, 9. 242. See *Stejen*.
- Stede**, *sb.* place, 2. xxiii. 6; 2. cii. 36; *pl.* Stedes, 2. cii. 53. A. S. *stede*, a stead; from *standan*, to stand; cf. *steady*, *stedfast*.
- Steenes**, *sb. pl.* vessels or pots of stone, 18 a. 46. 'Stean, a stone jar.' Halliwell.
- Stefhede**, *sb.* (stiffhood), strength, 9. 10.
- Stegh**, *v.* to ascend, 2. xxiii. 5; *pt. s.* Stegh, 2. xvii. 29. See *Stejen*.
- Stekex**, *imp. pl.* fasten, 13. 352. See *Stac*.
- Stere**, *v.* to stir, 20. 317. A. S. *stirian*.
- Stere**, *sb.* pilot, helmsman, 19. 448. A. S. *stēdra*, one who steers, *stýran*, to steer.
- Stereless**, *adj.* without a rudder, 19. 439.
- Stern**, *sb.* star, 7. 18; *pl.* Sternes, 8 a. 137; 11 a. 67. A Northern form of South E. *sterre*; cf. Icel. *stjarna*, Sw. *stjerna*, Mæso-Goth. *stairno*, G. *stern*.
- Sterrelīht**, *sb.* starlight, 20. 132.
- Sterren**, *sb. pl.* stars, 9. 151. A. S. *steorra*, a star, *pl. steorran*.
- Sterte**, *v.* to start, pass away, 19. 335; *pt. s.* Stert, came quickly, 7. 288. G. *sturz*, a stumble, *stürzen*, to dash.
- Sterue**, *v.* to die, 9. 67; *pt. s.* Starf, 19. 283. A. S. *steorfan*, G. *sterben*, to die, E. *starve*.
- Steruing**, *sb.* dying, death, 2. cii. 7. See above.
- Steuēn**, *sb.* voice, 2. xvii. 17; 2. cii. 48; 13. 360; a command, 13. 463. A. S. *stefen*, a voice.
- Steuene**, Stephen, 1 a. 272, 304, 305.
- Stejen**, *v.* to mount, ascend, 17. Ps. xxiii. 3; *pt. s.* Steaz, 9. 242.

- Stegh, 2. xvii. 29; *pt. pl.* Stieden, arose, 17 *a.* iv. 7. A. S. *stigan*, G. *steigen*, to climb; cf. Gk. *στέγειν*; hence E. *stile*, *stair*, *stirrup*, and prov. E. *stee*, a ladder.
- Stiffly**, *adv.* swiftly, fiercely, (lit. stiffly), 12. 219.
- Stihes**, *sb. pl.* paths, 2. viii. 24; *Stics*, 2. xvii. 16. A. S. *stīg*, a path, G. *steg*, a pass; from A. S. *stigan*, G. *steigen*, to climb. See above.
- Stint**, *v.* to stop, leave off, 12. 159; *pt. s.* Stint, stopped, 12. 60. A. S. *stintan*, to be blunt, to be weary; hence E. *stunted*.
- Stired**, *pt. s.* stirred, 2. xvii. 19; *pp.* Stired, moved, 2. xiv. 16. See **Stere**.
- Stockis**, *sb. pl.* stocks, fetters, 17. Mar. v. 4. Vulg. *compedibus*.
- Stode**, *pt. s.* stood, 5. 5605; *pl.* Stode, 1 *b.* 5.
- Stoke**, *sb.* stock, 3. 107.
- Stoken**, *pp.* fastened in, 13. 360. See **Stao**.
- Stonde**, *v.* to stand, 1 *a.* 87; 4 *c.* 18; to be valid, 6. 49. A. S. *standan*.
- Stoneyinge**, *sb.* astonishment, 17. Mar. 42. O. F. *estonner*, E. *stun*.
- Stonte**, *pr. s.* stands, 5. 5887. See **Stant**.
- Stounde**, *sb.* portion of time, a while, 1 *a.* 99; time, 5. 5934; 12. 159. A. S. and G. *stund*, a portion of time.
- Stouped**, *pt. s.* stooped, 5. 5615.
- Stour**, *sb.* conflict, 10. 1838; *pl.* Stowres, attacks, 8 *b.* 55. O. F. *estour*, from Icel. *styr*, a battle.
- Strake**, *pt. pl.* struck, 16. 153.
- Strand**, *sb.* stream, 7. 329. Used by Gawain Douglas.
- Strang**, *adj.* strong, 2. xvii. 48; 2. xxiii. 19; *pl.* Strange, hard, 8 *b.* 55.
- Strange**, *pr. s.* becomes strange, 20. 277.
- Stratly**, *adv.* closely, 16. 216. See **Strayte**.
- Strayny**, *v.* to restrain, 9. 10. Lat. *stringere*.
- Strayte**, *adj. pl.* narrow, 9. 152. F. *étroit*, Lat. *strictus*, drawn close.
- Streitliche**, *adv.* narrowly, exactly, 1 *a.* 352. See above.
- Streijt**, *pt. s.* stretched, 17. Mar. i. 41. A. S. *streccan*, *pt. t.* *strebte*, *pp.* *gestrebt*.
- Strekand**, *pres. part.* stretching, extending, 2. ciii. 5. See above.
- Strēm**, *sb.* stream, 4 *d.* 21; *pl.* Stremes, rivers, 2. xxiii. 4. A. S. *strēdm*.
- Strend**, *sb.* generation, 2. xxiii. 13. A. S. *strynd*, stock, race, *strynan*, to beget.
- Strenghe**, *sb.* S. strength, 1 *a.* 104; force, compulsion, 1 *a.* 22.
- Strengþed**, *pt. s.* strengthened, 2. cii. 22; *pp.* 2. xvii. 50.
- Strenkle**, *v.* to sprinkle abroad, scatter, 13. 307. Cf. A. S. *stredan*, *stregdan*, to scatter.
- Strenthe**, *sb.* force, 8 *b.* 21.
- Streyt**, *adj.* narrow, 14 *c.* 77; *Streyte*, *adv.* closely, 14 *c.* 104. See **Strayte**.
- Strike**, *pr. s.* flows, 4 *d.* 21. A. S. *strican*, to go, to continue a course: cf. G. *streichen*, to pass over, E. *stroke*, *streak*.
- Stronge**, *pl. adj.* severe, 1 *a.* 5.
- Stroy**, *v.* to destroy, 11 *a.* 48; *Strye*, 13. 307; *pr. s.* Stroies, 8 *b.* 49; *pt. s.* Stryede, 13. 375; *Stryed*, 13. 1018. Lat. *struere*.
- Stud**, *sb.* stead, resting-place, 13. 389; *pl.* Studes, 1 *a.* 373. See **Stede**.
- Stund**, *sb.* time, short time, moment, 7. 383. See **Stounde**.
- Sturioun**, *sb.* a sturgeon, 8 *b.* 47. A. S. *styriga*, a porpoise, Sw. *stör*.
- Sturne**, *adj.* stern, 1 *a.* 29, 406.
- Sturnhede**, *sb.* sternness, severity, 1 *a.* 280.
- Sty**, *sb.* a path, way, 12. 212. See **Stihes**.

**Styh**, *pt. s.* ascended, mounted, 20. 165. See **Stejen**.

**Styinge**, *pres. part.* mounting, ascending, 17. Mar. i. 10. See **Stejen**.

**Stynte**, *pr. s. subj.* may cease, 19. 413. See **Stint**.

**Stynting**, *sb.* a stop, 16. 40. See **Stint**.

**Styatez**, *an obvious error of the scribe* for **Styntes**, *pr. s.* ceases, 13. 359. See **Stint**.

**Styze**, *pr. pl.* climb up; prob. for **steze**, i. e. climbed up, 13. 389; *pr. s.* **Styzeþ**, mounts, 17 a. iv. 32. See **Stejen**.

**Sua**, *adv.* so, 7. 20; **Sua þat**, so that, 7. 38. A. S. *swá*, so.

**Suanis**, *sb. pl.* swains, 7. 224. See **Suein**.

**Suank**, *pt. pl.* laboured, toiled, 7. 41. A. S. *swincan*, to toil.

**Succinis**, *sb.* amber, 18 a. 36. Lat. *succinum*.

**Sue**, *imp. s.* follow, 17. Mar. ii. 14; *pt. pl.* **Sueden**, 17 a. i. 18. F. *suire*, Lat. *sequi*.

**Suein**, *sb.* swain, man, 1 a. 133. A. S. *swán*, a servant, Dan. *svend*, a journeyman, servant.

**Suerd**, *sb.* S. sword, 1 a. 84, 90, 110; *pl.* **Suerdes**, 1 a. 127. A. S. *sweord*, *swerd*, G. *schwert*.

**Suete**, *adj.* sweet, 4 d. 5. A. S. *swét*.

**Suich**, *pron.* such, 6. 27. A. S. *swile*, Mæso-Goth. *swa-leiks*, lit. so-like. See **Slik**.

**Suik**, *sb.* deceit; *ful of suik*, full of treachery, 7. 87. A. S. *swican*, to deceive.

**Suikedom**, *sb.* treachery, 1 a. 121. A. S. *swicdom*, treachery.

**Suikelhede**, *sb.* S. treachery, 1 a. 9. A. S. *swicol*, false.

**Suilk**, *adj.* such, 7. 27. See **Suich**.

**Suiþe**, *adv.* very, 1 a. 407. A. S. *swiðe*, very, *swið*, strong.

**Suld**, *pt. s.* should, 7. 19; *pt. pl.* **Suld**, 7. 49.

**Sulf**, *adj.* self; *def.* **Sulue**, same, 1 a. 350.

**Sullen**, *v.* to sell, 15. ii. 189. A. S. *syllan*.

**Suluer**, *sb.* silver, 1 a. 456. A. S. *seolfer*.

**Sumdel**, *sb.* some deal, some part, in some measure, 15. iii. 83.

**Sume**, *sb.* *eilber* sum, quantity; *sume o quain* = sum of number, i. e. number; or *sume* = *suem* = *swem*, i. e. grief, 7. 203. See the note.

**Sumpnours**, *sb. pl.* summoners or somners (officers who cite delinquents before an ecclesiastical court), 15. iii. 129. Lat. *sum-moneo*.

**Sun**, *sb.* son, 7. 36. A. S. *sunn*.

**Sunne**, *sb.* sin, 4 c. 54; 15. v. 142; *pl.* **Sunnes**, sins, 1 a. 277. A. S. *syn*.

**Sunne**, *sb.* sun, 2. ciii. 44, 49. See **Sonne**.

**Suor**, *pt. s.* I. *p.* swore, 1 a. 26; 3 p. **Suor**, 1 a. 468; *pt. pl.* **Suore**, 1 a. 417. A. S. *swerian*, to swear, *pt. t.* *ic swór*. See **Swere**.

**Suote**, *adj.* sweet, 20. 173. See **Suete**. Cf. Du. *zoet*, sweet.

**Susteini**, *v.* F. to maintain, uphold, 1 a. 31, 403; *pt. s.* **Sustenede**, 1 a. 314.

**Supþe**, *adv.* afterwards, 1 a. 5, 6, 35; **Supþe þat**, *conj.* since, 1 a. 183. See **Seþþe**.

**Suth**, *sb.* sooth, truth, 11 a. 71. See **Soþe**.

**Suun**, *sb.* swoon, 7. 346. A. S. *swindan*, to languish.

**Suweþ**, *pr. pl.* follow, 15 *pr.* 45; *pp.* **Suwed**, 15. vi. 34. See **Sua**.

**Suyþe**, *adv.* very, 1 b. 7; 4 c. 17. See **Suiþe**.

**Swa**, *adv.* S. so, 2. viii. 12; 2. xvii. 40; 10. 509. A. S. *swá*.

**Swal**, *pt. s.* swelled, 3. 142. A. S. *swellan*, *pt. t.* *ic. swedl*.

**Sware**, *adj.* square, 13. 319.

**Sware**, *pt. s.* swore, 2. xxiii. 10.

**Swe**, *pr. pl.* sway; rather read *swayed*, *pt. pl.* **swayed**, 13. 956. Dan. *svaie*, to sway, *sveie*, to bend.

**Sweande**, *pres. part.* swaying, 13. 420. See above.

**Sweigh**, *sb.* sway, motion, 19. 296.  
Du. *zwaai*, a turn. See **Swe**.

**Swele**, *v.* to wash, 5. 5828. A. S. *swilian*, to swill, wash.

**Swelt**, *v.* destroy, cause to perish, 13. 332. Cf. A. S. *sweltan*, to die, perish.

**Swere**, *v.* to swear, 5. 5629; *pr. s.* Sweres, 2. xiv. 11. A. S. *swerian*.

**Sweuene**, *sb.* a dream, 15 *pr.* 11. A. S. *swefen*, a dream, Lat. *somnium*; cf. Sanskr. *swapna*, sleep.

**Sweuenyng**, *sb.* dream, 5. 5726.

**Swikedam**, *sb.* deceit, 2. xxiii. 10. See **Sukedom**.

**Swikeldome**, *sb.* treachery, deceit, 2. xiv. 6. See above.

**Swith**, *adv.* very, 2. ciii. 2; as swiþe = as quickly as possible, 12. 108. See **Suiþe**.

**Swon**, *sb.* S. swan, 4 a. 31.

**Swonken**, *pt. pl.* worked; toiled (to get), 15 *pr.* 21. A. S. *swincan*, to labour. See **Swynke**.

**Swopen**, *v.* to sweep, cleanse, 15. v. 102. Cf. E. *swab*; Sw. *sopa*, to sweep.

**Swowe**, *sb.* swoon; on swowe = in a swoon, 12. 87. See **Suun**.

**Swych**, *adj.* such, 5. 5626, 5632. See **Suich**.

**Swynke**, *v.* to toil, 15 *pr.* 52. A. S. *swincan*.

**Swyre**, *sb.* S. neck, 4 a. 31. A. S. *swæora*, *swira*, neck.

**Swyþe**, *adv.* very, 5. 5577. See **Suiþe**.

**Sygge**, *v.* to say, 18 b. 32. See **Beggen**.

**Sykerlych**, *adv.* securely, 18 a. 39. See **Siker**.

**Sykernes**, *sb.* security, 5. 5766.

**Sylle**, *v.* to sell, 18 a. 52. See **Sullen**.

**Symented**, *pp.* cemented, 14 c. 107.

**Syn**, *conj.* since, 5. 5646, 5648; *prep.* after, 19. 365. Contr. from *Sippen* or *Seþen*. See **Seþen**.

**Syne**, *adv.* afterwards, 16. 74. See above. Cf. O. E. *thynne*, thence.

**Synoghe**, *sb.* sinew, 10. 1917. A. S. *sinu*, G. *sehne*.

**Sythen**, *adv.* afterwards, 10. 731; *Syþþen*, 5. 5863. See **Seþen**.

**Sy3**, *pt. s.* saw, 17 a. vi. 34; *pl.* Sy3en, 17 a. vi. 33. See **Sih**, **Sei**, **Sei3**.

**Sy3t**, *sb.* sight, 5. 5864, 5890.

## T.

**Ta**, *v.* to take, 7. 182. Sc. *ta*.

**Taa**, *sb.* toe. 10. 1910; *pl.* *Tas*, toes, 10. 683; *Taes*, 778. A. S. *tā*, Lat. *digitus*, Gk. *δάκτυλος*.

**Tabard**, *sb.* a short coat, with loose sleeves, or sometimes without sleeves, 15. v. 111. Often worn by heralds. W. *tabar*, Low Lat. *tabarrus*.

**Tades**, *sb. pl.* toads, 8 b. 178. A. S. *tāde*, a toad.

**Taille**, *sb.* tail, 1 a. 119.

**Take**, *v.* to deliver, yield up, 1 a. 89; to betake, 5. 5829; to present, 15. i. 53; 1 *p. s. pr.* Take, I hand over, 5. 5754; *pp.* Take, taken, 12. 133. A. S. *tācan*, to take. Observe that O. E. *take* frequently = *give*. See **Tok**.

**Taken**, *sb.* token, 7. 134; *pl.* Takens, 10. 814. A. S. *tācen*, a sign, Mæso-Goth. *taikns*, Du. *teeken*, G. *zeichen*; cf. Gk. *δείκνυμι*.

**Takened**, *pp.* betokened, 8 b. 24. A. S. *tācnian*, Mæso-Goth. *taiknjan*, to betoken, shew.

**Takeninge**, *sb.* a betokening, token, sign, 8 a. 99; Takning, 8 a. 181. A. S. *tācnung*.

**Tale**, *sb.* account; holde no tale = make no account, 15. i. 9; of water neþ hit tale = it holds no account as water, it is not considered as water, 6. 21. A. S. *tal*, a reckoning, a tale; G. *zahl*, a number.

**Tale**, *v.* to tell, relate, 12. 160; *pp.* Talde, told, 10. 436. A. S. *talian*, to compute, relate; *tellen*, to tell, to number.

- Tamenden**, *v.* to amend, 19. 461.  
**Tan**, *pp.* taken, 8 *b.* 227; Tane, 10. 2364. Cf. Ta.  
**Tanoyen** (*for* to anoyen), *v.* to annoy, to injure, 19. 492.  
**Taper**, *sb.* a taper, 1 *b.* 12; *pl.* Taperes, 1 *b.* 18. A.S. *taper*, a candle.  
**Tarettes**, *sb. pl.* ships of heavy burden, 11 *a.* 80. Low. Lat. *tarida*, from *tara*, a weight, burden, overweight; hence E. *tare* in commerce.  
**Targes**, *sb. pl.* round shields, 1 *a.* 139.  
**Taylefer**, 1 *a.* 133. (The meaning of the name is *cut-iron*; F. *tailler*, to cut, *fer*, iron.)  
**Tē**, to (*before infin.*), 6. 79; *adv.* too, 6. 74. Cf. O. Fries. *to*, *te*, *ti*, to.  
**Tech**, *imp. s.* teach; *tech* to = recommend to, 15. i. 81. A.S. *tecan*, to teach, shew, direct.  
**Teches**, *sb. pl.* marks, signs. 13. 1049. F. *tache*, a mark.  
**Teeme**, *sb.* theme, short discourse, text, 15. iii. 86.  
**Teizen**, *v.* to tie, bind, 15. i. 94. A.S. *tigan*.  
**Telde**, *sb.* tent, tabernacle, 2. xiv. 1; 2. xvii. 32. A.S. *teld*, a tent; E. *tilt*, covering of a cart.  
**Telle**, *v. s.* to tell, 1 *a.* 8, 9; to repeat, 6. 84; *pr. s.* Telp, accounts, 1 *a.* 219. A.S. *tellan*, to tell, to number.  
**Tempred**, *pp.* tuned, 3. 81. Lat. *temperare*.  
**Tend**, *adj.* tenth, 8 *a.* 133. Dan. *tiende*, Sw. *tionde*.  
**Tende**, *v.* to set fire to, light, 1 *a.* 472; *pt. pl.* Tende, lighted, 1 *b.* 16. A.S. *tendan*, *tyndan*, Dan. *tænde*, to set fire to; cf. E. *tinder*.  
**Tene**, *sb.* anger, 13. 283. See **Teone**.  
**Tent**, *sb.* heed, 5. 5917. Cf. F. *attendre*, to attend to.  
**Teone**, *sb.* S. injury, harm, 3. 87; Tene, 3. 173. A.S. *teōna*, reproach, harm, *tynan*, to vex.  
**Teorneþ**, *pr. pl.* turn, 18 *a.* 126.  
**Teoskesburi**, Tewkesbury, 1 *a.* 278.  
**Terne**, *sb.* tarn, lake, 13. 1041. Icel. *tjörn*, a small lake.  
**Te-tealte**, *pp.* put in jeopardy, in danger of being null and void, 6. 42. A.S. *to-*, prefix, and *tealtian*, to tilt, shake, to be in danger.  
**þa**, *pron. pl.* those, they, 2. xvii. 61; those, them, 2. xvii. 39, 49; þaa, those, 7. 2; þai, they, 7. 2; *dat.* þaim, them, 2. xvii. 21; *acc.* þam, them, 7. 54. A.S. *þā*, *pl. nom.*; *þām*, *pl. dat.* of *se*, *seo*, *þæt*.  
**þah**, *conj.* though, 3. 75; 4 *b.* 18. A.S. *þeah*, though.  
**þair**, *poss. pron.* their, 7. 39, 55. A.S. *þæra*, of them.  
**þam**, *þaim*. See **þa**.  
**þam-selue**, *pron.* themselves, 7. 32.  
**þan**, *art. acc. sing. masc.* the, 1 *a.* 464; 12. 91; *Pane*, 9. 41; *dat. pl.* þan, those things, 9. 46. A.S. *se*, *seo*, *þæt*, *def. art.* and *dem. pron.*; whence the *acc. sing. masc.* *þone*, *þæne*, and the *dat. pl.* *þām*, *þān*.  
**þan**, *adv.* then, 5. 5591; 7. 38; *conj.* than, 1 *a.* 50. A.S. *þonne*, *þænne*.  
**þan**, *adv.* then, 7. 38, 52.  
**þan**, *conj.* than, 1 *a.* 50.  
**þanene**, *adv.* thence, 1 *a.* 420; *þanne*, 1 *a.* 474. A.S. *þonan*, thence.  
**þhanes**, *sb. pl.* thanes, people, 13. 448. A.S. *þenian*, G. *dienen*, to serve. See **þeyn**.  
**þar**, *pron.* their, 2. ciii. 24, 50; 7. 10; *pair*, 2. ciii. 72. A.S. *þæra*, of them, *gen. pl.* of *se*, *seo*, *þæt*.  
**þar**, *adv.* there, 2. ciii. 58; 7. 41; where, 8 *a.* 136; where, when, 7. 209. A.S. *þær*, there, where; the latter signification is very common.

- pare-amang**, *adv.* at various times, 2. xvii. 47.
- parfore**, *adv.* for it, 5. 5766; **parfor**=therefore, 5. 5855; **parfore**, therefore, 2. cii. 18.
- par-in**, *adv.* therein, 2. xxiii. 2.
- par-to**, *adv.* thereto, to that, 5. 5857.
- par-wid**, *adv.* therewith, 2. xvii. 130; **parwith**, 5. 5713.
- pas**, *pron. pl.* those, 2. cii. 40; 2. ciii. 18. A. S. *pás*, pl. nom. and acc. of *pes*, this.
- pat**, *art. neut.* the, 1 a. 3, 11; 6. 48 (the nouns *lond* and *water* being neuter); 1 b. 8 (*folc* being neuter); **pat on**=the one, 6. 134; **pat oþer**=the second, the other, 6. 136; **pat**=that which, 1 a. 106; 7. 70; *used in place of* *wat*=what, 1 b. 75. A. S. *pæt*, Du. *dat.* G. *das*.
- pat**, *conj.* so that, 7. 24, 31.
- patow**, *for* that thou, 12. 285.
- pa3**, *conj.* though, 6. 30. A. S. *þeah*.
- pa3les**, *conj.* though-less, i.e. nevertheless, 9. 17; **pa3les yef**, unless, 9. 19.
- pa3t** = **pa3**, *conj.* though, 6. 25, 28.
- pe**, *pron.* thee, 6. 59, 125; **pei**, 6. 122.
- peðyr**, *adv.* thither, 5. 5910. A. S. *þider*.
- pei**, *pron.* thee, 6. 122. See **pe**.
- pei**, *conj.* though, 1 a. 451. See **pa3**.
- pellyche**, *pron.* such, 9. 1. A. S. *þyllic*, *þylic*.
- peremperour**, *put for* *þe* emperour, the emperor, 12. 212; *gen.* *Themperoures*, the emperor's, 19. 151.
- pen**, *art. acc. s. m.* the, 1 a. 61, 145, 210 (the A. S. *weg*, a way, being masculine); *dat. s. neut.* (*ie* being neuter), 1 a. 160. In the first case, **pen**=A. S. *þone*; in the second, **pen**=**þan**=A. S. *þam*, *dat. s. neut.* governed by *for*.
- penche**, *v.* to think, 9. 133 (to make sense, we must read—no man *ne may uolliche penche*); 1 p. s. *pr.* **penk**, I think, 13. 304; *subj. pr. s.* **penche**, 3. 140; *imp. pl.* **penche**, 1 a. 117. A. S. *þencan*. See **poght**.
- penne**, *adv.* then, 3. 67, 143. A. S. *þonne*, *þenne*.
- peode**, *sb. pl.* nations, 3. 28; **pede**, 3. 29. A. S. *þeód*, a nation; *Mæso-Goth.* *þiuda*, a nation, people.
- per**, *adv.* there, 1 a. 66; where, 1 b. 4; 3. 142; 15. i. 68. See **par**.
- per-about**, *adv.* round it, 1 a. 380; *Thereabouts*, 1 a. 71.
- per-after**, *adv.* thereafter, 1 b. 57.
- per-biuore**, *adv.* therebefore, 1 a. 251.
- pere**, *adv.* there, 1 a. 49, 110; where, 5. 5587; 12. 9; whither, 5. 5910; **Pere as**=where that, where, 1 a. 267. See **par**.
- perþ**, *adj.* unleavened, 15. vii. 269. A. S. *þeorþ*, *þerþ*, unleavened.
- perfor**, *adv.* therefore, 5. 5720.
- per-forne**, *adv.* therefore, 2. xvii. 8.
- per-inne**, *adv.* therein, 1 a. 383; 6. 31. A. S. *þær-inne*.
- perto**, *adv.* thereto, 1 a. 44, 85; in addition, 1 a. 114; **perto**, 6. 62.
- peruore**, *adv.* therefore, 1 a. 28, 383; for it, 1 a. 451, 452.
- perwe**, *prep.* through, 12. 107. A. S. *þurb*.
- pet**, *art. nom. s. neut.* the, 1 a. 183, 328; *pron.* that, 6. 63. See **pat**.
- Thew**, *sb.* virtue, 2. cii. 47; *pl.* **þewes**, good manners, virtues, 3. 4; good conduct, 12. 189, 342; manners, 3. 26. A. S. *þeáw*, a custom, manner; pl. *þeáwas*, manners, morals; cf. A. S. *þeón*, to thrive.
- Thexcellent**, *put for* the excellent, 19. 150.

- pey**, *conj.* though, 1 a. 288; 18 a. 105. A.S. *þeþ*, *þeab*.
- peyn**, *sb.* (probably) service, turn; *wycke peyn* = evil turn, 3. 179. A.S. *þéning*, a service, *þénung*, office, duty; *þegen*, a thane, servant.
- pider**, *adv.* thither, 2. ciii. 60; 4 c. 8. A.S. *þider*.
- piderward**, *adv.* thitherward, 1 b. 92.
- pikke**, *adj.* thick, stout, 1 a. 407.
- pin**, *poss. pron.* thine, 1 a. 67.
- Thinc**, *impers. pr. s.* it seems, 7. 111; 8 b. 23; *þingþ*, seems, 9. 91. A.S. *þincan*, to seem, appear; *me þincð*, it seems to me.
- þir**, *pron. pl.* these, 7. 28, 55; 10. 434; *þer*, these, 10. 436; *Thir*, those, 8 a. 102; 16. 482. Common in Scottish. Icel. *þeir*, they (masc.), *þær*, they (fem.); from *sá, sú, þat*, demonstr. pronoun.
- þirled**, *pt. s.* thrilled, drilled, pierced, 13. 952. A.S. *þirlian*, to pierce; cf. Lat. *terere*, Gk. *τελεειν*. See *þurledon*.
- þis**, *pron. pl.* these, 1 a. 470; 4 c. 28; 7. 10; *þise*, 6. 107. A.S. *þes*, this; *pl. þás*, those.
- þo**, *pron. pl.* those, them, 4 b. 20; 4 d. 23; 9. 49. A.S. *þá*, pl. of art. *se, seo, þæt*; also used as dem. pron.
- þo**, *adv.* then, 1 a. 26, 49, 107; when, 1 a. 9, 31, 35; 1 b. 3. A.S. *þa*, then, when.
- þof**, *conj.* though, 7. 97. See *þaþ*.
- þof-queþer**, *conj.* yet, nevertheless, 7. 69. A.S. *þeab-þwæðere*, lit. though whether, i.e. however.
- Thoght**, *sb.* thought, 2. cii. 29, 51. A.S. *þeabt*.
- þoght**, *pt. s.* thought, 5. 5610; *impers.* it seemed to him, 5. 5636; *pp.* *þoght*, thought, 5. 5662. A.S. *þencan*, to think, *pt. t. ic þáhte*; *þincan*, to seem, *pt. t. þúhte*.
- Thoughtfulest**, *adj.* most thoughtful, 7. 32.
- þohte**, *pt. s.* thought, 4 c. 1. See *þoght*.
- polemodness**, *sb.* patience, 5. 5831; 9. 77. A.S. *polemódnes*, from *þolian*, to suffer, and *mód*, mood.
- þolien**, *v.* suffer, 4 a. 41; *Polye*, 3. 248; 9. 5; *pr. s.* *þoles*, permits, 8 b. 35; *pt. s.* *þolede*, 3. 8; *imp. s.* *þole*, suffer, 9. 221; *pres. part.* *þoland*, enduring, 2. cii. 12. A.S. *þolian*, Lat. *tolerare*, Gk. *τελῆναι*, to suffer.
- þondringe**, *sb.* thunder, thundring, 1 a. 440. See below.
- Thoner**, *sb.* thunder, 2. ciii. 16. A.S. *þoner*, Lat. *tonitru*.
- Thonered**, *pt. s.* thundered, 2. xvii. 37. A.S. *þunerian*, to thunder. See above.
- þonke**, *sb.* (thanks), grace, 9. 234 (cf. Lat. *gratiae plena*); thanks, 12. 297. A.S. *þouc*, favour, thanks.
- þonkes**, *sb. pl.* thoughts, 3. 4. A.S. *þanc*, *þonc*, thought.
- þore**, *adv.* there, 5. 5892. See *þar*.
- þoru**, *prep.* through, 1 a. 160, 180; *Thoru*, 7. 43; *þoru alle þinge* = on every account, wholly (a mere expletive phrase), 1 a. 198, 322. A.S. *þurb*.
- þoru-out**, *prep.* throughout, 1 a. 370, 406.
- þorþ**, *prep.* through, 6. 18. A.S. *þurb*.
- þousendziþe**, thousand times, 9. 72. A.S. *stð*, a time.
- þošte**, *pt. s.* seemed, 1 a. 63, 274; *þout*, seemed (to him), 12. 291. See *þoght*.
- þošte**, *subj. pt. s.* should think, 1 a. 15; *þošte*, *pt. pl.* thought, 1 a. 276. See *þoght*.
- Thralled**, *pt. s.* put into bondage, 14 a. 46. A.S. *þræl*, a slave.
- Thraw**, *sb.* time, space of time, 16. 34; *Thrawe*, a moment, 8 b. 198. See *þrowe*.

- Thred**, *adj.* third, 10. 1826. See *bridde*.
- Þreo**, *adj.* three, 1 b. 48, 67; Thre, 7. 10. A. S. *þry*, masc.; *þreo*, fem. and neut.; Mæso-Goth. *ibreis*, neut. *ibrija*; Lat. *tres*, neut. *trid*.
- Þrep**, *sb.* contradiction, 13. 350. A. S. *þreapian*, to chide.
- Threst**, *v.* to thirst, 8 b. 102; Threstes, *pr. s. impers.* 8 b. 106.
- Þresteloco**, *sb.* thrustlecock, 4 d. 7. A. S. *þrostle*, a thristle, thrush; G. *drossel*, Lat. *turdus*.
- Threte**, *v.* to threaten, 2. cii. 18; *pres. s.* *Þreteþ*, urges, excites, chides, 4 d. 7. A. S. *þreatian*, to urge, threaten, chide.
- Þridde**, *adj.* third, 1 a. 135. A. S. *þrida*, third.
- Þries**, *adv.* thrice, 6. 86; Thries, 20. 145. A. S. *þriwa*.
- Þrinne**, *adv.* therein, 6. 45.
- Thrist**, *sb.* thirst, 2. ciii. 24. Mæso-Goth. *ibaurstei*, G. *durst*, Du. *dorst*, A. S. *þurst*.
- Thritteind**, *adj.* thirteenth, 7. 1. See *Tend*.
- Þritti**, *adj.* thirty, 1 a. 195, 196. A. S. *þring*.
- Þrolliche**, *adv.* vehemently, heartily, 12. 103; Þroly, quickly, 13. 504. A. S. *þrā*, vehement, Icel. *þrār*, bold.
- Þrongen**, *pt. pl.* thronged, 15. v. 260. A. S. *þringan*, to press.
- Þrowe**, *sb.* time; þilke þrowe = at that time, 20. 25. A. S. *þrag*, *þrab*, a space of time, a season, Gk. *ρῶχος*.
- Þrown**, *pp.* thrown together, 13. 504.
- Þrublande**, *pres. part.* crowding, pressing, 13. 504. Cf. Lat. *turba*.
- Þrydde**, *adj.* third, 5. 5633; Þryd, 13. 248. See *Thridde*.
- Þryft**, *sb.* thrift, prosperity, 5. 5625.
- Þryuen**, *pp.* thriven, well-grown, 1. 298. Icel. *þrifa*, to seize upon, *þrýst*, *þrifast*, to thrive.
- Þuderward**, *adv.* thitherward, 1 a. 78. See *Piderward*.
- Þues**, *pron. pl.* these, 18 b. 17. See *Þis*.
- Þulke** = þilke, i.e. that, 1 a. 25, 38, 46; those things, such things, 15. vii. 286.
- Þuncho**, *subj. pr. s.* seem, appear, 3. 75. See *Þhino*.
- Þunder-þrast**, *sb.* thunder-thrust, stroke of thunder, 13. 952.
- Þurf**, *prep.* through, 1 b. 15; Þurgh, 5. 5787; Thurgh, 2. ciii. 56. With *þurf*, through, cf. O.E. *þof*, though, and O.E. *dwerib* = A. S. *dwerf*, a dwarf.
- Thurghfare**, *v.* to pass through, 2. cii. 33. A. S. *þurb-faran*, to pass through.
- Þurleden**, *pt. pl.* pierced, 15. i. 148. See *Þirled*.
- Þurt**, *pt. s.* needed, 5. 5826. A. S. *þearf*, need; *þurfan*, to need, *pt. t. ic þorfte*; Icel. *þurfa*, *pt. t. ek þurfli*; Mæso-Goth. *þaurban*, *pt. t. ik þaurfta*.
- Þurth**, *prep.* through, 12. 295. See *Þoru*.
- Þwong**, *sb.* thong, 17. Mar. i. 8. A. S. *þwong*, *þwang*.
- Þyester**, *adj.* dark, 9. III. A. S. *þeoster*, dark, G. *düster*, gloomy.
- Þyesternesse**, *sb.* darkness, 9. 57. A. S. *þeosternes*, darkness.
- Þynge**, *sb. d. pl.* things, 4 a. 6.
- Þyse**, *pron.* these, 6. 58. See *Þis*.
- Tidde**. See *Tide*, vb.
- Tide**, *sb.* hour, one of the hours, i.e. the devotions so called, 1 a. 282; time, 2. ciii. 64. A. S. *tīd*, G. *zeit*, time, hour; hence E. *tide*.
- Tide**, *pr. s. subj.* befall, betide, 12. 137; *pt. s.* Tidde, befall, 12. 198. A. S. *tīdan*, to happen; *tīd*, time.
- Tidinge**, *sb.* tidings, 1 a. 18. Cf. Icel. *tíðendi*, *sb. pl.* tidings, from *tíð*, time; G. *zeitung*, news, from *zeit*, time.
- Til**, *prep.* to, 2. xiv. 13; 2. cii. 12;

- badly spelt* Tille, 8 a. 203; towards, 12. 232. Sw. *till*, Dan. *til*.
- Timbrede**, *pt. pl. subj.* would have built; *t. not so bye*, would not have raised such grand houses, 15. iii. 76. A. S. *timbrian*, to build, E. *timber*, building-wood.
- Tine**, *v.* to lose, 8 b. 130; 12. 299. Icel. *týna*, to lose, *týnast*, to be lost, to perish; whence Sc. *tint*, lost.
- Tirant**, *sb.* tyrant, 1 a. 366.
- Tite**, *adv.* quickly, 10. 1914. Icel. *tíðr*, frequent, neut. *títt* (used as *adv.*), soon. See **Tijt**.
- Tithand**, *sb.* tidings, 8 a. 100; *pl.* Tithandes, tidings, 11 a. 58. Icel. *tíðendi*, news; A. S. *tidan*, to happen, *betide*; A. S. *tíd*, G. *zeit*, time; E. *tide*.
- Titte**, *sb.* pull, tug, 10. 1915. A. S. *tibtan*, to draw, *tigbtien*.
- Titter**, *adv.* more quickly, 10. 2354. See **Tite**, and below.
- Tijt**, *adv.* quickly, 12. 133. Commonly spelt *tít*; cf. Icel. *títt*, Swed. *tídt*, soon; connected with A. S. *tíd*, time, E. *tide*. See **Tite**.
- Tijtly**, *adv.* quickly, 12. 285. See above.
- To**, *prep.* until, 11 b. 6; *conj.* till, 2. xvii. 98; *adv.* too, 3. 112. A. S. *to*, G. *zu*, Mæso-Goth. *du*, to.
- To**, *num.* two, 20. 60; *Tuo*, 20. 61. A. S. *twá*.
- To**; *in pbr.* þe to = þet o = þat o, the one, 5. 5643; so also þe touþer = þet oþer = þat oþer, the other, 5. 5651.
- To**, *prefix*, signifying *in twain*; frequently used to give an *intensive* force. It answers to A. S. *to-*, G. *zer-*, Mæso-Goth. *dis-*, Lat. *dis-*; and must be carefully distinguished from the A. S. prefix *to-*, signifying *towards*, which is the G. *zu*, Mæso-Goth. *du-*, and is seldom used. See **Toflight**.
- To-barst**, *pt. s.* burst in twain, 12. 374. A. S. *toberstan*, G. *zerbersten*, to burst in twain.
- Tobreddest**, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* spreadest out, 2. xvii. 95. A. S. *tobreddan*, to spread abroad.
- To-broke**, *pp.* broken in pieces, 1 a. 155. A. S. *tobrecan*, G. *zerbrechen*, to break in twain.
- Todele**, *v.* to separate, 9. 212; *pr. s.* Todeleþ, separates, 18 a. 126; *pp.* Tedeled, divided, 18 a. 19. A. S. *toddelan*, G. *zertheilen*, to part in twain.
- Todraweþ**, *pr. pl.* draw asunder, rend, 1 a. 287. See **To-**, prefix.
- Todreued**, *pp.* troubled, 2. xvii. 20. A. S. *todréfian*, to disperse.
- Toflight**, *sb.* refuge, 2. xvii. 3; 2. ciii. 42. Cf. A. S. *tofledn*, to flee to. Observe that the prefix is here the ordinary prep. *to = towards*; see **To-**, prefix; and cf. G. *zuflucht*, a refuge.
- To-fore**, *adv.* before, 6. 63; *prep.* 15. iii. 110; *Tofor*, *prep.* 18 a. 116. A. S. *toforan*, before.
- Toft**, *sb.* a rounded hill, slight eminence, 15 *pr.* 14. From O. Sw. *tomt*, originally a cleared space; cf. Sc. *toom*, empty.
- To-gadere**, *adv.* together, 1 a. 116, 297. A. S. *togadere*.
- Tohewe**, *pp.* hewn in pieces, 19. 430. A. S. *to-beáwan*, to hew in twain, G. *zerbauen*.
- Tok**, *pt. s.* gave, 15. iii. 46; 20. 101; *Toke*, took, 2. xiv. 14; *pt. pl.* *Toke*, took, 7. 71; 1 a. 361; gave, 1 a. 231; received, 5. 5594; *toke on* = bargained, received money, 15. iii. 76. See **Take**.
- Tokkeris**, *sb. pl.* fullers, 15 *pr.* 100. Prov. E. *tucker*, a fuller; *tucking-mill*, a fulling-mill for thickening cloth; W. *teu*, thick, *teubau*, *teuychu*, to thicken.
- Tolboþe**, *sb.* toll-booth, place where tolls are collected, 17. Mar. ii. 14. Vulg. *telonium*.
- Tolds**, *pt. s.* accounted, 1 a. 78;

- told, 1 *a.* 50; *subj. pt. s.* should account, 4 *b.* 39; *pt. pl.* accounted, 1 *a.* 436; Tolden, counted, 15. *v.* 128. See Telle.
- Tolke**, *sb.* a man, 13. 498. Lit. one who *talks*. Icel. *tálkr*, an interpreter, *tálka*, to interpret.
- Tollere**, *sb.* usurer, 5. 5816, 5888. Cf. A. S. *tól*, toll, *tólnere*, a tax-gatherer.
- Tologged**, *pp.* lugged in all directions, dragged hither and thither, pulled about by the ear or hair, 15. ii. 162. Cf. Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair.
- Tome**, *sb.* leisure, 15. ii. 160. Icel. *tóm*, leisure, *tómr*, vacant, Sw. *tom*, Sc. *loom*, empty.
- Tonge**, *sb.* tongs, pincers, 1 *b.* 77, 79. 85. A. S. *tange*, tongs.
- Tonge**, *sb.* tongue, 3. 141, 144. Mæso-Goth. *tuggo*.
- Top-our-tail**, *phr.* top over tail, head over heels, completely upset, 16. 455.
- To-rent**, *pr. s.* became rent in twain, 13. 368.
- Torf**, *sb.* turf, 18 *a.* 25. Icel. *torf*.
- Tormentors**, *sb. as adj. (in app. with dyeules)*, tormenting, 9. 69.
- Torn**, *v.* F. to turn, return, 7. 154; *pt. s.* Torned, turned, 20. 145.
- To-rof**, *pt. s.* became riven in twain, 13. 963.
- Torres**, *sb. pl.* towers, tower-shaped cumuli, 13. 951. A. S. *tor*, a tower, hill-top.
- Tortuous**, *adj.* oblique, 19. 3c2. See the note.
- To-ched**, *pp.* parted, 18 *b.* 67. A. S. *to-sceadan*, to divide.
- Tosprad**, *pp.* spread about, scattered, 1 *a.* 149; spread abroad, dishevelled, 20. 138. A. S. *tosprædian*, to spread abroad.
- Toun**, *sb.* town, 1 *a.* 461. A. S. *tún*.
- To-uore**, *prep.* before, 1 *a.* 417. See Tofore.
- Tour**, *sb.* a tower, 15 *pr.* 14. F. *tour*, Lat. *turris*.
- Touper**. See **To**, in *phr.* be to.
- To-walten**, *pt. pl.* flowed asunder, overflowed, 13. 428. A. S. *weallian*, to roll, reel, *weallan*, to well, flow.
- To-wawe**, *v.* move or crawl about, 12. 19. The prefix *to-* here means *towards* or *near* an object, and *wawe* = *wag*, move. Cf. Sc. *waucble*, to toddle about.
- Trast**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* trust, 16. 179. Icel. *treysta*, to trust, *traust*, trust, *traustr*, trusty.
- Trauall**, *sb.* F. toil, 1 *a.* 462, 491; Trawayle, 12. 299. W. *trafael*.
- Traueilid**, *pp.* tormented, 17. Mar. *v.* 15. Vulg. *vexabatur*.
- Trawed**, *pt. pl.* trowed, trusted, expected, 13. 388. See **Trow**.
- Trawþe**, *sb.* truth, 13. 236. A. S. *træwð*, truth, troth.
- Trayste**, *v.* to trust, 10. 1431. See **Trast**.
- Tre**, *sb.* wood (lit. tree), 18 *a.* 117; *pl.* Tren, trees, 18 *a.* 3. A. S. *trēow*, Mæso-Goth, *triu*, a tree, Gk. *δρῦς*, an oak.
- Treofinge**, *pres. part.* trifling, 1 *b.* 74. O. F. *trufier*, to mock at *trufle*, a gibe, scoff.
- Tresorie**, *sb.* treasury, 1 *a.* 360, 509.
- Tresour**, *sb.* F. treasure, 1 *a.* 372, 508; 15. i. 53. Lat. *thesaurus*, Gk. *θησαυρός*, from *τίθημι*, I lay up in store.
- Tretys**, *sb.* treaty, 19. 233. F. *traité*, from Lat. *tractare*.
- Treupe**, *sb.* fidelity, troth, 1 *a.* 23; 4 *b.* 28. A. S. *træwð*, truth, troth. See **Trawþe**.
- Trow**, *adj.* true, honest, faithful, 5. 5800. A. S. *træwe*, true.
- Trewehede**, *sb.* truth, uprightness, 1 *a.* 47.
- Treye**, *sb.* affliction, misery, 3. 173, 198. A. S. *tréga*, vexation, tribulation, *tregian*, to vex.
- Triacle**, *sb.* a sovereign remedy, 19. 479. E. *treacle*, F. *triacle*; from Gk. *θηριακὸν φάρμακον*, antidotes

- against the bites of animals, from *θῆρ*, a beast.
- Tricherie**, *sb.* treachery, 1 *a.* 31;
- Tricherye**, 1 *a.* 457. Probably from Lat. *tradere*, Prov. *trachbar*, to betray; see *Traitor* in Wedgwood.
- Triedest**, *adj. superl.* choicest, 15. i. 126. F. *trier*, to select; from Low Lat. *tritare*, to triturate, from Lat. *terere*, to rub; cf. E. *trite*.
- Trinité**, *sb.* the Trinity, 6. 87.
- Triste**, *v.* to trust; for to *triste* = to trust, i. e. to be trusted, 20. 327. See *Trast*.
- Triwe**, *adj.* true, faithful, 1 *a.* 418. See *Trew*.
- Trizely**, *adv.* excellently, 15 *pr.* 14. Lit. choicely, from F. *trier*, to pick, select. See *Triedest*.
- Tronen**, *sb. pl.* thrones, 9. 138.
- Trost**, *subj. pr. s.* trust, 3. 194. See *Trast*, *Triste*, *Tryate*.
- Trouble**, *adj.* troubled, turbid, 20. 334.
- Trouthe**, *sb.* troth, fidelity, 5. 5774.
- Trow**, *v.* to believe, 13. 1049; 16. 143; *pr. s.* Trowes, believes, 10. 788; *pr. pl.* Trowe, suppose, 19. 222; Trowed, expected, 13. 388. A. S. *tréow*, trust, *tréowan*, to believe.
- Trowyng**, *sb.* belief, 10. 789. See above.
- Tru**, *adj.* true, faithful, 7. 60. See *Trew*.
- Tru**, *v.* to trow, believe, 7. 413. See *Trow*.
- Truage**, *sb.* tribute, 1 *a.* 346. O. F. *truage*, *truage*, tribute. (Roquefort.)
- Trusse**, *v.* to pack, pack off, to begone, 15. ii. 194. F. *troussier*, O. F. *trosser*, *torser*, to pack up. lit. to twist up; formed from Lat. *tortus*, pp. of *torquere*, to twist.
- Truste**, *v.* to trust, 1 *a.* 21; *pt. s.* Truste, trusted, 1 *a.* 12. See *Trast*, *Triste*, *Trost*.
- Truthes**, *sb. pl.* pledges, 7. 60. A. S. *tréowð*, truth, a pledge.
- Tryste**, *v.* to trust, believe, 18 *a.* 149. See *Trast*, *Triste*.
- Tua**, *adj.* two, 7. 50. A. S. *tuá*.
- Tuelf**, *adj.* S. twelve, 1 *a.* 19. A. S. *twelf*, Mæso-Goth. *twalif*.
- Tuelft**, *adj.* twelfth, 8 *a.* 137. A. S. *twelfta*.
- Tuelmonth**, *sb.* twelvemonth, 7. 11.
- Tuelue**, *adj.* twelve, 7. 31. See *Tuelf*.
- Tuengde**, *pt. s.* pinched, 1 *b.* 81. 85. Cf. E. *twinge*, Sw. *tinga*, to force, constrain; G. *zingen*, to constrain.
- Tueyne**, *adj.* twain, two, 20. 214. A. S. *twégen*, masc., *twá*, fem. and neut., two.
- Tuin**, *num.* twain, two, 7. 278. See above.
- Tun**, *sb.* town, 7. 71. A. S. *tún*.
- Tung**, *sb.* tongue, 2. xiv. 6. See *Tonge*.
- Tuo**, *adj.* two, 1 *a.* 237. See *Twa*.
- Turne**, *v.* to turn, 1 *a.* 120; *pres. part.* Turnand, turning, 2. ciii. 69. F. *tourner*, Lat. *tornare*, to turn wood.
- Turues**, *sb. pl.* turfs, 20. 205. See *Torf*.
- Twa**, *adj.* two, 2. xvii. 68; Twey, 15. vii. 268. A. S. *tuá*, G. *zwei*, Lat. *duo*.
- Twining**, *sb.* affliction, 2. xvii. 51. Sw. *tinga*, to constrain, *twinge*. See *Tuengde*.
- Twist**, *sb.* bough, 16. 188. Cf. E. *twig*; it lit. means a fork in a branch, the root being the word *two*. See *Twyn*.
- Twyes**, *adv.* twice, 6. 100. So also *pries*, *q. v.*
- Twyn**, *v.* to part, part in twain, 10. 1823; to separate, 19. 517; to part, 13. 402. A. S. *twynian*, to doubt, lit. to be in twain. See *Tuin*, *Tueyne*.

- Twynne**; in *twynne* = in *twain*, 13. 966. See **Tuin**.
- Tyde**, *sb.* hour, time, 20. 135. See **Tide**, *sb.*
- Tyden**, *v.* to befall, 19. 337; *pr. s. subj.* Tyde, may happen, 3. 157. See **Tide**, *vb.*
- Tyene**, *sb.* sorrow, 9. 175. See **Teone**.
- Tylle**, *v.* to prepare, 5. 5674. A.S. *tilian*, to till, prepare, assist, exercise; *til*, fit, suitable, excellent; *til*, an aim, object; G. *ziel*, an aim, *zielen*, to aim at.
- Tyme**, *pr. s. subj.* betide, 12. 279. A.S. *getimian*, to happen; *tíma*, time.
- Tyne**, *v.* to lose, 12. 358; 16. 21; *pr. s.* Tynes, loses, 10. 697; *pp.* Tynt, lost, 16. 45. See **Tine**.
- Tyned**, *pt. s.* fastened, 13. 498. A.S. *týnan*, to fasten in, to hedge in, from *tún*, a town, an enclosure, a hedge, G. *zaun*, a hedge, *zäunen*, to shut up.
- Tyred**, *pp.* attired, dressed, 12. 263. Cf. G. *zier*, an ornament, *ziere*, to adorn.
- Tysyk**, *sb.* phthisic, phthisis, consumption, 10. 701. Gk. *φθίσις*, to wane.
- Tyte**, *adv.* soon, 10. 766; as *tyt* = as quickly as possible, 12. 238. See **Tite**.
- Tybynges**, *sb. pl.* tidings, 13. 458; 18 b. 64. See **Tithand**.
- Tyyl**, *sb.* tile (*perhaps used as a pl. tiles*), 18 a. 47. A.S. *tigol*, G. *ziegel*, Lat. *tegula*, from *tegere*, to cover.
- U, V.**
- V**, often used for *v* in Lowland Scotch, as in *vod*, *vill*, *vatter*, for *wood*, *will*, *water*. In Southern English, often put for *f*, as in *vel*, *vure*, for *fell*, *fire*.
- Vachit**, *pt. s.* watched, 16. 421. See **Valk**.
- Uader**, *sb.* father, 9. 3; *gen.* Uader, father's, 6. 59.
- Vair**, *adj.* fair, 1 a. 80; Uair, 1 a. 212. A.S. *fæger*, fair.
- Vaire**, *adj.* well, properly, decently, 1 a. 198.
- Valeie**, *sb.* F. valley, 1 a. 157.
- Valk**, *v.* to wake (*used transitively*), 16. 179. A.S. *wæccan*, Mæso-Goth. *wakan*, Icel. *vaka*, to wake.
- Valknyt**, *pt. s.* awoke, 16. 210. Mæso-Goth. *ga-waknan*, to be awake; Icel. *wakna*, to become awake.
- Vantwarde**, *sb.* vanguard, 1 a. 155. F. *avant*, before; A.S. *weard*, a guard.
- Variand**, *pres. part.* F. varying, 10. 1413.
- Varþ**, *pr. pl.* fare, do, act, 1 a. 283. A.S. *faran*, to fare, go.
- Varyit** (*for* Waryit), *pt. s.* cursed, 16. 228. A.S. *wyrgian*, to curse.
- Vast**, *adj.* waste, empty, 16. 151. A.S. *wæste*, empty.
- Vast**, *v.* to waste, 16. 50. A.S. *wæstan*, to waste.
- Uaste**, *adv.* fast, quickly, 1 a. 78; Vaste, fast, tight, 1 a. 65; Uaste, 1 a. 413.
- Vattir**, *sb.* S. a water, stream, 16. 5.
- Vaueryt**, *pt. s.* wavered, went to and fro, 16. 41; *pres. part.* Vauerand, wandering, roving, vagabond, 16. 112. Icel. *váfra*, to roam about; cf. E. *wag*, *wave*.
- Vayis**, *sb. pl.* ways; *used for sing.* way, 16. 79.
- Vayn** (*for* Wayn), *sb.* weening, design, 16. 2. A.S. *wén*, a thought. See **Vil**.
- Uayr**, *adj.* fair, bright, 9. 90.
- Uayrhede**, *sb.* fairhood, i.e. beauty, 9. 157.
- Voh**, *adj.* each, 4 c. 38; 4 d. 6; 13. 282.
- Vohone**, each one, 15. i. 17.

- Veaw**, *adj.* few, 18 b. 54. A. S. *few*, few, Lat. *paucus*.  
**Vedde**, *pt. s.* fed, 18 b. 62.  
**Vedirs**, *sb. pl.* weathers, 10. 1415.  
**Vel**, *pt. s.* fell, befell, 1 a. 80, 3 13; fell, 1 a. 192.  
**Uelases**, *sb. pl.* fellows, 9. 189. A. S. *felaw*.  
**Uelarede**, *sb.* fellowship, 9. 142. A. S. *felaw*, a fellow, and *-reden*, a suffix, meaning *state, condition*.  
**Veld**, *sb.* S. field; *dat. s.* Velde, 1 a. 84.  
**Uele**, *adj. pl.* many, 9. 16, 150. A. S. *feala*, many, Gk. *πολύς*.  
**Ueng**, *pt. s.* received, 1 a. 253. A. S. *fón*, to receive, *pt. t. ic feng*; G. *fangen*, *pt. t. fing*.  
**Venkquyst**, *pt. s.* vanquished, 13. 544. F. *vaincre*, Lat. *vincere*, to conquer.  
**Uer**, *adv. comp.* farther, 1 a. 330. A. S. *feor*, far; *fyrre*, farther.  
**Vercefyour**, *sb.* versifier, 18 a. 54.  
**Uere**, *sb.* fire, 9. 64. A. S. *fýr*, Gk. *ῥῆρ*.  
**Vernicle**, *sb.* vernicle, 15. vi. 14. See the note.  
**Vernisch**, *sb.* varnish, 15. v. 70. Another reading is *verious* or *vergeous*, verjuice.  
**Uerst**, *adj.* first, 1 a. 137; *Verste*, 1 a. 253.  
**Verst**, *adv.* first, 1 a. 4. 13.  
**Vertu**, *sb.* F. wonder, 20. 320; kindness, grace, 5. 5854, 5904. Lat. *uirtus*.  
**Verueyne**, *sb.* vervain, 20. 213. Lat. *uerbena*.  
**Vewe**, *adj.* few, 1 a. 263. See **Veaw**.  
**Veyrer**, *adj.* fairer, 18 a. 18.  
**Viage**, *sb.* voyage, 14 a. 77; 19. 259; *Vyage*, 14 a. 82. Lat. *uiaticum*, provisions for the way; *uia*, a way.  
**Vicht** (for *Wicht*), *adj.* nimble, vigorous, 16. 417. Sw. *vig*, active.  
**Vifty**, *adj.* fifty, 1 a. 518.  
**Vil** (for *Wil*), *adj.* lit. wild; hence, at a loss; vil of *vayn* = wild of weening, i. e. at a loss for a plan, uncertain of purpose, 16. 2.  
**Villiche**, *adv.* vilely, foully, 1 a. 40, 123, 129.  
**Viss**, *sb.* wise, way, 16. 140. A. S. *wise*, G. *weise*.  
**Viss** (for *Wiss*), wise, 16. 417. A. S. *wis*.  
**Vitaille**, *sb.* victuals, 19. 499.  
**Ulesse**, *sb.* flesh, 9. 245.  
**Vmbe**-, **Vm**-, *prefix*, around; A. S. *ymb*, *ymb*, around; G. *um*, Gk. *ἀμφί*.  
**Vmbe-grouen**, *pp.* overgrown all round, 13. 488. See above.  
**Vmbe-kestes**, *pr. s.* casts (her eyes) around, looks about, 13. 478. See **Vmbe**.  
**Vmbre**, *sb.* shower, rain, 13. 524. Lat. *imber*.  
**Vmgaf**, *pt. pl.* surrounded, 2. xvii. 11, 13. A. S. *ymb*-, around, and *gifan*, to give; G. *umgeben*, Du. *omgeven*, to surround.  
**Vmgang**, *sb.* circuit, 2. xvii. 32. A. S. *ymb-gang*, G. *umgang*, Du. *omgang*, a going about.  
**Vmgriped**, *pt. pl.* encompassed, surrounded, 2. xvii. 12. G. *umgreifen*, Du. *omgrijpen*, to grasp around.  
**Vmlap**, *v.* to surround; hence, to catch, 2. xvii. 97, (where the Vulg. has *comprehendam*); *pp.* Vmlapped, wrapped round, 2. ciii. 4. A. S. *ymb*-, about, and O. E. *wlap*, to envelop, wrap.  
**Vmset**, *pp.* beset all round, 10. 1250. A. S. *ymb*, G. *um*, about; A. S. *ymbsettan*, G. *umsetzen*, Du. *omzetten*, to set round.  
**Vmstride**, *v.* to bstride, 11 b. 69. Lit. to stride about, from A. S. *ymb*, G. *um*, about, round.  
**Vn**-, *prefix of negation*; A. S. *un*-, G. *un*-, Du. *on*-, Mæso-Goth. *un*-, Lat. *in*-, Gk. *ἀνα*-, *ἀν*-, *ἀ-*.  
**Vnblýpe**, *adj.* unblithe, unpleasant, 13. 1017. A. S. *blíðe*, joyful.

- Vnbynde**, *v.* to unbind, loosen, release, 5. 5654. A.S. *bindan*, to bind.
- Vncoupe**, *adj.* unknown, 13. 414; **Vncuth**, 7. 22. A.S. *cūð*, known, from *cýðan*, to manifest.
- Vndede**, *pt. s.* undid, unlocked, 20. 108.
- Vnder**, *sb.* undern, the third hour of the day, 4 c. 5. See **Vndern**.
- Vnderand**, *adj.* harmless, innocent, 2. xiv. 14; 2. xvii. 70; 2. xxiii. 7. A.S. *derian*, to harm.
- Vnderfong**, 1 *p. s. pt.* received, 15. i. 74. A.S. *under-fón*, to receive, *pt. t. ic underfeng*.
- Vndergoþe**, *pr. pl.* undergo, i.e. incur, 6. 99.
- Vnderlaide**, *pt. s. 2 p.* subjectedst, 2. viii. 19; 2. xvii. 102. A.S. *lecgan*, to lay, *pt. t. ic lede, ic legde*.
- Vndern**, *sb.* the third hour, i.e. 9 A.M., 18 b. 114. A.S. *undern*, the third hour, 9 A.M.; sometimes used to denote the period from 9 A.M. to midday; it corresponds to the O.H.G. *untorn*, and perhaps meant an intervening period, or time of rest from labour, from G. *unter*, Lat. *inter*. The Mæso-Gothic *undaurni-mats* meant an early meal, lit. *undern-meat*. Thos. Nash uses *under-meal*.
- Vnders**, *pr. s.* subjects, 2. xvii. 120. A.S. *under*, prep.; here used as a verb.
- Vnderstode**, *subj. pt. s.* (with *bim* following) should remember himself, should consider, 1 a. 14; **Vnderstondep**, *imp. pl.* remember, bear in mind, 1 a. 102, 105, 113, 121. A.S. *understandan*, lit. to understand.
- Vndertoo**, *pt.* undertook, agreed, 4 c. 12.
- Vnderueng**, *pt. s.* received, 1 a. 213, 313. See **Vnderfong**.
- Vndreh**, *adj.* out of patience, unable to tolerate, 4 c. 17. A.S. *dreógan*, to endure, Sc. *dree*. See the note.
- Vndrestand**, *v.* to endure (?), 2. cii. 34. The Vulg. has *subsistet*.
- Vndyrstonde**, *v.* to understand, 5. 5627; *pt. s.* **Vndyrstode**, 5. 5845.
- Vnfest**, *adj.* unstable, not firm, 2. xvii. 96. A.S. *fæst*, fast, G. *fest*.
- Vnfete**, *adj.* bad, wicked (?), 4 c. 57. *Feat* = F. *fait*, made, done, from Lat. *facere*, F. *faire*; whence O.F. *faicture*, the making or form of a thing; whence E. *features*. Cf. O.E. *fetise*, well-made, neat; O.F. *faictis*, Lat. *factitius*.
- Vnfeyn**, *adj.* displeased, 3. 191. A.S. *fagen*, glad, *fain*.
- Vnfiled**, *adj.* undefiled, 2. xvii. 79. O.E. *file*, to defile.
- Vnhiled**, *pp.* uncovered, 2. xvii. 42; **Vnhuled**, 13. 451. A.S. *belan*, to hide, conceal.
- Vnkunynge**, *adj.* unskilful; hence, unknighly, cowardly, 18 b. 126.
- Vnkyth**, *v.* to cease to shew (itself), become hid, disappear, 7. 66. If *it* be the object of *both* verbs, then *vnkyth it* = hide itself. A.S. *cýðan*, to manifest.
- Vnnait**, *adj.* useless, unprofitable, vain, 2. xxiii. 9. Icel. *neyta*, to use; Dan. *nyde*, to enjoy.
- Vnneþe**, *adv.* scarcely, 1 a. 289, 410; 12. 132; **Vnnethes**, scarcely, 10. 476. A.S. *un-eðð*, uneasy, from *eðð*, easy.
- Vnright**, *sb.* wrong, injustice, 2. cii. 12; **Vnrjst**, 1 a. 369.
- Vnsaht**, *adj.* at variance, unfriendly, 3. 148; 4 c. 31. A.S. *sabt*, *sb.* peace, *adj.* peaceful; *sablian*, to reconcile.
- Unschilful**, *adj.* unreasonable (lit. unskilful), 8 b. 72.
- Vnsele**, *adj.* unhappy, 3. 170. A.S. *sæl*, happiness, *sælig*, happy.
- Vnsete**, *sb.* 4 c. 51; *eiþer* wickedness, vice, from A.S. *unsidu*, want of duty, from *sidu*, manner, custom, duty; or unsettledness, want of resting-place; cf. Sw. *säte*, a seat, place of residence.

- Vnþewes**, *sb. pl.* vices, 3. 32. A. S. *þeow*, a custom; *pl. þeawas*, good manners.
- Vntill**, *prep.* to, unto, 2. ciii. 42.
- Vntuled**, *adj.* untitled, 1 a. 344. A. S. *tilian*, to till.
- Vnwar**, *adj.* unexpected, 19. 427. A. S. *wær*, wary.
- Vnwemmed**, *adj.* unspotted, undefiled, 2. xvii. 86. A. S. *wem*, a spot, stain.
- Vnwis**, *adj.* unwise, 4 c. 40.
- Vn-worþelyoh**, *adj.* ignoble, unworthy, base, 13. 305.
- Uo**, *sb.* foe, 9. 79. A. S. *fá*.
- Vod**, *sb.* wood, 16. 1. A. S. *wudu*.
- Vode-syde**, *sb.* woodside, 16. 404.
- Vol**, *adj.* full, 1 a. 476, 477; 9. 56.
- Volliche**, *adv.* fully, 1 a. 317.
- Volvulle**, *v.* to fulfil, 18 b. 24; *pp.* Uolueld, fulfilled, 9. 136.
- Vond**, *pt. s.* found, 1 a. 435.
- Uondinge**, *sb.* temptation, 9. 231. A. S. *fandung*, temptation, *fandian*, to tempt.
- Vor**, *conj.* for, 1 a. 11, 23; Uor, 1 a. 41, 43. A. S. *for*.
- Uor-**, *prefix* (chiefly before verbs), gives an intensive force, or implies abstraction or completeness, and answers to A. S. *for-*, G. and Du. *ver-*; cf. E. *for-* in *forbid*, *forgive*, *forget*. But it is also used for *fore*, A. S. *fôre*, G. *vor-*, Du. *voor-*, which implies precedence, as in E. *foretell*, *forestall*. In Mæso-Goth. there is some confusion, the prefix *faur-* being used in both senses, but the prefix *fra-* (E. *from*) only in the former. The words *from* and *fore* are the nearest intelligible English equivalents to *for-* and *fore-*.
- Uor-arnd** (for Uor-arnde), *pt. s.* (William) rode (his horses) all about, 1 a. 167. A. S. *ærnan*, to cause to run, to ride a horse, *yrnan*, to run. See note.
- Vor-barnd**, *pp.* entirely burnt, 1 a. 448. A. S. *forbyrnan*, to burn up, G. *verbrennen*, Du. *verbranden*, to consume.
- Uor-bed**, *pt. s.* forbade, 1 a. 68. A. S. *forþeðdan*, G. *verbieten*, Du. *verbieden*, Mæso-Goth. *faurbiudan*, to forbid.
- Uorbernd**, *pp.* burnt up, 9. 65. See Vorbarnd.
- Uorbysne**, *sb.* parable, 9. 2. A. S. *fôrebysen*, a fore-example, a parable; from *fôre*, before, *bysen*, an example.
- Vorewarde**, *sb.* agreement, covenant, 1 a. 17, 25, 455. A. S. *fôrewearð*, from *fôre*, before, *weard*, ward, guard; cf. Du. *voortwaarde*, a condition.
- Uorlete**, *v.* to let alone, forego, forsake, 9. 22. A. S. *forlétan*, to let go, Du. *verlaten*, to forsake, G. *verlassen*.
- Uorlore**, *pp.* lost, 1 a. 265. A. S. *forlôren*, lost, *pp.* of *for-leðsan*, to lose; G. *verloren*, *pp.* of *verlieren*, to lose; Du. *verloren*, *pp.* of *verliezen*, to lose; cf. Mæso-Goth. *fraliusan*, to lose; E. *forlorn*.
- Vorþriked**, *pt. s.* (he) spurred to death, 1 a. 167. A. S. *þriccian*, to prick, to spur; with prefix *for-*.
- Uorsuore**, *pp.* forsworn, perjured, 1 a. 119. A. S. *forswerian*, to swear falsely; cf. Du. *verzuweeren*, *pp.* *verzuworen*; G. *verschwören*, *pp.* *verschworen*.
- Vorte**, *prep.* till, until, 1 a. 526; *conj.* till, 1 a. 164, 332, 333; Uorte, 1 a. 106. Lit. *for to*. See Vor to.
- Vorþ**, *sb.* course, way; *badde bere vorþ* = made their way on, made some advance, 18 b. 116. 'Feiþ may nougste *baue bis forþ*,' i. e. cannot advance; Piers the Plowman, B. iii. 156. W. *fforðd*, a way, road, passage.
- Uorþ**, *adv.* forth, 1 a. 133; Vorþ, 1 a. 286. A. S. *forð*, Du. *voort*, forth.
- Vorþis**, *pt. s.* becomes, 16. 174.

- pt. s.* Vorthit, became; hym vorthit slep=sleep came upon him, or, it came upon him to sleep, 16. 177. See *Worþe*.
- Vor to=** *before the infinitive*, 1 a. 14, 129; *Uorto*, 1 a. 56, 351.
- Vor-wounded**, *pt. s.* (he) wounded severely, 1 a. 169. A. S. *forwundian*, G. *verwunden*, Du. *verwonden*, to wound severely.
- Vorzoþe**, *adv.* forsooth, verily, 9. 2. Lit. *for sooth*, A. S. *for sōðe*, for the truth.
- Vor-zwelge**, *v.* to swallow up, devour, 9. 80. A. S. *forswelgan*, Du. *verswelgen*, to swallow up, G. *verschwelgen*, to consume, spend.
- Votmen**, *sb. pl.* footmen, foot-soldiers, 18 b. 93; *Vootmen*, 100.
- Voul**, *adj.* foul, 1 a. 491. A. S. *fūl*.
- Vourteþe**, *ord. adj.* fourteenth, 18 b. 89. A. S. *feowerteoða*.
- Voyded**, *pt. s.* emptied, 13. 1013. F. *vider*, O. F. *vuider*, to empty, from Lat. *uiduus*.
- Voys**, *sb.* voice, rumour, 19. 155. F. *voix*, Lat. acc. *uocem*.
- Vp**, *prep.* upon, 1 a. 411; *adv.* vp þat es down=upside down, 10. 673. A. S. *up*, *upp*, Du. *op*, G. *auf*, Mæso-Goth. *iup*, Lat. *sub*, Gk. *inō*.
- Vpbraiding**, *sb.* reproach, 2. xiv. 8. See below.
- Vpbreyd**, *sb.* reproaches, 5. 5843. A. S. *upgebredan*, to cry out.
- Vpe**, *prep.* upon, 1 a. 70, 86. A. S. *uppan*, *uppe*, *prep.* upon.
- Vpheue**, *v.* to raise, exalt, 2. xvii. 123; *vp.* Vphouen, exalted, 2. xvii. 118; Vphouen, 2. viii. 3. A. S. *upbebban*, *upbeban*, to heave up, to raise.
- Vplondysch**. See *Oplondysch*.
- Vpon**, *adj.* open, 13. 318, 501. A. S. *open*, Icel. *opinn*, Sw. *öppen*, G. *offen*. See the note.
- Vpon**, *prep.* upon; vpon lofte=above, 13. 318.
- Vprisinge**, *sb.* resurrection, 1 a. 469.
- Vpset**, *pp.* set up, 20. 44.
- Vpstegh**, *pt. s.* ascended, 2. xvii. 23; *pr. pl.* Vpsteghes, ascend, rise, 2. ciii. 17. A. S. *stigan*, *upstigan*, to ascend.
- Vpsteghing**, *sb.* ascent, 2. ciii. 7. See above.
- Vp-sterte**, *pt. s.* started up, 5. 5603. See *Sterte*.
- Vptoke**, *pt. s.* took up, received, 2. xvii. 45.
- Vp-wafte**, *pt. pl.* uprose, upblew, 13. 949. Sw. *vesta*, to fan, blow. Sc. *waff*, to blow. See *Wafte*.
- Vp-zelde**, *v.* to deliver up, restore, 1 a. 83. A. S. *gildan*, to pay, *yield*.
- Vr**, *pron.* our, 1 a. 130; 15. i. 78; *Vre*, 1 a. 361; *Vres*, ours, 7. 406. A. S. *ūre*, of us, *ūre*, ours.
- Uri**, *imp. s.* free, deliver, 9. 231. A. S. *freón*, to free.
- Vrþe**, *sb.* S. earth, 1 b. 25; 13. 303. A. S. *eorðe*.
- Vs**, *sb.* F. use, 20. 335. Lat. *usus*.
- Vsellex**, *sb. pl.* cinders, ashes, 13. 1010. A. S. *ysela*, a hot ember; cf. A. S. *asce*, *abse*, a cinder, *ash*.
- Vte-braast**, *pt. s.* burst out, 7. 328. A. S. *ūt*, out, *berstan*, to burst.
- Vtewit**, *adv.* outside, beyond (the town), 7. 190. Sc. *outwith*, outside, E. *without*.
- Vuel**, *sb.* S. evil, sickness, 1 a. 414; Dep-vuel=death-sickness, last illness. A. S. *yfel*, *sb.* evil. *adj.* evil, G. *übel*.
- Vuele**, *adv.* ill, 1 a. 492. A. S. *yfele*, evilly.
- Vulde**, *pt. pl.* filled, 18 b. 43.
- Vus**, *put for* Vs, us, 13. 471.
- Vyfti**, *adj.* fifty, 1 b. 48, 51. A. S. *fiftig*.
- Vyendes**, *sb. pl.* fiends, 9. 24. A. S. *feōnd*.
- Vynkit**, *pt. s.* slept, 16. 182. Lit. winked; A. S. *wincian*, to wink.

**Vysege**, *sb.* visage, 5. 5889. *F.* *visage*, *O.F.* *visaige*, from *Lat.* *uisus*, appearance, *uidere*, to see.

### W.

**W**, often used for *v* in Lowland Scotch, as in *wenge* for *venge*; also for *u*, as in *mwre* for *mure*, i.e. *moor*.

**Wa**, *sb.* woe, 2. xvii. 4; 10. 1260; *wa* was him = he had such woe, 7. 176. *A.S.* *wá*, woe; *Mæso-Goth.* *wai!* woe!

**Wafte**, *pt. s.* lifted up, raised, 13. 453. *Icel.* *veifa*, to agitate, move quickly.

**Wafullic**, *adv.* woefully, 8 a. 166. See **Wa**.

**Waiour**, *sb.* wager, 5. 5598, 5601. *O.F.* *wager*, *gagier*, to pledge, *gagiere*, a pledge, *Low Lat.* *uadium*, a pledge, from *Lat.* *uas* (gen. *uad-is*), a pledge; cf. *A.S.* *wed*, a pledge. *Gage* and *wed* are radically identical.

**Wait**, *v.* to watch for, 7. 34; *Waiten*, to expect, 19. 246. *Wait*, *Watch*, *Wake*, are various spellings of the same word; cf. *O.F.* *gaiter*, to watch, from a Teutonic root. See **Wake**.

**Waites**, *sb. pl.* watchmen, spies, 7. 169. *O.F.* *waite*, *gaite*, a sentinel, from *waiter*, *gaiter*, to watch; see below.

**Wake**, *v.* to watch, keep awake, 5. 5830; *Waky*, to watch, 9. 4; *pres. part.* *Wakand*, watching, 7. 50. *A.S.* *wacan*, to awake, *wácian*, to watch, *Sw.* *vaka*, *Mæso-Goth.* *wakan*, to watch; *Sw.* *wakna*, *Mæso-Goth.* *gawaknan*, to be awake.

**Waking**, *sb.* watch, 17. Mar. vi. 48. *Vulg.* *uigiliam*.

**Wal**, *sb.* wall, 2. xvii. 78. *A.S.* *weáll*, *wáll*, *Lat.* *uallum*, a rampart.

**Wald**, *pt. s.* would, wanted, 2. xvii. 54. See **Wol**.

**Walis**, *Wales*, 1 a. 345.

**Walle-headed**, *sb.* well-head, spring, 13. 364. *A.S.* *weall*, a well, *bedfod*, head.

**Walleþ**, *pr. s.* rolls about, keeps turning about uneasily, 15. v. 71. Cf. *O.E.* *walsb*, insipid, *Mæso-Goth.* *walujan*, *Lat.* *uoluere*, to roll.

**Walri**, *prop. name*, *St. Valeri*, *Walaricus*, or *Gualaricus*, abbot; his day is Dec. 12.

**Walt**, *pt. s.* rolled, turned, moved round (on a hinge), 13. 501. *A.S.* *wealtian*, to roll, reel.

**Walt**, 12. 144. See **Welt**.

**Walter**, *v.* to roll, flow, 13. 1027; *pr. s.* *Waltex*, rolls; *waltex* of = rolls off, 13. 1037; *pt. s.* *Waltered*, rolled about, went to and fro, 13. 415. *A.S.* *wealtian*, to roll, reel, *Sw.* *wáltra*, to roll, *G.* *walzen*, to roll; whence *E.* *waltz*.

**Waltex**, *pr. s.* wells (out), pours (forth), 13. 364. Cf. *A.S.* *weallan*, to well out; *wealtian*, to roll, *wealcan*, to roll; *weall*, a well; *G.* *welle*, a wave. See above.

**Wan**, *pron. dat. sing. neut.* which, 1 a. 238, 242; from *wan* = from which. *A.S.* *hwám*, *dat. neut.* of *hwá*, who.

**Wan**, *pt. s.* won, 1 a. 456. *A.S.* *winnan*, to win.

**Wan**, *sb.* weening, thought, plan, judgment, 8 b. 155. *Sc.* *wane*, *A.S.* *wén*, opinion.

**Wand**, *sb.* refusal, 7. 145. See **Wonde**.

**Wandreth**, *sb.* peril, 8 b. 59. *Icel.* *vandræði*, difficulty, (*Möbius*.)

**Wane**, *subj. pr. pl.* wane, fail, 2. xvii. 98. *A.S.* *wanian*, to wane.

**Wane**, *sb.* lessening, diminution, 6. 65. *A.S.* *wana*, a deficiency, want, lack; *Mæso-Goth.* *wans*, lacking.

**Wane**, *sb.* quantity, number; *grt* *wane*, a great number, 11 a. 93. See **Wone**, *sb.* a quantity.

- Wane**, *conj.* when, 6. 62.
- Wanes**, *sb. pl.* dwellings; *put for sing.* dwelling, abode, 8 b. 219. A. S. *wunian*, to dwell.
- Wangeliste**, *sb.* evangelist, 8 b. 1.
- Wanhope**, *sb.* despair (lit. waning or lack of hope), 10. 229. A. S. *wan-*, prefix signifying *want*, and *bôpa*, hope; Sw. *vanbopp*, despair.
- Wankyll**, *adj.* unstable, 8 b. 97. A. S. *wancol*, unsteady; cf. Sw. *vanka omkring*, to wander about.
- Wanne**, *adv.* when, 1 a. 310, 342; 6. 85. A. S. *bwænne*.
- Wannes**, *adv.* whence, 1 b. 15. A. S. *bwonan*, whence.
- Wantrokiynge**, *sb.* abatement, 9. 59. A. S. prefix *wan-*, want, lack, and *trucan*, to fail, abate.
- Wapnid**, *pp.* weaponed, armed, 11 b. 39. A. S. *wæpen*, a weapon; *wæpnian*, to arm.
- War**, *adj.* cautious, prudent, 4 b. 34; wary, 13. 292. A. S. *wær*, wary, cautious; Mæso-Goth. *wars*, wary.
- War**, *pt. pl.* were, 2. xvii. 48, 50; 7. 39.
- Ward**, *sb.* regard, 7. 263. A. S. *weard*, a guard, a watch; *weardian*, to take care of, keep.
- Warded**, *pp.* guarded, 12. 101. A. S. *weardian*, to guard.
- Ware**, *v.* to lay out, spend, 5. 5798. A. S. *wāru*, merchandise, *ware*; whence the present O. E. verb seems to be formed.
- Ware**, (P) *sb.* host, collection, 2. xvii. 30, 41. Thus *windes ware* = collection of winds. Cf. *belle-ware*, the host of hell, Ormulum, 3593.
- Wareuore**, *adv.* for which, 1. e. for it, in return, 1 a. 203.
- Wariande**, *pres. part.* varying, 10. 1447. Lat *uariare*.
- Warie**, *v.* to curse, 15. vii. 301; 1 p. s. *pr.* Warye, 1 curse, 19. 372. A. S. *wærgian*, *wyrgian*, to curse, *wirg*, wicked, *wearb*, a wicked wretch, a villain.
- Warmd**, *pp.* S. warmed, 6. 30.
- War-ne**, *conj.* if not, unless, 8 a. 220; 10. 2342. O. Fr. *ne wara*, O. Sax. *ne wari*, unless; O. E. *warn* (Hampole); *war ne* is for *ne war*; cf. A. S. *ndre* (= *ne wdre*) were it not. In O. Fries. we find *wera* used to mean *but*.
- Warnes**, *pr. s.* denies, refuses, 8 b. 70. See **Werne**.
- Warpen**, *v.* to throw, toss, 13. 444. A. S. *weorpan*, G. *werfen*, to throw, E. *warp*.
- Warso**, *adv.* wheresoever, 10. 2368.
- War-þoru**, *adv.* wherethrough, whereby, 1 a. 170; Ware-þoru, 1 a. 294, 432.
- Wary**, *v.* to curse, 13. 513; 1 p. s. *pr.* Warye, 19. 372. See **Warie**.
- Warysoun**, *sb.* protection, 3. 21. O. F. *warison*, *garison*, surety, protection, from *garir*, F. *guérir*, to protect, preserve; cf. Mæso-Goth. *warjan*, to bid to beware, *wars*, wary. Cf. E. *garrison*.
- Wastor**, *sb.* waster, idle, spend-thrift, 15. vii. 290.
- Wat**, *pron.* what, 1 a. 179, 354.
- Wate**, *pr. pl.* know, 10. 1432. A. S. *witan*, to know, *wit*; *pr. t.* ic *wát*, I wot, *bí witon*, they wot.
- Water**, *sb.* 6. 13; *gen. s.* Wateres, 6. 23; Wateris, 6. 35; *dat. s.* Watere, 6. 38; *pl.* Watres, 2. xvii. 33. A. S. *wæter*, Du. *water*, G. *wasser*, Gk. *űbap*.
- Watloker**, *adv. comp.* more quickly, sooner, 1 a. 25. O. E. *bwadlicbe*, quickly; A. S. *bwællíc*, sharp, quick; *bwæt*, sharp, *bwettan*, to sharpen, to *wbet*.
- Watrand**, *pres. part.* watering, 2. ciii. 27.
- Wattri**, *adj.* poisonous, 8 b. 114. Northern spelling of *attri*, poisonous, from A. S. *attor*, poison.
- Watz**, *pt. s.* was, 12. 238. See the note.
- Wawe**, *sb.* wave, 17. Mar. v. 1; *pl.* Wawis, iv. 37; Wawes, 10. 1218; Wawez, 13. 382. A. S.

- wæg*, G. *woge*, a wave; cf. Mæso-Goth. *gawagian*, to wag.
- Waxen**, *v.* to grow, become, 3. 148; *pr. s.* Waxep, 15. v. 71; *pr. pl.* Waxen, 4 d. 15; Waxep, 4 d. 32; *pt. s.* Wax, grew, 1 b. 28; became, 5. 5689. A.S. *weaxan*, Mæso-Goth. *wabsjan*, to grow, increase, *wax*; cf. Gk. *αἰσάνειν*. See **Wexe**, **Wox**.
- Waxlokes**, *sb. pl.* waxlike flakes, 13. 1037. A.S. *weax*, wax, and *locc*, a lock of hair.
- Wayk**, *adj.* weak, 10. 693. A.S. *wác*, weak, G. *weich*, soft; cf. G. *schwach*, weak.
- Wayte**, *v.* to watch; 13. 292; *pr. pl.* Waytes, Watch, 10. 1243; wayte hire sum wicked torn = watch to do her some evil turn, 12. 148. See **Wait**.
- We**, *sb.* a little bit, a short time, 16. 182. Cf. Prov. E. *weeny*, small, G. *wenig*, little; A.S. *hwæne*, *hwéne*, a little.
- Web**, *sb.* the whole piece of woven cloth from which the coat was made, 15. v. 92. A.S. *web*.
- Websteris**, *sb. pl.* female weavers, 15 *pr.* 99. A.S. *webbestre*, a female weaver; *webbere*, a weaver, *webban*, to weave.
- Weddir**, *sb.* a wether, sheep, 16. 115. A.S. *wæðer*, a sheep, G. *widder*, a ram.
- Wede**, *v.* to go mad, 7. 176. A.S. *wód*, mad, *wédan*, to go mad.
- Weder**, *sb.* weather, 3. 168, 247; *pl.* Wedirs, 10. 1424; *Wederes*, storms, 13. 948. A.S. *weder*, weather; *also*, a storm.
- Weeles**, *sb. pl.* waves, whirlpools, torrents, 2. xvii. 12. The Vulg. has *torrentes*. Cf. A.S. *weall*, a well, spring; G. *welle*, a wave; A.S. *wæl*, Sc. *wiel*, Lancashire *weele*, a whirlpool.
- Wees**, *pr. s.* was, 4 c. 42. A.S. *wæes*.
- Wei**, *sb.* little time, a 'wee', 7. 289. See **We**.
- Wei**, *sb.* S. way, 1 a. 61. A.S. *wæg*, Du. and G. *weg*, Lat. *uia*.
- Weigh**, *sb.* a man, warrior, 12. 281. A.S. *wig*, war, *wiga*, a warrior, man. See **Wies**.
- Wel**, *adv.* very, 6. 5; 12. 4; completely, 14 c. 72; *wel* more = much more, 1 a. 114. A.S. *wel*.
- Welde**, *v.* to rule, be master of, possess, 2. viii. 21; 12. 76; *Weld*, 12. 135; *Weld*, to have full control over his limbs, 10. 757; 1 p. s. *pr.* *Welde*, I possess, 12. 282. A.S. *waldan*, to *wield*, govern; G. *walten*, to rule over.
- Wele**, *adv.* well, 2. cii. 28, 29; well, indeed, 2. cii. 13; 5. 5782. See **Wel**.
- Wele**, *sb.* wealth, 3. 115; joy, 4 d. 11; success, 10. 1260; prosperity, 19. 175. A.S. *wela*, weal, wealth, bliss.
- Welful**, *adj.* full of weal, blessed, 19. 451. See above.
- Welkes**, *pr. s.* withers, 10. 707. Du. and G. *welken*, to wither; cf. A.S. *wealwian* (Lat. *voluere*), to roll, *wallow*, roll up, wither.
- Welle**, *v.* to boil, 8 a. 166. A.S. *weallan*, to well up, boil.
- Welles**, *sb. pl.* wells, springs, 2. xvii. 41. A.S. *weall*, a well.
- Welt**, *pt. s.* wielded, possessed, 12. 230; used, 12. 142; *Walt*, 12. 144. See **Welde**.
- Welyen**, *v.* to wither, 2. cii. 32; *pt. s.* *Welwide*, 17 a. iv. 6. See **Welkes**.
- Wem**, *sb.* spot, blemish, 9. 149. A.S. *wem*, a spot, blemish; Mæso-Goth. *wamm*, a spot.
- Wemles**, *adj.* spotless, unblemished, 2. xiv. 3; *Wemmeles*, without blemish, 2. xvii. 63. See above.
- Wende**, *v.* to go, 1 a. 149, 238; *Wend*, 7. 49; 12. 300; 1 p. s. *pr.* *Wende*, I turn, 4 a. 25; *pt. s.* *Wende*, went, 1 a. 57; 12. 259; *pt. pl.* *Wend*, went, 7. 50; *imp. s.* *Wende*, go, 13. 471. A.S. *wendan*, to turn, *wend*, go; G. *wenden*, to turn; cf. E. *wind*.

- Wene**, 1 *p. s. pr.* I suppose, 1 *a.* 221; *pr. pl.* Weneþ, think, 3. 301; suppose (where *Weneþ* is probably singular), 6. 114; *pt. s.* Wend, thought, 12. 229; *pt. pl.* Wend haf funden=thought they had found, 7. 70; Wende, thought, 6. 25. A. S. *wēnan*, G. *wānen*, to think, *ween*; A. S. *wēn*, G. *wān*, a fancy.
- Wenene**, *adv.* whence, 1 *a.* 403. A. S. *hwonan*, whence.
- Wenge**, *v.* to revenge, 7. 178; to avenge, 16. 35. F. *venger*, Lat. *uindicare*.
- Wenges**, *sb. pl.* wings, 14 *c.* 134. Icel. *vægr*, Sw. *vinge*, a wing; cf. E. *swing*.
- Wente**, 1 *p. s. pt.* turned, 9. 127; *pp.* Went, gone, 5. 5918. See **Wende**.
- Weole**, *sb.* weal, happiness, 4 *d.* 35. See **Wele**.
- Weorþe**, 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* mayst become, 15. i. 26. See **Worþe**.
- Wep**, *pt. s.* wept, 1 *a.* 499; 12. 50. A. S. *wēpan*, to weep, *pt. t. ic weop*; Mæso-Goth. *wopjan*, to cry out, to *wuop*.
- Wepe**, *sb.* weeping, 5. 5723. A. S. *wōp*, a *wuop*, cry, lament.
- Wer**, *conj.* whether, 1 *a.* 88. See **Wher**.
- Werd**, *sb.* world, 8 *a.* 152; *gen.* Werdes, the world's, 8 *a.* 126. Dan. *verden*, Sc. *ward*. See **World**.
- Were**, *v.* to wear, 3. 19. A. S. *werian*.
- Were**, *subj. pt. s.* might be, was, 1 *a.* 50. A. S. *ic wæs*, I was, *subj. ic wære*, I might be.
- Were**, *sb.* doubt, 5. 5678. Du. *war*, confusion; *warren*, to confuse, entangle, embroil; hence E. *war*, confusion, battle.
- Were**; *eiþer sb.* war; or *vb.* to defend, 11 *a.* 95. In the first case, put þam to were=prepared themselves for battle; in the
- second*=prepared to defend themselves. See below.
- Wereden**, *pt. pl.* guarded, 9. 148. A. S. *wergan*, *werian*, to defend, *wering*, a dam, bulwark, *wēr*, a *weir* or *wear*.
- Werinisse**, *sb.* weariness, 1 *b.* 61. A. S. *wérignes*, from *wérig*, weary; cf. G. *wāren*, to endure.
- Wer-inne**, *adv.* wherein, 6. 10.
- Werke**, *sb.* work, 2. ciii. 51; *Werk*, 4 *c.* 23; *pl.* Werkes, works, 2. viii. 10, 18; 2. cii. 52. A. S. *weorc*, *werc*, Gk. *ἐργον*.
- Werld**, *sb.* world, 7. 61; *Werlde*, 2. xvii. 42; in *werld*=for ever (in *sæculum*), 2. xvii. 130; in *werld of werld*=for ever and ever (in *sæculum sæculi*), 2. ciii. 12. A. S. *woruld*, Icel. *veröld*, world, from *ver*, a man, *öld*, age.
- Wern**, *pt. pl.* were, 13. 253. A. S. *wæron*.
- Werne**, *v.* to refuse, 12. 305; *subj. pr. s.* Werne, 3. 16. A. S. *wyrnan*, to refuse, *warn*; from the root of *ware*, *wary*, *beware*.
- Werp**, *pt. s.* cast; hence, cast words, uttered, spake, 13. 284. See **Warpen**.
- Werþe**, *sb. eiþer* for *werde*, fate, destiny (which hardly suits the context); or, host, landlord, inn-keeper (which suits it exactly), 3. 104. Cf. (1) E. *weird*, fate; (2) G. *wirtb*, Du. *waard*, a host, inn-keeper.
- Werwolf**, *sb.* a man who has been turned into a wolf by enchantment, 12. 15. A. S. *wer*, a man; cf. F. *loup-garou*, which=*loup-gar-wulf*=*loup-wer-wolf*, by a curious corruption.
- Wes**, *pt. s.* was, 3. 3. A. S. *wæs*.
- Wessche**, *v.* to wash, 6. 52; *pt. s.* Wessh, washed, 19. 453. A. S. *wæscan*, *wascan*, *pt. t. ic wōsc*.
- Westdel**, *sb.* the west, 2. cii. 23. Lit. the west part; A. S. *ddl*, a part, a deal.

- Wet**, *pron.* what, 6. 9; 9. 73. A.S. *bwæt*.
- Wete**, *sb.* wet, 6. 26. A.S. *wæt*, wet, *wæta*, moisture, *water*.
- Wejebondes**, *sb. gen. sing.* of Wejebonde, woodbine, 15. vi. 9. 'Woodbinde, binde-weede, or *wilbie-winde*, because it windes about other plantes.'—Minshew. The Harl. MS. has *wodbyndes*.
- Weber**, *sb.* sheep, wether, 7. 275. A.S. *wæðer*; see **Weddir**.
- Weued**, *sb.* altar, 1 a. 285. A.S. *wælfod*, *wæfod*, *wiofod*, an altar; perhaps from A.S. *wig*, an idol (or *wig*, holy), and *fôða*, food.
- Wexe**, *v.* to wax, grow, 12. 124; *pt. s.* *Wex*, grew, 13. 235; became, 19. 563; *pt. pl.* *Wex*, became, 11 a. 106; *pr. s. subj.* *Wex*, become, 12. 266; *imp. s.* *Wexe*, become, 17 a. i. 25. See **Waxen**.
- Wexinge**, *pres. part.* growing, 17. Mar. iv. 8. See above.
- Wey**, *sb.* way, 1 a. 145. A.S. *weg*.
- Weyen**, *pp.* weighed, 15. i. 152. A.S. *wegan*, to weigh, *pp. gewegen*.
- Weyep**, *pr. pl.* turn aside, 6. 112. Cf. A.S. *wecgan*, to agitate, to *wag*, G. *bewegen*, to move; cf. E. *sway*.
- Weyl**, *adv.* well, 5. 5596; well, indeed, 5. 5587. See **Wel**.
- Weyr**, *sb.* doubt, 16. 219. See **Were**.
- Weyued**, *pp.* removed, swung aside, 19. 308. Icel. *veifa*, to swing; cf. E. *sway*.
- Weylawey**, *interj.* well away! 19. 370. A.S. *wá la wá*, woe! lo! woe!
- Wh-**, answers to A.S. and Mæso-Goth. *hw*, Icel. *hv*.
- Wha**, *pron.* who, 2. xiv. 1, 2; 2. xvii. 83. A.S. *hwá*.
- Whan**, *adv.* when, 1 b. 61; 5. 5721. A.S. *hwænne*, Mæso-Goth. *hwan*.
- Whannes**, *adv.* whence, 1 b. 13. A.S. *hwanon*, Icel. *hvaðan*.
- Whare**, *adv.* where, 2. cii. 36. A.S. *hwær*, Mæso-Goth. *hwar*.
- What tyme** = when, 5. 5921.
- Whaut**, *pron.* whatever, 6. 32.
- Whederward**, *adv.* whitherward, 5. 5918.
- Whenne**, *adv.* whence, 15. vi. 16. A.S. *hwona*.
- Wher**, *conj.* whether, 17. Mar. iv. 21. *Wber*, contr. from *wbetber*, is not uncommon.
- Wherso**, *adv.* whether, 19. 294.
- Whestones**, *sb. pl.* (so written in the MS.) whetstones, 18 a. 118. A.S. *hwæt-stán*, a whetstone.
- Whicheche**, *sb.* hutch, ark, 13. 362. A.S. *hwæcce*, a box, chest, *butch*.
- Whiche**, *adj.* what, 1 b. 9.
- Whiles**, *conj.* whilst, 3. 243. A.S. *hwil*, a time, a *while*.
- Whilk**, *pron.* which, 2. xvii. 111; 2. ciii. 18, 10. 497; *Whilke þat* = who, he who, 2. xiv. 3. Mæso-Goth. *hwa-leiks*, which, from *hwa*, who, *leiks*, like.
- Whittore**, *adj. comp.* whiter, 4 a. 31. A.S. *hwit*, white.
- Who þat**, *pron.* whoever, 6. 6.
- Whose**, *pron.* whoso, whoever, 3. 45, 203.
- Whrohte**, *pt. s.* wrought, 4 c. 2. See **Wrought**.
- Whydyrward**, *adv.* whitherward, in what direction, 5. 5818, 5820. A.S. *hwider*, whither.
- Whyle**, *adv.* for a while, 4 a. 41. A.S. *hwil*, a time, *hwile*, awhile.
- Whynges**, *sb. pl.* wings, 18 b. 102. See **Wenges**.
- Wicke**, *adj.* wicked, 2. xvii. 124; *Wic*, 8 b. 36.
- Wickenes**, *sb.* wickedness, 2. cii. 20, 24; *pl.* *Wickenesses*, 2. cii. 5.
- Wid**, *prep.* with, 6. 44. A.S. *wid*, *wið*.
- Wies**, *sb. pl.* men, 12. 208. See **Weish**.
- Wif**, *sb.* S. wife, 1 a. 303; *gen. s.* *Wifes*, 1 a. 315.

- Wight**, *sb.* whit, 2. viii. 15. A. S. *wiht*, a creature, thing.
- Wik**, *adj.* wicked, 2. ciii. 83; *Wike*, 8 a. 157. See **Wicke**.
- Wike**, *sb.* week, 15. vii. 243. A. S. *wuce*.
- Wiknes**, *sb.* wickedness, 8 a. 160. See **Wickenes**.
- Wildrin**, *adj.* of the wilderness, 7. 216. A. S. *wild-deôren*, pertaining to wild beasts; *wild-deôrnes*, a place for wild beasts, a wilderness; A. S. *deôr*, a deer, beast.
- Will**, *adj.* at a loss, 8 b. 155. Sc. *will*, at a loss, Sw. *vill*, erroneously, *vilse*, astray. *Will of wan* = wandering in weening or thought, at his wit's end, at a loss what to do; note that Sw. *will* = E. *wild*.
- Willam**, William, 1 a. 9, 31, 37.
- Wille**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* will, 6. 8; *pr. s.* Wile, 6. 56.
- Wille**, *sb.* will, wish; wille of dunt = choice of stroke, 1 a. 154; pleasure, 4 d. 34; after wille = according to their (or your) liking, 1 a. 60; 3. 247; *wip wille* = with a will, pleasantly, quickly, 4 d. 15; *pl.* Willes, 2. cii. 14. A. S. *will*, *willa*, a wish.
- Willesfol**, *adj.* wilful, headstrong, 1 a. 79. A. S. *willes ful*, full of will.
- Wilnes**, *pr. s.* desires, 12. 265; *pl.* Wilnen, long for, 12. 59; *pr. s.* subj. Wilne, wish for, 15. iii. 106. A. S. *wilnian*, to long for, *will*, longing, wish.
- Wincestre**, *sb.* Winchester, 1 a. 400.
- Wink**, *sb.* sleep, 15. v. 3. A. S. *wincian*, Sw. *vinke*, to beckon, *wink*.
- Winli**, *adj.* pleasant, 2. xxiii. 5. A. S. *wynlic*, joylike, pleasant; A. S. *wyn*, G. *wonne*, joy.
- Winne**, *v.* to win, 1 a. 19; to get, as *in winne* in sight = to get in sight, obtain a view, 12. 94. A. S. *winnan*, to contend, win, *winn*, contention.
- Winsom**, *adj.* pleasant, propitious, 2. cii. 5; Winsome, pleasant, 2. ciii. 81. A. S. *wyn-sum*, pleasant. See **Winli**.
- Winter**, *sb. pl.* winters, years, 12. 296. A. S. *winter*, a winter; *pl. winter*, years.
- Wirkeing**, *sb.* working, labour, 2. ciii. 52.
- Wirkos**, *pr. s.* works, 2. xiv. 4. See **Werke**.
- Wis**, *adj.* wise, 3. 18, 79. A. S. *wis*.
- Wissen**, *v.* to shew, instruct, tell, 15. vi. 24; 1 *p. s.* *pr.* Wisse, I instruct, 15. i. 40; *pt. s.* Wised, instructed, 12. 172. A. S. *wissian*, to shew, instruct, make wise.
- Wist**, *pt. s.* knew, 12. 40; *pt. pl.* knew, 7. 69. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wit**, *prep.* with, 7. 3; 8 b. 36.
- Wit**, *v.* depart, 8 a. 114. A. S. *witan*, to depart, go far; *wid*, far, *wide*.
- Wite**, *v.* to know, 1 a. 351; 2 *p. pl.* *pr.* Witen, know ye, 17. Mar. iv. 13; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* Wite, thou mayest know, 12. 281; *imp. pl.* Witeþ, know ye, 20. 62. A. S. and Mæso-Goth. *witan*, Du. *weten*, G. *wissen*, to know; cf. Mæso-Goth. *witan* (a weak verb), Lat. *uidere*, to see, observe; E. *wit*, *weet*. The *pr. s.* is A. S. *ic wāt*, Mæso-Goth. *ik wait*, E. *I wot*; the *pt. t.* is A. S. *ic wiste*, Mæso-Goth. *ik wissa*, E. *I wist*; A. S. *pp. witen*.
- Wite**, *sb.* blame, 20. 114. A. S. *wite*, affliction, punishment, fine; *witan*, to punish, to blame. See **Wite**, to keep.
- Wite**, *v.* to blame, 8 b. 85; (MS. white), 13. 304. See above.
- Wite**, *v.* to keep, guard, preserve, 1 a. 12; to protect, 12. 257; *pt. s.* Wited, took care of, 12. 176; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* guard, keep, 12. 302. The original sense is to see, observe; hence, to judge, blame

- (see **Wite**, to blame); it answers to Lat. *uidere*, Mæso-Goth. *witan* (weak verb, pt. t. *ik witaidda*), to see, observe; A.S. *witan* (pt. t. *ic witaðe*), to see, judge, blame; hence was formed the strong Mæso-Goth. verb *witan* (pt. t. *ik wissa*), to know; A.S. *witan* (pt. t. *ic wiste*), to know, to *wit*. See **Wite**, to know.
- Witerli**, *adv.* certainly, truly, 2. xvii. 15; Witerlye, clearly, 8 b. 247; Witerly, assuredly, 12. 40. Cf. Dan. *vitterlig*, publicly known.
- Witesonetid**, *sb.* Whitsuntide, 1 a. 400.
- Witeword**, *sb.* covenant (Lat. *testamentum*), 2. cii. 40. A.S. *witeword*, *witaword*, a counsellor's advice, the wage of law. (Bosworth.)
- Wip**, *prep.* with; *often curiously placed, as in to stoppe with youre eucle word*=to stop your evil saying with, 20. 59. A.S. *wið*.
- Wiperwin**, *sb.* S. adversary, enemy, 7. 68. *Wiper* = A.S. *wiðer*, G. *wider*, against (cf. E. *with* in *withstand*); *win* = A.S. *winna*, a fighter, from *winnan*, to contend; hence A.S. *wiðerwinna*, an enemy.
- With-halt**, *pr. s.* withholds, 15. vi. 42; *pp.* Withholden, kept, 14 a. 118.
- Wip-outen**, *prep.* without, 3. 167; Withoutyn, 5. 5937; Wipe-oute, 6. 65. A.S. *wið-utan*, *adv.* and *prep.* outside, without.
- Wip-out-forþ**, *adv.* without, outside, 17. Mar. i. 45. Vulg. *foris*.
- Wipsegge**, *v.* gainsay, contradict, 1 a. 364; *pt. s.* Wip-sede, 1 a. 393; *pt. pl.* Wip-sede, 1 a. 280, 366. A.S. *wið-sæggan*, to gainsay.
- Wipsted**, *pt. s.* stood beside, stood over against (the water), 20. 144. A.S. *wið-standan*, generally with the sense of *withstand*, oppose.
- Witie**, *v.* to keep, 1 a. 42. See **Wite**, to keep.
- Witly**, *adv.* nimbly, 12. 259. See **Wytliche**.
- Witow** (*put for wit þou*) know thou, 12. 68, 300. A.S. *witan*, to know.
- Wittes**, *sb. pl.* senses, 6. 95. A.S. *wit*, mind, wit.
- Wittow** (*for wit þow*) know thou, 12. 375. See **Witow**.
- Wizes**, *sb. pl.* men, 12. 239. See **Weiþh**.
- Wizt**, **Wight**, 1 a. 419.
- Wizth**, *prep.* with, 12. 163.
- Wiztliche**, *adv.* quickly, 12. 65; greatly, 12. 310. Sw. *wig*, nimble, Sc. *wight*, active.
- Wlaffyng**, *sb.* babbling, indistinctness of speech, 18 a. 163. A.S. *wæflan*, to babble, to *wbiffle*.
- Wlanc**, *adj.* proud, gay, 8 b. 97. The reading *wankyll*, unstable (A.S. *wancol*) makes better sense. See **Wlonk**.
- Wlatez**, *pr. s. impers.* it loathes (me), i.e. I am disgusted at, 13. 305. A.S. *wlætan*, to *loathe*.
- Wlatsome**, *adj.* loathsome, 10. 2346; Wlatsum, 13. 541. A.S. *wlætan*, to *loathe*, *wlætte*, nausea.
- Wlde**, *subj. pt. s.* would, 5. 5687. Here *w*=*uu*=*wu*; we sometimes find O.E. *wlf*=wolf; possibly *w* is here sounded like *oo* in *wool*.
- Wlonk**, *adj.* fine, grand, 12. 80. A.S. *wlonc*, Old Sax. *wulanc*, arrogant, proud.
- Wlyteþ**, *pr. pl.* look round, behold (?) 4 d. 11. A.S. *wlitan*, to behold, see.
- Wo**, *sb.* woe, grief, pain; dude so wo=so greatly wrought woe, 1 a. 102. A.S. *wā*.
- Wo**, *pron.* who, 1 a. 127.
- Wod**, *adj.* mad, 1 a. 69; 3. 243; 12. 36; Wode, 5. 5839; 10. 2224. A.S. *wōd*, Du. *woede*, Germ. *wuub*, Mæso-Goth. *wods*, mad.

- Wode**, *sb.* wood, 4 *d.* 12, 14; *pl.* Wodes, 1 *a.* 356. A.S. *wudu*.
- Wodenesse**, *sb.* madness, 17. Mar. iii. 21. A.S. *wôd*, mad; *wôdnes*, madness.
- Woderoue**, *sb.* woodruff, 4 *d.* 9. A.S. *wudu-rofe*, wood-rowel, yellow asphodel. (Bosworth.)
- Woice**, *sb.* voice, F. 7. 48.
- Woke**, *sb.* week, 18 *a.* 101. See **Wike**.
- Wol**, *pr. s.* will, 3. 1; Wolt, wilt, 1 *a.* 29; 3. 71; Woltou = wolt þou, wilt thou, 3. 35; *pr. s. subj.* Wolle, will, 3. 32; 4 *a.* 17; *pt. s.* Wolde, would, 1 *a.* 18; wished, 1 *a.* 47. A.S. *wil-lan*, to wish, will, *pt. t. ic wolde*.
- Wold**, *sb.* power, rule; at wolde = at command, 3. 299. A.S. *wald*, power, dominion. See **Welde**.
- Wolle**, *sb.* wool, 14 *c.* 9. A.S. *wûl*.
- Wombe**, *sb.* womb, 1 *b.* 3; belly, 1 *a.* 120; *pl.* Wombes, bellies, 15 *pr.* 56. A.S. *wamb*, womb, belly.
- Won**, *adj.* wan, 4 *a.* 26. A.S. *wan*.
- Won**, *sb.* abode, 3. 106. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell.
- Won**, *pp.* won, acquired, 3. 197.
- Wonand**, *pres. part.* dwelling, 7. 243. See **Wone**, *vb.*
- Wonde**, *v.* to fear, hesitate, 4 *b.* 19; 4 *c.* 24; *imp. s.* Wonde, hesitate from fear, 12. 275; refrain, 6. 47. A.S. *wandian*, to fear, blench.
- Wondrye**, *v.* to wonder, 18 *a.* 73. A.S. *wundrian*.
- Wondringe**, *pres. part.* wandering, 15 *pr.* 19. Spelt *wandringe* in four other MSS. A.S. *wandrian*, to wander.
- Wone**, *sb.* habit, custom, 1 *a.* 505; 3. 6. A.S. *wuna*, O.H.G. *wone*, custom; G. *gewohnheit*, custom.
- Wone**, *sb.* quantity, number, 11 *b.* 37. Sc. *wane*, a number of people; which seems to be merely from Sc. *gubayn*, a few (A.S. *bwéne*, a little), which was afterwards extended to the notion of an indefinite number, a 'lot,' a quantity.
- Wone**, *v.* to dwell, 2. xiv. 1; 2. ciii. 25; *pr. s.* Wones, 2. cii. 26; Woneþ, 4 *b.* 37; 9. 14; *pt. s.* Woned, 12. 4; *pt. pl.* Wonede, 18 *a.* 154; *pp.* Woned, 5. 5914. A.S. *wunian*, G. *wohnen*.
- Wonen**, *pp.* won, 11 *c.* 71.
- Wonez**, *sb. pl.* dwelling-places, rooms, 13. 311. See **Wone**, to dwell.
- Wonges**, *sb. pl.* S. cheeks, 4 *a.* 26. A.S. *wang*, *wong*, G. *wange*, the cheek, jowl.
- Woning**, *sb.* dwelling, 11 *b.* 2. A.S. *wonung*, dwelling. See **Wone**, to dwell.
- Wonne**, *pt. pl.* S. won, 1 *a.* 8.
- Wonnand**, *pres. part.* dwelling, 7. 23. See **Wonand**.
- Wonte**, *v.* to want, 4 *d.* 34. A.S. *wana*, a deficiency.
- Wonyande**, *pres. part.* dwelling, 13. 293. See **Wonand**.
- Wonyed**, *pt. pl.* dwelt, 13. 252. See **Wone**, to dwell.
- Wonyinges**, *sb. pl.* dwellings, 9. 153. See **Woning**.
- Woon**, *sb.* quantity, abundance, 18 *a.* 73. See **Wone**, a quantity.
- Wop**, *sb.* weeping, 9. 62. A.S. *wóp*, E. *whoop*. See **Wepe**.
- Wore**, *sb.* work, 1 *b.* 65; *dat. s.* Worke, 1 *b.* 62. See **Werke**.
- Wordle**, *sb.* world, 1 *b.* 29; *pl.* Wordles, worlds; in wordles of wordles (Lat. in *sæcula sæculorum*) for ever and ever, 9. 200. See **Werld**.
- Wore**, *sb.* weir; or, the sea, 4 *a.* 38. A.S. *wær*, a weir; also, the sea. The idea seems to refer to the ceaseless flow of water over a weir.
- Wormes**, *sb. pl.* reptiles, 2. ciii. 58. A.S. *wyrm*, Lat. *vermis*.

- Wornde**, *pt. s.* refused, 1 *b.* 40.  
See **Werne**.
- Worow**, *v.* to worry, 10. 1229. *G. würgen*, *Sc. worry*, to strangle. See the note.
- Worre**, *sb.* war, 1 *a.* 363, 524. *M. H. G. werre*, *Du. war*, confusion. See **Were**, doubt.
- Worri**, *v.* to war, make war, 1 *a.* 310, 324; *pt. pl.* Worrede, 1 *a.* 318, 325. See above.
- Worþe**, *v.* to become, grow up, 12. 327; *pr. s.* Worþ, shall be, 15. i. 168; *pt. s.* Worþ, became, 1 *b.* 12; *pr. s. subj.* Worþ, may be, 15. iii. 34; *pr. s.* Worþeþ, is reckoned as being, 6. 146; *imp. pl.* Worþez, become, grow, 13. 521. *A. S. weorðan*, *G. werden*, *Mæso-Goth. wairþan*, to become.
- Worþli**, *adj.* worthy, dear, 12. 138 (the *MS.* has this form very frequently; in 1. 138 it is miswritten *worli*); *Worþelych*, noble, 13. 471. *A. S. wuðlic*, worthy.
- Worþssipe**, *sb.* worship, 9. 121. *A. S. wuðscipe*.
- Wo-so**, *pron.* whoso, 1 *a.* 367, 389.
- Wot**, *pr. s.* knows, 1 *a.* 223; 3. 116. *A. S. ic wát*, I know, *þu wást*, thou knowest, *be wát*, he knows; from *witan*, to know. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wou**, *sb.* wrong, 1 *a.* 364, 378; *Wowe*, 1 *a.* 459. *A. S. wób*, *wóg*, a bending, an error, wrong; *wób*, *adj.* bent, curving; cf. *Mæso-Goth. unwabs*, without fault, blameless.
- Wounder**, *sb.* wonder, 1 *b.* 11; *adv.* wonderfully, 4 *d.* 32. *A. S. wundor*.
- Wowe**, *sb.* wall, 15. v. 136. *A. S. wáb*.
- Woweth**, *pr. s.* woos, 19. 589; *pr. pl.* Woweþ, woo, 4 *d.* 31; *Wowes*, 4 *d.* 19. *A. S. wógan*, to woo.
- Wowyng**, *sb.* a wooing, 4 *a.* 37. See above.
- Wox**, *pp.* grown (lit. waxed), 12. 109. See **Wexe**.
- Wojt** = *wot*, *pr. s. i p.* I know, 6. 45. See **Wot**.
- Wræc**, *sb.* vengeance, 8 *b.* 188. See **Wrake**.
- Wraht**, *pt. s.* wrought, worked, 4 *c.* 35. See **Wroght**.
- Wrak**, *sb.* wreck, 19. 513. *Du. urak*, *adj.* cracked, broken; *wrak*, *sb.* a wreck.
- Wrake**, *sb.* vengeance, 13. 235, 386; *ta wrake* = take vengeance, 7. 182; misery, 8 *b.* 59. *A. S. wræc*, vengeance, *wracu*, revenge, pain, *wrécæn*, to wreak.
- Wrakful**, *adj.* full of vengeance, 13. 302. See **Wrake**.
- Wrangwis**, *adj.* evil, 7. 167. *Wrong-wise*, as opposed to *right-wise* (*E. righteous*).
- Wrangwislie**, *adv.* wrongly, 8 *a.* 247. See above.
- Wrastlede**, *pt. pl.* wrestled, 1 *a.* 116. *A. S. wræslan*, to wrestle, *wraстан*, to writhe, *wrest*.
- Wrath**, *adj.* wroth, angry, 2. xvii. 22. *A. S. wrāð*, *sb.* wrath, *adj.* wroth.
- Wrappede**, *pt. s.* angered, 1 *a.* 398. *A. S. wrāðian*, to be angry.
- Wrappē-lees**, *adj.* wrathless, 4 *c.* 48.
- Wreocche**, *sb.* a miserable thing, 3. 202. *A. S. wræcca*, *sb.* a wretch, *adj.* miserable; *wrac*, revenge, misery. See **Wrake**.
- Wreocchede**, *sb.* wretchedness, misery, 1 *a.* 188. *Wreccbede* = *wreccche-hede* = *wretch-hood*, misery.
- Wreche**, *sb.* vengeance, 1 *a.* 492; 19. 679. See **Wrake**.
- Wreke**, *v.* to take vengeance on, 7. 395. *A. S. wrécæn*, to revenge, *wreak*. See above.
- Wreker**, *sb.* avenger, 2. viii. 8. See above.
- Wrekes**, *sb. pl.* vengeance, 2. xvii. 119. See **Wreche**.
- Wrenche**, *sb.* deceit, stratagem.

- I a. 118; *pl.* Wrenchez, deceits, 13. 292. A. S. *urence*, deceit.  
**Wrēth**, *sb.* wrath, 2. xvii. 44. See **Wrath**.  
**Wrēth**, *v.* to be angry, 2. cii. 17. See **Wrappede**.  
**Wrēthful**, *adj.* wrathful, 8 b. 188.  
**Wrick**, *sb.* vengeance, 7. 409. See **Wreche**.  
**Wrickede**, *pt. s.* wriggled, 1 b. 82. Cf. A. S. *urigan*, to move towards; also E. *writhe*, *wring*, *wrinkle*.  
**Wring**, *subj. pr. s.* press, well out, force its way, 7. 324. A. S. *wringan*, to wring, press.  
**Writte**, *sb.* writing, 7. 25, 27, 29. A. S. and E. *writ*.  
**Wroght**, *pt. s.* wrought, 2. cii. 52; *pp.* 5. 5640. A. S. *wyrcan*, to work, *pt. s.* *worhte*, *pp.* *geworht*.  
**Wrong**, *pt. s.* wrung, 15. ii. 212; *pl.* Wrongen, wrung, dried, 15. ii. 196. See **Wring**.  
**Wroþely**, *adv.* angrily, wrathfully, 13. 949; *Wroþliche*, 15. v. 68.  
**Wroþt** = wroth, 3. 112.  
**Wroȝte**, *pt. s.* wrought, 1 a. 364; *pl.* 1 a. 121. See **Wroght**.  
**Wryte**, *pp.* written, 5. 5633. A. S. *writan*, *pp.* *writen*.  
**Wu**, *adv.* how, 1 a. 188. A. S. *bū*, *bwu*.  
**Wuch**, *adj.* which, what, 1 a. 8.  
**Wuld**, *pt. s.* would, 5. 5819, 5833; *subj. pt. pl.* 5. 5652. See **Wol**.  
**Wule**, *sb.* while, 1 a. 184; *pe wule* = whilst, 1 a. 96, 110, 418. A. S. *hwil*, a while, time.  
**Wune**, *pp.* won, 5. 5944.  
**Wunne**, *sb.* joy, 4 d. 35. A. S. *wyn*, G. *wonne*, joy.  
**Wunt**, *adj.* wont, 5. 5874, 5882. A. S. *wune*, custom; *wunian*, to dwell, *pp.* *wunod*, whence *wont* has been formed; cf. Dan. *vane*, custom, *vant*, wont.  
**Wurcheþ**, *pr. s.* works, 4 c. 49.  
**Wurne**, *v.* to refuse, 1 a. 230. See **Werne**.  
**Wurscheped**, *pp.* honoured, 5. 5852. A. S. *wurðscipe*, worship (lit. worthship).  
**Wurþe**, *adj.* worth, worthy, 1 a. 44, 224. A. S. *wurð*, worth, *wurðe*, worthy.  
**Wussohe**, 1 *p. s. pr.* wish, 15. v. 92. A. S. *wiscan*, to wish.  
**Wuste**, 1 *p. s. pt.* knew, 15 *pr.* 12; *Wust*, 15. iii. 52; *pt. s.* *Wuste*, 1 a. 11. See **Wist**.  
**Wycke**, *adj.* bad, 3. 179. See **Wicke**.  
**Wydene**, *adv.* wide, far, 15 *pr.* 4. A. S. *wide*, Icel. *viða*, *adv.* widely.  
**Wydewhere**, *adv.* far and wide, 19. 136.  
**Wydownande**, (or **Wyndowande**), *pres. part.* withering, dry, 13. 1048. North. Prov. E. *winny*, to dry; cf. *winnow*, and Sc. *windlestrae*, a dry stem of grass.  
**Wyht**, *sb.* wight, 4 d. 36; creature, 20. 134. A. S. *wiht*, a creature; Du. *wicht*, a child.  
**Wykked**, *adj.* bad, wicked, 5. 5647. See **Wicke**.  
**Wylde**, *adj. as sb. pl.* wild deer, 13. 387.  
**Wyle**, *sb.* while, 1 b. 63. A. S. *hwil*, a time.  
**Wylger**, *adj. or adv.* wilder, or more wildly, 13. 375. (Apparently an error for *wylder*).  
**Wylles-uol**, *adj.* wilful (lit. full of will), 9. 9. See **Willesfol**.  
**Wylny**, *v.* to desire, 9. 22. See **Wilnes**.  
**Wynlynge**, *sb.* desire, yearning after, 9. 97. See above.  
**Wylsfully**, *adv.* wilfully, wrongly, 13. 268. See **Willesfol**.  
**Wynne**, *v.* to win, 6. 131. A. S. *winnan*, to fight, win.  
**Wynt**, *sb.* S. wind, 15. v. 14.  
**Wynȝord**, *sb.* S. vineyard, 4 c. 2.  
**Wyrle**, rather **Wyrles**, *pr. s.* whirls, flies, 13. 475. Cf. A. S. *bweorfan*, to turn.  
**Wys**, *adj.* wise, 3. 10, 17. See **Wis**.

- Wyso**, *sb.* wise, manner, 6. 35. A. S. *wise*, G. *weise*, F. *guise*.
- Wysed**, *pt. s.* sent, directed, 13. 453. A. S. *wissian*, to instruct. See **Wissen**.
- Wyte**, *v.* to know, 15. iii. 112; *pr. pl.* know, 14 a. 74; *pr. s.* Wyst, knew, 5. 5849; *pt. pl. subj.* Wysten, would know, 14 c. 55. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wytene**, *gerund*, to know; *ich do you to wytene*, I do you to wit, I cause you to know, 9. 38. A. S. *ic dô edw to witanne*, I do you to wit. See above.
- Wytter**, *adj.* wise, 4 a. 29. Sw. *witter*, learned; cf. A. S. *witol*, wise, from *wit*, wit.
- Wyteþ**, *pr. pl.* know, 9. 183. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wyþdraþþ**, *pr. s.* withdraws, 9. 11; *pt. s. subj.* Wyþdroze, should withdraw, 9. 25.
- Wyþæde**, *pt. s. subj.* should withsay, deny, refuse entrance, 9. 26. A. S. *wiðsæggan*, to gainsay.
- Wyþe**, *sb.* person, being, 13. 280; *pl.* Wyþez, men, 13. 235. See **Wizes**, **Weizh**.
- Y.**
- Y-**, *prefix*, answering to G. and A. S. *ge-*, Mæso-Goth. *ga-*, which is etymologically equivalent to Lat. *con-*, *cum*. It is usually prefixed to past participles, but also to past tenses (see **Ylaste**), present tenses (see **Yknauþ**, **Ylæue**), adjectives (see **Ylyche**), and adverbs (see **Ylome**.)
- Yald**, 1 p. *s. pt.* yielded, 8 a. 244. A. S. *gyldan*, *gildan*, to pay, *pt. t. ic geald*; cf. Icel. *gjalda*, Mæso-Goth. *gildan*, to pay; cf. E. *yield*, *guild*.
- Yare**, *adv.* readily, soon, 7. 107; quickly, 8 b. 9. A. S. *gearo*, ready, *gearwian*, to prepare, *gearwa*, clothing, preparation, *gear*.
- Yates**, *sb. pl.* gates, 2. xxiii. 15, 17, 21. A. S. *geát*, a gate, door; prov. E. *yate*, *yett*.
- Yban**, obviously a mistake of the scribe for **Líban**, Lebanon, 2. ciii. 36.
- Ybe**, *pp.* been, 18 a. 89. A. S. *gebeón*, been, from *beón*, to be.
- Ybore**, *pp.* carried, 1 a. 204; born, 1 a. 247. A. S. *geboren*, born, *gebéran*, *béran*, to bear; Mæso-Goth. *gabairan*, to bear.
- Ybrojt**, *pp.* brought, 1 a. 392, 496. A. S. *gebroti*, *pp.* of *bringan*, to bring.
- Ybuld**, *pp.* built, 18 b. 91. Cf. A. S. *byldan*, to build.
- Ychabbe** = *ich habbe*, I have, 4 a. 40.
- Ycham** = *ich am*, I am, 4 d. 23.
- Y-charged**, *pp.* loaded, 12. 182. F. *charger*, Low Lat. *caricare*, to load, carry, from Lat. *carrus*, a car.
- Yche**, *adj.* same, 5. 5607, 5781, 5943. A. S. *ylc*, same.
- Y-clepud**, *pp.* called, 12. 121. A. S. *clypian*, *geclypian*, to call, *pp.* *clypod*, *geclypod*.
- Ycoroured**, *pp.* crowned, 9. 143. From Lat. *corona*.
- Ydemd**, *pp.* doomed, judged, adjudged, 9. 222. A. S. *déman*, *gedéman*, Mæso-Goth. *gadomjan*, to judge; cf. Gk. *θέμω*.
- Y-diht**, *pp.* dight, ordered, 9. 29. A. S. *dibtan*, to arrange, *pp.* *gedibt*.
- Ydo**, *pp.* done, made, 1 a. 15, 136; done, 18 b. 126. A. S. *dón*, to do, *pp.* *gedón*.
- Y-dolue**, *pp.* dug through, broken into, 9. 15. A. S. *delfan*, to dig, *pp.* *dolfen*.
- Ydon**, *pp.* done, 4 c. 11. See **Ydo**.
- Ye**, *adv.* yea, 19. 417. A. S. *gea*.
- Ye**, *sb.* eye, 19. 280; *pl.* Eyen, 19. 671. A. S. *eáge*, *pl. eágan*; Du. oog, G. *auge*, Mæso-Goth. *augo*, Lat. *oculus*.

- Yede**, *pt. s.* went, 9. 241. A.S. *éode*, I went, Mæso-Goth. *iddja*, I went; cf. Lat. *eo*, I go, Gk. *εἶμι*. The A.S. for to go is *gán*, Mæso-Goth. *gaggan*.
- Yef**, *conj.* if, 9. 3. Icel. *ef*, if; cf. Icel. *ef*, doubt, Suio-Goth. *yefwa*, to doubt.
- Yefþ**, *pr. s.* gives, 9. 27. A.S. *gifan*, to give.
- Yeire**, *sb. s.* year, 7. 4, 5; *pl.* Yeir, 7. 50. See **Yere**.
- Yelderes**, *sb. pl.* debtors, 9. 230. Lit. *yielders*, payers; A.S. *geldan*, *gildan*, to pay. See **Yald**.
- Yem**, *v.* to guard, take care of, 8 b. 250; 1 *p. s. pt.* 3emed, I kept, 2. xvii. 59. A.S. *gyman*, to take care of, Mæso-Goth. *gaumjan*, to see, observe.
- Yere**, *sb. s.* year, 7. 7, 38. A.S. *geár*, *gér*, a year, *pl. geár*; Mæso-Goth. *jer*, Du. *jaar*, G. *jabr*. See **Yeire**.
- Yet**, *conj.* moreover, 2. viii. 17. A.S. *gét*, *gýt*.
- Y-ete**, *pp.* eaten, 3. 101. A.S. *etan*, to eat, *pp. eten*, *geeten*; cf. G. *essen*, to eat, *pp. gegessen*.
- Yeuen**, *pp.* given, 19. 333. A.S. *gifan*, to give, *pp. gifen*. See **3eue**.
- Yfroted**, *pp.* rubbed, 18 a. 32. F. *frotter*, to rub; from Lat. *fricare*.
- Ygo**, *pp.* gone, 19. 599. A.S. *gán*, to go; *pp. gegangen*, *gegán*.
- Yhaljed**, *pp.* hallowed, 9. 227. A.S. *bálgian*, *gebálgian*, to consecrate; *pp. gebálgod*.
- Yhat**, *pp.* heated, made hot, 18 a. 33. A.S. *bátian*, to become hot.
- Yhe**, *pron. ye*, 2. xxiii. 16, 17, 22. A.S. *ge*. See **3e**.
- Yhelde**, *v.* render, repay, 2. xvii. 58. See **Yald**.
- Yhemes**, *pr. pl.* keep, 2. cii. 40. See **Yem**.
- Yhent**, *pp.* caught, 4 a. 9. A.S. *bentan*, to hunt after, to catch, seize.
- Yherninges**, *sb. pl.* desires, 2. cii. 9. A.S. *geornung*, an endeavour; *geornian*, to desire, *yearn* for; *georn*, eager; Mæso-Goth. *gairnjan*, to yearn after, G. *begehren*.
- Yhit**, *adv.* yet, 2. ciii. 78; moreover, 10. 539.
- Yhode**, *pt. s.* went, 2. xvii. 18; *pl.* 2. xvii. 115. See **Yod**, **Yede**.
- Yhonged**, *pp.* hung, suspended, 18 a. 88. A.S. *bón*, to hang up, *bangian*, to hang.
- Yhousled**, *pp.* supplied with the sacramental bread and wine, 18 b. 100. A.S. *búselian*, to administer the sacrament, *búsel*, *búsl*, sacrament, offering, Mæso-Goth. *bunsl*, a sacrifice.
- Yhouthe**, *sb.* youth, 2. cii. 10. A.S. *geoguð*.
- Y-hyerd**, *pp.* heard, 9. 68. A.S. *býran*, *gebýran*, *pp. býred*, *gebýred*.
- Y-hyreþ**, *imp. pl.* hear ye, 9. 74. A.S. *gebýran*, to hear.
- Yhyzt**, *pp.* ordained, 18 a. 75. A.S. *bátan*, to command, ordain; *pp. baten*; Icel. *beita*, to promise, *pp. beitið*; Mæso-Goth. *baitan*, *pp. baitans*. The *pp.* was confused with the *pt. t. ic bebt*.
- Yif**, *imp. s.* give, 19. 562. A.S. *gifan*, to give; *imp. s. gif*.
- Ykend**, *pp.* engendered, 9. 239. A.S. *cennan*, to beget, *pp. gecenned*.
- Y-knaup**, *pr. s.* knows, 9. 22. A.S. *cnáwan*, *gecnáwan*, to know, Mæso-Goth. *gakunnan*.
- Ykuenot**, *pp.* quenched, 9. 67. A.S. *cwencan*, to quench; *pp. cwunneen*.
- Ylaste**, *pt. s.* lasted, 1 a. 96. A.S. *gelástan*, to last; *pt. t. ic geláste*.
- Ylent**, *pp.* approached, arrived; *ylen me on* = come upon me, 4 a. 28. A.S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive, *pp. gelanded*; hence *ylenst* is for *ylanded*.
- Ylered**, *pp.* taught, 3. 69. A.S. *læran*, to teach; *pp. læred*, *geldæred*.
- Yleue**, 1 *p. s. pr.* believe, 9. 244.

- A.S. *geleáfan*, *gelyfan*, G. *glauben*, Du. *gelooven*, to believe.
- Ylle**, *sb.* ill, malice, 5. 566o. Icel. *illr*, adj. evil, bad.
- Ylome**, *adv.* frequently, 3. 72. A.S. *gel/me*, often.
- Ylondes**, *sb. pl.* islands, 28 a. 94. A.S. *igland*, an island, now misspelt island, from confusion with *isle* from Lat. *insula*.
- Ylore**, *pp.* lost, 5. 5788. A.S. *leósan*, to lose; *pp. loren*; cf. E. *lorn*, *forlorn*.
- Ylyche**, *adj.* like, 3. 219; *pl.* Ylyche, similar, 9. 179. A.S. *gelic*, Mæso-Goth. *galeiks*, like.
- Ymade**, *pp.* made, 1 b. 58; Ymake (*a very unusual form*) 4 a. 16; Ymad, 1 a. 10; 9. 93; Ymaad, 19. 693. A.S. *macian*, *gemacian*, to make, *pp. macod*, *gemacod*.
- Ymarled**, *pp.* covered with marl, 18 a. 27. Dü. *mergel*, marl.
- Ymelled**, *pp.* mixed, 18 a. 152. O.F. *mesler*, to mix; from Low Lat. *misculare*, Lat. *miscere*.
- Ymengde**, *pp.* mingled, mixed, 6. 43. A.S. *mengian*, to mix; *pp. gemengde*, *gemenged*.
- Ynemed**, *pp.* named, 9. 122. A.S. *nemnan*, *genemnian*, to name; *pp. nemned*, *genemned*; cf. Mæso-Goth. *ganamjan*, to give a name to.
- Ynkurly**, *adv.* entirely, 16. 183.
- Ynne**, *adv.* in, 3. 79. A.S. *innan*, within.
- Ynoh**, *adv.* enough, 3. 115; 4 a. 13; Ynou, 1 a. 73; Ynou3, 1 b. 4. A.S. *genob*, G. *genug*, enough.
- Ynowe**, *adj. pl.* enough, 1 a. 151; 19. 255. Mæso-Goth. *ganobs*, adj. sufficient; A.S. *genob*, adj. sufficient. (Grein.)
- Yod**, *pl. s.* went, 8 b. 221; *pl.* Yode, walked, went afoot, 7. 53. See **Yhode**, **Yede**.
- Yond**, *adj.* yon, yonder, 7. 57. A.S. *geond*, *adv.* beyond; Mæso-Goth. *jains*, G. *jener*, D. *jene*, that one; and see **3one**.
- Yore**, *adv.* of old, formerly, 19. 272. A.S. *geara*, formerly.
- Youre**, *apparently for Yeare*, ear, 9. 75.
- Yprimisined**, *pp.* marked for the first time with the sign of the cross, 6. 142. O.F. *primseigner*, to sign with the cross for the first time; Lat. *primus*, first, *signare*, to sign. See Ormulum, l. 18143.
- Y-pyned**, *pp.* tormented, 9. 70. A.S. *pinan*, to torment, *pp. pined*.
- Yre**, *sb.* iron, 18 a. 50. A.S. *iren*, *isen*, G. *eisen*.
- Ys**, *sb.* ice; *dat. s.* Yse, 6. 33. A.S. *ís*, G. *eis*, Du. *ijs*.
- Yschape**, *pp.* shaped, turned, 18 a. 118. A.S. *sceapan*, *sceapan*, to shape; *pp. sceapen*, *gesceapen*.
- Yschette**, *pp.* shut, 19. 560. A.S. *scytan*, to shut.
- Yschore**, *pp.* shorn, 18 b. 67. A.S. *scéran*, to shear; *pp. scoren*, *gescoren*.
- Yse**, *v.* to see, 1 a. 283; *pt. s.* Ysey, saw, 1 a. 49; 1 p. Yse3, I saw, 9. 60; 2 p. Yse3e þe = thou sawest for thyself, 9. 54; *pp.* Yseye, seen, 18 a. 90; Yso3e, 9. 34. A.S. *geseón*, to see, *pt. t. ic geseáb*, or *ic geséb*; *pp. geségen*.
- Yslawe**, *pp.* slain, 19. 484. A.S. *sleán*, to smite, *pp. slegen*, *geslagen*.
- Ysnyt**, *pp.* cleaned, wiped, 1 b. 91. A.S. *snytan*, to clean the nose or snout.
- Ysode**, *pp.* boiled, 18 a. 103. A.S. *seóðan*, to seethe, *pp. soden*, *gesoden*, sodden.
- Ysoht**, *pp.* sought, 3. 27. A.S. *sécan*, to seek; *pp. gesóht*.
- Yso3e**, *pp.* seen, 9. 34. See **Yse**.
- Yspronge**, *pp.* sprinkled, 18 a. 92. A.S. *springan*, to spring, spread out, *pp. sprungen*; *sprengan*, to sprinkle, *pp. sprenged*. The former form is here followed.
- Yssaewad**, *pp.* chewed, *shewn*,

- revealed, 9. 145. A. S. *scedwian*, *gesceawian*, to shew, pp. *scedwod*, *gescedwod*.
- Ytaȝt**, pp. taught, 9. 150. A. S. *tæcan*, *getæcan*, to teach; pp. *tæbt*, *getæbt*.
- Ytend**, pp. kindled, 18 a. 34. A. S. *tendan*, to kindle.
- Ytold**, pp. told, 1 a. 246; accounted, 3. 119; esteemed, 18 a. 174. A. S. *tellan*, to tell; pp. *geteald*.
- Ytornd**, pp. turned, 18 b. 104. F. *tourner*, to turn.
- Yþez**, sb. pl. waves, 13. 430. A. S. *þō, yðu*, a wave.
- Yþorsse**, pp. struck, blinded, 9. 111. A. S. *þerscan*, to *þresh*, beat; pp. *þorscen*.
- Yueþ**, imp. pl. give ye, 9. 74. Read *yueþ*.
- Yused**, pp. F. used, 18 a. 175. Lat. *uti*, to use.
- Ywis**, adv. certainly, 1 a. 207, 287. A. S. *gewis*, adj. certain (Grein); Du. *gewis*, adj. certain; Du. *gewis*, G. *gewiss*, adv. certainly.
- Ywoned**, pp. accustomed, wont, 18 a. 186. A. S. *wunian*, to dwell, remain, pp. *wunod*; *gewunian*, to dwell, to be accustomed, pp. *gewunod*; whence E. *wont* (for *woned*).
- Y-worþe**, imp. s. 3 p. may (it) become, may (it) come to pass, 9. 228. A. S. *weorðan*, G. *werden*, to come to pass.
- Ywryte**, pp. written, 9. 199. A. S. *writan*, *gewritan*, to write; pp. *writen*, *gewriten*.
- Ywys**, adv. certainly, 15. iii. 101. See **Ywis**.
- Ywyteþ**, imp. pl. know ye, 9. 3. A. S. *witan*, *gewitan*, to *wit*, to know.
- Yzen**, sb. pl. eyes, 5. 5614, 5886. A. S. *ēage*, pl. *ēagan*.
- Yzeue**, pp. given, 3. 101. A. S. *gifan*, to give; pp. *gifen*.
- Y-ȝrned**, pp. desired, longed for, 4 a. 40. A. S. *geornian*, to yearn for.
- Ysed**, pp. said, 9. 196. A. S. *seegan*, to say; pp. *gesed*.
- Yzi**, v. to see, 9. 126; pt. pl. *Yzezen*, saw, 9. 135; pp. *Ysoze*, seen, 9. 34. See **Yse**.

## 3.

3 at the beginning of words is sounded like **Y**, and is convertible with it.

**3a**, adv. yes, 12. 268. A. S. *gea*, G. Du. and Mæso-Goth. *ja*.

**3af**, pt. s. gave, 1 a. 88; 15. ii. 198. See **Gaf**.

**3al**, pt. s. yelled, 1 b. 83. A. S. *gyllan*, *giellan*, to yell; pt. t. *ic gyllede*; Dan. *gale*, to crow, pt. t. *jeg gol*, *jeg galede*; Du. *gillen*, to scream, G. *gellen*, to make a shrill noise.

**3ald**, pt. s. yielded; hence, returned, 16. 117. See **Yald**.

**3are**, adj. yare, ready, 1 a. 55. See **Yare**.

**3arked**, pt. pl. prepared, 1 a. 92. A. S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make ready.

**3arm**, sb. cry, 13. 971. W. *garm*, shout, outcry.

**3arnand**, pres. part. yearning, seeking, 16. 11. See **Yherninges**.

**3ate**, sb. gate, 5. 5604, 5909; 14 b. 11. See **Yates**.

**3e**, adv. yea, 1 a. 380; 5. 5793. See **3a**, and **Ye**.

**3e**, pron. ye, 1 a. 2; 6. 119. A. S. *ge*.

**3e**=he, 6. 98.

**3edde**, v. to play, sing, 15. i. 138. A. S. *giddian*, to sing, *gidd*, a song.

**3ede**, pt. s. went, 5. 5710, 5716; pt. pl. *3ede*, went, 5. 5777. See **Yede**.

**3ederly**, adv. quickly, soon, 13. 463. A. S. *edre*, quickly.

**3ef**, conj. if, 3. 66; 6. 41. See **Yef**.

- 3ef**, *pt. s.* gave, 1 *a.* 43; 4 *c.* 55; 6. 81. See **3af**.  
**3elde**, *v.* to render, 5. 5640; to yield, requite, 12. 321; *pr. s.* 3eldes, returns, 12. 234; *pr. pl.* 3elden, pay, 14 *c.* 61; *pt. s.* 3elde, repaid, 17. Ps. cii. 10; *pr. s. subj.* 3eld, requite, 12. 319. See **Yald**.  
**3eldingus**, *sb. pl.* (lit. yieldings), repayings, 17. Ps. cii. 2. Vulg. *retributiones*. See **Yheldinges**.  
**3eme**, *sb.* heed, 1 *b.* 29; 6. 88. A. S. *gy-men*, heed, care.  
**3eme**, *v.* to take care of, 12. 91; *pt. s.* 3emed, took care of, 13. 464. See **Yem**.  
**3eorne**, *adv.* earnestly, diligently, 3. 27; eagerly, 15. viii. 288. Cf. E. *yearn*; G. *gern*, willingly. See below.  
**3eorne**, 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* mayest yearn, 15. i. 33. A. S. *geornian*, to yearn for. See **Yherninges**.  
**3erd**, *sb.* a staff, 17. Mar. vi. 8; 3erde, a yard-wand, a wand, 20. 91. A. S. *gyrd*, a rod, a yard.  
**3er**, *sb.* year, 1 *a.* 193; 3ere, 6. 32; *dat. s.* 3ere, 1 *a.* 192; *pl.* 3er, 15. v. 122. See **Yere**.  
**3erne**, *v.* S. to yearn for, wish for, desire to have, 12. 58; 18 *a.* 74. See **3eorne**.  
**3erne**, *adv.* earnestly, eagerly, 1 *a.* 200; 3. 15. See **3eorne**.  
**3et**, *adv.* yet, 6. 127; moreover, 6. 99; still, 4 *c.* 14.  
**3eue**, *v.* to give, surrender (oneself), apply (oneself), 12. 324; to give, 6. 101; *pr. s.* 3eueþ, gives, 3. 147; *pt. pl.* 3eue, gave, 1 *b.* 44; *imp. pl.* 3eueþ, give, 5. 5917. A. S. *gifan*, to give, Du. *geven*, G. *geben*.  
**3ha**, *adv.* yea, 16. 181. See **3a**.  
**3he**, *put* for zhe = she, 12. 119.  
**3if**, *conj.* S. if, 1 *a.* 23; 6. 71. A. S. *gif*, if. See **Yef**.  
**3iftus**, *sb. pl.* gifts, 15. i. 101.  
**3iue**, *v.* give, 1 *a.* 362; *pt. s.* 3if, gave, 6. 78. See **3eue**.  
**3o**, *adv.* yea, 5. 5906. See **3a**.  
**3ole**, *prop. name*, 5. 5789, 5792.  
**3omerly**, *adj.* doleful, 13. 971. A. S. *geomor*, sad, *geomorlic*, doleful; prov. E. *yammer*, to howl.  
**3one**, *pron.* yonder one, that man, 5. 5893. Mæso-Goth. *jains*, that one, G. *jener*, that. It existed also in A. S. (though not in the Dictionaries); see Preface to Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet, p. vii.  
**3ong**, *adj.* young, 3. 45; *def.* 3onge, 1 *a.* 423; *comp.* 3ongore, 1 *a.* 505; *superl.* 3ongost, 1 *a.* 299; 3ongoste, 1 *a.* 507. A. S. *geong*, G. *jung*, Mæso-Goth. *juggs*.  
**3ore**, *adv.* long since, for a long time since, 4 *a.* 40; long ago, 4 *c.* 59. See **Yore**.  
**3ou**, *pron. dat. pl.* you, 1 *a.* 119; 6. 8. A. S. *ge*, ye; *eow*, you.  
**3oure**, *pron.* your, 1 *a.* 101, 102, 104. A. S. *eower*, of you.  
**3oupe**, *sb.* youth, 3. 41. A. S. *geoguð*.  
**3ounn**, *pp.* given, 17. Mar. vi. 2. See **3eue**.  
**3ow**, *pron.* you, 5. 5598, 5917. See **3ou**.  
**3ude**, *pt. s.* went, 16. 36. See **Yede**.  
**3ut**, *adv.* still, 1 *a.* 7, 8; yet, 1 *a.* 169; 3ute, still, 1 *a.* 220; 3ut nou = still, 1 *b.* 5. A. S. *gýt*, *gýta*, yet.  
**3yf**, *conj.* if, 5. 5602, 5612; 6. 43. See **3if**, **Yef**.  
**3yft**, *sb.* a gift, 5. 5602, 5626; *pl.* 3iftus, gifts, 15. i. 101. A. S. *gyft*, a gift.  
**3yrnden**, *pt. pl.* coveted, desired, 4 *c.* 58. See **3eorne**, vb.  
**3yt**, *conj.* yet, 5. 5659; *adv.* yet, 5. 5883. See **3ut**.  
**3yue**, *v.* to give, 5. 5602, 5759; *pt. s.* 3aue, 5. 5659; *pt. s. 2 p.* 3aue, 5. 5733, 5737. See **3eue**.

## Z.

Z is put for S at the beginning of many words in Section IX. A similar substitution is common in Dutch.

**Zalmes**, *sb. pl.* psalms, 9. 78.

**Zaulen**, *sb. pl.* souls, 9. 50. A. S. *sáwel*, soul, Du. *ziel*.

**Zayþ**, *pr. s.* says, 9. 2, 39.

**Zelue**, *adj.* self, 9. 15. A. S. *sylf*, Du. *zelf*.

**Zenne**, *sb.* sin, 9. 30; *pl.* Zennen, 9. 47. A. S. *syn*, sin, Du. *zonde*.

**Zette**, *pt. s.* set, 9. 21. A. S. *settan*, Du. *zetten*, to set.

**Zeueuald**, sevenfold, 9. 170. A. S. *seofonfald*, Du. *zevenvoudig*.

**Zigge**, *v.* to say (to *zigge* is properly the *gerund*), 9. 8. A. S. *secgan*, to say, Du. *zeggen*.

**Zigþe**, *sb.* sight, 9. 129. A. S. *gesibt*, *gesibð*, sight; Du. *zigt*.

**Zikere**, *adj. pl.* secure, safe, 9. 171. Du. *zeher*, safe. See **Siker**.

**Zitte**, *v.* to sit, 9. 27; *pr. s.* (contracted form), *Zit*, *sitteth*, sits, 9.

242. A. S. *sittan*, Du. *zitten*, to sit.

**Zone**, *sb.* son, 9. 124. A. S. *sunu*, Du. *zoon*.

**Zorþe**, *sb.* sorrow, 9. 57. A. S. *sorþ*, Du. *zorg*.

**Zostren**, *sb. pl.* sisters, 9. 74. A. S. *sweóstor*, Du. *zuster*.

**Zoþe**, *sb.* sooth, truth, 9. 11. A. S. *sóð*.

**Zuo**, *adv.* so, 9. 29; *zuo* by hit = so be it, 9. 226. A. S. *swá*, Du. *zoo*.

**Zuord**, *sb.* sword, 9. 84. A. S. *sweord*, Du. *zwaard*.

**Zuyche**, *adj.* such, 9. 203. A. S. *swylc*, Du. *zulk*, such.

**Zuyfte**, *adj. pl.* swift, 9. 201. A. S. *swift*.

**Zyenne**, *gerund*; to *zyenne* = to see, to look upon, 9. 117. A. S. *seón*, to see; *gerund*, to *seónne*.

**Zyke**, *adj. pl.* sick, 9. 139. A. S. *seóc*, Du. *ziek*.

**Zype**, *sb. pl.* times, 9. 71. A. S. *síð*, a time. See **Sipe**.

**Zyþe**, *sb.* sight, 9. 111. See **Zigþe**.



## ERRATA.

- Page 7, l. 167: *for uor-armd read uor-arnd.*
- P. 12, l. 315: *for Edgar-is, read Edgar, is.*
- P. 13, l. 353: *read plou-lond (with a bypben).*
- P. 20, l. 26: *add a comma at the end of the line.*
- P. 21, l. 47: *for the second þat we should perþaps read was.*
- P. 29, l. 19: *insert a comma after he.*
- P. 102, l. 133: *after no man we should probably insert ne may; but it is wanting in the MS.*
- P. 156, foot-note 3: *read w3e3 = waghez = wawes, i. e. waves.*
- P. 265, l. 583: *for Saugh read Sey (which is a better spelling.) See ll. 605, 615. It means saw.*
- P. 288: *the note to l. 81 is perhaps wrong. See Out-blaste in the Glossary.*
- P. 336, l. 6: *for Egland read England.*
- P. 342, l. 5: *for quorus read quorum.*
- P. 354, s. v. Ben; l. 10: *for Buen, 3. 183 read Buen, 3. 84.*
- P. 359, s. v. Brened: *for pp. Brent read pt. s. Brent.*
- P. 363: *Comaundet signifies commanded.*
- P. 364: *insert Cop, sb. top, 18 a. 119. W. cop, a top.*
- P. 371, s. v. Englisshe: *Engliss occurs in 1 a. 134, not 137.*
- P. 375: *insert Fer, adv. far, 3. 208.*  
*Also, Ferde, sb. fear, 11 b. 27; terror, 13. 386.*  
*Also, Ferdnes, sb. terror, 10. 2231.*  
*Also, Fesauns, sb. pl. pheasants, 12. 183.*
- P. 388: *Heued occurs in 2. xvii. 110, not 10.*
- P. 398, s. v. Lenged. *The pt. pl. Lenged also signifies remained, 13. 412.*  
*S. v. Lent. Dele full stop after away.*
- P. 409: *insert Ne, not, 1 a. 29, &c. Ne is employed before the verb, and not after it.*



October, 1872.

# BOOKS

PRINTED AT

THE CLARENDON PRESS, OXFORD,

AND PUBLISHED FOR THE UNIVERSITY BY

MACMILLAN AND CO.,

29 & 30, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

## LEXICONS, GRAMMARS, &c.

- A Greek-English Lexicon**, by Henry George Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D. *Sixth Edition, Revised and Augmented.* 1870. 4to. cloth, 1*l.* 16*s.*
- A Greek-English Lexicon**, abridged from the above, chiefly for the use of Schools. *Fourteenth Edition, carefully revised throughout.* 1871. square 12mo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*
- A copious Greek-English Vocabulary**, compiled from the best authorities. 1850. 24mo. bound, 3*s.*
- Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum.** Auctore Carolo Wordsworth, D.C.L. *Seventeenth Edition.* 1870. 12mo. bound, 4*s.*
- A Practical Introduction to Greek Accentuation**, by H. W. Chandler, M.A. 1862. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*
- Scheller's Lexicon of the Latin Tongue**, with the German explanations translated into English by J. E. Riddle, M.A. 1835. fol. cloth, 1*l.* 1*s.*
- A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language**, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Monier Williams, M.A. *Third Edition.* 1864. 8vo. cloth, 15*s.*
- A Sanskrit English Dictionary**, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By Monier Williams, M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 1872. 4to. cloth, 4*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*
- An Icelandic-English Dictionary.** By the late R. Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. Vigfusson. Parts I. and II. 1869-1871. 4to. each 1*l.* 1*s.*

## GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS.

**Aeschylus: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil.**  
Dindorfii. *Second Edition*, 1851. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

**Sophocles: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione et cum**  
commentariis Guil. Dindorfii. *Third Edition*, 2 vols. 1860. fcap. 8vo. cloth,  
1l. 1s.

Each Play separately, *limp*, 2s. 6d.

The Text alone, printed on writing paper, with large  
margin, royal 16mo. cloth, 8s.

The Text alone, square 16mo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

Each Play separately, *limp*, 6d.

**Sophocles: Tragoediae et Fragmenta cum Annotatt. Guil.**  
Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1849. 8vo. cloth, 10s.

The Text, Vol. I. 5s. 6d. The Notes, Vol. II. 4s. 6d.

**Euripides: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil.**  
Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1834. 8vo. cloth, 10s.

**Aristophanes: Comoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione**  
Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1835. 8vo. cloth, 11s.

**Aristoteles; ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri. Accedunt**  
Indices Sylburgiani. Tomi XI. 1837. 8vo. cloth, 2l. 10s.

Each volume separately, 5s. 6d.

**Catulli Veronensis Liber. Recognovit, apparatus criticum**  
prolegomena appendices addidit, Robinson Ellis, A.M. 1867. 8vo. cloth, 16s.

**Demosthenes: ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi IV.**  
1846. 8vo. cloth. Price reduced from 2l. 2s. to 1l. 1s.

**Homerus: Ilias, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 1856. 8vo. cloth,**  
5s. 6d.

**Homerus: Odyssea, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 1855. 8vo.**  
cloth, 5s. 6d.

**Plato: The Apology, with a revised Text and English**  
Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by James Riddell, M.A. 1867. 8vo.  
cloth, 8s. 6d.

**Plato: Philebus, with a revised Text and English Notes,**  
by Edward Poste, M.A. 1860. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**Plato: Sophistes and Politicus, with a revised Text and**  
English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1866. 8vo. cloth, 18s.

**Plato: Theaetetus, with a revised Text and English Notes,**  
by L. Campbell, M.A. 1861. 8vo. cloth, 9s.

**Plato: The Dialogues, translated into English, with Ana-**  
lyses and Introductions. By B. Jowett, M.A., Master of Balliol College, and  
Regius Professor of Greek. 4 vols. 1871. 8vo. cloth, 3l. 6s.

# THE HOLY SCRIPTURES.

**The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions, made from the Latin Vulgate by John Wycliffe and his followers:** edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden. 4 vols. 1850. royal 4to. cloth. Price reduced from 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* to 3*l.* 3*s.*

**The Holy Bible** an exact reprint, page for page, of the Authorized Version published in the year 1611. Demy 4to. half bound, 1*l.* 1*s.*

**Vetus Testamentum Graece secundum exemplar Vaticanum** Romae editum. Accedit potior varietas Codicis Alexandrini. Tomi III. 1848. 18mo. cloth, 14*s.*

**Novum Testamentum Graece.** Edidit Carolus Lloyd, S.T.P.R. necnon Episcopus Oxoniensis. 1869. 18mo. cloth, 3*s.*

The same on writing paper, small 4to. cloth, 1*os.* 6*d.*

**Novum Testamentum Graece juxta Exemplar Millianum.** 1863. 18mo. cloth, 6*d.*

The same on writing paper, small 4to. cloth, 6*s.* 6*d.*

**Evangelia Sacra Graece.** 1870. fcap. 8vo. limp, 1*s.* 6*d.*

# ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, &c.

**Baedæ Historia Ecclesiastica.** Edited, with English Notes, by George H. Moberly, M.A. Fellow of C. C. C., Oxford. 1869. crown 8vo. cloth, 1*os.* 6*d.*

**Bingham's Antiquities of the Christian Church, and other Works.** 10 vols. 1855. 8vo. cloth. Price reduced from 5*l.* 5*s.* to 3*l.* 3*s.*

**Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, according to the Text of Burton.** With Introduction by William Bright, D.D., Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Oxford. Crown 8vo. cloth, 8*s.* 6*d.* Just Published.

**Patrum Apostolicorum, S. Clementis Romani, S. Ignatii, S. Polycarpi, quae supersunt.** Edidit Guil. Jacobson, S.T.P.R. Tomi II. Fourth Edition, 1863. 8vo. cloth, 1*l.* 1*s.*

# ENGLISH THEOLOGY.

**Butler's Works, with an Index to the Analogy.** 2 vols. 1849. 8vo. cloth, 11*s.*

**Greswell's Harmonia Evangelica.** Fifth Edition, 1856. 8vo. cloth, 9*s.* 6*d.*

**Hooker's Works, with his Life by Walton, arranged by John Keble, M.A.** Fifth Edition, 1865. vols. 8vo. cloth, 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

**Hooker's Works; the text as arranged by John Keble, M.A.** vols. 1865. 8vo. cloth, 11*s.*

**Pearson's Exposition of the Creed.** Revised and corrected by E. Burton, D.D. Fifth Edition, 1864. 8vo. cloth, 1*os.* 6*d.*

**Waterland's Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist, with a Preface by the present Bishop of London.** 1868. crown 8vo. cloth, 6*s.* 6*d.*

**ENGLISH HISTORY.**

**Clarendon's** (Edw. Earl of) *History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.* To which are subjoined the Notes of Bishop Warburton. 7 vols. 1849. medium 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 10*s.*

**Clarendon's** (Edw. Earl of) *History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.* 7 vols. 1839. 18mo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

**Freeman's** (E. A.) *History of the Norman Conquest of England: its Causes and Results.* Vols. I. and II. 8vo. *New Edition, with Index*, 1*l.* 16*s.*

Vol. III. *The Reign of Harold and the Interregnum.* 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. IV. *The Reign of William.* 1871. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

**Rogers's** *History of Agriculture and Prices in England, A.D. 1259-1400.* 2 vols. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 2*s.*

**MATHEMATICS, PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &c.**

**An Account of Vesuvius,** by John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 1869. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Treatise on Infinitesimal Calculus.** By Bartholomew Price, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Oxford.

Vol. I. *Differential Calculus.* *Second Edition*, 1858. 8vo. *cloth*, 14*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. II. *Integral Calculus, Calculus of Variations, and Differential Equations.* *Second Edition*, 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 18*s.*

Vol. III. *Statics, including Attractions; Dynamics of a Material Particle.* *Second Edition*, 1868. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

Vol. IV. *Dynamics of Material Systems; together with a Chapter on Theoretical Dynamics,* by W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S. 1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

**MISCELLANEOUS.**

**A Course of Lectures on Art,** delivered before the University of Oxford. By John Ruskin, M.A., Slade Professor of Fine Art. 1870. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.*

**A Critical Account of the Drawings by Michel Angelo and Raffaello in the University Galleries, Oxford.** By J. C. Robinson, F.S.A. 1870. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.*

**Bacon's Novum Organum,** edited, with English Notes, by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.* 6*d.*

**Bacon's Novum Organum,** translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.* 6*d.*

**Smith's Wealth of Nations.** A new Edition, with Notes, by J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 21*s.*

**Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quatuor;** or, *Elements of Roman Law by Gaius.* With a Translation and Commentary. By Edward Poste, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

## Clarendon Press Series.

---

The Delegates of the Clarendon Press having undertaken the publication of a series of works, chiefly educational, and entitled the *Clarendon Press Series*, have published, or have in preparation, the following.

*Those to which prices are attached are already published; the others are in preparation.*

### I. GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS, &c.

**A Greek Primer**, in English, for the use of beginners. By the Right Rev. Charles Wordsworth, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrews. *Second Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

**Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective**; their forms, meaning, and quantity; embracing all the Tenses used by Greek writers, with reference to the passages in which they are found. By W. Veitch. *New Edition*. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**The Elements of Greek Accentuation (for Schools)**: abridged from his larger work by H. W. Chandler, M.A., Waynflete Professor of Moral and Metaphysical Philosophy, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Aeschines in Ctesiphontem and Demosthenes de Corona**. With Introduction and Notes. By G. A. Simcox, M.A., and W. H. Simcox, M.A., Fellows of Queen's College, Oxford. *In the Press*.

**Aristotle's Politics**. By W. L. Newman, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Balliol College, and Reader in Ancient History, Oxford.

**The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry**; being a Collection of the finest passages in the Greek Classic Poets, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

**A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose**; being a Collection of the finest passages in the principal Greek Prose Writers, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; and J. E. I. Shadwell, M.A., Senior Student of Christ Church. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**Homer. Iliad**. By D. B. Monro, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford.

**Homer. Odyssey, Books I-XII (for Schools)**. By W. W. Merry, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford. *Second Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**Homer. *Odyssey*, Books I-XII.** By W. W. Merry, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford; and the late James Riddell, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.

**Homer. *Odyssey*, Books XIII-XXIV.** By Robinson Ellis, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

**Plato. Selections (for Schools). With Notes.** By B. Jowett, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek; and J. Purves, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Balliol College, Oxford.

**Sophocles. The Plays and Fragments. With English Notes and Introductions.** By Lewis Campbell, M.A., Professor of Greek, St. Andrews, formerly Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Vol. I. *Oedipus Tyrannus. Oedipus Coloneus. Antigone.* 8vo. cloth, 14s.

**Sophocles. *Oedipus Rex*: Dindorf's Text, with Notes** by the Ven. Archdeacon Basil Jones, M.A., formerly Fellow of University College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. limp cloth, 1s. 6d.

**Theocritus (for Schools). With Notes.** By H. Snow, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton College, formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**Xenophon. Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps.** By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., Assistant Master in Rugby School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**Caesar. The Commentaries (for Schools). Part I. The Gallic War, with Notes and Maps, &c.** By Charles E. Moberly, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School; formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

Part II. *The Civil War*: by the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. *Just Published.*

**Cicero's Philippic Orations. With Notes.** By J. R. King, M.A., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**Cicero pro Cluentio. With Introduction and Notes.** By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**Cicero. Selection of interesting and descriptive passages. With Notes.** By Henry Walford, M.A., Wadham College, Oxford, Assistant Master at Haileybury College. In three Parts. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

*Also sold separately.*

Part I. Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History. cloth, 1s. 6d.

Part II. Omens and Dreams: Beauties of Nature. cloth, 1s. 6d.

Part III. Rome's Rule of her Provinces. cloth, 1s. 6d.

**Cicero. Select Letters. With English Introductions, Notes, and Appendices.** By Albert Watson, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Brasenose College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. cloth, 18s.

**Cicero. Select Letters (for Schools). With Notes.** By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and E. R. Bernard, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. *Just Published.*

**Cicero de Oratore.** With Introduction and Notes. By A. S. Wilkins, M.A., Professor of Latin, Owens College, Manchester.

**Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes, by Oscar Browning, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton College. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Horace.** With Notes and Introduction. By Edward C. Wickham, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford.

Also a small edition for Schools.

**Livy, Books I-X.** By J. R. Seeley, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College, and Regius Professor of Modern History, Cambridge. Book I. Demy 8vo. cloth, 6s.

Also a small edition for Schools.

**Ovid.** Selections for the use of Schools. With Introductions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**Persius. The Satires.** With a Translation and Commentary. By John Conington, M.A., late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. Edited by H. Nettleship, M.A. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d. *Just Published.*

**Pliny.** Select Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and E. R. Bernard, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. *Just Published.*

**Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin.** With Introduction, Notes, and Illustrations. By John Wordsworth, M.A., Brasenose College, Oxford.

**Selections from the less known Latin Poets.** By North Finner, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. cloth, 15s.

**Passages for Translation into Latin.** For the use of Passmen and others. Selected by J. Y. Sargent, M.A., Tutor, formerly Fellow, of Magdalen College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

## II. MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

**The Elements of Deductive Logic,** designed mainly for the use of Junior Students in the Universities. By T. Fowler, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Lincoln College, Oxford. *Fourth Edition,* with a Collection of Examples. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**The Elements of Inductive Logic,** designed mainly for the use of Students in the Universities. By the same Author. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**A Manual of Political Economy,** for the use of Schools. By J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A., formerly Professor of Political Economy, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

## III. MATHEMATICS, &c.

**Acoustics.** By W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S., Savilian Professor of Astronomy, Oxford. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**An Elementary Treatise on Quaternions.** By P. G. Tait, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh; formerly Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, 12s. 6d.

**Book-keeping.** By R. G. C. Hamilton, Accountant to the Board of Trade, and John Ball (of the Firm of Messrs. Quilter, Ball, & Co.), Examiners in Book-keeping for the Society of Arts' Examination. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. limp cloth, 1s. 6d.

**Figures made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book.** (Introductory to 'The Scholar's Arithmetic,' by the same Author.) By Lewis Hensley, M.A., formerly Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. *Nearly ready.*

**The Scholar's Arithmetic.** By the same Author. *Nearly ready.*

**A Course of Lectures on Pure Geometry.** By Henry J. Stephen Smith, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow of Balliol College, and Savilian Professor of Geometry in the University of Oxford.

**A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism.** By J. Clerk Maxwell, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy, King's College, London. *In the Press.*

*A Series of Elementary Works is being arranged, and will shortly be announced.*

#### IV. HISTORY.

**A Manual of Ancient History.** By George Rawlinson, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History, formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. cloth, 14s.

**Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History** from the Earliest Times to the reign of Edward I. By W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

**A Constitutional History of England.** By W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford.

**A History of Germany and of the Empire, down to the close of the Middle Ages.** By J. Bryce, B.C.L., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.

**A History of Germany, from the Reformation.** By Adolphus W. Ward, M.A., Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, Professor of History, Owens College, Manchester.

**A History of British India.** By S. J. Owen, M.A., Reader in History, Christ Church, and Teacher of Indian Law and History in the University of Oxford.

**A History of Greece.** By E. A. Freeman, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

**A History of France.** By G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church.

#### V. LAW.

**Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quatuor;** or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary. By Edward Poste, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. cloth, 16s.

**Elements of Law** considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence. By William Markby, M.A., Judge of the High Court of Judicature, Calcutta. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.

**The Elements of Jurisprudence.** By Thomas Erskine Holland, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, and formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford.

**The Institutes of Justinian** as a Recension of the Institutes of Gaius. By the same Editor.

**Commentaries on Roman Law;** from the original and the best modern sources. By H. J. Roby, M.A., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Professor of Law at University College, London.

## VI. PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

**Natural Philosophy.** In four volumes. By Sir W. Thomson, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Glasgow; and P. G. Tait, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Edinburgh; formerly Fellows of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Vol. I. 8vo. *cloth*, 11. 5s.

**Elements of Natural Philosophy.** By the same Authors. Being a smaller Work on the same subject, and forming a complete Introduction to it, so far as it can be carried out with Elementary Geometry and Algebra. *Nearly ready.*

**Descriptive Astronomy.** A Handbook for the General Reader, and also for practical Observatory work. With 224 illustrations and numerous tables. By C. F. Chambers, F.R.A.S.; Barrister-at-Law. Demy 8vo. 856 pp., *cloth*, 11. 1s.

**Chemistry for Students.** By A. W. Williamson, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College, London. *A new Edition with Solutions.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.

**A Treatise on Heat,** with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams. By Balfour Stewart, LL.D., F.R.S., Director of the Observatory at Kew. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**Forms of Animal Life.** By G. Rolleston, M.D., F.R.S., Linacre Professor of Physiology, Oxford. Illustrated by Descriptions and Drawings of Dissections. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 16s.

**Exercises in Practical Chemistry.** By A. G. Vernon Harcourt, M.A., F.R.S., Senior Student of Christ Church, and Lee's Reader in Chemistry; and H. G. Madan, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Series I. Qualitative Exercises. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Series II. Quantitative Exercises.

**Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames.** By John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 8vo. *cloth*, 11. 1s.

**Geology.** By J. Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford.

**Mechanics.** By Bartholomew Price, M.A., F.R.S., Sedleian Professor of Natural Philosophy, Oxford.

**Optics.** By R. B. Clifton, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Experimental Philosophy, Oxford; formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

**Electricity.** By W. Esson, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer of Merton College, Oxford.

**Crystallography.** By M. H. N. Story-Maskelyne, M.A., Professor of Mineralogy, Oxford; and Deputy Keeper in the Department of Minerals, British Museum.

**Mineralogy.** By the same Author.

**Physiological Physics.** By G. Griffith, M.A., Jesus College, Oxford, Assistant Secretary to the British Association, and Natural Science Master at Harrow School.

**Magnetism.**

## VII. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

**A First Reading Book.** By Marie Eichens of Berlin; and edited by Anne J. Clough. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 4d.

**Oxford Reading Book, Part I.** For Little Children. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6d.

**Oxford Reading Book, Part II.** For Junior Classes. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6d.

**On the Principles of Grammar.** By E. Thring, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**Grammatical Analysis**, designed to serve as an Exercise and Composition Book in the English Language. By E. Thring, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

**Specimens of Early English.** A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By R. Morris, LL.D., and W. W. Skeat, M.A.

Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**Specimens of English Literature**, from the 'Ploughman's Creed' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. Skeat, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman**, by William Langland. Edited, with Notes, by W. W. Skeat, M.A., formerly Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**The Philology of the English Tongue.** By J. Earle, M.A., formerly Fellow of Oriel College, and Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.

**Typical Selections from the best English Authors from the Sixteenth to the Nineteenth Century**, (to serve as a higher Reading Book,) with Introductory Notices and Notes, being a Contribution towards a History of English Literature. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**Specimens of the Scottish Language**; being a Series of Annotated Extracts illustrative of the Literature and Philology of the Lowland Tongue from the Fourteenth to the Nineteenth Century. With Introduction and Glossary. By A. H. Burgess, M.A.

See also XII. below for other English Classics.

# VIII. FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

## Brachet's Historical Grammar of the French Language.

Translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

## An Etymological Dictionary of the French Language, with

a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology. By A. Brachet. Translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church. *In the Press.*

## Corneille's Cinna, and Molière's Les Femmes Savantes.

Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Gustave Masson. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

## Racine's Andromaque, and Corneille's Le Menteur. With

Louis Racine's Life of his Father. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

## Molière's Les Fourberies de Scapin, and Racine's Athalie.

With Voltaire's Life of Molière. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

## Selections from the Correspondence of Madame de Sévigné

and her chief Contemporaries. Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

## Voyage autour de ma Chambre, by Xavier de Maistre;

Ourika, by MADAME DE DURAS; La Dot de Suzette, by FIEVÉE; Les Jumeaux de l'Hôtel Corneille, by EDMOND ABOUT; Mésaventures d'un Écolier, by RODOLPHE TÖPFFER. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

## A French Grammar. A Complete Theory of the French

Language, with the rules in French and English, and numerous Examples to serve as first Exercises in the Language. By Jules Bué, Honorary M.A. of Oxford; Taylorian Teacher of French, Oxford; Examiner in the Oxford Local Examinations from 1858.

## A French Grammar Test. A Book of Exercises on French

Grammar; each Exercise being preceded by Grammatical Questions. By the same Author.

## Exercises in Translation No. 1, from French into English,

with general rules on Translation; and containing Notes, Hints, and Cautions, founded on a comparison of the Grammar and Genius of the two Languages. By the same Author.

## Exercises in Translation No. 2, from English into French,

on the same plan as the preceding book. By the same Author.

# IX. GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

## Goethe's Egmont. With a Life of Goethe, &c. By Dr.

Buchheim, Professor of the German Language and Literature in King's College, London; and Examiner in German to the University of London. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

**Schiller's Wilhelm Tell.** With a Life of Schiller; an historical and critical Introduction, Arguments, and a complete Commentary. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

**Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm.** A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Commentary, &c. By the same Editor. *In the Press.*

#### X. ART, &c.

**A Handbook of Pictorial Art.** By R. St. J. Tyrwhitt, M.A., formerly Student and Tutor of Christ Church, Oxford. With coloured Illustrations, Photographs, and a chapter on Perspective by A. Macdonald. 8vo. *half morocco*, 18s.

**A Treatise on Harmony.** By Sir F. A. Gore Ouseley, Bart., M.A., Mus. Doc., Professor of Music in the University of Oxford. 4to. *cloth*, 10s.

**A Treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue,** based upon that of Cherubini. By the same Author. 4to. *cloth*, 16s.

#### XI. MISCELLANEOUS.

**Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament.** By C. E. Hammond, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

**The Modern Greek Language** in its relation to Ancient Greek. By E. M. Geldart, B.A., formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. Extr. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice.** By John Hullah. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

**A System of Physical Education: Theoretical and Practical.** By Archibald MacLaren, The Gymnasium, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

#### XII. A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.

*Designed to meet the wants of Students in English Literature: under the superintendence of the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., of Queen's College, Oxford, and Professor of English Literature at King's College, London.*

THERE are two dangers to which the student of English Literature is exposed at the outset of his task;—his reading is apt to be too narrow or too diffuse.

Out of the vast number of authors set before him in books professing to deal with this subject he knows not which to select:

he thinks he must read a little of all; he soon abandons so hopeless an attempt; he ends by contenting himself with second-hand information; and professing to study English Literature, he fails to master a single English author. On the other hand, by confining his attention to one or two writers, or to one special period of English Literature, the student narrows his view of it; he fails to grasp the subject as a whole; and in so doing misses one of the chief objects of his study.

How may these errors be avoided? How may minute reading be combined with comprehensiveness of view?

In the hope of furnishing an answer to these questions the Delegates of the Press, acting upon the advice and experience of Professor Brewer, have determined to issue a series of small volumes, which shall embrace, in a convenient form and at a low price, the general extent of English Literature, as represented in its masterpieces at successive epochs. It is thought that the student, by confining himself, in the first instance, to those authors who are most worthy of his attention, will be saved from the dangers of hasty and indiscriminate reading. By adopting the course thus marked out for him, he will become familiar with the productions of the greatest minds in English Literature; and should he never be able to pursue the subject beyond the limits here prescribed, he will have laid the foundation of accurate habits of thought and judgment, which cannot fail of being serviceable to him hereafter.

The authors and works selected are such as will best serve to illustrate English Literature in its *historical* aspect. As 'the eye of history,' without which history cannot be understood, the literature of a nation is the clearest and most intelligible record of its life. Its thoughts and its emotions, its graver and its less serious modes, its progress, or its degeneracy, are told by its best authors in their best words. This view of the subject will suggest the safest rules for the study of it.

With one exception all writers before the Reformation are excluded from the Series. However great may be the value of literature before that epoch, it is not completely national. For it had no common organ of language; it addressed itself to special classes; it dealt mainly with special subjects. Again; of writers who flourished after the Reformation, who were popular in their day, and reflected the manners and sentiments of their age, the larger part by far must be excluded from our list. Common sense tells us that if young persons, who have but a limited time at their disposal, read Marlowe or Greene, Burton, Hakewill or Du Bartas, Shakespeare, Bacon, and Milton will be comparatively neglected.

Keeping, then, to the best authors in each epoch—and here popular estimation is a safe guide—the student will find the following list of writers amply sufficient for his purpose: Chaucer, Spenser, Hooker, Shakespeare, Bacon, Milton, Dryden, Bunyan, Pope, Johnson, Burke, and Cowper. In other words, Chaucer is the exponent of the Middle Ages in England; Spenser of the Reformation and the Tudors; Hooker of the latter years of Elizabeth; Shakespeare and Bacon of the transition from Tudor to Stuart; Milton of Charles I and the Commonwealth; Dryden and Bunyan of the Restoration; Pope of Anne and the House of Hanover; Johnson, Burke, and Cowper of the reign of George III to the close of the last century.

The list could be easily enlarged; the names of Jeremy Taylor, Clarendon, Hobbes, Locke, Swift, Addison, Goldsmith, and others are omitted. But in so wide a field, the difficulty is to keep the series from becoming unwieldy, without diminishing its comprehensiveness. Hereafter, should the plan prove to be useful, some of the masterpieces of the authors just mentioned may be added to the list.

The task of selection is not yet finished. For purposes of education, it would neither be possible, nor, if possible, desirable,

to place in the hands of students the whole of the works of the authors we have chosen. We must set before them only the masterpieces of literature, and their studies must be directed, not only to the greatest minds, but to their choicest productions. These are to be read again and again, separately and in combination. Their purport, form, language, bearing on the times, must be minutely studied, till the student begins to recognise the full value of each work both in itself and in its relations to those that go before and those that follow it.

It is especially hoped that this Series may prove useful to Ladies' Schools and Middle Class Schools; in which English Literature must always be a leading subject of instruction.

**A General Introduction to the Series.** By Professor Brewer, M.A.

1. **Chaucer.** The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knights Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale. Edited by R. Morris, Editor for the Early English Text Society, &c., &c. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
2. **Spenser's Faery Queene.** Books I and II. Designed chiefly for the use of Schools. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. each.
3. **Hooker.** Ecclesiastical Polity, Book I. Edited by R. W. Church, M.A., Rector of Whatley; formerly Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
4. **Shakespeare.** Select Plays. Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and W. Aldis Wright, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge.
  - I. The Merchant of Venice. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s.
  - II. Richard the Second. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.
  - III. Macbeth. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.
  - IV. Hamlet. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 2s. *Just published.*
5. **Bacon.** Advancement of Learning. Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
6. **Milton.** Poems. Edited by R. C. Browne, M.A., and Associate of King's College, London. 2 vols. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.  
*Sold separately, Vol. I. Second Edition. 4s., Vol. II. 3s.*

7. **Dryden.** *Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; Astraea Redux; Annus Mirabilis; Absalom and Achitophel; Religio Laici; The Hind and the Panther.* Edited by W. D. Christie, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
8. **Bunyan.** *Grace Abounding; The Pilgrim's Progress.* Edited by E. Venables, M.A., Canon of Lincoln.
9. **Pope.** *With Introduction and Notes.* By Mark Pattison, B.D., Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford.
  - I. *Essay on Man.* Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
  - II. *Satires and Epistles.* Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 2s.
10. **Johnson.** *Rasselas; Lives of Pope and Dryden.* Edited by C. H. O. Daniel, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Worcester College, Oxford.
11. **Burke.** *Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the Two Speeches on America; Reflections on the French Revolution.* By Mark Pattison, B.D., Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford.
12. **Cowper.** *The Task, and some of his minor Poems.* Edited by J. C. Shairp, M.A., Principal of the United College, St. Andrews.

Published for the University by  
**MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.**

*The DELEGATES OF THE PRESS invite suggestions and advice from all persons interested in education; and will be thankful for hints, &c., addressed to either the Rev. G. W. KITCHIN, St. Giles's Road East, Oxford, or the SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES, Clarendon Press, Oxford.*







